OLD FRENCH SERIES · VOLUME 62

Lancelot of the Lake

Le Livre de Lancelot del Lac

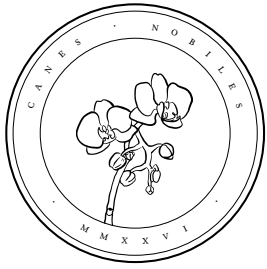
Lancelot of the Lake

Part Eight: The War in Gaul

---

with a word-for-word interlinear English translation

preserving the original word order

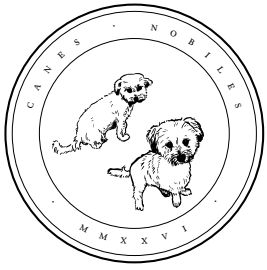


CANES NOBILES · MMXXVI

Copyright © 2026 Christopher Hench
All rights reserved

Published by Canes Nobiles
canesnobiles.com

The source text is in the public domain



Volume 62 of the Canes Nobiles Old French interlinear texts

The Old French text follows H. Oskar Sommer's text, The Vulgate Version of the Arthurian Romances, vol. V: Le Livre de Lancelot del Lac, part III (Washington, Carnegie Institution, 1912), pages 256–409

Translated and composed with AI, edited by Christopher Hench
Artwork by Esther Steves

Sommer prints British Library Additional MS 10293 as the scribe wrote it, with his spelling, his capitals, and his point, and so it is printed here, with the letters and the passages he supplies, and without his references to the manuscripts' columns. The reading sections and their English heads are this press's.

CONTENTS

I · The Damsel and Claudas 9
II · The Letters in the Water 16
III · Claudas's Youths at Carlisle 25
IV · Claudas's Answer 30
V · Mordred Freed 35
VI · Broades and His Sons 49
VII · The Companions Leave the Hill 57
VIII · The Castle of Peningue 63
IX · Agloval Rescued 70
X · Galehodin's Welcome 79
XI · The Hermit and the White Hart 87
XII · Mordred Wins Back the Horses 98
XIII · The Vavasor's Tidings 102
XIV · Mordred Kills the Hermit 108
XV · The Tourney at Peningue 116
XVI · The Companions Part 129
XVII · The Two Cousins Part 137
XVIII · Brunout of the Enclosure 139
XIX · Bors Sees Galahad 152
XX · The Night of the Lance 157
XXI · The Harper and the Grail 167

XXII · The Inhospitable Pavilion 178
XXIII · Lancelot in Kay's Arms 185
XXIV · The Four Knights at the Bridge 193
XXV · Four Companions Unhorsed 197
XXVI · Bors's Son 204
XXVII · The Companions Return to Court 209
XXVIII · The Knight from the Bridge 218
XXIX · Lancelot Comes to Camelot 226
XXX · The Serpent in the Minster 231
XXXI · Brumant and the Perilous Seat 234
XXXII · The Queen and Claudas's Insult 244
XXXIII · The War Resolved 250
XXXIV · Claudas Prepares 258
XXXV · Claudas Wins His Men 265
XXXVI · The Adventures Told 272
XXXVII · The Host Gathers 282
XXXVIII · The Landing in Gaul 288
XXXIX · Serses 296
XL · Claudin's Ambush 302
XLI · Claudin's Counsel 308
XLII · The First Battle 316
XLIII · Hector and Esclamor 323
XLIV · The Succor from Gannes 333
XLV · Hector Wounded 339
XLVI · Claudas Takes Counsel 344
XLVII · The Prisoners Freed 350
XLVIII · The Queen of Benoic 356
XLIX · The Romans 364
L · The Standard of Rome 370

LI · The Truce and Yvain 379
LII · Hector and Claudin 388
LIII · Claudin Taken 393
LIV · The Prisoners Exchanged 401
LV · Arthur Crosses the Sea 406
LVI · Arans's Embassy 412
LVII · Arthur and Frolle 420
LVIII · Claudas Flees 425
LIX · The Crown Refused 432
LX · Pelles's Daughter at Court 436
LXI · The Night at Camelot 440
LXII · Lancelot's Madness 445
LXIII · The Search for Lancelot 448
LXIV · Agloval's Mother 456
LXV · Perceval at Court 461
LXVI · Perceval Leaves Court 466
LXVII · Patrides Freed 472
LXVIII · Perceval and Hector 477
LXIX · The Grail Heals Them 485
LXX · Lancelot at Bliant's 492
LXXI · Lancelot and the Boar 502
LXXII · Lancelot at Corbenic 509
LXXIII · Lancelot Healed 515
LXXIV · The Isle of Joy 524
LXXV · Perceval and Hector at the Isle 529
LXXVI · Lancelot and Perceval Fight 536
LXXVII · Galahad Shown 541
LXXVIII · The Return to Court 547

The Damsel and Claudas

I

The queen's damsel falls ill at a convent for fifteen days, hears there that Lancelot is alive, crosses the sea, and reaches Gannes, where King Claudas sees her from his window and has her brought back by force. He asks her of Lancelot; she praises him and his cousins and warns Claudas that, once back from their quest, they will come in such strength that he cannot stand against them an hour.

Or dist li contes que quant la damoisele se fu partie de
Now says the tale that when the damsel herself was parted from
camaalot. que elle cheuaucha toute iour aiornee. Et lendemain
camelot that she rode all day long And the-next-day
aussi. Et au tierch iour fist il moult chaut si comme entour
also And at-the third day made it very hot just as around
le iour saint iehan. Mais pour chou ne laissa elle mie a
the day (of-)Saint John But for this not left she at-all to
cheuauchier ains erra toute iour aiornee. Au soir iut en
ride but journeyed all day long At-the evening lay in
vne abbaye de nonains. Et quant elle fu descendue si se
an abbey of nuns And when she was dismounted so herself
troua moult malade. & si angoisseusement que elle en quida
found very sick and so anguishedly that she thereof thought
bien morir. Si demora laiens .xv. iors pour ceste maladie.
well to-die So tarried in-there fifteen days for this sickness
Vn iour se fu leuee moult deshaitie. si uit laiens
One day herself was raised very unwell so saw in-there
uenir vn escuier. Et elle le salua si li demande dont il
come a squire And she him greeted so of-him asks whence he
uenoit. et il li dist de camaalot. ou li roys & tout li
came and he to-her says from camelot where the king and all the

autre baron sont lie & ioiant. quar vns cheualiers lor a
other barons are glad and joyous for a knight to-them has
noueles aportees de lancelot del lac qui est sains & haities
news brought of Lancelot of-the lake who is sound and hale
Quant la damoisele oi cele nouele. si en fu moult lie
When the damsel heard that news so thereof was very glad
pour lamour de sa dame. & ne demora tant de puis
for the-love of her lady and not tarried so-much from then
laiens que elle fu bien garie. En tel maniere quelle pot
in-there that she was well healed In such manner that-she could
asses aaisiement cheuauchier. Lors sen parti de laiens.
enough easily ride Then herself-thence parted from in-there
et erra tant que elle vint a la mer. Si entra dedens
and journeyed so-much that she came to the sea So entered within
en vne nef. entre li & sa maisnie & passerent outre. si
into a ship between her and her household and passed beyond so
sen issirent hors ioiant et liet. & monterent sour
themselves-thence issued out joyous and glad and mounted upon
lor cheuaus. et errerent tant quil vinderent a la cite de
their horses and journeyed so-much that-they came to the city of
gannes .iij. iors deuant le saint remi. Et li roys claudas y
gannes three days before the Saint Remi And the king Claudas there
estoit. qui estoit li plus poissans roys que on seust fors
was who was the most powerful king that one might-know except
seulement le Roy artu. quar il estoit si sages & si viseus
only the King Arthur for he was so wise and so shrewd
que toutes lez grans coses de rome aloient par son conseil.
that all the great things of rome went by his counsel

Ensi auoit li roys claudas lez cuers des gens de toute
Thus had the king Claudas the hearts of-the people of all
la terre de Gaule daquitaine & de berri & en estoit si
the land of Gaul of-aquitaine and of berry and thereof was so

au dessus quil estoit moult ames de sez barons. Celui
at-the above that-he was very loved by his barons That
iour que la damoisele entra en la cite de gannes estoit li
day that the damsel entered into the city of gannes was the
roys claudas as fenestres de la sale & vit la damoisele
king Claudas at-the windows of the hall and saw the damsel
desouz luj si richement cheuauchier Si pensa tantost que
beneath him so richly ride So thought at-once that
elle estoit messagiere de la grant bretaingne. et que elle
she was messenger of the great britain and that she
li diroit bien noueles del roy artu et de lancelot
to-him would-tell well news of-the king Arthur and of Lancelot
se elle voloit. Et ce ert vne cose que il desiroit moult a
if she wished And this was a thing that he desired much to
sauoir que a oir noueles de lancelot et de sez .ij. cousins.
know but to hear news of Lancelot and of his two cousins
Lors apele li roys claudas .ij. de ses cheualiers si lor
Then calls the king Claudas two of his knights so to-them
dist montes tost & ales apres cele damoisele la. si lor
says mount quickly and go after that damsel there so to-them
monstre. & li dites quele sen viengne parler a moi.
shows and to-her tell that-she herself-thence may-come speak to me
Car iou ne serai iamais a aise si elle sen aloit que ie
For I not shall-be ever-more at ease if she herself-thence went that I
neusse parle a li. Cil font son commandement & montent
not-had spoken to her Those do his command and mount
& sen uont apres la damoisele. Et quant il uindrent
and themselves-thence go after the damsel And when they came
pres de li. si le saluent. et elle dist que boine auenture lour
near to her so her greet and she says that good adventure to-them
doinst diex Et il li dient damoisele li roys claudas vous
may-give God And they to-her say damsel the king Claudas you

salue & uous mande que vous veignies parler a lui. Seignor
greets and you sends that you may-come speak to him Lords
fait la damoisele boine auenture ait li roys claudas.
says the damsel good adventure may-have the king Claudas
Ie retornaisse moult volentiers. mais iou ai tant a fere
I would-return very willingly but I have so-much to do
vraiement le sachies que iou ne porroie retorner. si vous pri
truly it know that I not could return so you beg
quil ne vous en poist Damoisele fait li vns vous ne vous
that-it not you thereof may-grieve Damsel says the one you not yourself
en yres quar li roys veult parler a vous. & pour ce vous
thence will-go for the king wishes to-speak to you and for this you
conuient il retorner se vous auies encore plus grant besoing.
behooves it return if you had yet more great need
Quant la damoisele voit quil le conuient retorner si
When the damsel sees that-it her behooves return so
sen retorne. quar se elle en faisoit dangier; on y
herself-thence returns for if she thereof made refusal one there
noteroit mal. Si lor dist biau seignour iou retornerai
would-note ill So to-them says fair lords I shall-return
uolentiers puis que li roys veult parler a moi. mais ce
willingly since that the king wishes to-speak to me but this
nest mie courtoisie quant il a force mestuet retorner.
not-is at-all courtesy when it by force me-behooves return
Atant retorne la damoisele & sa maisnie si cheuauchent
Thereupon returns the damsel and her household so ride
tant quil sen vindrent la ou li roys estoit
so-much that-they themselves-thence came there where the king was
& sa cheualerie aussi. qui entour lui estoit. & atendoient
and his chivalry also which around him was and awaited
la uenue de la damoisele.
the coming of the damsel

Ensi retorna la damoisele au commandement le roy
Thus returned the damsel at-the command (of-)the king
claudas. Et lors que elle fu uenue en la cort aual si
Claudas And when that she was come into the court below so
descendi de son palefroi; et dist a son escuier & au
dismounted from her palfrey and says to her squire and to-the
nain qui auec li estoient quil latengent illuec tant que
dwarf who with her were that-they her-may-await there until that
elle soit reuenue. Et lors sen uait la damoisele en la
she be returned And then herself-thence goes the damsel into the
sale amont Et quant li roys claudas la uoit si se lieue
hall up And when the king Claudas her sees so himself raises
encontre li & li dist que bien soit elle uenue. Et elle
toward her and to-her says that well be she come And she
li rent son salut. Si li dist Sire vous maues chi
to-him renders his greeting So to-him says Lord you me-have here
mande & fait uenir. Or voldroie ie sauoir sil vous plaisoit
sent-for and made come Now would-wish I to-know if-it you pleased
porcoi chou est. Iou le vous dirai bien fait li roys. mais
wherefore this is I it to-you shall-tell well says the king but
iou voel que vous disnes aincois. quar vous ne mangastes
I wish that you may-dine first for you not ate
hui au mien escient ne uous ne uostre maisnie. quar iou
today to my knowledge neither you nor your household for I
vous en pri. Et quant la damoisele oi chou si reuint
you thereof beg And when the damsel heard this so came-back
a sa maisnie si les fait descendre. Et vns des boutelliers
to her household so them makes dismount And one of-the butlers
le roy lez enmainne & lor donne a mangier.
(of-)the king them leads and to-them gives to eat

Quant la damoisele ot tot par loisir mangie. si le fist li
When the damsel had all at leisure eaten so her made the
roys uenir deuant lui. si li commande que elle sassiece
king come before him so to-her commands that she herself-may-sit
deiouste lui. & elle si assiet tout seurement Et quant il
beside him and she so herself-sits all surely And when they
se furent assis sor vne couche. Si li demande li roys
themselves were seated upon a couch So of-her asks the king
claudas dont elle estoit. Et elle dist que elle estoit du royaume
Claudas whence she was And she says that she was of-the kingdom
de logres. Si sui pucele madame la royne genieure. Estes vous
of logres So am maiden (of-)my-lady the queen Guinevere Are you
fait il de la cort le roy artu. Sire fait elle oil. dont me poes
says he of the court (of-)the king Arthur Lord says she yes then to-me can
vous bien dire noueles dun cheualier de la table roonde. si
you well tell news of-a knight of the table round so
sai bien que vous le connissies si a a non lancelot del lac.
know well that you him know so has to name Lancelot of-the lake
En non dieu sire fait elle uoirement le connois iou bien.
In name God lord says she truly him know I well
Mais pourcoi le demandes vous. pour chou ce dist li roys
But wherefore it ask you for this this says the king
que iou sauroie volentiers se il est si preudons comme
that I would-know willingly if he is so worthy-man as
iai oi dire. Certes sire fait cele iou sai uraiement que
I-have heard say Certainly lord says she I know truly that
chest li mieldres cheualiers du monde. Certes fait li roys
this-is the best knight of-the world Certainly says the king
il ne forligne mie. quar ses peres fu li plus preudoms del
he not degenerates at-all for his father was the most worthy-man of-the
monde. Si mesmeruelleroie moult; sil nestoit plus preudoms
world So myself-would-marvel much if-he not-were more worthy-man

que vns autres. Et de ses .ij. cousins fait il que vous en
than an other And of his two cousins says he what you thereof
samble il. le resamblent il de riens. Enon dieu fait elle
seems it him resemble they in anything In-name God says she
lyonels est vns des plus aspres cheualiers du monde. Et
Lionel is one of-the most fierce knights of-the world And
bohors li iouenes est si trez preus que a poines trouueroit
Bors the young is so very valiant that with pains would-find
on nul meillor cheualier de lui. fors tant seulement
one any better knight than him except so-much only
lancelot. Si sachies uraiement que sil estoient uenu dune
Lancelot So know truly that if-they were come from-a
queste ou il sont. il uenroient cha a si grant gent que
quest where they are they would-come here with so great people that
vous ne le porries soffrir en bataille vne heure de iour. si
you not it could suffer in battle one hour of day so
mesmeruel moult que vous oses demourer en cest pais. quar
myself-marvel much that you dare remain in this country for
il sont moult coroucie de lor terres que vous aues tant
they are very angered for their lands which you have so-long
tenues a tort & les en aues desherites des puis quil
held at wrong and them thereof have disinherited from since that-they
furent petit enfant dont il vous harront a tous iors mais.
were little children whereof they you will-hate at all days more

The Letters in the Water

II

Fearing treachery, the damsel gives the queen's secret letters to her dwarf, telling him to throw them into the water below if they are seized. Claudas's seneschal, sure that she carries letters from Lionel and Bors to some baron, has her searched; at her word the dwarf throws the box into the water, and it sinks. Claudas imprisons the damsel and her household in a tower, and he sends two youths to Britain to spy on Arthur's court.

Quant li roys claudas oi chou si nen set que dire
When the king Claudas heard this so not-thereof knows what to-say
quar moult est esmaies de chou que li enfant sont si
for very is dismayed of this that the children are so
essauchie par lor cheualerie. Or me dites fait li roys
exalted by their chivalry Now to-me tell says the king
claudas quels besoins vous amena en cest pais quar sans
Claudas what need you led into this country for without
grant essoigne ni estes vous mie uenue. Sire fait elle
great excuse not-there are you at-all come Lord says she
iou y sui uenue pour vn besoing que vous ne saures ore
I there am come for a need that you not will-know now
mie. si vous pri quil ne vous anuit Et il sen taist
at-all so you beg that-it not you may-annoy And he himself-thence is-silent
atant & pense que elle le soit uenue espier combien il a
thereupon and thinks that she it be come to-spy how-many he has
de cheualiers auec lui Lors li dist la damoisele. Sire iou
of knights with him Then to-him says the damsel Lord I
ai ore chi demore grant piece & iou nai mestier de
have now here tarried great while and I not-have need of
chi plus targier. si uous pri que vous me dongnies congie.
here more to-linger so you beg that you me may-give leave

Or vous atendes fet il tant que iou aie parle a mon
Now you wait says he so-long that I may-have spoken to my
seneschal. Et elle dist que elle atendra encore puis que ensi
seneschal And she says that she will-wait yet since that thus
est. Lors sen part li roys claudas de la damoisele &
is Then himself-thence parts the king Claudas from the damsel and
elle se porpensa moult durement. & dist a soi meisme
she herself bethought very hard and says to herself same
que elle a oi dire que li roys claudas est traitres si a
that she has heard say that the king Claudas is traitor so has
moult grant paour quil ne li face traison. mais quoi
very great fear that-he — to-her may-do treason but whatever
quil face de son cors elle voldroit miex estre morte que
that-he may-do with her body she would-wish better to-be dead than
les lettres que elle porte fuissent ueues quar elle set bien
the letters that she bears might-be seen for she knows well
que li plus grant secre a sa dame y sont. si pense que
that the most great secrets of her lady there are so thinks that
se li roys la fait prendre il li fera tout premierement
if the king her makes take he to-her will-make all first
tolir les lettres & uerra chou quil aura dedens; ensi
take-away the letters and will-see this that-it will-have within thus
porroit elle estre mal baillie. Lors sen uait au nain
could she be ill handled Then herself-thence goes to-the dwarf
qui ert a vne fenestre apoies deseure vne eue. Si li baille
who was at a window leaning above a water So to-him hands
les lettres & li dist que li roys claudas ma ci arrestee
the letters and to-him says that the king Claudas me-has here stopped
iou ne sai pourquoi si le douch moult. & vois ci vnes
I not know wherefore so it dread much and see here some
lettres que madame la royne me bailla. et au liurer me
letters which my-lady the queen to-me gave and at-the delivering me

desfendi si chier que iou auoie son cors que nulle personne
forbade so dear as I had her body that any person
del monde ne lez ueist; ne ne fuissent desploies deuant
of-the world not them might-see nor not might-be unfolded before
chou que cele a qui elle les envoie les tenist. Et pour
this that she to whom she them sends them might-hold And for
chou te les baille iou a garder. que se auenture auenoit
this thee them hand I to keep that if adventure befell
que on me cerkast que elles ne fuissent trouuees. Se tu
that one me might-search that they not might-be found If thou
uois que il nous detiegne & que on nous voel faire aucun
seest that he us may-detain and that one us wishes to-do some
mal. Si giete maintenant les lettres en cele eue. par foy
harm So throw at-once the letters into that water by faith
fait li nains ce est li mieldres tours que iou y uoie.
says the dwarf this is the best turn that I there see

Ensi ont apparellie lor affaire entre le nain & la
Thus have prepared their affair between the dwarf and the
damoisele. Et li roys claudas parole a son senescal. et
damsel And the king Claudas speaks to his seneschal and
li dist conseillies moi que iou ferai de cest afaire que
to-him says counsel me what I shall-do of this affair for
iou sai bien que li doi frere lyonels & bohors ont cha
I know well that the two brothers Lionel and Bors have here
ceste damoisele enuoiet. pour ueoir mon contenement &
this damsel sent for to-see my bearing and
mon pooir. Et elle si ma orendroit trouue en tel point.
my power And she so me-has right-now found in such point
que iou nai mie le moitie de gent que iou mener soloie.
that I not-have at-all the half of people that I to-lead was-wont
Et quant elle lor dira ceste nouele; il len creront
And when she to-them will-tell this news they her-thereof will-believe

bien. a chou que iou sai quil sen uenront en cest
well at this that I know that-they themselves-thence will-come into this
pais a tout le pooir & lesfort le roy artu. Sire fait li
country with all the power and the-force (of-)the king Arthur Lord says the
senescaus ie vous dirai que on en fera. Iou croi trop
seneschal I to-you shall-tell what one thereof will-do I believe too-much
bien que ceste damoisele aporte lettres de par les .ij. freres
well that this damsel brings letters on behalf-of the two brothers
a aucun des barons de cest pais. Et saues vous pourcoi
to some of-the barons of this country And know you wherefore
Ia si tost que li doi frere ne seront uenu que cil a
Ever so soon as the two brothers not will-be come that that-one to
qui ceste damoisele a este enuoie uenra a tous ceuls qui
whom this damsel has been sent will-come to all those who
de cest pais sont. si lor amonestera tant & priera que
of this country are so them will-exhort so-much and will-beg that
tous li pules de ceste nascion se tornera uers lez enfans
all the people of this nation itself will-turn toward the children
& seront en uostre nuisement. Et pour chou vous lo
and will-be in your harming And for this you counsel
que vous fachies la damoisele cerkier tant que vous aies
that you may-make the damsel search until that you may-have
ueues lez lettres que elle porte. Et sil est ensi comme
seen the letters that she bears And if-it is thus as
vous dites si faites celui prendre a qui on lez enuoie. et
you say so make that-one take to whom one them sends and
la damoisele auec et sa compaignie si soit mise en prison.
the damsel with and her company so be put in prison
si que cil qui cha les enuoie. nen oie iamais ne
so that he who here them sends not-thereof may-hear ever-more neither
uent ne voie. Or ales dont a la damoisele fet claudas. &
wind nor way Now go then to the damsel says Claudas and

si maporteres lez lettres. et teuls pueent elles estre quelle
so to-me-will-bring the letters and such can they be that-she
sen ira tot quitement. & tel cose porra ce estre. que
herself-thence will-go all freely and such thing could this be that
ce sera meruelles se elle nen est encoupee uers nous.
this will-be marvel if she not-thereof is guilty toward us
Ensi fu la traison pourparlee del roy claudas & dou
Thus was the treason plotted by-the king Claudas and by-the
senescal de detenir la damoisele & sa compagnie & de
seneschal of to-detain the damsel and her company and of
li tolir sez lettres. Et quant il orent lor consel fine
from-her to-take her letters And when they had their counsel finished
si sen vint li senescaus a la damoisele & li dist.
so himself-thence came the seneschal to the damsel and to-her says
damoisele vous estes uenue en cest pais en message. Et
damsel you are come into this country in message And
pour chou que nous ne sauons mie se vous estes uenue
for this that we not know at-all if you are come
pour nostre bien ou pour nostre mal; si volons nous ueoir
for our good or for our ill so wish we to-see
lez lettres que vous portes. Si vous pri que vous lez baillies
the letters that you bear So you beg that you them may-give
deboinairement auant que on vous en face force. Sire
graciously before that one to-you thereof may-do force Lord
certes fait la damoisele iou ne porte lettres nesune. Et se
certainly says the damsel I not bear letters any And if
iou lez auoie queles que elles fuissent. si est li roys claudas
I them had whatever that they might-be so is the king Claudas
si cortois quil ne les me feroit mie tolir. oultre mon
so courteous that-he not them from-me would-make at-all take beyond my
gre. Damoisele fait li senescaus se vous uoles iou les uerrai.
will Damsel says the seneschal if you wish I them shall-see

& se vous ne voles si les verrai iou. Car iou ferai cerkier
and if you not wish so them shall-see I For I shall-make search
vous & vostre maisnie. tant que iou les trouerai. Sire fait
you and your household until that I them shall-find Lord says
la damoisele vous me poes bien faire force; tant comme
the damsel you to-me can well do force so-long as
iou serai en ceste court. Mes se diex men metoit hors
I shall-be in this court But if God me-thence put out
ia chose ne mauriez fete que ele ne fust hautement
ever thing not to-me-would-have-you done that it not were highly
amendee. se diex garde la force de mon parente. quar por
amended if God keeps the force of my kindred for for
ce se ie sui ore en estranges terres a si petite meesnie. ne
this if I am now in strange lands with so little household not
remest il mie que ie ne soie de cheualiers estrete de rois &
remained it at-all that I not may-be of knights drawn of kings and
de reingnes & de plus poissantes genz que li rois claudas
of queens and of more powerful folk than the king Claudas
nest a qui uos estes. Tout ce que vous dites fait li senescaus
is to whom you are All this that you say says the seneschal
ne vous uault riens; quar monstrer vous conuient lez lettres
not to-you avails anything for show you behooves the letters
que vous portes. Certes fait elle iou nen porte nulle.
that you bear Certainly says she I not-thereof bear any
Lors apela lez .ij. sergans qui auec lui estoient & lor dist
Then called the two sergeants who with him were and to-them says
Cerquies moi ceste damoisele & se maisnie et ses coffres
Search me this damsel and her household and her coffers
tant que vous truisies lez lettres quil portent. cil dient
until that you may-find the letters that-they bear those say
que ce feront il volentiers. Lors cerkent la damoisele mais
that this will-do they willingly Then search the damsel but

riens ne trueuent. Apres si sen uienent a lescuier
anything not find After so themselves-thence come to the-squire
& le cerquent aussi comme il auoient fet la damoisele.
and him search just as they had done the damsel
Quant la damoisele voit quil sont si mal mene si dist
When the damsel sees that-they are so ill led so says
au nain quil face chou que elle li ot commande. Et li
to-the dwarf that-he may-do this that she to-him had commanded And the
nains prent lez lettres si les rue en leue. Et li senescaus
dwarf takes the letters so them throws into the-water And the seneschal
vit bien ce que li nains ot fait. Si vint a la fenestre. et
saw well this that the dwarf had done So came to the window and
uit bien les lettres qui afondroient pour le boiste qui de
saw well the letters which sank for the box which of
bois estoit. quar buis affonde tout dis. ha! lerres fait li
wood was for box-wood sinks all days ah thief says the
senescaus au nain. Ia ceste cose ne vous garantira ains vous
seneschal to-the dwarf Ever this thing not you will-protect rather you
ferai morir quar iou sai bien que vous auies lez lettres.
shall-make die for I know well that you had the letters
Lors reuient li senescaus a son seignour & li conte
Then comes-back the seneschal to his lord and to-him tells
comment li nains auoit les lettres getees en leue. voire fait
how the dwarf had the letters thrown into the-water truly says
claudas; par mon chief pour ce ne seront il mie quite. Or
Claudas by my head for this not will-be they at-all quit Now
sai iou bien que lez lettres uenoient a aucun de mes barons
know I well that the letters came to some of my barons
pour moi trair. Et pour chou vous pri iou que vous prenes
for me to-betray And for this you beg I that you may-take
la damoisele & sa maisnie & soient mis en prison en cele
the damsel and her household and be put in prison in that

tour lassus. iusques atant que vous sachies a qui les lettres
tower up-there up-to then that you may-know to whom the letters
furent enuoijes. Et cil fist son commandement tantost.
were sent And that-one did his command at-once
Ensi est la damoisele remese en prison. Et li roys
Thus is the damsel remained in prison And the king
claudas qui moult desiroit a sauoir de lestre le roy artu
Claudas who much desired to know of the-being (of-)the king Arthur
& del contenement de lancelot. & de ses .ij. cousins. prent
and of-the bearing of Lancelot and of his two cousins takes
deus valles & lez enuoie en la grant bretaigne. Et lor
two youths and them sends into the great britain And to-them
dist iou voel que vous y soies auant tot cest yuer & tout
says I wish that you there be before all this winter and all
leste apres que vous napregnies noueles de la cort. Et
the-summer after so-that you not-may-take news of the court And
cil sen partent atant & vont tant quil vienent
those themselves-thence part thereupon and go so-much that-they come
en vn port auques pres de la mer. Tant demourerent li
into a port somewhat near to the sea So-much remained the
uarllet au port quil passerent outre a quel que paine.
youths at-the port that-they passed beyond with what that pain
Et puis errerent tant quil vindrent au noel a carduel
And then journeyed so-much that-they came at-the Christmas to carlisle
en gales ou li roys tint sa cort si grant & si pleniere que
in wales where the king held his court so great and so plenary that
cil sen esbahirent tout quant il le uirent. Quant
those themselves-thence amazed all when they it saw When
la cors fu departie si demanderent se li roys auoit onques
the court was departed so asked if the king had ever
mais tenu si riche cort. Que demandes vous biaus amis
more held so rich court What ask you fair friend

fait vns uarlles. Nous demandons font cil se li roys artus
says a youth We ask say those if the king Arthur
tint onques mais si riche cort. Certes fait li uarlles mesires
held ever more so rich court Certainly says the youth my-lord
na pas tenu si rice cort comme il seult quar tout sont
not-has at-all held so rich court as he was-wont for all are
dolant de monseignor lancelot & des autres compaignonz
sorrowful for my-lord Lancelot and for-the other companions
de la table roonde. qui sont entre en vne queste. si que on
of the table round who are entered into a quest so that one
nen puet oir noueles nient plus que sil fuissent cheu
not-thereof can hear news anything more than if-they had fallen
en abisme. Mais sil eussent este chaiens a ceste fois aussi
into abyss But if-they had been in-here at this time just
comme il ont autre fois este. Lors tenist mesires
as they have other time been Then would-have-held my-lord
tele feste que vns autres roys ne losast mie regarder.
such feast that an other king not it-would-dare at-all look-at

Claudas's Youths at Carlisle

III

The two youths come to Arthur's Christmas court at Carlisle, and one of them stays for Arthur's largess, which outshines Claudas's. The other returns and tells Claudas that Lancelot and his cousins are lost on a quest. The youth who stayed enters the queen's service; at mid-Lent he tells her of the damsel Claudas imprisoned, and she knows her cousin. She writes letters and sends him back to Claudas to demand the damsel.

Quant li doi uarllet oirent ceste parole si en esmeruellerent
When the two youths heard this word so thereof marveled
moult. Car il nauoient mie apris entour le roy claudas a
much For they not-had at-all learned around the king Claudas to
ueoir si grant feste comme il uoient entour le roy artus.
see so great feast as they saw around the king Arthur
Si prisent conseil entreuls .ij. quil porroient faire. par foy
So took counsel between-them two what-they could do by faith
fait li .j. a lautre iou ne sai que tu voldras faire. Mais
says the one to the-other I not know what thou wilt-wish to-do But
iou sui cil qui iamais de chaiens ne partirai. quar chi
I am that-one who ever-more from in-here not shall-part for here
est toute proece terriene. et toute la bonte de cheualerie.
is all prowess earthly and all the goodness of chivalry
Car qui veult veoir le fil de largesce. si voie le Roy artu.
For who wishes to-see the son of largess so may-see the King Arthur
Car si mait diex il est si larges & si preudoms quil
For so me-may-help God he is so generous and so worthy-man that-he
na homme si maluais ne si cuer failli. se il y repairoit
not-has man so bad nor so heart failed if he there repaired
entour lui quil nen amendast. Et pour la grant largesce
around him that-he not-thereof might-amend And for the great largess

que iai veu en lui ne me partirai iou iamais de son
that I-have seen in him not myself shall-part I ever-more from his
ostel. Mais tu ten iras se tu veuls. mes lequel
household But thou thee-hence wilt-go if thou wilt but whichever
que tu faces iou remandrai chaiens. Et cils dist quil
that thou may-do I shall-remain in-here And that-one says that-he
sen yra. si sen part atant. Et erra tant quil
himself-thence will-go so himself-thence parts thereupon And journeyed so-much that-he
vint en la cite de gannes .ij. iours deuant le miquaresme.
came into the city of gannes two days before the mid-Lent

Quant li roys claudas uit le uarllet. si li demande
When the king Claudas saw the youth so of-him asks
quels noueles del roy artus et de lancelot. Et cil li
what news of-the king Arthur and of Lancelot And that-one to-him
dist que li roys artus est sainz & haities & est li plus
says that the king Arthur is sound and hale and is the most
larges homs del monde & li plus preudoms a son escient.
generous man of-the world and the most worthy-man to his knowledge
si li deuise la grant cort quil auoit tenue a cardoel
so to-him describes the great court that-he had held at carlisle
le iour de noel. Lors li demande li roys claudas de
the day of Christmas Then of-him asks the king Claudas of
lancelot. sil en oy nulle nouelle. Et cil dist que nenil
Lancelot if-he thereof heard any news And that-one says that no
fors tant quil est entres en vne queste entre lui & sez .ij.
except so-much that-he is entered into a quest between him and his two
cousins & maint autre cheualier de la table roonde. Et sont
cousins and many other knight of the table round And are
si netement perdu que on nen set nulle nouele. Et que
so cleanly lost that one not-thereof knows any news And what
deuint tes compains fait li roys claudas. est il mors entre
became thy companion says the king Claudas is he dead between

uoies. En non dieu fait cil nenil. ains est demores a la
ways In name God says that-one no rather is remained at the
cort le roy artu. Car puis quil ot ueu la grant largesce
court (of-)the king Arthur For since that-he had seen the great largess
de laiens. dist il quil ne sen partiroit iamais. Dont
of in-there says he that-he not himself-thence would-part ever-more Then
fu li roys claudas moult couroucies pour le uallet quar
was the king Claudas very angered for the youth for
il auoit este norris en sa cort des quil estoit petis enfes.
he had been nourished in his court since that-he was little child

Ensi demora li ualles le roy claudas en la cort le
Thus remained the youth (of-)the king Claudas in the court (of-)the
roy artu. Et tant serui laiens que la royne le retint de sa
king Arthur And so-much served in-there that the queen him retained of her
maisnie si fu vns de sez escuiers. & quant il lot serui
household so was one of her squires and when he her-had served
vn an & plus; Si auint a la miquaresme que la royne li
a year and more So befell at the mid-Lent that the queen of-him
demanda dont il estoit. Et il dist quil estoit del royaume
asked whence he was And he says that-he was of-the kingdom
de gaule. & qui tamena cha fist elle Dame fist il iou y
of gaul and who thee-led here said she Lady said he I there
ving des piecha. Et se vous ne vous en coroucissies ie
came since long-ago And if you not yourself thereof might-anger I
vous conteroie quele auenture mi amena. Di le moi fait
to-you would-tell what adventure me-there brought Tell it me says
elle seurement quar iou ne ten saurai ia maluais gre.
she surely for I not thee-thereof shall-know ever ill will
Et cil li conte maintenant comment li roys claudas li
And that-one to-her tells at-once how the king Claudas him
auoit enuoiet entre lui & son compaignon & comment il
had sent between him and his companion and how he

estoit laiens remes pour le grant bonte quil y auoit ueue.
was in-there remained for the great goodness that-he there had seen
Et comment sez compains sen estoit arriere ales au
And how his companion himself-thence was back gone to-the
roy claudas; Et il nous enuoia cha vn poi apres quil ot
king Claudas And he us sent here a little after that-he had
mis en prison vne damoisele qui vint a gannes qui amena
put in prison a damsel who came to gannes who brought
auec soi vn nain & .j. escuier. Et la royne pense tantost
with herself a dwarf and a squire And the queen thinks at-once
a sa cousine que elle ot enuoiet a la dame del lac. qui
of her cousin whom she had sent to the lady of-the lake who
onques puis ne reuint. Mais elle quidoit bien que elle fust
ever since not came-back But she thought well that she were
demoree par maladie. Lors commence la royne a demander
tarried by sickness Then begins the queen to ask
de la damoisele en quel habit elle estoit uenue. Et cil
of the damsel in what habit she was come And that-one
len deuise tant; que elle set bien uraiement que ce
her-thereof describes so-much that she knows well truly that this
estoit sa cousine. Et lors dist au uallet quides tu que li
was her cousin And then says to-the youth thinkest thou that the
roys claudas le tiegne mais en prison; Dame fait il oil. quar
king Claudas her may-hold still in prison Lady says he yes for
il est si fel & si crueus que a enuis feroit il tant
he is so fell and so cruel that with reluctance would-do he so-much
de bonte a dame ne a damoisele. que il leust lassiet aler.
of goodness to lady nor to damsel that he her-had let go
Atant apele la royne .j. sien clerc & li demande encre
Thereupon calls the queen a her clerk and of-him asks ink
& parchemin. Et cil len baille tant comme elle en
and parchment And that-one her-thereof hands as-much as she thereof

veult. puis entre en sa cambre & fait elle meisme vnes
wishes then enters into her chamber and makes she herself some
lettres. Et quant elle les ot escriptes & faites si lez enseele
letters And when she them had written and made so them seals
de son seel. puis vient au uallet. si li dist. Il conuient
with her seal then comes to-the youth so to-him says It behooves
que tu faces .j. message dont honours et preus te uendra
that thou may-do a message whence honor and profit to-thee will-come
Dame fait cil. il nest riens que iou ne feisse pour vous
Lady says that-one it not-is anything that I not would-do for you
Or ten uas dont au roy claudas & li di que iou le
Now thee-hence go then to-the king Claudas and to-him say that I him
salue; si comme saluer le doi. quar iou ne li fis onques
greet just as greet him ought for I not to-him did ever
mal ne laidure. & il ma fait honte et vilonnie. et si ne
harm nor outrage and he to-me-has done shame and villainy and so not
lauoie ie mie deserui. Apres li bailleras ces lettres & li
it-had I at-all deserved After to-him wilt-give these letters and to-him
di que ie les li enuoie. Et se il fait le commandement
say that I them to-him send And if he does the command
des lettres bel me sera. Ce li dirai iou bien fait cil.
of-the letters fair to-me will-be This to-him shall-tell I well says that-one
si sen part atant. Et la royne li ot donne ronci
so himself-thence parts thereupon And the queen to-him had given nag
boin & fort. et le uesti moult bien a guise descuier.
good and strong and him dressed very well in guise of-squire
Et il erra tant par mer & par terre quil sen
And he journeyed so-much by sea and by land that-he himself-thence
vint en la cort claudas ou li roys auoit cort tenue.
came into the court (of-)Claudas where the king had court held

Claudas's Answer

IV

The youth delivers the queen's letter at Claudas's Easter court. Claudas has his clerk read it aloud, refuses to free the maiden, and sends back an insult to the queen and her lover, threatening to cut off the youth's fist unless he carries it. The youth tells the queen privately, and, alone, she laments: Claudas would not have dared if he had known Lancelot alive, and she longs for Pentecost.

Lendemain de pasques quant li uarlles vint a cort. si auoit li
The-next-day of Easter when the youth came to court so had the
roys claudas & si baron presque mangie Et il sen vint
king Claudas and his barons almost eaten And he himself-thence came
deuant claudas & li dist. Sire a uous menuoie la royne
before Claudas and to-him says Lord to you me-sends the queen
genieure la feme le roy artu. et si vous salue si comme
Guinevere the wife (of-)the king Arthur and so you greets just as
saluer vous doit. si vous enuoie ces lettres chi; Si li baille.
greet you she-ought so to-you sends these letters here So to-him hands
Et si vous mande & prie que vous fachies ce queles lettres
And so you sends and begs that you may-do this that-the letters
vous diront Et se vous ne le faites. seurs soies que vous ne
to-you will-say And if you not it do sure be that you not
feistes onques mais chose dont autant vous vous repentissies.
did ever more thing of-which as-much you yourself might-repent
Quant claudas tint les lettres si ne respondi onques mot ains
When Claudas held the letters so not answered ever word but
prent lez lettres & les baille a vn sien clerc & cil lez
takes the letters and them hands to a his clerk and that-one them
poruoit de chief en chief. puis dist oiant tous ceuls de laiens.
looks-over from head to head then says hearing all those of in-there

Sire fait li clers madame la royne la femme au
Lord says the clerk my-lady the queen the wife (of-)the
roy artu vous mande que vous vne soie pucele que vous
king Arthur to-you sends that you a her maiden whom you
tenes en prison li rendes par amours & par cortoisie.
hold in prison to-her may-render by love and by courtesy
Et se ne vous ne le voles faire. bien sachies que tels
And if not you not it wish to-do well know that such
mauls vous en auendra que mieuls vous uenist quele
ills to-you thereof will-befall that better to-you would-come that-she
ne fust onques nee. Ore esgardes que vous en uoles
not were ever born Now consider what you thereof wish
faire. quar tout ce truis iou escrit en ches lettres.
to-do for all this find I written in these letters
Quant claudas ot oy lez lettres que li clers li ot lutes.
When Claudas had heard the letters which the clerk to-him had read
et il entent lez manaces que la royne li fait. si est tant
and he hears the menaces that the queen to-him makes so is so-much
dolans que a poi que li cuers del ventre ne li crieue. Si
sorrowful that by little that the heart of-the belly — to-him bursts So
respont oiant tous ceuls de laiens. Sainte marie or sommes
answers hearing all those of in-there Saint Mary now are
nous pris. Et lors prent les lettres. et lez giete desouz ses
we taken And then takes the letters and them throws beneath his
pies. Et puis dist au uarllet. Torquins Tu ten iras &
feet And then says to-the youth Torquin Thou thee-hence wilt-go and
diras a ta dame. que la pucele ne li renderai iou mie.
wilt-say to thy lady that the maiden not to-her shall-render I at-all
ains li ferai deshonour pour lamour de li & plus de
rather to-her shall-do dishonor for the-love of her and more of
honte que iou nauoie fait par deuant. pour chou que iou
shame than I had done by before for this that I

veul miex son corous que sa ioie. Si te pri que tu li
wish better her wrath than her joy So thee beg that thou to-her
dies que iou ne lamich ne ne dout. Ains le he & hair
may-say that I not her-love nor not dread But her hate and hate
le doi comme la plus desloiaus royne que iou sace. Et
her ought as the most disloyal queen that I may-know And
encore veul iou que tu li dies que iou ne li pris ne
yet wish I that thou to-her may-say that I not her prize nor
li ne son lecheour uaillant vn esperon. Et sil fust qui faire
her nor her lecher worth a spur And if-it were who do
losast. on le deust miex ardoir que nulle autre femme Car
it-dared one her ought better burn than any other woman For
elle fait couchier aueques li celui que iou bien connois
she makes lie with her that-one whom I well know
qui est si preus & si vaillans. quil na plain piet de terre.
who is so valiant and so worthy that-he not-has full foot of land
Tant li diras que iou li manc. Et cil dist que
So-much to-her wilt-say that I to-her send-word And that-one says that
cel message ne fera il ia se dieu plaist Non fait claudas.
that message not will-do he ever if God pleases No says Claudas
par sainte crois se tu ne le fais. iou te ferai orendroit
by holy cross if thou not it do I thee shall-make right-now
le poing coper. Et cil a dit que il li dira aincois.
the fist cut And that-one has said that he to-her will-say rather
Lors sen part maintenant li escuiers en tel maniere
Then himself-thence parts at-once the squire in such manner
que onques ni but ne ne manga. si cheuauche tant
that ever not-there drank nor not ate so rides so-much
quil vint a la mer. et le passa outre et arriua a londrez
that-he came to the sea and it passed beyond and arrived at london
si demanda noueles du roy artu. Et on li dist que
so asked news of-the king Arthur And one to-him says that

il le trouera en la cite de camaalot. Et il sadrece cele
he him will-find in the city of camelot And he himself-directs that
part & il erra tant quil y uint .viij. iors deuant
way and he journeyed so-much that-he there came eight days before
pentecoste. Et ce fu a vn diemence matin. si estoit li
Pentecost And this was on a Sunday morning so was the
roys artus ales esbanoier. Et la royne se fu leuee & fu
king Arthur gone to-disport And the queen herself was risen and was
issue de sa cambre si fu uenue en mi la sale. Et quant
issued from her chamber so was come into middle the hall And when
elle vit torquin qui el palais entroit il ne fait mie a
she saw Torquin who into-the palace entered it not makes at-all to
demander se elle en ot ioie. Si li dist que bien soit il
ask if she thereof had joy So to-him says that well be he
uenus. Et il lencline puis le traist a vne part. et li dist
come And he her-bows-to then her draws to one side and to-her says
quil veult a li parler priueement. Et elle lenmaine en sa
that-he wishes to her to-speak privately And she him-leads into her
cambre. et a desfendu que nus ni uiegne. si le fait
chamber and has forbidden that anyone not-there may-come so him makes
asseoir deuant li & li demande quels noueles; Dame fait
sit before her and of-him asks what news Lady says
il teles qui moult ne me plaisent mie. Lors li commence
he such that very not me please at-all Then to-her begins
a conter le grant orguel que claudas li mandoit. Si ne
to tell the great pride that Claudas to-her sent So not
li cela onques parole quil li eust commande que
from-her hid ever word that-he to-him might-have commanded for
sa creance y auoit mis quant il se parti de claudas
his pledge there had put when he himself parted from Claudas
quil nen celeroit riens de chose que il li mandast
that-he not-thereof would-hide anything of thing that he to-her might-send

Et quant la royne oi les paroles quil li mande. si en
And when the queen heard the words that-he to-her sends so thereof
est si dolante comme nulle plus Lors commande au uallet
is so sorrowful as none more Then commands to-the youth
quil sen aille de laiens & cil si fist tantost.
that-he himself-thence may-go from in-there and that-one so did at-once
Quant la royne se uit seule. si commencha a faire
When the queen herself saw alone so began to make
moult grant doel. Et dist a li meisme. ha! biaus douls
very great grief And says to herself same ah fair sweet
amis lancelot. Se cils qui ceste parole a dite de vous
friend Lancelot If that-one who this word has said of you
& de moi seust que vous fuissies uis. ia certes ne
and of me might-know that you were alive ever certainly not
fust si hardis que il tel outrage deist. ne mander ne
would-be so bold that he such outrage might-say nor send not
meust ose tel deshonour Mais pour ce que il quide
to-me-would-have dared such dishonor But for this that he thinks
que vous soies mors ne doute il riens ne moi ne autrui
that you be dead not fears he anything neither me nor another
mais se dieu plaist aincois que .xv. iour soient passe; vous
but if God pleases before that fifteen days be passed you
verront cil de ceste cort & daillors sain & haitie aussi
will-see those of this court and of-elsewhere sound and hale just
comme iou ai fait maintes fois. Et bien se puet li
as I have done many times And well himself can the
roys claudas uanter quil comperra ceste parole moult tres
king Claudas boast that-he will-pay-for this word very very
chier. ains que chils ans soit passes. se iou onques puis.
dear before that this year be passed if I ever can
Et se iou ne desiroie vostre uenue biaus douls amis fors
And if I not desired your coming fair sweet friend except

que pour moi oster del blasme que li roys claudas ma
but for me to-take from-the blame that the king Claudas me-has
mis sus si le desirroie iou tant comme plus ne puis. Ensi
put upon so it would-desire I so-much as more not can Thus
parole la royne a soi meisme. et desire la pentecoste.
speaks the queen to herself same and desires the Pentecost
pour chou que a celui iour il doit uenir a cort Mais
for this that on that day he ought come to court But
atant se taist ore li contes a parler de li & retorne
thereupon itself is-silent now the tale to speak of her and returns
a parler de lancelot del lac. si comme il parti de sarras.
to speak of Lancelot of-the lake just as he parted from Sarras

Mordred Freed

V

Belyas, wounded, sits up as Lancelot returns. A dwarf warns Lancelot to flee; a knight in Belyas's arms rides out, wounds him, and fights him until, bleeding, he flees into the castle. Lancelot follows him up the stairs of the master tower on horseback, has his horse killed under him, kills the lord who tries to throw him into a well, and in a garden frees Mordred, Gawain's brother, from fetters and rings of iron. A damsel begs mercy for the castle, whose lord and sons Lancelot has killed; he asks her pardon and promises no more harm, and she grants it. A youth from his father's country leads them to arms and horses, and the three ride out.

Or dist li contes que quant sarras se fu partis de
Now says the tale that when Sarras himself was parted from
lancelot pour aler a cort si com li contes a deuise
Lancelot for to-go to court just as the tale has devised
Lancelot uint a belyas le noir quil auoit abatu quar
Lancelot came to Belyas the black whom-he had struck-down for

il uoldra sauoir se il est mors ou uis. Et quant lancelos
he will-wish to-know if he is dead or alive And when Lancelot
fu reuenus a lui si sestoit ia releues si naures comme
was returned to him so himself-was already raised so wounded as
il estoit et fu en son seant. Lors escoute lancelot &
he was and was in his sitting Then listens Lancelot and
oit el chastel vn saint sonner moult hautement. Et lors
hears in-the castle a bell sound very loud And then
esgarde uers les murs & voit dames & damoiseles qui le
looks toward the walls and sees ladies and damsels who him
uenoient regarder si sezmeruelle moult pourcoi elles sont
came look-at so himself-marvels much wherefore they are
hors issues. Et lors vint li nains a lui. celui a qui sarras
out issued And then came the dwarf to him that-one to whom Sarras
auoit parle. si li dist. Sire cheualiers moult vous est
had spoken so to-him says Lord knight very to-you is
ore bien auenu et miex encore que vous ne quidies. Mais
now well befallen and better yet than you — think But
certes se vous men crees tous si fols comme iou sui
certainly if you me-thence believe all so foolish as I am
vous uous en ires tant comme vous en aues le loisir.
you yourself thence will-go so-long as you thereof have the leisure

En ce que li nains disoit ceste parole. si issi hors du
In this that the dwarf said this word so issued out of-the
castel vns cheualiers tous armes de teles armes comme
castle a knight all armed with such arms as
belyas estoit. Et la ou il voit lancelot. si li dist quil
Belyas was And there where he sees Lancelot so to-him says that-he
se gart de lui quar il le desfie & tout maintenant
himself may-guard from him for he him defies and all at-once
li laisse corre lancelot lespee traite quar il nauoit point
to-him lets run Lancelot the-sword drawn for he not-had at-all

de glaiue & cil li vient de grant force moult tost si
of lance and that-one to-him comes with great force very quickly so
le fiert si durement quil li mist le glaiue parmi lescu
him strikes so hard that-he to-him put the lance through the-shield
et li desmaille le hauberc et li fait vne plaie en
and to-him unmails the hauberk and to-him makes a wound in
lespaulle grant & lencline sor larcon derriere. si que a
the-shoulder great and him-bows upon the-saddlebow behind so that by
poi quil ne labat dou cheual mais toutes uoies se
little that-he — him-strikes-down from-the horse but all ways himself
tint il si bien quil ne cai mie; Et quant li cheualiers ot
held he so well that-he not fell at-all And when the knight had
fait son cop si sen passe outre. Et lancelos sadrece
made his blow so himself-thence passes beyond And Lancelot himself-directs
enuers lui moult uistement qui asses se sent blecies. si
toward him very quickly who enough himself feels hurt so
sentreuient li uns uers lautre si est lancelot trop dolans
each-other-come the one toward the-other so is Lancelot too-much sorrowful
de che quil ert naures. & li autres moult coroucies de ce
of this that-he was wounded and the other very angered of this
quil a son compaignon abatu. si gietent lor escus sour
that-he has his companion struck-down so throw their shields upon
lor testes si sentredonnent grans cops. Mais lancelot giete
their heads so each-other-give great blows But Lancelot throws
auant si fiert le cheualier si durement quil li trence
forward so strikes the knight so hard that-he to-him cuts
le heaume & le coiffe. et li fet lespee sentir iusques
the helm and the coif and to-him makes the-sword feel up-to
en la char nue. Et lancelot estort son cop si quide bien
into the flesh bare And Lancelot wrenches his blow so thinks well
le cheualier abatre a la terre mais cil fu de si
the knight to-strike-down to the ground but that-one was of so

tres grant force & de si grant proece quil fist samblant
very great force and of so great prowess that-he made semblance
que del cop ne li fust riens ains assaut lancelot si
that of-the blow not to-him was anything rather assails Lancelot so
meruelleusement quil sen esmeruelle tous quar il ne
marvelously that-he himself-thence marvels all for he not
quidast iamais en lui si grant force comme il y
would-have-thought ever-more in him so great force as he there
trueue. Si sentredonnent grans cops si depecent lor escus
finds So each-other-give great blows so break-up their shields
& lor haubers amont et aual & en font voler les mailles
and their hauberks up and down and thereof make fly the mails
as boines espees trenchans. si dura tant la bataille
with-the good swords cutting so lasted so-long the battle
deuls .ij. quil ni ot celui qui neust mestier de mire.
of-them two that-it not-there had that-one who not-had need of physician
Tant dura la bataille que li cheualiers ne le pot plus
So-long lasted the battle that the knight not it could more
soffrir quar il auoit tant de plaies quil nest nus qui le
suffer for he had so-many of wounds that-he not-is anyone who him
ueist qui pitie nen eust et ot tant perdu de sanc
might-see who pity not-thereof might-have and had so-much lost of blood
que cest meruelles comment il se puet sor pies soustenir.
that this-is marvel how he himself can on feet sustain
Et quant cil voit quil ne porroit plus durer sans mort si
And when that-one sees that-he not could more last without death so
sentorne en fuies et sen uait uers castel. Et lancelot
himself-turns in flight and himself-thence goes toward castle And Lancelot
qui se fu escauffes dire et de mautalent si lencauche
who himself was heated of-ire and with ill-will so him-chases
quar il ne le voldra mie atant laissier. Et cil senfuit
for he not him will-wish at-all thereupon to-leave And that-one flees

pour garantir sa vie et se fiert ou castel quar il ne
for to-protect his life and himself throws into-the castle for he not
quide mie que cil pour qui il senfuit fust tant hardis
thinks at-all that that-one for whom he fled were so-much bold
quil osast apres lui aler. Mais si faisoit comme cils
that-he might-dare after him go But so did as that-one
qui riens ne doute. Et quant cils laperchoit. si not
who anything not fears And when that-one him-perceives so not-had
mie petit de paor. quar bien quide estre mors sil lataint.
at-all little of fear for well thinks to-be dead if-he him-reaches
Ensi sen uait fuiant li cheualiers deuant lancelot
Thus himself-thence goes fleeing the knight before Lancelot
pour sa uie sauuer quar bien set se il le puet aconsieuir
for his life to-save for well knows if he him can overtake
quil ni laira autre gage que la teste. Et quant cil
that-he not-there will-leave other pledge than the head And when those
du castel uoient ceste cose si ne sont mie a aise. quar
of-the castle see this thing so not are at-all at ease for
il ont moult grant paor que lancelot nocie celui qui
they have very great fear that Lancelot may-kill that-one who
deuant lui fuit. Si commencierent a crier parmi le castel si
before him flees So began to cry through the castle so
durement que on ni oist mie dieu tonant Et
hard that one not-there would-have-heard at-all God thundering And
cil senfuit tout iors. Et tant quil uint a la maistre
that-one flees all days And so-much that-he came to the master
tor si troua la porte ouuerte si entra ens & monta amont
tower so found the gate open so entered in and climbed up
tout a cheual. Et il auoit bien sor le degre iusques a .x.
all on horse And it had well upon the stair up-to to ten
cheualiers armes qui voloient descendre pour lui aidier Et
knights armed who wished to-descend for him to-help And

quant il le uoient uenir si le laissent passer entreuls. Et
when they him see come so him let pass between-them And
lancelot qui le sieuoit de pres ne descendi onques de son
Lancelot who him followed from near not dismounted ever from his
cheual ains sen uait contremont lez degres ensi armes
horse rather himself-thence goes up the steps thus armed
comme il estoit. Et cil qui latendoient tout a cop le
as he was And those who him-awaited all at blow him
fierent si quil li ocient son cheual mais il se relieue
strike so that-they to-him kill his horse but he himself raises
maintenant comme cil qui onques ne fu esmaies pour
at-once as that-one who ever not was dismayed for
auenture qui li auenist. Et ses grans cuers le semont de
adventure that to-him might-befall And his great heart him summons to
uengier sa honte que il li ont faite de son cheual quil
avenge his shame that they to-him have done of his horse which-they
li ont ocis. Si lor cort sus lespee en la main quil
to-him have killed So to-them runs upon the-sword in the hand which-he
auoit drecie en haut pour miex ferir Et les enuaist aussi
had raised on high for better to-strike And them assails as
hardiement comme sil neust ne sanc ne plaie. si fiert si
boldly as if-he not-had neither blood nor wound so strikes so
le premier que il atainst que il li met le fer trenchant
the first that he reaches that he to-him puts the iron cutting
en la ceruele. Et cil chiet sour lez degres. et sen
into the brain And that-one falls upon the steps and himself-thence
uait rondelant apres ce quil fu cheus aual lez degres.
goes rolling after this that-he was fallen down the steps

Quant lancelot voit que cils est ocis del cop que il
When Lancelot sees that that-one is killed by-the blow that he
li auoit donne. si cort sus as autres & lor donne
to-him had given so runs upon to-the others and to-them gives

grans copz Et cil ne lespargnent mie aincois beent a lui
great blows And those not him-spare at-all rather aim at him
greuer. de quanquil pueent si li donnent grans cops de
to-harm with whatever-they can so to-him give great blows with
lor espees menu et souuent. si percent son heaume & son
their swords thick and often so pierce his helm and his
escu amont et aual. et le cargent si de cops que a fine
shield up and down and him load so with blows that by sheer
force labatent & sil sen uait roelant aual lez degres.
force him-strike-down and so-he himself-thence goes rolling down the steps
mais il se relieue uistement comme cils qui moult
but he himself raises-again quickly as that-one who very
estoit de grant cuer. si bee a aler en la sale amont maugre
was of great heart so aims to go into the hall up despite
euls tous. Mais il se sent si las des cops quil a
them all But he himself feels so weary from-the blows that-he has
donnes & receus quil eust greignor mestier de reposer
given and received that-he might-have greater need of to-rest
que de combatre. mais il nen fait nul samblant aincois
than of to-fight but he not-thereof makes any semblance rather
retorne contremont lespee nue en sa main & lescu au
returns upward the-sword bare in his hand and the-shield at-the
col. Et en ce que lancelot se volt ferir parmi euls. si
neck And in this that Lancelot himself wished to-throw among them so
vint vns cheualiers li plus graindres deuls tous. si le prent
came a knight the most great of-them all so him takes
& lembrace par derriere parmi lez flans et le lieue de
and him-clasps by behind through the flanks and him raises from
terre a fine force. et lemporte entre sez bras aual les degres
ground by sheer force and him-carries between his arms down the steps
uers vn puich qui estoit en mi la cort comme cil
toward a well which was in middle the court as that-one

qui bien le quidoit auoir gete dedens. mes il not mie
who well him thought to-have thrown within but he not-had at-all
granment ale quant lancelot se desuolepe de tel air que
much gone when Lancelot himself unwraps with such force that
il uole a terre dambes .ij. lez genouls. Et quant il se volt
he flies to ground on-both two the knees And when he himself wished
releuer lancelot hauce lespee si li donne tel cop sour
to-raise-again Lancelot raises the-sword so to-him gives such blow upon
le heaume quil li fent iusques es dens si chiet mors.
the helm that-he to-him splits up-to into-the teeth so falls dead
Et lancelot cort sus as autres qui sor les degres estoient
And Lancelot runs upon to-the others who upon the steps were
aussi que sil fust tous forsenes. Et cil li ont tout
just as if-he were all maddened And those to-him have all
contredit le palais Et nepourquant quant il voient quil a
forbidden the palace And nevertheless when they see that-he has
celui ocis qui orendroit lenportoit. & si lauoient autre fois
that-one killed who right-now him-carried and so him-had other time
essaiet & ne le pooient mettre au desouz si le redoutent
tried and not him could put to-the below so him dread
moult a atendre quar bien seuent uraiement que cil
much to await for well know truly that that-one
naura ia de mort garant qui il ataindra a droit cop.
not-will-have ever from death protection whom he will-reach with right blow
Quant lancelot aproce deuls si en quide vn ferir. mais
When Lancelot approaches them so thereof thinks one to-strike but
il nen puet nul ataindre quar il tornent en fuies li vns
he not-thereof can any reach for they turn in flight the one
cha et li autres la. et il entre maintenant ou palais.
here and the others there and he enters at-once into-the palace
si que nus ni met desfense. et bien quide trouuer
so that anyone not-there puts defense and well thinks to-find

le cheualier a qui il sestoit combatus. Si a tant ale
the knight with whom he himself-had fought So has so-much gone
cha et la quil vint par auenture en vn iarding desous
here and there that-he came by adventure into a garden beneath
vne tor ou il troua quatre sergans uestus de haubergons
a tower where he found four sergeants dressed in habergeons
& de capiaus de fer & de boines haces si se seoient
and in hats of iron and with good axes so themselves sat
deiouste .j. pauellon. et en mi euls se seoit mordres li
beside a pavilion and in middle them himself sat Mordred the
freres monseignor Gauuain qui auoit es pies vnes buies
brother (of-)my-lord Gawain who had on-the feet some fetters
fors & pesans. et en ses mains auoit vns aniaus de fer
strong and heavy and in his hands had some rings of iron
doubles Quant lancelot voit mordret si sot bien que cil le
double When Lancelot sees Mordred so knew well that those him
tenoient en prison. si lor escrie quil sont tout mort. si
held in prison so to-them cries that-they are all dead so
lor cort sus lespee traite. Et quant cil le voient uenir.
to-them runs upon the-sword drawn And when those him see come
si ne seuent deuls prendre nul consel. Ains tornent en
so not know of-them-selves take any counsel But turn in
fuies au plus tost quil pueent. et se fierent en
flight at-the most soon that-they can and themselves throw into
vne cambre qui estoit desouz la tour. & lancelot ne les
a chamber which was beneath the tower and Lancelot not them
encauche mie moult longement anchois vient a mordret &
chases at-all very long rather comes to Mordred and
li oste les buies et lez aniaus quil auoit es mains
from-him takes the fetters and the rings that-he had on-the hands
& es pies. et puis se fait connoistre a lui. Et quant
and on-the feet and then himself makes known to him And when

mordres le connoist si est tant lies que nus plus. si
Mordred him knows so is so-much glad that none more so
li mercie moult de la bonte quil li a faite et li
him thanks much for the goodness that-he to-him has done and of-him
demande quele auenture lauoit illuec amene. Et lancelot
asks what adventure him-had there brought And Lancelot
li conte comment il sestoit combatus el tertre deuee
to-him tells how he himself-had fought on-the hill forbidden
et diluec estoit uenus en la forest perilleuse et li conta
and from-there was come into the forest perilous and to-him told
comment auenture lamena a la fontaine dez .ij. sycamors.
how adventure him-led to the fountain of-the two sycamores
En ce que lancelot parloit a mordret uint sour eulz vne
In this that Lancelot spoke to Mordred came upon them a
damoisele qui moult estoit bele et moult sambloit gentils
damsel who very was fair and very seemed noble
femme. et la ou elle vit lancelot. si li chiet as pies
woman and there where she saw Lancelot so to-him falls at-the feet
et li crie merci tout en plourant et li dist. ha! gentils
and to-him cries mercy all in weeping and to-him says ah noble
hom pour dieu aies merci de moi & de cest chastel & de
man for God have mercy on me and on this castle and on
ceuls qui y sont. Quel merci uoles vous fait il damoisele
those who there are What mercy wish you says he damsel
que iou en aie. Sire por dieu que uous vous en ales.
that I thereof may-have Lord for God that you yourself thence may-go
& ne nous faites nient plus de mal que fait nous aues Car
and not to-us do anything more of harm than done to-us have For
ie vous di pour voir que vous maues ocis mon frere qui boins
I you tell for true that you me-have killed my brother who good
cheualiers estoit et vn autre naure si durement que iou ne
knight was and an other wounded so hard that I not

quit mie quil en puist escaper sans mort. Et dautre part
think at-all that-be thereof may escape without death And on-other side
maues vous mon pere ocis. pour chou mest il auis que che
me-have you my father killed for this to-me-is it opinion that this
seroit moult grans pechies. se vous plus nous en faisies que
would-be very great sin if you more to-us thereof did than
fait en aues. si vous pri sire que atant vous en soffres.
done thereof have so you beg lord that thereupon you thence may-forbear

Quant lancelot voit la damoisele qui si durement li
When Lancelot sees the damsel who so hard to-him
crie merci et li estoit cheue as pies. si en ot moult
cries mercy and to-him was fallen at-the feet so thereof had very
grant pitie si le prent par lez bras & le lieue amont si li
great pity so her takes by the arms and her raises up so to-her
dist damoisele se ie vous ai si grant damage fait. sachies
says damsel if I you have so great harm done know
que il men poise. Si uous pri par amors que vous le me
that it me-thereof grieves So you beg by love that you it to-me
pardoignies par couuent que dez ore mais ne vous forferai.
may-pardon by covenant that from now more not to-you shall-do-wrong
ne a ame de uostre maisnie. par conuent que iou lez
nor to soul of your household by covenant that I them
connoisse. Sire fet dont la damoisele moult grant mercis de
may-know Lord says then the damsel very great thanks to
dieu. & iou le vous pardoins bien puis que on ne le puet
God and I it to-you pardon well since that one not it can
amender. Or voel ie fait lancelot que vous me mostres le
amend Now wish I says Lancelot that you to-me may-show the
cheualier pour qui iou sui chaiens uenus. Car iou le voel
knight for whom I am in-here come For I him wish
ueoir desarme. Certes sire fait la damoisele il est si naures
to-see disarmed Certainly lord says the damsel he is so wounded

quil ni porroit uenir. Ales y ueoir fait lancelot quar
that-he not-there could come Go there to-see says Lancelot for
iou le desir moult a ueoir. & cele sen part atant. si
I him desire much to see and she herself-thence parts thereupon so
ne demora gaires que vns ualles reuint a lancelot et li
not tarried much that a youth came-back to Lancelot and to-him
dist. Sire pour dieu merci ales vous ent de chaiens se
says Lord for God mercy go you thence from in-here if
vous poes. Car vous uerres ia uenir tous cheuls de chest
you can For you will-see already come all those of this
chastel qui vous ocirront sil onques pueent. quar il sont
castle who you will-kill if-they ever can for they are
tout derue pour lor seignor que vous aues ocis & por
all mad for their lord whom you have killed and for
sez .ij. fiex qui estoient li mellor cheualier de chest pais.
his two sons who were the best knights of this country
Quant mordret entent ceste parole. si dist a lancelot. sire
When Mordred hears this word so says to Lancelot lord
pour dieu puis que vous maues oste hors de prison faites
for God since that you me-have taken out of prison do
tant que iou soie armes. si que iou vous pusse aidier.
so-much that I may-be armed so that I you may help
Naies paor fait lancelos. Ia diex ne mait se vous y
Not-have fear says Lancelot Ever God not me-may-help if you there
aues garde. tant que iou soie aueques vous. Lors demande
have fear so-long-as that I may-be with you Then asks
au uarllet qui les noueles li auoit aportees qui il est.
of-the youth who the news to-him had brought who he is
Sire fait il iou sui dou pais vostre pere. de celui dont il
Lord says he I am of-the country (of-)your father of that-one of-which he
fu sires & roys. Et que ses tu fait lancelot qui iou sui
was lord and king And what knowest thou says Lancelot who I am

Sire fait cil iou sai bien que vous estes mesires lancelos
Lord says that-one I know well that you are my-lord Lancelot
del lac. Et il ne li otroie ne ne contredist. Et lancelot
of-the lake And he not to-him grants nor not gainsays And Lancelot
li dist maine moi tost la ou lez armes de chaiens
to-him says lead me quickly there where the arms of in-here
sont Sire fait cil volentiers. sieues moi et il si font. Et
are Lord says that-one willingly follow me and they so do And
li ualles lez maine a vne forteresce grant si trueuent illuec
the youth them leads to a fortress great so find there
escus & heaumes & haubers & espees tant comme il
shields and helms and hauberks and swords as-many as they
voloient. Et mordres sarme erranment comme cil qui
wished And Mordred himself-arms swiftly as that-one who
ne desiroit autre cose. Et quant il est armes bien & bel.
not desired other thing And when he is armed well and fair
si dist a lancelot. sire voles vous que nous remaignons ou
so says to Lancelot lord wish you that we may-remain or
que nous nous en aillons. Sire fait li ualles le remanoir
that we ourselves thence may-go Lord says the youth the remaining
ne vous lo iou pas. que vous aues ceuls de chaiens si
not you counsel I at-all for you have those of in-here so
mahaignies que vous ni aues nul boin remanoir auec euls
maimed that you not-there have any good remaining with them
& pour chou vous lo iou que vous vous en aillies.
and for this you counsel I that you yourselves thence may-go

Lors dist lancelot. se nous eussiemes cheuaus nous
Then says Lancelot if we had horses we
nous en alissiemes. Et cil dist que pour cheuaus ne
ourselves thence would-go And that-one says that for horses not
remanront il mie. mais il conuendra que vous me sieues
will-remain they at-all but it will-behoove that you me may-follow

& il dient que ce feront il bien. Lors sen issent
and they say that this will-do they well Then themselves-thence issue
de laiens aussi arme comme il estoient. si trueuent grant
from in-there just armed as they were so find great
plente de gent qui faisoient le greignor doel du monde. Et
plenty of people who made the greatest grief of-the world And
si tost comme il voient lancelot uenir si ont si grant paor
as soon as they see Lancelot come so have so great fear
quil tournent en fuies. li vns cha & li autres la. Et il
that-they turn in flight the one here and the others there And they
ne les encauchent mie comme cil qui nont talent deuls
not them chase at-all as those who not-have desire of-them
malfaire. Et lancelot uient en la cort aual. ou il se fu
to-harm And Lancelot comes into the court below where he himself was
combatus. si trueue iusques a .xx. cheuaus tous enseles Et
fought so finds up-to to twenty horses all saddled And
lancelot en prent .ij. dez mellors a son escient. Et en
Lancelot thereof takes two of-the best to his knowledge And thereof
donne lun a mordret. & il monte sour lautre. Et lancelot
gives the-one to Mordred and he mounts upon the-other And Lancelot
demande au uallet sil sen voldra aler auec euls. Sire
asks of-the youth if-he himself-thence will-wish to-go with them Lord
fait il oil sil vous plaist. Lors li donne lancelot vn cheual
says he yes if-it you pleases Then to-him gives Lancelot a horse
& cil y monte erranment. puis sen vont parmi
and that-one there mounts swiftly then themselves-thence go through
lez rues du castel. si vindrent a la porte & le trueuent
the streets of-the castle so came to the gate and it find
desfremee. Si sen issent maintenant. Et quant il
unlocked So themselves-thence issue at-once And when they

sen sont issu. si demande lancelot lestre de laiens au
themselves-thence are issued so asks Lancelot the-being of in-there of-the
uarllet. et pourcoi cil doi cheualier gardoient la fontaine.
youth and wherefore those two knights guarded the fountain

Broades and His Sons

VI

The youth explains the fountain: the sons of Broades, refused a place at the Round Table, kept it on their father's counsel to make themselves known, and Briadas, not Belyas as rumor had it, felled Gawain and three companions; Lancelot has now killed both sons and their father. The knight of the litter meets them and begs forgiveness, and Lancelot pulls the arrow from his thigh and sends him to bid King Baudemagus come to court at Pentecost. Lancelot sends the youth to the forbidden hill, where the companions are debating whether to wait for him.

Sire fait li ualles ie vous en conterai la uerite ensi comme
Lord says the youth I to-you thereof shall-tell the truth thus as
iou lai oi dire par maintes fois. Il est voirs que li doi
I it-have heard say by many times It is true that the two
cheualier que vous aues ocis estoient frere. si auint ore a
knights whom you have killed were brothers so befell now has
.x. ans quil estoient moult preu de cheualerie. Si vindrent
ten years that-they were very valiant of chivalry So came
a vne pentecoste a la cort le roy artu. si demanderent la
at a Pentecost to the court (of-)the king Arthur so asked the
compaignie de la table roonde mais li roys ne lez connissoit
company of the table round but the king not them knew
mie ne li baron de laiens si lez refuserent outreement Et il
at-all nor the barons of in-there so them refused utterly And they
demanderent porcoi on les refusoit. Biau seignor fait li roys.
asked wherefore one them refused Fair lords says the king

pour chou que nous ne vous connissonz pas. ne de uostre
for this that we not you know at-all nor of your
compaignie ne de uostre cheualerie ne sauons nous riens.
company nor of your chivalry not know we anything
Sire fist dont li ainsnes dez freres au roy. se vous ne
Lord said then the eldest of-the brothers to-the king if you not
saues de nostre cheualerie vous en orres encore parler
know of our chivalry you thereof will-hear yet speak
se dieu plaist. Et lors sen partirent maintenant
if God pleases And then themselves-thence parted at-once
dolant & corociet. si vindrent a broades lor pere. Et li
sorrowful and angered so came to Broades their father And to-him
dirent ce quil auoient trouue a cort. Et lor demanda il
said this that-they had found at court And them asked he
quil en voloient faire. Sire font il a lor pere nous
what-they thereof wished to-do Lord say they to their father we
feriemes volentiers tant que cil de la cort le roy
would-do willingly so-much that those of the court (of-)the king
nous conneussent. Or vous dirai iou que vous feres fait
us might-know Now to-you shall-tell I what you will-do says
li peres. Chi desouz cest castel a vne fontaine. que vous
the father Here below this castle has a fountain which you
garderes dez ore mais en tel maniere que vous iousteres
will-guard from now more in such manner that you will-joust
a tous ceulz qui y uendront aussi as priues comme
with all those who there will-come as to-the private as
as estranges se de chaiens ne sont. Et il est ensi que
to-the strangers if of in-here not are And it is thus that
cil de la cort le roy artu vont querant auentures
those of the court (of-)the king Arthur go seeking adventures
par estranges terres. Et quant il orront parler de vous.
through strange lands And when they will-hear speak of you

il uendront tout maintenant cha. Si ne porra estre se
they will-come all at-once here So not will-be-able be if
vous estes si boin cheualier comme nous quidons quil
you are so good knights as we think that-they
ne sen aillent souuent desconfit a ce quil y
not themselves-thence may-go often discomfited at this that-they there
uendront las & traueilliet. & vous y seres fres & nouel.
will-come weary and toiled and you there will-be fresh and new
Quant il oyrent chou que lor peres disoit. si firent chi
When they heard this that their father said so made here
tendre .ij. pauellons si prirent en garde cele fontaine pour
pitch two pavilions so took in keeping that fountain for
iouster a tous ceuls qui y uendroient. si lor en est
to-joust with all those who there would-come so to-them thereof is
ensi auenu comme vous aues veu. Mais onques ni vint
thus befallen as you have seen But ever not-there came
cheualier deuant vous quil ne sen alast desconfis
knight before you that-he not himself-thence might-go discomfited
Dont il auint autan que mesires Gauuain y uint soi
Whence it befell last-year that my-lord Gawain there came himself
quart de compaignons de la table roonde. si demanderent
fourth of companions of the table round so asked
iouste. si auint quil abati belyas le noir celui a qui
joust so befell that-he struck-down Belyas the black that-one with whom
vous iostastes hui primes. mais si tost com briadas fu
you jousted today first but as soon as Briadas was
montes celui qui vous encachastes el chastel si vint chi
mounted that-one whom you chased into-the castle so came here
& iouste a monseignor Gauuain. si labati ce vous di
and jousts with my-lord Gawain so him-struck-down this to-you say
iou vraiement. Et puis iousta a .iij. autres compaignons.
I truly And then jousted with three other companions

mail il ni ot onques celui a qui il ne fesist
but it not-there had ever that-one to whom he not might-make
widier les archons et si les abati tous .iiij. et lor
empty the saddlebows and so them struck-down all four and to-them
rendi lor cheuals; si tost comme il sot qui il estoient.
rendered their horses as soon as he knew who they were
Quant cil del pais sorent quil auoit si bien ioste
When those of-the country knew that-he had so well jousted
comme de teuls .iiij. cheualiers abatre si lapelerent
as of such four knights to-strike-down so him-called
briadas sans mestre pour chou que il auoit monseignor
Briadas without master for this that he had my-lord
Gauuain abatu. pour chou quil nauoit onques troue qui
Gawain struck-down for this that-he not-had ever found who
labatist. Ne onques puis cils nons ne li chai. pour
him-might-strike-down Nor ever since that name not to-him fell for
chou quil ne quidoient mie que il deust iamais trouuer
this that-they not thought at-all that he ought ever-more find
son maistre. puis quil auoit monseignor Gauuain abatu.
his master since that-he had my-lord Gawain struck-down
Mais ensi en est ore auenu. que vous laues ore abatu
But thus thereof is now befallen that you him-have now struck-down
& mis au desous par uostre proece. Si est grans damages
and put to-the below by your prowess So is great damage
quil sont si tost mort. quar moult estoient prodomme
that-they are so soon dead for very were worthy-men
& boin cheualier. Comment fait lancelot. sont il dont
and good knights How says Lancelot are they then
ambe doi ocis. si mait diex fait li ualles oil. Car vous
both two killed so me-may-help God says the youth yes For you
lor fesistes tant de plaies que si tost comme il furent
to-them made so-many of wounds that as soon as they were

descendu morurent il. Et lancelot dist que il li em
dismounted died they And Lancelot says that it to-him thereof
poise moult puis quil estoient si boin cheualier. Encore
grieves much since that-they were so good knights Yet
lor aues vous fait pis fait li uarlles. Comment fait
to-them have you done worse says the youth How says
lancelot En ne vous souuient il fait li ualles del cheualier
Lancelot Thereof not you remembers it says the youth of-the knight
qui vous voloit geter el puis. oil bien fait lancelot. Che
who you wished to-throw into-the well yes well says Lancelot That
fu broades lor peres. Si mait diex fait lancelot. ce poise
was Broades their father So me-may-help God says Lancelot this grieves
moi Mais puis quil est ensi a soffrir le nous conuient.
me But since that-it is thus to suffer it us behooves
Et nonpourquant tu mas menti. ou on me fist hier
And nevertheless thou to-me-hast lied or one me made yesterday
soir menchoigne a entendre. Car on me dist que belyas
evening falsehood to understand For one to-me says that Belyas
auoit abatu monseignor Gauuain. par foy dist li uarlles
had struck-down my-lord Gawain by faith says the youth
non fist ains labati briadan sez freres. mes pour chou
not did but him-struck-down Briadan his brother but for this
quil auoient uestu armes toutes teles lez vnes comme lez
that-they had donned arms all such the ones as the
autres. dirent aucunes gens que ce auoit este belyas li noirs.
others said some people that this had been Belyas the black
Ensi parlant ensamble dez cheualiers qui ocis estoient
Thus speaking together of-the knights who killed were
ont erre vne grant piece et tant quil sen
have journeyed a great while and so-much that-they themselves-thence
vindrent en la forest. Lors encontrerent le cheualier de la
came into the forest Then met the knight of the

litiere celui qui lancelot aloit querant Et quant il vit uenir
litter that-one who Lancelot went seeking And when he saw come
lancelot si le connut bien. si li escrie de loing si tost
Lancelot so him knew well so to-him cries from far as soon
comme il le pot ueoir. por dieu aies merci de moi. &
as he him could see for God have mercy on me and
me getes de ceste dolour ou iou sui. Et pour dieu ne
me throw from this sorrow where I am And for God not
regardes mie a la grant vilonnie que iou vous fis. quar si
look at-all at the great villainy that I to-you did for so
mait diex ie ne vous connissoie mie Et quant lancelot
me-may-help God I not you knew at-all And when Lancelot
voit chou si en ot moult grant pitie & li pardonne
sees this so thereof had very great pity and to-him pardons
moult volentiers. puis prent le saiete quil auoit en la
very willingly then takes the arrow which-he had in the
quisse. si li esrache maintenant. Et quant li cheualiers
thigh so to-him tears-off at-once And when the knight
se uoit deliures si dist ha! sire de dieu soies vous beneois.
himself sees delivered so says ah lord by God be you blessed
Car vous maues rendu la uie. Et sachies se iou eusse
For you me-have rendered the life And know if I had
mire iou fuisse maintenant garis. se vous esties garis fait
physician I would-be at-once healed if you were healed says
lancelot biau sire il men seroit moult bel. quar vous
Lancelot fair lord it to-me-thereof would-be very fair for you
me fesistes toute honour a vostre ostel. si vous est hore
to-me did all honor at your lodging so to-you is now
bien auenu a ceste fois Si en mercies a nostre seignour
well befallen at this time So thereof thank to our Lord
Car bien sachies que chest plus par sa uolente que par nos
For well know that this-is more by his will than by our

merites. Ne pour bonte que iou aie en moi. Si vous
merits Nor for goodness that I may-have in me So you
en porres aler a uostre ostel quant il vous plaira. si
thence will-be-able go to your lodging when it you will-please so
dites au roy baudemagu. que iou ai pres dici trouues
tell to-the king Baudemagus that I have near from-here found
tous nos compaignons de nostre queste. Si nous irons en
all our companions of our quest So we shall-go in
ceste semaine a la cort le Roy artu. Et pour chou que
this week to the court (of-)the King Arthur And for this that
iou ne voel mie quil remaigne apres nous. li manc iou
I not wish at-all that-he may-remain after us to-him send-word I
quil en uiegne au plus tost quil porra cheuauchier.
that-he thence may-come at-the most soon that-he will-be-able ride
Et face tant quil soit a cort le iour de pentecoste ou
And may-do so-much that-he be at court the day of Pentecost or
aincois sil puet. Et cil dist que cel message fera il bien.
before if-he can And that-one says that that message will-do he well
Quant il orent grant piece parle ensamble. si partent
When they had great while spoken together so part
li vns de lautre si sen reuait li cheualiers tout
the one from the-other so himself-thence goes-back the knight all
le chemin quil estoit uenus. et lancelot dist au uarllet
the road that-he was come and Lancelot says to-the youth
qui cheuauchoit deles lui. Biaus amis se tu me pooies
who rode beside him Fair friend if thou for-me couldst
cheuauchier dusques au tertre deuee pour faire a moi
ride up-to to-the hill forbidden for to-do for me
vn message. iou ten sauroie moult boin gre. Sire fait
a message I thee-thereof would-know very good will Lord says
cil il na lieu ou monde ou iou naillaisse pour vous
that-one it not-has place in-the world where I not-would-go for you

mais la que feroie iou; ia ni puet nus monter se ce
but there what would-do I ever not-there can anyone climb if this
nest par la uolonte au cheualier del tertre. vous y poes
not-is by the will of-the knight of-the hill you there can
bien aler fait lancelos quar vous ne troueres qui contredit
well go says Lancelot for you not will-find who gainsaying
vous y face. & quant vous y estes uenus si dites as
to-you there may-make and when you there are come so tell to-the
compaignons que vous y troueres que il ne mataignent
companions whom you there will-find that they not me-may-await
pas quar iou men vois uers la cort le roy artu. &
at-all for I myself-thence go toward the court (of-)the king Arthur and
il mi porront trouuer le iour de la pentecouste. Et li
they me-there will-be-able find the day of the Pentecost And the
uarlles dist que cel message fera il bien. Et il sen
youth says that that message will-do he well And he himself-thence
part atant. et cheuauche tant que iors li dure. & grant
parts thereupon and rides so-long as day to-him lasts and great
partie de la nuit auec. Et quant il fu las. si descent de son
part of the night with And when he was weary so dismounts from his
cheual en la forest. & puis se colcha desouz vn caisne.
horse in the forest and then himself lay beneath an oak
Et quant il ot vn poi dormi si remonta sour son cheual. et
And when he had a little slept so remounted upon his horse and
erra tant que il vint au tertre deuee a soleil leuant.
journeyed so-much that he came to-the hill forbidden at sun rising
Et li cheualier del tertre estoient ia leue. et prenoient
And the knights of-the hill were already risen and took
conseil ensamble quil porroient faire ou il atenderoient
counsel together what-they could do or they would-await
lancelot ou sil riront en la queste pour lui. si en
Lancelot or if-they would-go-again into the quest for him so thereof

respondent asses diuersement. quar li .j. loent que len le
answer enough diversely for the one advise that one him
quist encore. & li autre ueullent aler a cort; ou il
might-seek yet and the others wish to-go to court where they
desirrent a aler. quar il ni cuident ia uenir a tens.
desire to go for they not-there think ever to-come in time

The Companions Leave the Hill

VII

The youth brings Lancelot's message to the hill. Yvain thinks the quest not yet done, but Gawain points out that a quest lasts a year and a day and they have been gone more than three years. When they hear that Lancelot has freed Mordred, they set out. Bors knights the squire who served him more than a year, gives him the castle of the hill, and the new knight, Axilles the blond, does him homage.

Ensi comme il parloient de ceste cose. si voient le uarllet
Thus as they spoke of this thing so see the youth
uenir qui moult se hastoit. Si penserent tantost quil
come who very himself hastened So thought at-once that-he
aportoit noueles de lancelot Et mesire Gauuain dist oiant
brought news of Lancelot And my-lord Gawain says hearing
tous Certes cils uarles aporte noueles de lancelot. si comme
all Certainly this youth brings news of Lancelot just as
iou quit Et cil a tant ale quil vint en mi la cort.
I think And that-one has so-much gone that-he came into middle the court
si atacha maintenant son cheual a vn arbre. & puis monte
so tied at-once his horse to a tree and then climbs
tantost en la sale. Et quant il y est uenus deuant les
at-once into the hall And when he there is come before the
compaignons si les salue de par lancelot & lor dist
companions so them greets on behalf-of Lancelot and to-them says

comment il auoit este a la fontaine dez .ij. sycamors &
how he had been at the fountain of-the two sycamores and
puis lor dist comment lancelot mande a euls tous que
then to-them says how Lancelot sends to them all that
il ne latengent mie. quar il sen uait uers la court
he not him-may-await at-all for he himself-thence goes toward the court
le roy artu; Et li porres trouuer fet il. le ior de
(of-)the king Arthur And him you-will-be-able find says he the day of
la pentecouste. si vous mande que vous vous en ales
the Pentecost so you sends that you yourselves thence may-go
quant il vous plaira Car il voldroit bien si com il dist
when it you will-please For he would-wish well just as he says
que vous fuissies tout ensamble au iour de la pentecouste
that you were all together at-the day of the Pentecost
a cort. quar moult a grant tamps que vous ni fustes.
at court for very has great time that you not-there were
Ensi a li uarlles furni son message enuers lez
Thus has the youth furnished his message toward the
compaignons qui monseignor lancelot atendoient el tertre
companions who my-lord Lancelot awaited on-the hill
deuee. Et quant mesire Gauuain oi ches noueles si dist
forbidden And when my-lord Gawain heard these news so says
enon dieu tels noueles desiroie iou a oir. quar aussi estoie
in-name God such news desired I to hear for also was
iou moult desirans daler a cort. pour chou quil a grant
I very desirous of-going to court for this that-it has great
piece que iou ni fui. Il mest auis fait mesire ywains que
while that I not-there was It to-me-is opinion says my-lord Yvain that
nous ni poons pas encore aler. quar nostre queste nest
we not-there can at-all yet go for our quest not-is
encore pas bien achieuee quar aucuns de nos compaignons
yet at-all well achieved for some of our companions

qui auec nous murent en ceste queste. ne sont pas chi Si
who with us moved into this quest not are at-all here So
que sans euls. ou sans aucunes vraies noueles de euls ni
that without them or without some true news of them not-there
poons nous mie repairier comme loial cheualier. vous dites
can we at-all return as loyal knights you tell
meruelles fait mesires Gauuain. Ore esgardes combien il a
marvels says my-lord Gawain Now consider how-much it has
de tamps que nous partismes de cort. il a fait il plus de
of time that we parted from court it has says he more than
.iij. ans que nous ni fusmes. Et vous saues que droite
three years that we not-there were And you know that right
queste ne dure que. vn. an & vn iour. Et par ceste raison
quest not lasts but one year and one day And by this reason
vous di iou bien que nous poons bien repairier a court sans
you tell I well that we can well return to court without
mesproison. se nous nestiemes que la moitie si sommes
misdeed if we not-were but the half so are
nous chaiens .xvi. Et dautre part lancelot est si sages quil
we in-here sixteen And on-other side Lancelot is so wise that-he
ni alast pas se il pensast que ce fust mesproisons.
not-there would-go at-all if he thought that this were misdeed
Si lo que nous alons a cort Et cil si acordent. Et lors
So counsel that we may-go to court And those so agree And then
demande mesires Gauuain au uarllet ou il laissa lancelot.
asks my-lord Gawain of-the youth where he left Lancelot
Sire fait cil ie le laissai en la forest perillose. moult
Lord says that-one I him left in the forest perilous very
pres de la fontaine dez .ij. sycamors. Et quant mesires
near of the fountain of-the two sycamores And when my-lord
Gauuain oy parler de la fontaine si sot bien ou cestoit.
Gawain heard speak of the fountain so knew well where this-was

quar il li souint bien de chou que il y auoit este
for it to-him remembered well of this that he there had been
abatus. puis demande au uarllet se lancelot auoit achieue
struck-down then asks of-the youth if Lancelot had achieved
lauenture de la fontaine. Oil voir sire dieu merci fait li
the-adventure of the fountain Yes truly lord God mercy says the
uarlles. et ocis les .ij. cheualiers qui la fontaine gardoient.
youth and killed the two knights who the fountain guarded
Et entra el chastel & ocist broades lor pere. et y fist
And entered into-the castle and killed Broades their father and there did
tels meruelles que nuls ne le porroit croire. et si deliura
such marvels that anyone not it could believe and so delivered
mordret vostre frere qui laiens estoit en prison. Si lez laissai
Mordred your brother who in-there was in prison So them left
her soir ensamble en la forest perilleuse. Quant mesires
last evening together in the forest perilous When my-lord
Gauuain entent que lancelot ot oste son frere de prison.
Gawain hears that Lancelot had taken his brother from prison
si a greignor ioie que deuant. Si dist quil est pres daler
so has greater joy than before So says that-he is ready to-go
a cort. se li autre si voelent acorder. & cil li otroient.
to court if the others so wish to-agree and those to-him grant
Lors sapareillent li compaignon de lerrer si
Then make-themselves-ready the companions for the-journeying so
prendent lor armes si sen arment & puis se
take their arms so themselves-thence arm and then themselves
partent del tertre sain & haitie de tieuls en y ot.
part from-the hill sound and hale of such thereof there had
& de tiex y ot qui nestoient encore pas bien gari des
and of such there had who not-were yet at-all well healed of-the
plaies quil auoient eues. mais toutes uoies sesmurent il
wounds that-they had had but all ways themselves-moved they

pour aler a cort li vns pour lautre Quant il se durent
for to-go to court the one for the-other When they themselves were-to
departir de laiens. si demanderent a bohort quil feroit de
depart from in-there so asked of Bors what-he would-do with
cel castel. ou il auoit tant demore. par dieu fait bohors iou
that castle where he had so-long tarried by God says Bors I
ne sai. Lors sailli auant vns escuiers qui li dist. sire iou
not know Then leapt forward a squire who to-him says lord I
vous ai serui plus a dun an. si ne maues encore riens
you have served more than a year so not me-have yet anything
donne. Si maues tout dis promis bien a faire. Et il est ensi
given So me-have all days promised well to do And it is thus
que vous vous en ales el royalme de logres a tel heure
that you yourself thence go into-the kingdom of logres at such hour
par auenture. que iamais ne reuenres. Si vous pri aincois
by adventure that ever-more not you-will-return So you beg before
que vous vous en aillies pour dieu. que vous me faites
that you yourself thence may-go for God that you me may-make
cheualier de vostre main quar iou en quiderai de miex
knight with your hand for I thereof shall-think of better
ualoir tous lez iours de ma vie Si me donnes en guerredon
to-be-worth all the days of my life So me give in reward
de mon seruice que iou vous ai fait cest chastel. par conuent
of my service that I to-you have done this castle by covenant
que vous le tenres a bien emploiet se diex me donne sante.
that you it will-hold for well employed if God me gives health
Ha! bohort fait mesires Gauuain pour dieu otroies lui; ce
Ah Bors says my-lord Gawain for God grant him this
quil requiert. Certes il a boine chiere de estre preudoms
that-he requires Certainly he has good cheer of to-be worthy-man
sil vit longuement. Et tout li autre compaignon lem
if-he lives long And all the other companions him-thereof

prierent aussi. Et nonpourquant ia ne len priaissent il.
begged also And nevertheless ever not him-thereof might-beg they
si leust il fait volentiers. Lors li font aporter vnes bones
so it-had he done willingly Then to-him make bring some good
armes. lez meillors que on puet laiens trouuer. Si larmerent
arms the best that one can in-there find So him-armed
bien et ricement a la maniere de la grant bretaigne. Et puis
well and richly in the manner of the great britain And then
si le rauesti bohors del castel. et le fist cheualier Et
so him reinvested Bors with-the castle and him made knight And
il deuint ses homs pour chou quil li auoit terre donnee.
he became his man for this that-he to-him had land given
dont il nauoit deuant point eu. Laiens mangierent tout li
which he not-had before at-all had In-there ate all the
compaignon a grant feste; et les serui li nouiaus cheualiers
companions with great feast and them served the new knight
au miex quil puet. Et quant il orent mangie tout a
at-the best that-he could And when they had eaten all at
loisir. si monterent sour lor cheuaus & sen partirent.
leisure so mounted upon their horses and themselves-thence parted
Mais anchois demanda mesires Gauuain au nouel cheualier
But before asked my-lord Gawain of-the new knight
son non. Et il li dist quil a a non axilles li blons.
his name And he to-him says that-he has to name Axilles the blond

The Castle of Peningue

VIII

The sixteen companions come to the castle of Peningue, where lodges are being raised for a tourney in three days. Gawain proposes they stay, since Lancelot will surely come; Bors adds that none of them must be known lest Lancelot avoid them, and they agree to say they are of North Wales. The town belongs to Galehodin, Galehaut's nephew, so they lodge outside with a rich burgess. That evening Gawain hears an outcry in the street.

Quant li compaignon se furent parti dou tertre si
When the companions themselves were parted from-the hill so
sacheminerent. et cheualcerent ensi ensamble tout .xvj. et
set-out and rode thus together all sixteen and
li nouiaus cheualiers les conuoia tous .xvj. vne piece. puis
the new knight them escorted all sixteen a while then
sen retorna. et cil errerent tout lor chemin iusques a
himself-thence returned and those journeyed all their road up-to to
nonne. Et lors trouerent en lor chemin vn chastel qui estoit
nones And then found on their road a castle which was
moult bien garnis de toutes coses quar parmi coroit vne eue
very well furnished with all things for through ran a water
fort & rade. et dune part estoit la forest bele & plentieue
strong and swift and on-one side was the forest fair and plentiful
de bestes Et dautre part auoit boines gaaigneries que cil
of beasts And on-other side had good tilled-lands which those
del pais laboroient. Lors esgardent li compaignon aual lez
of-the country labored Then look the companions down the
pres & uoient carpentiers qui drechoient loges. Et mesires
meadows and see carpenters who raised lodges And my-lord

Gauuain dist a ses compaignons. Biau seignor. Or sachies que
Gawain says to his companions Fair lords Now know that
chi aura vne assamblee. quar pour chou drece on ces loges.
here will-have a assembly for for this raises one these lodges
Lors demande mesire ywain as carpentiers pourcoi
Then asks my-lord Yvain of-the carpenters wherefore
il drecoient ces loges. Et cil dient que cest pour vn
they raised these lodges And those say that this-is for a
tournoiement. qui y doit assambler dedens trois iors.
tourney which there ought assemble within three days
Lors sen entrent tout li compaignon el castel
Then themselves-thence enter all the companions into-the castle
par dessus vn pont de fust. Et quant il furent dedens
by above a bridge of wood And when they were within
si lor dist mesires Gauuain. Biau seignour uoldries vous
so to-them says my-lord Gawain Fair lords would-wish you
veoir lancelot. Et cil dient oil volentiers. se che pooit estre.
to-see Lancelot And those say yes willingly if this could be
Ie vous enseigneroie bien fait mesires Gauuain comment
I to-you would-teach well says my-lord Gawain how
vous le porroiz trouer & moult legierement. Il est voirs
you him will-be-able find and very lightly It is true
que lancelot nest mie loins de chi & si ne demorra
that Lancelot not-is at-all far from here and so not will-tarry
mie longement en cest pais que il ne sache nouelles
at-all long in this country that he not may-know news
de cest tornoiement por ce quil ne puet estre que moult
of this tourney for this that-it not can be that very
grant gent ne le sachent. & quant il en orra parler
great folk not it may-know and when he thereof will-hear speak
ie sai uraiement que il i uendra se il en deuoit en
I know truly that he there will-come if he thereof ought in

cest pais plus seiorner que .ij. iors ou .iij. Et pour chou
this country more sojourn than two days or three And for this
loeroie iou que nous demorissons iusques au iour du
would-advise I that we might-remain up-to to-the day of-the
tornoiement. Dont seroit il bien besoins fait bohort que
tourney Then would-be it well need says Bors that
nus de nous ne se fesist connoistre a ceuls de cest
anyone of us not himself might-make known to those of this
castel ne a autres gens. si que nous puissons uenir si
castle nor to other people so that we may come so
coiement a lassamblee que nus ne sache que nous soions
quietly to the-assembly that anyone not may-know that we may-be
de la maison le roy artu. quar se lancelot sauoit qui
of the house (of-)the king Arthur for if Lancelot knew who
nous fuissons. sachies quil ni uendroit ia. quar chest
we were know that-he not-there would-come ever for this-is
li homs el monde qui plus celeement veult faire sez
the man in-the world who most secretly wishes to-do his
afaires. Et cil dient que se on lor demande dont il
affairs And those say that if one of-them asks whence they
sont; il diront quil sont del royaume de norgales. Lors
are they will-say that-they are of-the kingdom of north-wales Then
se regarde mesires Gauuain deuant lui. et vit vn moult
himself looks my-lord Gawain before him and saw a very
bel enfant. il li demande dont il est. Et il li dist
fair child he of-him asks whence he is And he to-him says
quil est de cel castel. Et comment lapele on fet mesires
that-he is of that castle And how it-calls one says my-lord
Gauuain. Sire fait li enfes on lapele peningue Et qui en
Gawain Lord says the child one it-calls peningue And who thereof
est sires fet mesires Gauuain. Sire fet li enfes vns cheualiers
is lord says my-lord Gawain Lord says the child a knight

iouenes homs qui a a non Galehodin. & fu nies
young man who has to name Galehodin and was nephew
monseignor Galeholt des loingtaignes illes. Quant mesires
(of-)my-lord Galehaut of-the distant isles When my-lord
Gauuain oit parler de Galeholt dez loingtaignes illes si
Gawain hears speak of Galehaut of-the distant isles so
le connoist bien. si apele sez compaignons & lor dist.
him knows well so calls his companions and to-them says
Seignor que ferons nous dostel Ie vous di que se nous
Lords what shall-do we for-lodging I you tell that if we
nous alons herbergier el castel nous i serons conneu
ourselves go to-lodge in-the castle we there shall-be known
quar iou sai bien que li sires a aucun de nous veus aucune
for I know well that the lord has some of us seen some
fois Et pour ce seroit il boin au mien essient que nous
time And for this would-be it good to my knowledge that we
alissons hors de cest chastel herbergier. Si porrons ensi
might-go out of this castle to-lodge So shall-be-able-we thus
estre cele. Et il dient quil voelent miex estre herbergiet
be hidden And they say that-they wish better to-be lodged
ens que hors. Lors dist mesires Gauuain au uarllet. Biaus
in than out Then says my-lord Gawain to-the youth Fair
amis nous sauroies tu assener dou mellor ostel de la uile.
friend us couldst thou direct to-the best lodging of the town
Sire oil ce respont li uarlles. et vous y menrai se vous
Lord yes this answers the youth and you there shall-lead if you
uoles Grans mercis fait il. Que diex tament fait mesires
wish Great thanks says he That God thee-may-amend says my-lord
Gauuain or nous y maine dont. Et cil sen uait
Gawain now us there lead then And that-one himself-thence goes
parmi la maistre rue. Tant que il vint au dehors de la uile
through the master street Until that he came to-the outside of the town

a vn petit tertre ou vns riches bourgois auoit fait vn riche
to a little hill where a rich burgess had made a rich
manoir. si que bien y peust descendre vns roys poissans.
manor so that well there might dismount a king powerful
Quant li compaignon furent uenu a la porte del castel. si
When the companions were come to the gate of-the castle so
firent demander par vn escuier se on porroit laiens herbergier
made ask by a squire if one could in-there lodge
.xvj. cheualiers. viegnent auant fait li bourgois seurement.
sixteen knights may-come forward says the burgess surely
quar iou lez herbergerai au miex que iou porrai. Et cils
for I them shall-lodge at-the best that I shall-be-able And that-one
vient tantost as compaignons si lor dist ceste nouele tout
comes at-once to-the companions so to-them says this news all
a corant Et li ostes lor vient a lencontre. et les voit si
at running And the host to-them comes at the-meeting and them sees so
beles gens & si preudommes par samblant que moult fu lies
fair people and so worthy-men by semblance that very was glad
de lor uenues. Si les fait seruir a honor Et quant il furent
of their comings So them makes serve with honor And when they were
desarme; si lor fist li ostes a cascun aporter vn mantel.
disarmed so to-them made the host to each bring a mantle
Cele nuit furent li compaignon herbergiet bien et bel.
That night were the companions lodged well and fair
et moult se pena li ostes deuls seruir le soir Et
and much himself strove the host them to-serve the evening And
quant il furent desarme si lor demanda li ostes dont
when they were disarmed so of-them asked the host whence
il estoient. Et mesires Gauuain se hasta & respondi
they were And my-lord Gawain himself hastened and answered
auant que li autre. et dist quil estoient du royaume
before than the others and says that-they were of-the kingdom

de norgales & sont poure cheualier. Si sont uenu a cel
of north-wales and are poor knights So are come to that
tornoiement por sauoir se auenture lor peust tant aidier.
tourney for to-know if adventure them might so-much help
quil peussent aucune cose conquerre par lor cheualerie.
that-they might some thing conquer by their chivalry
quar grant mestier en auroient comme cheualier sans
for great need thereof would-have as knights without
terre. Iou vous voi fait li ostes si preudommes par samblant
land I you see says the host so worthy-men by semblance
que iou voldroie que vous fuissies acointes au seignour
that I would-wish that you were acquainted with-the lord
de cest chastel. Car il est si uaillans & de si haut cuer
of this castle For he is so valiant and of so high heart
tout soit il iouenes enfes. que se vous esties acointes de
all be he young child that if you were acquainted with
lui. Iou ne quit mie que vous iamais en partesissies Biaus
him I not think at-all that you ever-more thence might-part Fair
ostes fet mesires Gauuain nous sommes cheualier estrange.
host says my-lord Gawain we are knights strange
si nel connissons de riens. ne nel conneumes onques.
so him-not know in anything nor him-not knew ever
Et pour chou nous conuient il tenir coiement Car ia ne
And for this us behooves it hold quietly For ever not
nous y acointerons se nostre proece ne nous y acointe.
ourselves there shall-acquaint if our prowess not us there acquaints

Ensi respondi mesires Gauuain a son oste. Et li ostes lez
Thus answered my-lord Gawain to his host And the host them
serui de tout son pooir. Et quant il durent mangier. si auint
served with all his power And when they were-to eat so befell
que mesires Gauuain fu uenus a vne fenestre. et regardoit
that my-lord Gawain was come to a window and looked-at

lez cheualiers qui passoient parmi la rue. Et en tant quil
the knights who passed through the street And in so-much that-he
demoroit illueques. si escoute & oit moult grant noise &
tarried there so listens and hears very great noise and
moult grant criee leuer par deuers le castel. Et il tressaut tous
very great outcry rise by toward the castle And he starts all
quant il loit quar bien quide que che soit mellee. si se
when he it-hears for well thinks that this be melee so himself
doute que aucuns de ses compaignons ni soit. Lors demande
fears that some of his companions there be Then asks
a hector sil quide que aucuns de lor compaignons soit issus
of Hector if-he thinks that some of their companions be issued
de laiens. pourquoi le demandes vous fait il. por chou fet
from in-there wherefore it ask you says he for this says
mesires Gauuain que iou ai or vne grant criee envers le castel.
my-lord Gawain that I have now a great outcry toward the castle
& croi bien que elle nest pas sans mellee. Sire fait hector
and believe well that it not-is at-all without melee Lord says Hector
ore en soies tout a vostre pais quar il nen y a nul.
now thereof be all at your peace for it not-thereof there has any

Agloval Rescued

IX

Agloval, a companion of the quest, flees down the street unarmed but for his sword before more than forty men. The companions arm, take him into the burgess's house, and beat off more than seventy of the castle's knights, leaving more than sixty dead. The burgess fears ruin, but Gawain tells him who they are and promises to make his peace with Galehodin. Agloval tells how a kinsman of the lord, whose brother he had killed, attacked him unarmed; Baudemagus, he says, is healing.

En che quil parloient ensi. si voient uenir vn cheualier tout
In this that-they spoke thus so see come a knight all
contreual la rue qui estoit de la maison le roy artu. et
down the street who was of the house (of-)the king Arthur and
compains de la queste. et uenoit tous desarmes fors que de
companion of the quest and came all disarmed except but of
sespee quil tenoit Et sez cheuaus nest pas si sains quil
his-sword which-he held And his horse not-is at-all so sound that-he
neust a tout le mains .xx. plaies. Et cils qui dessus estoit
not-had at all the least twenty wounds And that-one who above was
le hastoit des esperons trenchans. Et apres lui uenoient
it hastened with-the spurs cutting And after him came
plus de .xl. hommes qui tout estoient arme qui ne baoient
more than forty men who all were armed who not aimed
fors que a lui ocirre. Et quant mesires Gauuain le voit
except but at him to-kill And when my-lord Gawain him sees
uenir si mal atorne si connoist maintenant que cest agloual.
come so ill arrayed so knows at-once that this-is Agloval
Sire fait il a hector uees chi uenir vn de nos compaignons.
Lord says he to Hector see here come one of our companions
Or conuient que nous li aidons ou il morra ia. Car
Now behooves that we him may-help or he will-die already For

trop a grant gent encontre lui Et hectors regarde uers
too-much has great folk against him And Hector looks toward
sez compaignons & lor escrie ore as armes. Et maintenant
his companions and to-them cries now to arms And at-once
sarmerent li compaignon. Et quant il sont arme & monte
themselves-armed the companions And when they are armed and mounted
sour lor cheuaus. si sen vienent en mi la rue. Et
upon their horses so themselves-thence come into middle the street And
mesire Gauuain dist a agloual. sire cheualiers entres laiens.
my-lord Gawain says to Agloval lord knight enter in-there
quar par mon chief nous vous serons moult boin garant.
for by my head we to-you shall-be very good protection
Et cil sesmeruelle moult qui il sont. mais toutes uoies
And that-one himself-marvels much who they are but all ways
puis quil lasseurent de lui aidier entra il dedens la porte.
since that-they him-assure of him to-help entered he within the gate

Ensi asseura mesire Gauuain agloual son compaignon que
Thus assured my-lord Gawain Agloval his companion whom
li cheualier cachoient pour ocirre. Et lors quant agloual fu
the knights chased for to-kill And then when Agloval was
entres en lostel del bourgois chies qui mesires Gauuain
entered into the-lodging of-the burgess at-the-house-of whom my-lord Gawain
estoit. vienent auant cil qui le cachoient & si voldrent
was come forward those who him chased and so wished
dedens entrer a fine force. quant mesires Gauuain lor escrie
within to-enter by sheer force when my-lord Gawain to-them cries
quil ni metent le pie quar il y morroient Et quant
that-they not-there may-put the foot for they there would-die And when
cil oient ceste nouele si acorerent plus de .x. cheualier a
those hear this news so ran more than ten knights at
monseignor Gauuain & le fierent si de lor glaiues quil
my-lord Gawain and him strike so with their lances that-they

labatent a terre et lui & le cheual tout en vn mont Si
him-strike-down to ground and him and the horse all in a heap So
leussent tost ochis. quant hector le secorut deuant tous
him-would-have soon killed when Hector him succored before all
ses compaignons & fiert si celui qui plus pres de lui estoit
his companions and strikes so that-one who most near to him was
quil li met le glaiue parmi le cors & le trebuche mort.
that-he to-him puts the lance through the body and him topples dead

Quant li autre compaignon voient que cils est mors et
When the other companions see that that-one is dead and
que hector lot ocis. il saillent auant si corurent sus a
that Hector him-had killed they leap forward so ran upon at
cheuls de dehors moult uiguereusement qui plus estoient de
those of outside very vigorously who more were than
.lxx. qui tout estoient fer uestu. si commencent la mellee
seventy who all were iron clad so begin the melee
moult crueuse. quar il voloient entrer ens a fine force. pour
very cruel for they wished to-enter in by sheer force for
prendre agloual. Mais cil qui sont plain de toutes proeces
to-take Agloval But those who are full of all prowess
lor desfendent molt vistement. Et bohors ot lespee traite
to-them forbid very swiftly And Bors had the-sword drawn
si les uait abatant & ochiant aussi comme se ce fuissent
so them goes striking-down and killing just as if these were
bestes Si point amont et aual & fait tant par sa proece
beasts So spurs up and down and does so-much by his prowess
que plus est sespee redoutee que nulle dez autres. Et hectors
that more is his-sword dreaded than any of-the others And Hector
se traueille moult comme cils qui estoit de moult grant
himself toils much as that-one who was of very great
proece. Et quant cil del castel voient chou si font sonner
prowess And when those of-the castle see this so make sound

vn saint de la maistre forteresce Et lors prendent cil del
a bell from the master fortress And then take those of-the
castel lor armes et vienent a la melee. et trouerent la rue
castle their arms and come to the melee and found the street
ionchie des mors que cil de lostel au borgois auoient
strewn with-the dead whom those of the-lodging of-the burgess had
ocis & voient ceus qui se desfendent si vistement
killed and see those who themselves defend so swiftly
que ce estoit merueilles a regarder. Et mesires Gauuain fu
that this was marvels to look-at And my-lord Gawain was
remontes sour .j. cheual que bohors li ot donne pour
remounted upon a horse which Bors to-him had given for
le sien qui ot este ochis en la bataille. Et quant il fu
the his which had been killed in the battle And when he was
remontes. si le fist moult uiguereusement. Si dura tant
remounted so it did very vigorously So lasted so-long
la mellee que cil du castel ne le porent plus soffrir tot
the melee that those of-the castle not it could more suffer all
fuissent il encore plus que li autre nestoient. si sentornerent
were they yet more than the others were so themselves-turned
fuiant parmi la maistre rue. Et laisserent illueques plus de
fleeing through the master street And left there more than
.lx. de lor compaignons qui tout estoient mort. Et pour
sixty of their companions who all were dead And for
chou ne remaint il pas quil ne fuissent encauchiet. Et
this not remains it at-all that-they not might-be chased And
chient moult de ceuls en la cace Et quant il lez ont
fall much of those in the chase And when they them have
grant piece encauchies abatant & ochiant Si dist bohors.
great while chased striking-down and killing So says Bors

Biau seignor il fust bien tamps que nous en
Fair lords it would-be well time that we thence
retornissons hui mais quar nous lor auons fait asses de
might-return today more for we to-them have done enough of
honte. Maintenant sen retornerent li compaignon et
shame At-once themselves-thence returned the companions and
sen reuindrent a lor ostel. Et quant il y furent
themselves-thence came-back to their lodging And when they there were
uenu. si trueuent lor oste moult dolant et moult esmaiet. Et
come so find their host very sorrowful and very dismayed And
quant il furent desarme. si li demande mesires Gauuain
when they were disarmed so of-him asks my-lord Gawain
quil auoit Sire fait il vous maues mort vous & vostre
what-he had Lord says he you me-have killed you and your
compaignon qui aues ocis tous lez preudommes de ceste uile.
companion who have killed all the worthy-men of this town
Si nen puis escaper sans mort Car si tost que li sires de
So not-thence can escape without death For as soon as the lord of
cest chastel sera uenus qui iehui matin ala el bois. et il
this castle will-be come who today morning went into-the wood and he
orra ceste nouele. si fera ocirre moi et ma lignie pour le
will-hear this news so will-make kill me and my lineage for the
damage que vous li aues fait Et vous qui estes destranges
harm that you to-him have done And you who are of-strange
terres vous vous en ires en vostre pais. che sai iou bien
lands you yourselves thence will-go into your country this know I well
& me laires en la riote. Et pour che puis iou bien dire.
and me will-leave in the strife And for this can I well say
que mar ui onques vostre uenue Ia soit ce que vous soies
that ill saw ever your coming Already be this that you be

prodomme et boin cheualier. si sai iou bien que iou serai
worthy-men and good knights so know I well that I shall-be
destruis pour lamour de vous. si ne lai iou mie deserui.
destroyed for the-love of you so not it-have I at-all deserved
Biaus ostes fait mesires Gauuain or ne vous esmaies quar
Fair host says my-lord Gawain now not yourself dismay for
iou vous creant comme loiaus cheualiers que nous ne nous
I you promise as loyal knight that we not ourselves
partirons de cest castel pour auenture qui nous y auiegne
shall-part from this castle for adventure that to-us there may-befall
dusques adont que nous auerons fet vostre pais au
up-to then that we shall-have made your peace with-the
seignor de ceste vile que ia ni perderes qui uaille
lord of this town so-that ever not-there you-will-lose what may-be-worth
vn esperon. Biau seignor fait li ostes or me dites se vous
a spur Fair lords says the host now to-me tell if you
uoles; de quel pais vous estes. quar iou connois bien a uos
wish of what country you are for I know well by your
paroles que vous nestes mie del royaume de norgales. Certes
words that you not-are at-all of-the kingdom of north-wales Certainly
fait mesires Gauuain ie le vous dirai & si ne le vous
says my-lord Gawain I it to-you shall-tell and so not it from-you
celerai plus. Saciez vraiement que nous sommes del royaume
shall-hide more Know truly that we are of-the kingdom
de logres. & de la maison le roy artu et compaignon
of logres and of the house (of-)the king Arthur and companions
de la table roonde. Si nous amena auenture ceste part. ou
of the table round So us brought adventure this way where
nous oymes parler dun tornoiement qui chi doit estre. Et
we heard speak of-a tourney which here ought be And
pour chou sommes nous chi demore. quar nous quidons bien
for this are we here tarried for we think well

que vns de nos compaignons y soit. Et pour lui trouer.
that one of our companions there be And for him to-find
uenismes nous en cest castel. Si vous ai ore dit de nostre
came we into this castle So you have now told of our
estre. Et ne vous esmaies mie de chose que nous aions
being And not yourself dismay at-all of thing that we may-have
faite. Car ie vous di bien. quil a chaiens teuls .iij. hommes
done For I you tell well that-it has in-here such three men
& de si haut lignage que se nous auiemes ocis le moitie
and of so high lineage that if we had killed the half
de ceuls de cest castel. si le nous pardonroit galehoudins.
of those of this castle so it to-us would-pardon Galehodin
Quant li ostes oit ceste nouele. si en est plus a aise.
When the host hears this news so thereof is more at ease
& moult li poise quant il ne lez connoist tous. quar bien
and much to-him grieves when he not them knows all for well
pense quil sont moult poissant homme. Si ne lor ose
thinks that-they are very powerful men So not of-them dares
demander lor nons. pour ce que il ne le tenissent a vilonnie.
ask their names for this that they not it might-hold for villainy
Lors sen uienent a agloual & li ont sez plaies
Then themselves-thence come to Agloval and to-him have his wounds
bendees. & lors osterent lor heaumes. Et quant agloual lez
bandaged and then took-off their helms And when Agloval them
connoist. si ot moult grant ioie. et est si lies que il ne sent
knows so had very great joy and is so glad that he not feels
ne mal ne dolour quil ait. Si les baise lun apres lautre. et
nor ill nor sorrow that-he may-have So them kisses one after the-other and
puis lor demande. seignor qui vous amena ceste part. par foy
then of-them asks lords who you brought this way by faith
se vous ne meussies aidiet iou fuisse mors sans nul recouurier.
if you not me-had helped I would-be dead without any recovery

Atant sassistrent au mengier liet & ioiant. si iuent &
Thereupon themselves-sat at-the meal glad and joyous so play and
gabent entreuls. Et quant il orent mangiet si demandent
jest between-them And when they had eaten so ask
a agloual quele auenture lauoit laiens amene. Ce vous dirai
of Agloval what adventure him-had in-there brought This to-you shall-tell
iou bien fait il. Il a moult lonc tamps que iou ne finai
I well says he It has very long time that I not ceased
de vous querre. Si auint na encore mie .viij. iors que
of you to-seek So befell not-has yet at-all eight days that
iou cheuauchoie parmi chest pais Et tant que iou me
I rode through this country And so-much that I myself
herbergai chies .j. cheualier ou li roys baudemagus
lodged at-the-house-of a knight where the king Baudemagus
gisoit malades Et quant nous eusmes grant piece parle
lay sick And when we had great while spoken
ensamble. si me dist li roys baudemagus que iou uenisse
together so to-me says the king Baudemagus that I might-come
ceste part. quar tost y porroie trouuer monseignor
this way for soon there could-I find my-lord
lancelot. quar il sestoit le iour deuant partis de lui. Et
Lancelot for he himself-was the day before parted from him And
quant il mot ceste parole dite. si men ving en cest
when he to-me-had this word said so myself-thence came into this
castel quar bien y quidoie auoir oi aucunes noueles de
castle for well there thought-I to-have heard some news of
lui a ceste assamblee. Et quant iou men ving iehui
him at this assembly And when I myself-thence came today
matin en le vile si me herbergai la amont en le maistre
morning into the town so myself lodged there up in the master
forteresce auec lez autres cheualiers. Et vns dez parens
fortress with the other knights And one of-the kinsmen

au seignor de cest castel. me haoit de mortel haine
of-the lord of this castle me hated with mortal hate
pour ce que iou auoie son frere ocis. Si me sousprist que
for this that I had his brother killed So me surprised that
ie estoie desarmes. Si me naura ensi comme vous poes
I was disarmed So me wounded thus as you can
ueoir. Et ocis meust il sans faille se iou ne men
see And killed me-would-have he without fail if I not myself-thence
fuisse cha afuis. Mais ore men est il ensi auenu par
had here fled But now to-me-thereof is it thus befallen by
la uolente de dieu que vous maues gari de mort.
the will of God that you me-have saved from death

Or me dites fait mesires Gauuain a agloual. cuidies vous
Now to-me tell says my-lord Gawain to Agloval think you
que li roys baudemagus puist garir. Sire oil bien fait agloual.
that the king Baudemagus may heal Lord yes well says Agloval
Car il me dist quil porroit bien par tamps cheualchier. En
For he to-me says that-he could well by time ride In
non dieu fait bohors dont nous est il bien auenu quar iou
name God says Bors then to-us is it well befallen for I
sai bien que tout li compaignon de nostre queste sont uenu
know well that all the companions of our quest are come
& troue. Dont nous en porrons nous bien aler a cort
and found Then ourselves thence shall-be-able we well go to court
Et il dient tout quil sen iront apres lassamblee.
And they say all that-they themselves-thence will-go after the-assembly
Car se nous ne trouons chi lancelot. si le trouerons
For if we not find here Lancelot so him shall-find
nous a cort. si parferont lor voie par la ou li roys
we at court so will-complete their way by there where the king

baudemagus gist malades. Et se il est garis il lenmenront
Baudemagus lies sick And if he is healed they him-will-lead
Et aincois len feront il porter en vne litiere.
And rather him-thence will-make they carry in a litter

Galehodin's Welcome

X

Galehodin comes in arms to avenge his men. Gawain offers to defend the companions' right against any knight and names himself, and Galehodin throws down his shield and embraces him. He held the tourney, he says, for Lancelot's sake. He gives the burgess the castle and promises to knight him at Pentecost, and he lodges the companions in his fortress with every honor.

Asses parlerent li compaignon ensamble celui ior tant que
Enough spoke the companions together that day until that
ce vint a heure de none. Lors sen vint a euls lor
this came to hour of nones Then himself-thence came to them their
ostes & lor dist. Biau segnor armes vous tost quar
host and to-them says Fair lords arm yourselves quickly for
vous verres ia chi tout le monde assamble. quar mesires
you will-see already here all the world assembled for my-lord
Galehodins est del bois uenus. Si li a on ia conte
Galehodin is from-the wood come So to-him has one already told
ce que vous aues fait. Et il est trop dolanz & trop
this that you have done And he is too-much sorrowful and too-much
corocies de la honte que vous li aues faite. Lors se
angered for the shame that you to-him have done Then themselves
font armer li compaignon & font amener lor cheuaus &
make arm the companions and make bring their horses and
montent tost & isnelement & puis sen voldrent
mount quickly and swiftly and then themselves-thence wished

issir de laiens. quant mesires Gauuain lor dist que nus
to-issue from in-there when my-lord Gawain to-them says that anyone
nen isse. quar iou quit fait il si bien faire vostre
not-thence may-issue for I think says he so well make your
pais uers le seignor de ceste vile. que iou croi quil not
peace toward the lord of this town that I believe that-he not-had
onques si grant ioie comme il aura de nostre uenue. si tost
ever so great joy as he will-have of our coming as soon
comme il nous connistra. Lors sarestent li compaignon &
as he us will-know Then themselves-stop the companions and
se tienent tout coi en mi la cort lez heaumes lacies.
themselves hold all quiet in middle the court the helms laced
Quant li compaignon orent grant piece atendu en tel
When the companions had great while awaited in such
maniere si ne demora mie granment que mesires Gauuain
manner so not tarried at-all much that my-lord Gawain
voit uenir parmi la rue Galehodin a tout grant plente
sees come through the street Galehodin with all great plenty
de hommes armes a cheual & a pie. Et par deuant
of men armed on horse and on foot And by before
euls tous uenoit armes Galehodins qui moult estoit grans
them all came armed Galehodin who very was great
cheualiers de son eage Et estoit montes sour .j. grant
knight for his age And was mounted upon a great
destrier. Et quant mesires Gauuain le voit uenir. si pense
charger And when my-lord Gawain him sees come so thinks
bien que cest galehodins. Et quant il sen vindrent
well that this-is Galehodin And when they themselves-thence came
pres de lostel si les fist tous galehodins arester Car il
near to-the lodging so them made all Galehodin stop For he
voldra sauoir qui li cheualier sont. Lors sen vint a
will-wish to-know who the knights are Then himself-thence came to

monseignor Gauuain si li dist. Sire cheualiers ie ne vous
my-lord Gawain so to-him says Lord knight I not you
salue mie. quar iou ne sai se vous estes de ceuls qui ont
greet at-all for I not know if you are of those who have
mes hommes ocis & en mon castel encore. Certes si grant
my men killed and in my castle yet Certainly so great
honte ne fu onques faite a prince de terre. Sire fait mesires
shame not was ever done to prince of land Lord says my-lord
Gauuain soffres vous tant que iou aie parle a vous sil
Gawain forbear yourself so-long that I may-have spoken to you if-it
vous plaist. volentiers fait il. dites ce que il vous plaira.
you pleases willingly says he say this that it you will-please
Ie vous di fet dont mesires Gauuain que nous sommes
I you tell says then my-lord Gawain that we are
cheualier errant destranges terres. Si estiemes uenu a cest
knights errant of-strange lands So were-we come to this
tornoiement que vous auies fait assambler. Si fusmes iehui
tourney which you had made assemble So were-we today
a heure de prime apoiet a ces fenestres. Tant que nous
at hour of prime leaning at these windows Until that we
ueismes venir vn cheualier de nostre compaignie afuiant. qui
saw come a knight of our company fleeing whom
plus de .lx. hommes sieuoient tout arme pour lui ocirre.
more than sixty men followed all armed for him to-kill
Et il estoit desarmes. si lorent ia naure en pluisors
And he was disarmed so him-had already wounded in many
lieus. Et quant nous veismes chou. si en eusmes grant
places And when we saw this so thereof had great
pitie. si descendimes & lor corumes au deuant por lui
pity so came-down and to-them ran at-the before for him
aidier por chou quil estoit seus. Et cil nous assaillirent
to-help for this that-he was alone And those us assailed

& nous nous desfendismes au miex que nous peusmes
and we ourselves defended at-the best that we could
tant que nous nous en deliurames. Et sil auoit homme
until that we ourselves thence delivered And if-it had man
en ceste place qui osast desrainier ne mostrer. que nous
in this place who might-dare prove nor show that we
de ceste chose soions encoupe Ie sui pres del desfendre
of this thing may-be guilty I am ready of-the to-defend
a lescu & au glaiue encontre le cors dun cheualier.
with the-shield and with-the lance against the body of-a knight
Quant Galehodins oit ceste parole si pense bien que
When Galehodin hears this word so thinks well that
cils est preudoms qui en tel maniere parole a lui. si
that-one is worthy-man who in such manner speaks to him so
li demande qui il est. Certes sire fait il iou ne laissai
of-him asks who he is Certainly lord says he I not left
onques pour paor domme a dire mon nom por tant quil
ever for fear of-man to say my name for so-much that-it
me fust demandes & iou ne le celerai ia pour vous
to-me were asked and I not it shall-hide ever for you
Iai a non Gauuain & sui nies le roy artu a qui
I-have to name Gawain and am nephew (of-)the king Arthur to whom
nous sommes tuit cil qui chi sont & compaignon de la
we are all those who here are and companions of the
table roonde. Si sachies tout vraiement que tuit cil de cel
table round So know all truly that all those of that
chastel ne duerroient pas a euls dusques a lauespre se
castle not would-last at-all against them up-to to the-evening if
che uenoit a la mellee Quant Galehodins entent que ce
this came to the melee When Galehodin hears that this
est mesires Gauuain. si giete son escu et sa lance a terre.
is my-lord Gawain so throws his shield and his lance to ground

et oste son heaume de sa teste. puis cort a monseignor
and takes-off his helm from his head then runs to my-lord
Gauuain lez bras tendus. et li dist quil soit li bien
Gawain the arms stretched and to-him says that-he be the well
uenus. Et por dieu sire ne vous poist mie de chou que
come And for God lord not you may-grieve at-all of this that
iou vous ai mesfait. quar se iou seusse que ce fuissies
I you have misdone for if I had-known that this were
vous Iou ne leusse fait en nulle maniere. Si vous pri pour
you I not it-had done in any manner So you beg for
dieu que vous le me pardonnes vous & uostre compaignon.
God that you it to-me may-pardon you and your companions
Quant mesires Gauuain entent la franchise & la
When my-lord Gawain hears the generosity and the
debonairete. si oste son heaume de sa teste & li
graciousness so takes-off his helm from his head and to-him
tent sespee. Sire fait il nous vous auons plus mesfait que
holds-out his-sword Lord says he we you have more misdone than
vous naues nous. Et pour chou mest il auis que nous le
you have us And for this to-me-is it opinion that we it
deuonz amender. Sire fait Galehodins de lamende passerons
ought amend Lord says Galehodin of the-amends shall-pass
nous bien. Mes pour dieu ytant me dites. se mesires
we well But for God so-much to-me tell if my-lord
lancelot del lac est en vostre compaignie Nenil voir sire
Lancelot of-the lake is in your company No truly lord
fet mesires Gauuain mais il est en cest pais. Et pour
says my-lord Gawain but he is in this country And for
ce latendons nous. quar nous quidons quil soit a cest
this him-await we for we think that-he be at this
tournoiement. par foy fet Galehodins pour lui auoie iou fet
tourney by faith says Galehodin for him had I made

cest tornoiement assembler Et quant il orent ensi vne piece
this tourney assemble And when they had thus a while
deuise. Si reuient Galehodins a ses hommes. si lez en fait
devised So returns Galehodin to his men so them thence makes
tous aler arriere. si lez blasme & laidenge & dist fuies de
all go back so them blames and reviles and says flee from
chi maluaise gent a poi que vous ne maues honni. Car se
here bad people by little that you — me-have shamed For if
vous eussies ches preudomes ocis; iou en fuisse desherites
you had these worthy-men killed I thereof would-be disinherited
a tous lez iors de ma vie & vous aussi destruit. Si vous
at all the days of my life and you also destroyed So to-you
en est moult bien auenu. Et lors en est Galehodins
thereof is very well befallen And then thence is Galehodin
venus a son ostel si descent & se fait desarmer
come to his lodging so dismounts and himself makes disarm
isnelement & toute sa maisnie. Et quant il fu desarmes
swiftly and all his household And when he was disarmed
si prent .xx. de sez compaignons. dez miex uaillans de
so takes twenty of his companions of-the most valiant of
sa cort. si les fist appareillier bel et richement. Et il
his court so them made array fair and richly And he
meismes sest achesmes moult bien comme haus hommes.
himself himself-is adorned very well as high man
si sen uait en tel maniere ueoir lez compaignons de
so himself-thence goes in such manner to-see the companions of
la table roonde. quar moult lez voldroit seruir & honorer.
the table round for much them would-wish to-serve and honor

Quant Galehodins vint a lostel ou li compaignons
When Galehodin came to the-lodging where the companions
estoient. Si y uint en tel point quil estoient ia tout
were So there came in such point that-they were already all

desarme. et estoient uestu moult richement; quar lor ostes
disarmed and were dressed very richly for their host
qui moult estoit preudoms se penoit moult deuls seruir.
who very was worthy-man himself strove much them to-serve
Et quant il virent uenir Galehodin si li corurent tout
And when they saw come Galehodin so to-him ran all
a lencontre. & li firent moult grant feste & moult
to the-meeting and to-him made very great feast and much
lonorerent. Et il lor dist. Biau seignour ie vous pri par
him-honored And he to-them says Fair lords I you beg by
amors & par cortoisie que iou soie des ore mais vostres
love and by courtesy that I may-be from now more your
amis. & que vous me doignies vn don tel comme ie vous
friend and that you me may-give a gift such as I you
demanderai. Et il dient que il li donront volentiers
shall-ask And they say that they to-him will-give willingly
puis quil lez en requiert. Grans mercis fait il. Or vous
since that-he them thereof requires Great thanks says he Now you
prie iou dont fait Galehodin. que vous uenes herbergier
beg I then says Galehodin that you may-come to-lodge
auec moi. Et il dient que ce feront il volentiers. Mais
with me And they say that this will-do they willingly But
se vns autres nous en priast nous ni alisons point.
if an other us thereof might-beg we not-there would-go at-all
Car trop est nos ostes uaillans & cortois. Pour chou fet
For too-much is our host valiant and courteous For this says
Galehodins que vous vous en loes tant li doins iou
Galehodin that you yourselves thereof praise so-much to-him give I
en guerredon cest chastel. et tout quamque il y apent
in reward this castle and all whatever it there belongs
a lui et a sez hoirs a tout iors mais. et le ferai
to him and to his heirs at all days more and him shall-make

cheualier a ceste pentecoste. Et quant li ostes oit la
knight at this Pentecost And when the host hears the
promesse que Galehodins sez sires li fait si len
promise that Galehodin his lord to-him makes so himself-thence
vait chaoir as pies. Et li sires len rauest del don
goes fall at-the feet And the lord him-thence invests with-the gift
& li otroie puis fait monter tous lez compaignons
and to-him grants then makes mount all the companions
& lez enmaine en sa forteresce. si lez aaise cele nuit
and them leads into his fortress so them eases that night
de quamquil puet. Si en fist tant que li compaignon
with whatever-he can So thereof did so-much that the companions
sen esbahirent tout de la grant honor quil lor
themselves-thence amazed all at the great honor that-he to-them
faisoit. Mais atant se taist ore li contes a parler deuls
did But thereupon itself is-silent now the tale to speak of-them
tous & retorne a parler de lancelot del lac & de mordret.
all and returns to speak of Lancelot of-the lake and of Mordred

The Hermit and the White Hart

XI

Lancelot and Mordred see the white hart and its lions again and follow. Two knights unhorse them and lead off their horses, and Mordred is ashamed while Lancelot only laughs. A dwarf, mocking them, leads them to the pavilions where their horses are tied in return for a gift each owes him. They lodge with a hermit, who tells Lancelot that only the good knight will learn the meaning of the hart, and that the king he killed at the pavilions was Merlan the devil, who hanged his own father.

Or dist li contes que quant li ualles que lancelot ot
Now says the tale that when the youth whom Lancelot had
enuoiet el tertre deuee se fu partis de lancelot &
sent to-the hill forbidden himself was parted from Lancelot and
de mordret quil cheuauchierent parmi la forest iusques a
from Mordred that-they rode through the forest up-to to
la nuit. Et quant la lune fu leuee. si vindrent a vn petit
the night And when the moon was risen so came to a little
tertre. Et lors regarderent deuant euls & uirent venir le cerf
hill And then looked before them and saw come the hart
que li .iiij. lyon conduisoient. si passerent par deuant lez .ij.
which the four lions led so passed by before the two
cheualiers & se mistrent en lespesse de la forest. Et
knights and themselves put into the-thickness of the forest And
quant li doi compaignon ne les porent mais ueoir si dist
when the two companions not them could more see so says
lancelos a mordret. par foy. chi a meruelleuse auenture. Et
Lancelot to Mordred by faith here has marvelous adventure And
ia diex ne mait se vous me voles croire se iou ne vois
ever God not me-may-help if you me wish to-believe if I not go
sauoir ou cil lyon repairent Par dieu fet mordres iou lez
to-know where those lions repair By God says Mordred I them

ui aussi na mie lonc tamps. & si lez eusse sieuis.
saw also not-has at-all long time and so them would-have followed
mais iou aloie apres vn cheualier qui enportoit vn nain que
but I went after a knight who carried-off a dwarf whom
iou deuoie conduire. Et sil vous plaist iou sui pres de vous
I was-to escort And if-it you pleases I am ready of to-you
faire compaignie; ore alons dont fait lancelos de par dieu.
to-make company now let-us-go then says Lancelot on behalf-of God
Lors sen vont apres lez lyons et le cerf le
Then themselves-thence go after the lions and the hart the
greignor oirre quil pueent. Tant quil sen
greatest speed that-they can So-much that-they themselves-thence
vienent a vnes broces espesses. Et en ce que il deuoient
come to some thickets thick And in this that they were-to
outrepasser. si lor vindrent entrauers .ij. cheualiers. dont
pass-beyond so to-them came across two knights of-whom
li vns sousprent lancelot a la trauersse comme cils qui ne
the one overtakes Lancelot at the crosswise as that-one who not
venoit mie de droit si le porte desous le uentre del cheual
came at-all from straight so him bears beneath the belly of-the horse
si que li quins de son heaume fiert en terre. Et li autres
so that the crest of his helm strikes on ground And the other
refiert mordret si durement quil labat desouz .j.
strikes-again Mordred so hard that-he him-strikes-down beneath an
caisne & puis prendent lez cheuaus si lez enmainent moult
oak and then take the horses so them lead-away very
grant oirre. Si laissent lancelot a pie & mordret aussi. Et
great speed So leave Lancelot on foot and Mordred also And
quant il se voient a pie si furent si esbahi quil ne
when they themselves see on foot so were so amazed that-they not
sorent que deuenir. Et sachies que mordres ne sen iue
knew what to-become And know that Mordred not himself-thence plays

pas. ains est assez plus dolans que lancelot. Si a dit quil
at-all rather is enough more sorrowful than Lancelot So has said that-he
volsist miex estre ferus dune glaiue parmi le cors que
would-have-wished better to-be struck with-a lance through the body than
ce lor fust auenu. Et lancelot nen fait fors rire. Si
this to-them were befallen And Lancelot not-thereof does but laugh So
dist a mordret tout en riant. par foy maluaisement maues
says to Mordred all in laughing by faith badly me-have-you
aidiet a desfendre mon cheual que cils enmaine deuant
helped to defend my horse which that-one leads-away before
vous. En non dieu. fait mordres iou ne creroie pas que
you In name God says Mordred I not would-believe at-all that
cil ne nous eussent enchante. Car onques mais .ij. cheuaus
those not us had enchanted For ever more two horses
ne furent si aaisiement conquis. Si na homme el
not were so easily conquered So not-has man in-the
monde qui de ceste auenture ne se deust esmerueillier.
world who of this adventure not himself ought marvel
En non dieu fait lancelot encante ne nous ont il pas.
In name God says Lancelot enchanted not us have they at-all
mais nostre mauuaistie les nous a tolus. Et en ce quil
but our wickedness them from-us has taken And in this that-they
parloient ensi ensamble. si voient uenir vn nain sour vn
spoke thus together so see come a dwarf upon a
poure ronci Et quant li nains lez vit si dist Diex gart
poor nag And when the dwarf them saw so says God may-keep
lez uaillans cheualiers qui vont a pie parmi la forest. Et
the valiant knights who go on foot through the forest And
dehait ait ore qui cheualiers vous fist de la table roonde.
ill-luck may-have now who knights you made of the table round
Car si mait diex vous estes mauuais. Et maluaisement
For so me-may-help God you are wicked And badly

estes dignes destre en tel honor. quant doi cheualier vous
are worthy to-be in such honor when two knights you
ont si legierement abatu. ha! fait lancelot. nous lor
have so lightly struck-down ah says Lancelot we to-them
donnames en espoir que tu nous donnaisses le tien qui
gave in hope that thou to-us mightst-give the thine which
est grans & fors. si nous porra legierement porter ambes
is great and strong so us will-be-able lightly carry both
deus. Si mait diex fait li nains iou voldroie que vous
two So me-may-help God says the dwarf I would-wish that you
y eussies aussi grant talent de monter. comme iou aueroie
there had as great desire to mount as I would-have
de vous prester. si mait diex vous y monteries. Et
of you to-lend so me-may-help God you there would-mount And
plus pour vostre honte que por vostre honour.
more for your shame than for your honor
Si tait diex fait mordres enseigne nous. nos .ij.
So thee-may-help God says Mordred show us our two
cheuaus. Se cascuns de vous fait li nains me veult donner
horses If each of you says the dwarf me wishes to-give
vn don. iou vous ensegneroie ou vous les porries trouuer.
a gift I you would-show where you them could find
Par foy fait lancelot se tu me demandes don que ie donner
By faith says Lancelot if thou of-me askest gift that I give
te doie ou puisse endroit de moi. le totroi. & iou aussi fait
thee ought or may as-far-as of me it thee-grant and I also says
mordres. Iou ne vous demanch plus fait li nains. sieues moi.
Mordred I not of-you ask more says the dwarf follow me
Lors sen uait deuant toute la voie quil estoient venu
Then himself-thence goes before all the way that-they were come
tant quil sen vienent en vne ualee ou il auoit .iiij.
until that-they themselves-thence come into a valley where it had four

paueillons tendus. Et li nains lor monstre et lor dist.
pavilions pitched And the dwarf to-them shows and to-them says
la porres vous trouuer uos cheuaus & ceus qui les ont.
there will-be-able you find your horses and those who them have
Lors sen uont li doi compaignon iusques la.
Then themselves-thence go the two companions up-to there
et trueuent ou premier paueillon .ij. cheualiers & .ij.
and find in-the first pavilion two knights and two
damoiseles qui mangieent a vne table. Et deuant en vn
damsels who ate at a table And before in an
autre paueillon estoient li doi cheual atachiet par les frains.
other pavilion were the two horses tied by the bridles
Et quant il les virent si sont plus liet que deuant. si
And when they them saw so are more glad than before so
entrent el pauellon Et lancelot parole as cheualiers &
enter into-the pavilion And Lancelot speaks to-the knights and
lor dist. Biau seignor vous nous presistes ore nos cheuaus
to-them says Fair lords you us took now our horses
si soudainement. que nous ne nous en peusmes garder.
so suddenly that we not ourselves thence could guard
& se vous lez enmenastes a tort. nous lez enmenrons a
and if you them led-away at wrong we them shall-lead-away at
droit. Si vous tenrons a boins cheualiers se vous lez poes
right So you shall-hold for good knights if you them can
conquerre sour nous. Si mait diex fist li vns deuls. se
conquer upon us So me-may-help God said the one of-them if
vous les enmenes. vous vous en repentires. Biau seignor
you them lead-away you yourselves thereof will-repent Fair lords
fait lancelot se vous quidies que ie vous face tort ne
says Lancelot if you think that I to-you may-do wrong nor

desraison si vous en uengies quant vous quideres bien
unreason so yourselves thereof avenge when you will-think well
faire. Et cil dient que si feront il auant quil ne quide.
to-do And those say that so will-do they before that-he not thinks
Lors sen vienent a lor cheuaus & montent sus.
Then themselves-thence come to their horses and mount up
Et li nains vient a euls & lor dist. Biau seignor or vous
And the dwarf comes to them and to-them says Fair lords now to-you
souiegne bien. que cascuns de vous me doit vn gueredon.
may-remember well that each of you to-me owes a reward
Et il dient que ce est voirs. et que bien sen
And they say that this is true and that well themselves-thence
aquiteront quant il lez en requerra Lors li demande
will-acquit when he them thereof will-require Then of-him asks
lancelot ou il porront hui mais herbergier. Si mait
Lancelot where they will-be-able today more lodge So me-may-help
diex fait cil ie ne sai. quar il est ia grant piece de le
God says that-one I not know for it is already great while of the
nuit trespassee. Et il na nulle maison pres de chi a mains
night passed And it not-has any house near of here at less
de .vij. lieues. fors vn hermitage. qui est chi pres a mains
than seven leagues except a hermitage which is here near at less
de .ij. lieues Or nous y maine fait lancelot. Et cil dist
than two leagues Now us there lead says Lancelot And that-one says
volentiers. Si lez maine tant li nains quil sont uenu a
willingly So them leads so-much the dwarf that-they are come to
lermitage. si hurtent & apelent tant que li hermites vint si
the-hermitage so knock and call so-much that the hermit came so
lor ouuri la porte. et lor demande qui il sont Et il
to-them opened the door and of-them asks who they are And they

dient quil sont cheualier errant si voloient herbergier. et il
say that-they are knights errant so wished to-lodge and he
dist quil les herbergera volentiers au miex quil porra.
says that-he them will-lodge willingly at-the best that-he will-be-able
Lors descendent li compaignon et se desarment et li
Then dismount the companions and themselves disarm and the
nains lez commande a dieu & dist quil sen ira. Et
dwarf them commends to God and says that-he himself-thence will-go And
ou iras tu hui mais fait lancelot. Et cil dist quil na
where wilt-go thou today more says Lancelot And that-one says that-he not-has
mie paour quil ne truist boin ostel. Lors les commande a
at-all fear that-he not may-find good lodging Then them commends to
dieu. et sen uait parmi la forest au rai de la lune
God and himself-thence goes through the forest by-the ray of the moon
Et cil qui furent remes a la maison lermite penserent de
And those who were remained at the house (of-)the-hermit thought of
lor cheuaus aaisier. Et li hermites lor donna pain & eue
their horses to-ease And the hermit to-them gave bread and water
quar de autre cose ne les pooit il aaisier. Et cil qui toute
for with other thing not them could he ease And those who all
iour auoient ieune. le prisent volentiers. Et quant il orent
day had fasted it took willingly And when they had
mangiet et beu Si dist lancelot a lermite. sire quar me
eaten and drunk So says Lancelot to the-hermit lord now to-me
dites vne auenture qui mest hui auenue se vous le saues. Et
tell an adventure which to-me-is today befallen if you it know And
quele fu elle fait li hermites. Sire fait il iou ui hui passer
what was it says the hermit Lord says he I saw today pass
vn cerf blanc comme noif. et auoit entor son col vne caienne
a hart white as snow and had around his neck a chain

qui toute estoit dor. si le conduisoient .iiij. lyon aussi
which all was of-gold so it led four lions as
chierement par samblant comme se che fust vns saintuaires.
dearly by semblance as if this were a reliquary
Ha! sire fait li hermites le ueistes vous le blanc cerf;
Ah lord says the hermit it saw you the white hart
Sire fait lancelot oil de uerite le sachies. Or sachies fait
Lord says Lancelot yes of truth it know Now know says
li hermites que cest vne des gregnors meruelles que vous
the hermit that this-is one of-the greatest marvels that you
onques ueissies. Ne ce nest mie cose que vous puissiez
ever might-see Nor this not-is at-all thing that you may
sauoir ne achieuer. ne vous ne homme nuls. fors seulement
know nor achieve neither you nor man any except only
li boins cheualiers qui de bonte et de cheualerie passera
the good knight who in goodness and in chivalry will-surpass
tous lez terriens cheualiers. & cils achieuera lauenture
all the earthly knights and that-one will-achieve the-adventure
des lyons & du cerf et fera a sauoir el monde en
of-the lions and of-the hart and will-make to know in-the world in
quel maniere li lyon pristrent en garde le cerf. Car bien
what manner the lions took in keeping the hart For well
sachies vraiement que ce nest nus encantemens ne oeure de
know truly that this not-is any enchantment nor work of
dyable. ains est vns merueilleus miracles qui auint iadis
devil rather is a marvelous miracle which befell formerly
par la uolente de nostre seignor. Sire fait lancelot puis que
by the will of our Lord Lord says Lancelot since that
nous nel poons sauoir par uous ne par autrui. fors que
we it-not can know by you nor by another except but
par cel boin cheualier a qui diex en donra lonour Ie ne
by that good knight to whom God thereof will-give the-honor I not

vous en esforcerai ia plus. que ce seroit paine gastee.
you thereof shall-press ever more for this would-be pain wasted
Mais or me dites vne cose que ie vous demanderai; quar
But now to-me tell a thing that I you shall-ask for
ie sai bien que vous saues de ceste forest plus que nuls
I know well that you know of this forest more than any
homs & por chou le vous demanch iou seurement.
man and for this it of-you ask I surely
Il auint fait lancelot na gaires que iou cheuauchoie
It befell says Lancelot not-has much that I rode
parmi ceste forest loing de ci & tant que iou vinch
through this forest far from here and so-much that I came
a .j. paueillon ou iou trouai vn cheualier a qui il me
to a pavilion where I found a knight with whom it me
conuint iouster ou iou volsisse ou non; Et iou ioustai a
behooved joust whether I might-wish or not And I jousted with
lui si locis Et tout maintenant issirent hors dou paueillon
him so him-killed And all at-once issued out of-the pavilion
dusques a .xij. puceles & me dirent que trop auoie mal
up-to to twelve maidens and to-me said that too-much had-I ill
esploitie quant iou lauoie ocis. quar chou ert vns riches
wrought when I him-had killed for this was a rich
roys poissans & vns des uaillans hommes del monde.
king powerful and one of-the valiant men of-the world
mais onques ne men voldrent plus dire. ainz sen
but ever not to-me-thereof wished more to-say rather themselves-thence
alerent a tout le cors ne onques puis nen oy ne
went with all the body nor ever since not-thereof heard-I neither
vent ne voie. Et neporquant elles dirent que elles seroient
wind nor way And nevertheless they said that they would-be

si uengies de moi que iou en seroie mors et ocis. Et
so avenged on me that I thereof would-be dead and killed And
pour chou uolroie iou sauoir trop uolentiers qui il est.
for this would-wish I to-know too-much willingly who he is
Lors li respondi li preudoms & dist. En non dieu sire
Then to-him answered the worthy-man and says In name God lord
fait il. de ce que elles dirent quil estoit roys ne mentirent
says he of this that they said that-he was king not lied
elles mie. Car sans faille roys ert il & sires de vne terre que
they at-all For without fail king was he and lord of a land that
on apele le marche descoche. mais ie vous di quil estoit li
one calls the march of-scotland but I you tell that-he was the
plus desloiaus homs del monde & li plus felons. & bien
most disloyal man of-the world and the most fell and well
y parut le iour quil pendi son pere en ceste forest a
there appeared the day that-he hanged his father in this forest on
vn caisne. qui moult estoit preudoms. Et ce fu la greignor
an oak who very was worthy-man And this was the greatest
crualtes que fils fesist onques a pere. si vous en est bien
cruelty that son did ever to father so to-you thereof is well
auenu de chou que vous laues ocis. quar tout cil de cest
befallen of this that you him-have killed for all those of this
pais vous en beneiront Et saues vous comment il auoit non
country you thereof will-bless And know you how he had name
fait lancelot. Et li preudoms li respont sire quant il estoit
says Lancelot And the worthy-man to-him answers lord when he was
iouenes enfes si lapeloit on merlan le simple Et quant il fu
young child so him-called one Merlan the simple And when he was
corones a roy. si deuint si felons et de si maluaise nature
crowned as king so became so fell and of so bad nature
que on lapeloit merlan le dyable. Dont ne men chaut fait
that one him-called Merlan the devil Then not to-me-thereof matters says

lancelot se iou lai ocis. quant il estoit si desloiaus comme
Lancelot if I him-have killed since he was so disloyal as
vous dites. Et neporquant deuant men pesoit il moult.
you say And nevertheless before to-me-thereof grieved it much
pour chou que iou esperoie en lui autre cose que il ni ait.
for this that I hoped in him other thing than it there may-have
Quant il orent ensi parle longement ensamble si alerent
When they had thus spoken long together so went
couchier sour grant plente derbe uerde. que li hermites
to-bed upon great plenty of-grass green which the hermit
auoit aportee Au matin oirent messe que li hermites lor
had brought At-the morning heard mass which the hermit to-them
canta. & apres sarmerent & monterent sor lor cheuaus &
sang and after themselves-armed and mounted upon their horses and
commanderent lermite a dieu. si se mistrent en la forest.
commended the-hermit to God so themselves put into the forest
et errerent tot le chemin. Celui iour fist il moult chault
and journeyed all the road That day made it very hot
quar mais estoit ia entres. Et li doi compaignon errerent
for May was already entered And the two companions journeyed
iusques a miedi. Et lors entrerent en vne ualee & trouerent
up-to to midday And then entered into a valley and found
vne fontaine qui sourdoit desous .j. pin. Et il regardent la
a fountain which sprang beneath a pine And they look-at the
fontaine & le uirent si bele quil lor en prist talent de
fountain and it saw so fair that-it to-them thereof took desire to
boire Si descendirent & en burent tant comme il porent
drink So dismounted and thereof drank as-much as they could
& puis sassistrent en lombre du pin & si reposerent.
and then themselves-sat in the-shade of-the pine and so rested

Mordred Wins Back the Horses

XII

Seated beneath a pine, the two see the knights who took their horses ride at them. Lancelot puts on his helm, but Mordred unhorses the one and kills the other and brings him their horses; Lancelot praises the feat and has the horses turned loose.

Quant li doi compaignon se furent assis desous le pin ensi
When the two companions themselves were seated beneath the pine thus
com vous poes oir si dist lancelot a mordret quil mangeroit
as you can hear so says Lancelot to Mordred that-he would-eat
volentiers. Si mait diex fait mordres aussi feroie iou. mais
willingly So me-may-help God says Mordred also would-do I but
il nous est ensi auenu que nous nauons coi. Lors regarde
it to-us is thus befallen that we not-have wherewith Then looks
lancelos sour mordret si le voit sousrire. si li demande
Lancelot upon Mordred so him sees smile so of-him asks
maintenant pourcoi il sousrioit. par foy fet mordret ie vous
at-once wherefore he smiled by faith says Mordred I to-you
dirai pourcoi. Il me sousuient orendroit des .ij. cheualiers
shall-tell wherefore It me remembers right-now of-the two knights
qui enmenerent nos cheuaus qui nous sousprirent si durement
who led-away our horses who us surprised so hard
que onques ne nous en presimes garde deuant quil
that ever not ourselves thereof took guard before that-they
nous eurent abatus. & puis si les reusmes si legierement
us had struck-down and then so them had-we-again so lightly
que onques ne nous en combatismes; ce fu bele auenture.
that ever not ourselves thereof fought this was fair adventure

En ce quil parloient ensi ensamble si regardent &
In this that-they spoke thus together so look and
voient sourdre .ij. cheualiers armes de toutes armes qui
see spring-up two knights armed with all arms who
sen uenoient plus que le pas enuers euls. Iamais
themselves-thence came more than the pace toward them Ever-more
ne me crees fait lancelot. se ce ne sont li doi cheualier
not me believe says Lancelot if these not are the two knights
qui hier soir nous abatirent. qui nous quident ia
who yesterday evening us struck-down who us think already
moult aaisiement tolir nos cheuaus. Mais se iou pus il
very easily take-from our horses But if I can they
ne les enmenront mie ensi comme il firent hier soir
not them will-lead-away at-all thus as they did yesterday evening
quar il y troueront autre desfense quil ne firent lors.
for they there will-find other defense than-they — did then

Quant lancelot voit lez .ij. cheualiers uenir tous apparelliez
When Lancelot sees the two knights come all made-ready
de iouster. Lors prent son heaume & le uoloit metre en son
of jousting Then takes his helm and it wished to-put on his
chief. quant mordres li dist. Que est ce sire vous voles
head when Mordred to-him says What is this lord you wish
vous armer pour .ij. cheualiers tant comme iou soie aueques
yourself to-arm for two knights so-long as I may-be with
vous. Dehait aie iou se iou ne vous en deliure orendroit.
you Ill-luck may-have I if I not you thereof deliver right-now
et vous renderai lor cheuaus aussi aaisiement comme il
and you shall-render their horses as easily as they
orent er soir lez nostres. Ia pour mon heaume metre fait
had last evening the ours Ever for my helm to-put says
lancelot ne me tendra on pour vilain. si met son heaume
Lancelot not me will-hold one for churl so puts his helm

en sa teste. Et mordres lace le sien. & prent vn glaiue
on his head And Mordred laces the his and takes a lance
& puis monte sour son cheual & point contre celui qui
and then mounts upon his horse and spurs against that-one who
premierement venoit. si le fiert si durement quil le porte
first came so him strikes so hard that-he him bears
a terre par dessus le crupe du cheual. Et mordres prent le
to ground by above the croup of-the horse And Mordred takes the
cheual par le frain & lenmaine a lancelot. & li dist Sire
horse by the bridle and it-leads to Lancelot and to-him says Lord
prendes celui pour le vostre que cil enmenerent hier soir.
take that-one for the yours which those led-away yesterday evening
Apres ce que mordres ot abatu le cheualier & il ot
After this that Mordred had struck-down the knight and he had
le cheual presente a lancelot. si reprent vn glaiue & se
the horse presented to Lancelot so takes-again a lance and himself
radrece enuers le cheualier qui apoignoit si durement
directs-again toward the knight who spurred as hard
comme il pooit dou cheual traire & cil le fiert sour
as he could from-the horse draw and that-one him strikes upon
le penne de son escu si que sa lance uole em pieces; Et
the edge of his shield so that his lance flies in pieces And
mordres qui le prent bas par desus larcon de la sele.
Mordred who him takes low by above the-saddlebow of the saddle
le fiert si durement. quil li perce lescu & le hauberc.
him strikes so hard that-he to-him pierces the-shield and the hauberk
si li mist le glaiue parmi le cors. si labat du
so to-him put the lance through the body so him-strikes-down from-the
cheual a terre si naure quil na mestier de mire.
horse to ground so wounded that-he not-has need of physician

Lors prent mordres le cheual et le maine encore a lancelot
Then takes Mordred the horse and it leads yet to Lancelot
et li dist. Sire ore en aues vous .ij. en lieu de ches .ij.
and to-him says Lord now thereof have you two in place of these two
quil nous tolirent hier soir. si en faites ce quil vous
which-they from-us took yesterday evening so thereof do what it you
plaira. Mais vous fait lancelot qui lez aues conquis. Par mon
will-please But you says Lancelot who them have conquered By my
chief vous aues fait vne dez plus beles cheualeries que iou
head you have done one of-the most fair chivalries that I
veisse mais piecha a cheualier faire de uostre aage. Si puet
might-see but long-ago to knight do of your age So can
bien dire mesires Gauuain que vous ne forlignies mie ains
well say my-lord Gawain that you not degenerate at-all rather
li resambles de proece; Et mordres se taist pour ce quil
him resemble in prowess And Mordred himself is-silent for this that-he
oit que lancelot le loe. mes toutes voies li demande il
hears that Lancelot him praises but all ways of-him asks he
quil fera des cheuaus. Et lancelos li dist ostes lor
what-he will-do with-the horses And Lancelot to-him says take-off from-them
lez frains si lez laissies aler quel part quil voldront. Car
the bridles so them let go what way that-they will-wish For
a ches cheualiers ne voel iou quil facent iamais seruice.
to these knights not wish I that-they may-do ever-more service
Et mordres le fist ensi comme lancelot li ot commande.
And Mordred it did thus as Lancelot to-him had commanded

The Vavasor's Tidings

XIII

A vavasor lodges them and tells of the tourney at Peningue. Lancelot, remembering the tourney at Camelot where he fought before the queen, falls into a musing so deep that he loses his color and weeps. He asks the host for another shield and is given a red one. Mordred reveals Lancelot's name to the host. On the way to hear mass before the tourney they find a very old man praying before a rich tomb.

Maintenant monte lancelos & sen part diluec entre
At-once mounts Lancelot and himself-thence parts from-there between
lui & mordret & oirrent iusques au soir quil se
him and Mordred and journey up-to to-the evening that-they themselves
herbergerent chies vn uauasor qui lez honora de
lodged at-the-house-of a vavasor who them honored with
quamquil pot. quant il sot que cestoient compaignon de la
whatever-he could when he knew that these-were companions of the
table roonde. Et quant il orent mangie si lez mena li sires
table round And when they had eaten so them led the lord
esbatre en vn prael. Et quant il furent assis. si lor demande
to-disport into a meadow And when they were seated so of-them asks
li ostes ou il aloient. Sire fet lancelot nous nous en alons
the host where they went Lord says Lancelot we ourselves thence go
a la cort le roy artu. Comment fait li ostes ne seres vous
to the court (of-)the king Arthur How says the host not will-be you
pas demain au tornoiement qui sera deuant le castel de
at-all tomorrow at-the tourney which will-be before the castle of
peningue. ou tout li conte & tout li roy et tout li haut
peningue where all the counts and all the kings and all the high
homme de cest pais seront. & ou est che fait lancelot. en
men of this country will-be and where is this says Lancelot in

quel endroit. Il est a .ij. lieues pres de ci fait li ostes. Si y
what place It is at two leagues near from here says the host So there
deues bien aler. quar nuls cheualiers errans ne doit laissier
ought-you well go for any knight errant not ought leave
quil ne soit as tornoiemens puis quil y puist estre. Et
that-he not be at-the tourneys since that-he there may be And
mordres ne parole mie quar il atendoit que lancelot parlast.
Mordred not speaks at-all for he waited that Lancelot might-speak
pour chou quil estoit ainsnes de lui & mieldres cheualiers.
for this that-he was elder than him and better knight

Quant lancelot oit parler del tornoiement. si li
When Lancelot hears speak of-the tourney so to-him
souuint del tornoiement de camaaloth que on auoit fait
remembered of-the tourney of camelot which one had made
assambler pour lui ueoir. la ou il fist tant de beles
assemble for him to-see there where he did so-many of fair
cheualeries par deuant sa dame la royne; que il ne uit lors
chivalries by before his lady the queen that he not saw then
la plus belle dame qui fust el monde & puis a fet
the most fair lady who was in-the world and since has made
si grant consierrees que il a passe an & demi que il ne
so great abstinences that it has passed year and half that he not
la vit. Et quant il ot vn poi pense si dist. quil ira. &
her saw And when he had a little thought so says that-he will-go and
puis pense moult durement Et en cel penser deuint il si
then thinks very hard And in that thought became he so
a malaise quil en pert toute sa colour. si que a poi que
at unease that-he thereof loses all his color so that by little that
li cuers ne li faut et lez lermes li chieent des
the heart — to-him fails and the tears to-him fall from-the
iex. si que cil qui aueques lui sont sen apercoiuent
eyes so that those who with him are themselves-thence perceive

bien. Si se lieue de la place si torbles quil ne set
well So himself raises from the place so troubled that-he not knows
quil face. si pense si durement a ce ou sez cuers bee
what-he may-do so thinks so hard on this whereon his heart aims
quil nest homz el monde qui parole en peust traire.
that-he not-is man in-the world who word from-him could draw
Et li ostes qui maintes coses ot ueues connut bien tantost
And the host who many things had seen knew well at-once
lestre de lancelot. si pense bien que cils pensers li vint
the-being of Lancelot so thinks well that this thought to-him came
de dame ou de damoisele. mes il ne set qui elle est.
from lady or from damsel but he not knows who she is
Quant il fu tamps de couchier. si coucha on les .ij.
When it was time of going-to-bed so laid one the two
cheualiers en .ij. cambres. & quant lancelot fu couchies. si
knights in two chambers and when Lancelot was laid so
vint a lui sez ostes si li demanda comment il le faisoit.
came to him his host so of-him asked how he it did
Sire fet il moult bien. mais ie vous pri par amors & par
Lord says he very well but I you beg by love and by
cortoisie. se vous aues autre escu que le mien que vous
courtesy if you have other shield than the mine that you
le me prestes demain pour chou que iou ne voldroie mie
it to-me may-lend tomorrow for this that I not would-wish at-all
estre conneus. Sire fait li ostes iou en ai .i. chaiens plus
to-be known Lord says the host I thereof have one in-here more
vermel que sanc que vous porteres sil vous plaist. Et il dist
red than blood which you will-bear if-it you pleases And he says
que dont le portera il. Dont vous prie iou fet li ostes que
that then it will-bear he Then you beg I says the host that
vous soffres que iou men voise aueques vous. Et iou
you may-suffer that I myself-thence may-go with you And I

ai quatre fils qui vous porteront lances tant comme vous
have four sons who for-you will-carry lances as-many as you
en porres brisier. Et lancelot dist que ce veult il bien.
thereof will-be-able break And Lancelot says that this wishes he well
Lors sen part li ostes & se vient a mordret &
Then himself-thence parts the host and himself comes to Mordred and
li demande sil voldra demain porter armes au tornoiement
of-him asks if-he will-wish tomorrow to-bear arms at-the tourney
Et il dist quil y ira se ses compains y ueult aler. Par
And he says that-he there will-go if his companion there wishes to-go By
foy fet li ostes iou sai bien quil y ira. Dont y irai
faith says the host I know well that-he there will-go Then there shall-go
iou fet mordres sans nulle faille. Or vous pri iou fet li
I says Mordred without any fail Now you beg I says the
ostes que vous me dites qui vous estes & comment vous
host that you to-me may-tell who you are and how you
aues non sil vous plaist & me fetes vostre compaignon
have name if-it you pleases and me make your companion
connoistre par cortoisie. quar il est tant prodoms que iou
know by courtesy for he is so-much worthy-man that I
desir moult a sauoir qui il est. Sire fet mordres. ce ne
desire much to know who he is Lord says Mordred this not
vous celerai iou mie iou sui nies le roy artu & freres
from-you shall-hide I at-all I am nephew (of-)the king Arthur and brother
monseignor Gauuain & ai a non mordres. Et cils miens
(of-)my-lord Gawain and have to name Mordred And this my
compains a a non lancelot del lac. et sachies uraiement que
companion has to name Lancelot of-the lake and know truly that
cest li mieldres cheualiers du monde & li mieus entechies
this-is the best knight of-the world and the best endowed

de boines teches. si est li plus biaus homs du siecle. Et
with good qualities so is the most fair man of-the world And
est de si haut lignage estrais comme de roys & de roynes.
is of so high lineage sprung as of kings and of queens
En non dieu sire fait li ostes se iou quidaisse que che
In name God lord says the host if I had-thought that this
fust lancelot del lac. iou leusse plus honore que iou
were Lancelot of-the lake I him-would-have more honored than I
naie. quar sans faille iou ai maintes foys oi dire que
have for without fail I have many times heard say that
lancelot del lac est li mieldres cheualiers del monde. Mais
Lancelot of-the lake is the best knight of-the world But
si mait diex iou ne quidoie mie que ce fust il Lors
so me-may-help God I not thought at-all that this were he Then
sen part de mordret. et sen vient a sez enfans.
himself-thence parts from Mordred and himself-thence comes to his children
et lor dist Ore; seignor enfant. Il conuendra que vous
and to-them says Now lords children It will-behoove that you
soies demain moult preu quar uous aues chaiens le meillor
be tomorrow very valiant for you have in-here the best
cheualier du monde que vous seruires demain de lances
knight of-the world whom you will-serve tomorrow with lances
au tornoiement qui sera deuant le castel de peningue
at-the tourney which will-be before the castle of peningue
Et cil dient quil feront lor pooir de lui seruir a gre.
And those say that-they will-do their power of him to-serve at will
Lors sen uont tout couchier par laiens. Et
Then themselves-thence go all to-bed through in-there And
lendemain aincois quil fust aiorne. se leua li ostes si
the-next-day before that-it was dawned himself raised the host so
envoia vne caree de lances tot droit au castel de peningue
sent a cartload of lances all straight to-the castle of peningue

Et enseigna le lieu ou on latendera. puis sen vient
And showed the place where one him-will-await then himself-thence comes
a sez enfans & les fait monter sour roncis grans & fors
to his children and them makes mount upon nags great and strong
qui bien porent soffrir paine. Et lancelot qui la nuit ot
who well could suffer pain And Lancelot who the night had
petit dormi et repose. quar plus ot pense a sa dame la
little slept and rested for more had thought of his lady the
royne & au tornoiement que a autre cose. si se leua
queen and of-the tourney than of other thing so himself raised
bien matin. & li sires de laiens vint a lui Si li dist
very morning and the lord of in-there came to him So to-him says
que boin ior li doinst diex. Et il li rent son salu.
that good day to-him may-give God And he to-him renders his greeting
puis li dist. sire saues vous chi entour ne moustier
then to-him says lord know you here around neither minster
ne chapele. ou nous peussons oir messe aincois que nous
nor chapel where we might hear mass before that we
alissons au tornoiement Sire fet li ostes oil. chi pres a
might-go to-the tourney Lord says the host yes here near has
vn hermitage. ou nous porrons bien oir messe si com iou
a hermitage where we shall-be-able well hear mass just as I
quit. Faites dont nos cheuaus enseler fait lancelot Et cil de
think Make then our horses saddle says Lancelot And those of
laiens font son commandement. si montent & sen
in-there do his command so mount and themselves-thence
vont & cheualchent tant quil vindrent en vnes espesses
go and ride so-much that-they came into some thick
broces ou il trouerent vne moult riche tombe. & deuant
thickets where they found a very rich tomb and before
la tombe auoit vn homme uestu de robe de religion a
the tomb had a man dressed in robe of religion on

genouls. et y disoit sez proieres & sez orisons. mes il
knees and there said his prayers and his orisons but he
estoit si vieuls et de si grant aage que cil qui lesgardoient
was so old and of so great age that those who him-looked-at
disoient quil nauoient onques mais oi parler de si viel
said that-they not-had ever more heard speak of so old
homme. Et nepourquant moult estoit uistes de son eage.
man And nevertheless very was swift for his age

Mordred Kills the Hermit

XIV

The old man tells Mordred that he is the unluckiest knight alive: he will destroy the Round Table and kill the worthiest man known, his father, and die by his hand; Lot did not beget him, but a king who dreamed that a serpent born of him burned his land. Mordred, saying the hermit lies, strikes him dead. Lancelot takes a letter from the dead man's hand and reads at mass that Arthur begot Mordred on Lot's wife and will pierce him so that the sun shines through the wound. Only for Gawain's sake does Lancelot not kill Mordred.

Quant cil voit lez cheualiers qui se sont arreste
When that-one sees the knights who themselves are stopped
pour lui regarder. si se drece en son estant asses plus
for him to-look-at so himself raises on his standing enough more
uiguereusement quil ne quidaissent. si lor demande qui
vigorously than-they — might-think so of-them asks who
il sont. et il len dient la uerite. quar gaber ne le
they are and they to-him-thereof say the truth for mock not him
uoelent. si se nomment andoi. par mon chief fait li
wish so themselves name both by my head says the
prodoms or poes vous bien dire que vous estes ensamble
worthy-man now can you well say that you are together

li .ij. plus maleureus cheualiers que iou sache. Et si vous
the two most unlucky knights that I may-know And so you
mousterrai bien comment. Lors dist au uauassour & as
shall-show well how Then says to-the vavasor and to-the
escuiers quil se traient .j. poi en sus. Et cil si
squires that-they themselves may-draw a little off aside And those so
font tantost comme il lot commande. Mordret fet il dont
do at-once as he it-had commanded Mordred says he then
ne sez tu pourcoi ie di que tu es li plus maleureus
not knowest thou wherefore I say that thou art the most unlucky
cheualiers del monde. Ie le te dirai. pour chou que tu
knight of-the world I it thee shall-tell for this that thou
feras encore plus de mal que tous lez hommes du monde.
wilt-do yet more of evil than all the men of-the world
quar par toi sera mis a destruction la grant hautesce
for by thee will-be put to destruction the great highness
de la table roonde. et par toi morra li plus preudoms
of the table round and by thee will-die the most worthy-man
que on sache qui tes peres est. Et tu morras par sa
that one may-know who thy father is And thou wilt-die by his
main. Ensi sera mors li peres par le fil. & li fils par
hand Thus will-be dead the father by the son and the son by
le pere. Et lors tournera tout a noient tes parentes qui
the father And then will-turn all to nothing thy kindred which
ore est li plus souerains du monde. si te pues moult
now is the most sovereign of-the world so thee canst much
hair quant tant de prodomme morront par tes mains.
hate when so-many of worthy-man will-die by thy hands
Quant mordres oi cheste parole. si en est moult
When Mordred heard this word so thereof is very
honteuls. Si li dist. sire vous dires vostre uolente. mais
ashamed So to-him says lord you will-say your will but

ce ne puet estre que iou iamais ocie mon pere. quar mes
this not can be that I ever-more may-kill my father for my
peres est piecha mors. Comment fet li preudoms dis tu
father is long-ago dead How says the worthy-man sayest thou
que tes peres est mors. Oil fait il. quides tu dont fait li
that thy father is dead Yes says he thinkest thou then says the
preudoms que li roys loth dorcanie tengendra aussi comme il
worthy-man that the king Lot of-orkney thee-begot just as he
fist tes autres freres. Et mordres respondi oil. Certes fait li
did thy other brothers And Mordred answered yes Certainly says the
preudoms non fist. ains tengendra vns autres roys qui miex
worthy-man not did rather thee-begot an other king who better
vault. & qui plus puet que cil ne puet que tu tiens a
is-worth and who more can than that-one — can whom thou holdest for
pere. Et cele nuit meesme quil tengendra. li fu auis en
father And that night same that-he thee-begot to-him was opinion in
songe que de lui issoit .j. serpens qui li argoit toute sa
dream that from him issued a serpent which to-him burned all his
terre. et li ochioit tous sez hommes. Et quant il auoit son
land and to-him killed all his men And when he had his
pule ocis & sa terre gastee. si li coroit sus. mais il se
people killed and his land wasted so to-him ran upon but he himself
desfendi si quil ocioit le serpent. Et neporquant il estoit si
defended so that-he killed the serpent And nevertheless he was so
fort enuenimes del serpent quil li en conuenroit morir.
strong poisoned by-the serpent that-he to-him thereof would-behoove die
Chest songe uit il en dormant. Et por ce que tu miex
This dream saw he in sleeping And for this that thou better
men croies. troueras tu ou moustier monseignor
me-thereof mayest-believe wilt-find thou in-the minster (of-)my-lord
Saint esteuene de camaaloth .j. serpent que tes peres fist
Saint Stephen of camelot a serpent which thy father made

paindre pour auoir cel songe en ramembrance. Et ses
paint for to-have that dream in remembrance And knowest
tu qui li serpens est. ce es tu. Tu es vraiement serpens.
thou who the serpent is this art thou Thou art truly serpent
quar tu es homs sans pitie & sans deboinairete. Et tout
for thou art man without pity and without graciousness And all
ensi com li serpens est douz el commencement de son
thus as the serpent is sweet at-the beginning of his
voler tout aussi est il de toi quar tu nas mie este el
flight all thus is it of thee for thou not-hast at-all been at-the
commencement de ta cheualerie trop fel ne trop crueuls
beginning of thy chivalry too fell nor too cruel
ains as este deboinaires & piteus mais dez ore mais en
rather hast been gracious and piteous but from now more on
auant seras tu drois serpens. et ne feras se mal non. et
forward wilt-be thou right serpent and not wilt-do except evil not and
ocirras hommes a ton pooir. Et que diroie iou. tu feras
wilt-kill men to thy power And what would-say I thou wilt-do
plus de mal en .j. ior que tous tes parentes ne face de
more of evil in one day than all thy kindred not may-do of
bien en sa uie. Et iou meisme qui sui si uieus que iamais
good in its life And I myself who am so old that ever-more
ne deusse morir par armes me sentirai de ta cruaute.
not ought die by arms myself shall-feel of thy cruelty
quar tu mocirras de ta main. che sai iou uraiement.
for thou me-wilt-kill with thy hand this know I truly
Si mait diex fait mordres vous y aues menti dans
So me-may-help God says Mordred you there have lied lord
viellars en aucunes coses mais en ce que tu dis que iou
old-man in some things but in this that thou sayest that I
tocirrai de ma main ne mentes vous mie quar iou uous
thee-shall-kill with my hand not lie you at-all for I you

ocirrai maintenant si aueres este endroit de moi urais deuins
shall-kill at-once so will-have been as-regards of me true soothsayer
daucunes coses. Ha! por dieu fait li preudoms sueffres tant
of-some things Ah for God says the worthy-man suffer so-long
que iou aie vn poi parle a lancelot et puis si fai ta
that I may-have a little spoken to Lancelot and then so do thy
uolente. Ia diex ne mait fait mordres se vous iamais
will Ever God not me-may-help says Mordred if you ever-more
mentes a moi ne a autre. Lors le fiert si durement quil
lie to me nor to another Then him strikes so hard that-he
labat mort a terre ne ne se mut ne tant ne quant.
him-strikes-down dead to ground nor not himself moved nor so-much nor how-much
Et quant lancelot voit cel cop si crie a mordret. ha! mordret
And when Lancelot sees that blow so cries to Mordred ah Mordred
fait il tant as mal esploitie qui ensi aues ocis cestui
says he so-much hast ill wrought who thus have killed this
preudomme sans forfait; Si mait diex ia bien ne vous
worthy-man without misdeed So me-may-help God ever good not to-you
en uendra. Naues vous mie oy fait mordres quel deablie
thereof will-come Not-have you at-all heard says Mordred what devilry
il me disoit. Si mait diex il me poise que iou ne lai
he to-me said So me-may-help God it me grieves that I not him-have
piecha ocis. Lors regarde lancelot le preudomme et voit
long-ago killed Then looks Lancelot at-the worthy-man and sees
quil auoit vn brief en sa main. si descent de son cheual
that-he had a writ in his hand so dismounts from his horse
& li oste si sagement que onques mordres ne sen
and from-him takes so wisely that ever Mordred not himself-thereof
aperchut. et le boute tantost en son sain. quar il ne voelt
perceived and it thrusts at-once into his bosom for he not wishes
en nulle fin que nuls voie le brief fors que il seulement.
in any end that anyone might-see the writ except but he only

Ensi com vous poes oir morut li preudoms par le main de
Thus as you can hear died the worthy-man by the hand of
mordret dont lancelot fu moult corocies. Et quant li ostes
Mordred whereof Lancelot was very angered And when the host
voit que mordres a le preudomme ocis si en est aussi
sees that Mordred has the worthy-man killed so thereof is also
moult dolans mais samblant nen ose faire por lancelot. Si
very sorrowful but semblance not-thereof dares make for Lancelot So
laissent le cors. et sen uont a lermitage qui estoit
leave the body and themselves-thence go to the-hermitage which was
en vn tertre si trouerent que li hermites estoit ia reuestus
on a hill so found that the hermit was already vested
et voloit commenchier messe. si en furent moult lie Et
and wished to-begin mass so thereof were very glad And
quant la messe fu commenchie si se traist lancelot vn
when the mass was begun so himself drew Lancelot a
poi en sus des autres & sagenoille en vn des angles de
little off aside from-the others and himself-kneels in one of-the corners of
la capele si prent lez lettres quil ot oste de la main au
the chapel so takes the letters that-he had taken from the hand to-the
prodomme que mordres auoit ocis. Si regarde les lettres &
worthy-man whom Mordred had killed So looks-at the letters and
voit que elles disoient. Os tu mordret par cui main iou
sees that they said Hearest thou Mordred by whose hand I
sui mors Saches uraiement que li roys artus tengendra en
am dead Know truly that the king Arthur thee-begot on
la femme le Roy loth dorcanie. ne il ne fera mie mains
the wife (of-)the King Lot of-orkney nor he not will-do at-all less
de toi comme tu as fait de moi. quar se tu mas copee la
of thee than thou hast done of me for if thou me-hast cut the
teste. il te ferra parmi le cors si durement que apres le
head he thee will-strike through the body so hard that after the

cop passera li rais du soleill. Et ceste meruelle mousterra
blow will-pass the ray of-the sun And this marvel will-show
diex en toi seulement Et lors abaissera moult li grans
God in thee only And then will-lower much the great
orguels de la cheualerie de la table roonde. quar apres cel
pride of the chivalry of the table round for after that
iour ne sera nus qui le roy artu uoie se ce nest en songe.
day not will-be anyone who the king Arthur may-see if this not-is in dream

Ensi regarda lancelot les lettres et li prent moult
Thus looked Lancelot at-the letters and to-him takes very
grant pitie de ce quil voit del roi artu. Car il amoit le roy
great pity of this that-he sees of-the king Arthur For he loved the king
artu sor tous lez hommes du monde pour chou quil auoit
Arthur above all the men of-the world for this that-he had
trouue en lui toutes lez debonairetes et toutes les cortoisies
found in him all the graciousnesses and all the courtesies
du monde Et sil peust trouuer raison raisnable par coi
of-the world And if-he could find reason reasonable by which
il peust mordret ocirre. il not onques si grant talent
he might Mordred kill he not-had ever so great desire
domme ocirre comme il auoit de lui. Et ocis leust il
of-man to-kill as he had of him And killed him-would-have he
sans faille. se ne fust pour lamour de monseignor Gauuain.
without fail if not were for the-love of my-lord Gawain

Ensi demora lancelot laiens tant que la messe fu cantee.
Thus remained Lancelot in-there until that the mass was sung
puis sen parti de laiens; il et sa compaignie. Si
then himself-thence parted from in-there he and his company So
reuint a lostel du uauassour. Si lor furent lor armes
came-back to the-lodging of-the vavasor So to-them were their arms
aportees si sarmerent. mais aincois quil lachaissent lor
brought so themselves-armed but before that-they might-lace their

heaumes mengierent il vn petit por aler plus seurement. Et
helms ate they a little for to-go more surely And
li uauasserres appareille vne couuerture uermelle a lancelot.
the vavasor makes-ready a covering red for Lancelot
& un escu uermeil. et a mordret donna .j. escu blanc.
and a shield red and to Mordred gave a shield white
puis se partent de laiens & sen vont enuers
then themselves part from in-there and themselves-thence go toward
la praerie ou li tornoiemens deuoit estre. Et lancelot uait
the meadow where the tourney was-to be And Lancelot goes
demandant a son oste de quel part il quide quil auera
asking of his host on what side he thinks that-it will-have
plus de gent. Sire fait il par deuers cel castel. quar auec
more of people Lord says he by toward that castle for with
Galehodin sai iou bien que tout li preudomme se sont
Galehodin know I well that all the worthy-men themselves are
torne. Et par dehors naura fors que estrange gent. si
turned And by outside not-will-have except but strange people just
comme le neueu au roy de norgales & le roy dez cent
as the nephew of-the king of north-wales and the king of-the hundred
cheualiers & le conte de foreston. tout cil prodomme seront
knights and the count of foreston all those worthy-men will-be
par dehors che sai ie bien. Et par dedens aura des plus
by outside this know I well And by within will-have of-the most
preudommes de ceste terre. Et dez meillors cheualiers. Et
worthy-men of this land And of-the best knights And
encore pour plus greuer ceuls dehors a mesires Galehodins
yet for more to-harm those outside has my-lord Galehodin
ne sai quans cheualiers de la maison le roy artu deuers
not know how-many knights of the house (of-)the king Arthur toward
sa partie que iou ne sai quele auenture les a illuec amenes.
his side that I not know what adventure them has there brought

The Tourney at Peningue

XV

With a red shield Lancelot joins the weaker side outside the castle against Galehodin and the companions of the quest. Bors and Lionel guess who he is from his blows; Bors gives him the king of North Wales's horse when his own is killed. He strikes Gawain and Hector to free Mordred, unhorses Yvain and Dodinel, and drives the castle's knights into flight. Gawain and Guerrehet, not knowing Mordred, beat him almost to death. Lancelot slips away; Bors follows, and they meet at a fountain.

Quant lancelot oit parler des compaignons de la maison
When Lancelot hears speak of-the companions of the house
le roy artu si pense maintenant que ce sont li
(of-)the king Arthur so thinks at-once that these are the
compaignon de la queste. Et pense que pour chou ne
companions of the quest And thinks that for this not
laira il mie que il a ceuls dehors ne face aide si
will-leave he at-all that he to those outside not may-do aid just
comme il dist. pour chou quil sont asses mains que cil
as he says for this that-they are enough fewer than those
dedens ne soient. Ensi parlant ont tant ale quil vindrent
within — be Thus speaking have so-much gone that-they came
en vn tertre. Et lors voient desouz en la ualee le castel.
onto a hill And then see below in the valley the castle
Et ia estoit li tornoiemens commencies si grans que
And already was the tourney begun so great that
asses y ueoit on de cheualiers a terre gesir cha et la.
enough there saw one of knights on ground lie here and there
Et y auoit ia assambles que vns que autres plus de
And there had already assembled what ones what others more than
.iij. milliers qui tout estoient couuert de riches & chieres
three thousands who all were covered with rich and dear

couuertures chascun a sa maniere. Et li compaignon de
coverings each in his manner And the companions of
la queste estoient issu ia par dehors pour assambler a
the quest were issued already by outside for to-assemble with
ceuls qui encontre euls estoient. Et li roys de norgales &
those who against them were And the king of north-wales and
li roys dez cent cheualiers lauoient si bien fait que cil
the king of-the hundred knights it-had so well done that those
dedens ne pooient a ceuls durer. Ains auoient guerpi la
within not could against them last But had forsaken the
place. quar moult estoit li roys dez cent cheualiers preus.
field for very was the king of-the hundred knights valiant
Mes puis que mesires Gauuain et bohors & li autre
But since that my-lord Gawain and Bors and the other
compaignon de la queste y furent uenu. il ni ot
companions of the quest there were come it not-there had
nul si hardi de chiaus dehors quil nen eussent paour.
any so bold of those outside that-they not-thereof might-have fear
Car il commencierent a ferir & a abatre si durement
For they began to strike and to strike-down so hard
en lor uenir que ce nest se meruelles non a ueoir.
in their coming that this not-is except marvels not to see

En mi lez pres auoit loges drecies ou lez dames &
In middle the meadows had lodges raised where the ladies and
lez damoiseles estoient por regarder le tornoiement. Et elles
the damsels were for to-look-at the tourney And they
sauoient bien que mesires Gauuain et li autre compaignon
knew well that my-lord Gawain and the other companions
y estoient. Et auoient ia demande si bien la maniere
there were And had already asked so well the manner
de lor armes quil furent si tost conneu com il vindrent
of their arms that-they were as soon known as they came

el tornoiement Si commencierent a parler des vns
into-the tourney So began to speak of-the ones
& des autres. Tant que paroles monterent queles dirent
and of-the others Until that words rose that-they said
communalment que cils as noires armes lauoient assez
commonly that this-one with-the black arms it-had enough
miels fait que tout li autre Et hectors en estoit li vns
better done than all the others And Hector thereof was the one
& bohors li autres. Et sanz faille il le faisoient si bien
and Bors the other And without fail they it did so well
en toutes coses quil nest nus qui lez ueist qui ne lez
in all things that-it not-is anyone who them might-see who not them
tenist a boins cheualiers. Et il auoient ensement teuls
might-hold for good knights And they had likewise such
compaignons qui nestoient ne lent ne coart. Et tant se
companions who not-were nor slow nor cowardly And so-much themselves
trauaillent amont & aual. que cil de dehors qui contre euls
toil up and down that those of outside who against them
estoient ne le porrent plus soffrir ainz lez en conuint fuir.
were not it could more suffer but them thence behooved flee
Ensi estoit li tornoiemens commencies de vne part &
Thus was the tourney begun on one side and
dautre fors & crueus aincois que lancelot y fust uenus
on-other strong and cruel before that Lancelot there were come
& auoit ia tant dure que cil dehors estoient aussi que
and had already so-long lasted that those outside were just as
desconfit. Et lors quant lancelot voit que cil dehors sont torne
discomfited And then when Lancelot sees that those outside are turned
a la fuite si durement. Si dist ha! diex tant a que iou ne ui
to the flight so hard So says ah God so-much has that I not saw
mais tant de preudommes ensamble. ha! diex tant y auoit
more so-many of worthy-men together ah God so-much there had

plus en la praerie de camaaloth le iour que li compaignon
more in the meadow of camelot the day that the companions
de la table reonde furent desconfit por lorgueil quil
of the table round were discomfited for the-pride that-they
auoient dit de moi. Dont on porroit tost dire que ma proece
had said of me Whence one could soon say that my prowess
seroit finee. se iou cest peu de gent ne metoie a la uoie.
would-be ended if I this little of people not put on the way
Lors a leuee le glaiue & a embracie lescu. et puis
Then has raised the lance and has clasped the-shield and then
dist a mordret quil le sieue. Et cil dist quil aille
says to Mordred that-he him may-follow And that-one says that-he may-go
seurement quar il le sieurra. Et lors laisse maintenant
surely for he him will-follow And then lets at-once
corre le cheual la ou il voit la grignour presse si li
run the horse there where he sees the greatest press so to-him
auint ensi quil encontra keu le senescal. si le fiert si
befell thus that-he met Kay the seneschal so him strikes so
que il labat a terre lui et le cheual tout en vn
that he him-strikes-down to ground him and the horse all in a
mont. puis point outre que onques ne le regarde. si en
heap then spurs beyond so-that ever not him looks-at so thereof
abat .ij. autres a celui poindre. Et bohors sen
strikes-down two others at that charge And Bors himself-thence
prist garde & dist que moult ert biaus cils poindres.
took heed and says that very was fair that charge
mais il ne quidoit mie que ce fust lancelot pour chou
but he not thought at-all that this were Lancelot for this
quil estoit desguises dez armes. Et nonpourquant il dist
that-he was disguised in-the arms And nevertheless he says
a lyonel son frere. Aues vous ueu cel poindre que cilz
to Lionel his brother Have you seen that charge which this

cheualiers a fait. Ia diex ne mait se iou ui onques
knight has made Ever God not me-may-help if I saw ever
mais a nul cheualier faire si bel. se ce ne fu a monseignor
more to any knight do so fair if this not was to my-lord
lancelot del lac. & iou quit que ce soit il. Et pour ce
Lancelot of-the lake and I think that this be he And for this
loeroie iou bien que nous en alissons apres lui. et se
would-advise I well that we thence might-go after him and if
ce est il nous le connisterons bien tost a ses oeures. Iou
this is he we him shall-know well soon by his works I
lotroi fait lyoniaus. si sacorderent li frere a ceste parole.
it-grant says Lionel so agreed the brothers to this word
Et lancelot qui ot lance recouree; laisse corre parmi lez
And Lancelot who had lance recovered lets run through the
rens & fiert agloual si durement quil le porte a terre.
ranks and strikes Agloval so hard that-he him bears to ground
& li glaiues brise. En la place auoit .iiij. cheualiers qui
and the lance breaks In the place had four knights who
estoient frere moult preudomme & aiderent a ceuls dedens.
were brothers very worthy-men and helped to those within
Et lancelot en feri lun del glaiue parmi lespaulle &
And Lancelot thereof struck one with-the lance through the-shoulder and
labati a terre. Si quidierent li autre quil fust mors.
him-struck-down to ground So thought the others that-he were dead
Lors ferirent li autre troi lancelot a vn cop & a vne
Then struck the other three Lancelot at one blow and at one
uenue. si li ocient son cheual & labatent a terre
coming so to-him kill his horse and him-strike-down to ground
pour le cheual qui li estoit faillis par desouz lui.
for the horse which to-him was failed by beneath him

Quant bohors voit que lancelot fu abatus. Lors dist a
When Bors sees that Lancelot was struck-down Then says to
son frere. Si mait diex biau frere. or croi iou bien que
his brother So me-may-help God fair brother now believe I well that
ce ne soit pas lancelot. Car onques ne chai mesires pour .ij.
this not be at-all Lancelot For ever not fell my-lord for two
cheualiers ne pour .iij. Et nonpourquant il est molt boins
knights nor for three And nevertheless he is very good
cheualiers qui que il soit. Et nonpourquant la soie proece;
knight whoever that he be And nevertheless the his prowess
ne monte mie a la proece monseignor. Lors point bohors au
not mounts at-all to the prowess (of-)my-lord Then spurs Bors at-the
roy de norgales et le fiert si durement quil le porte a terre.
king of north-wales and him strikes so hard that-he him bears to ground
puis prent le cheual par le fraim & lenmaine a lancelot. Et
then takes the horse by the bridle and it-leads to Lancelot And
li dist. sire montes Et si li dist. Sire si mait diex
to-him says lord mount And so to-him says Lord so me-may-help God
Si preudoms comme vous estes ne doit mie estre longement
So worthy-man as you are not ought at-all be long
sans cheual. Certes ie vous bailleroie aincois le mien que
without horse Certainly I to-you would-give rather the mine than
vous fuissies longement a pie. Et lancelot prent le cheual.
you were long on foot And Lancelot takes the horse
et connoist bien a la parole que cest bohors. puis monte &
and knows well by the word that this-is Bors then mounts and
met la main a lesspee & commence a abatre cheualiers &
puts the hand to the-sword and begins to strike-down knights and
cheuaus & a faire teuls meruelles darmes que tout cil qui le
horses and to do such marvels of-arms that all those who him
veoient sen esmerueilloient Et li pluisor en laisserent
saw themselves-thereof marveled And the many thereof left

lor bien faire pour lui regarder. Et il se sent moult bien
their well doing for him to-look-at And he himself feels very well
montes. quar il auoit cheual a son talent. si uait poignant
mounted for he had horse to his liking so goes spurring
parmi la presse & abat quamquil encontre si netement
through the press and strikes-down whatever-he meets so cleanly
que nus tant soit fors ne puet contre sez cops durer.
that anyone so-much be strong not can against his blows last

Lors trueue monseignor Gauuain & hector qui mordret
Then finds my-lord Gawain and Hector who Mordred
auoient pris. Si li auoit hector arrachiet le heaume de
had taken So to-him had Hector torn the helm from
la teste & lenmenoit en prison quel que gre il en
the head and him-led into prison whatever that will he thereof
eust. & lancelot sadrece cele part comme cil qui
might-have and Lancelot himself-directs that way as that-one who
ne len laira mie mener si a haucie lespee & fiert
not him-thence will-let at-all lead so has raised the-sword and strikes
monseignor Gauuain si durement quil fu du cop tous
my-lord Gawain so hard that-he was from-the blow all
estordis Et puis laisse corre a hector. et le fiert si grant
stunned And then lets run at Hector and him strikes so great
cop parmi les bras quil li fist mordret laissier a force.
blow through the arms that-he to-him made Mordred leave by force
puis recueure vn autre cop de toute sa force et le fiert
then recovers an other blow with all his force and him strikes
si durement quil li fent le heaume & le coiffe de fer
so hard that-he to-him splits the helm and the coif of iron
mais en char ne le blecha il mie. Li cops fu grans si vint
but in flesh not him hurt he at-all The blow was great so came
de uolee si lestordi si que il ne set sil est iors ou nuis
with swing so him-stunned so that he not knows if-it is day or night

Lors quide bien bohors que ce soit lancelot pour les .ij.
Then thinks well Bors that this be Lancelot for the two
grans cops que il li a ueu donner. Lors point a hector
great blows that he to-him has seen give Then spurs to Hector
& li dist. sire ne vous caille hui mais del cheualier
and to-him says lord not you may-care today more of-the knight
encontrer. que iou quit bien que ce soit monseignor vostre
to-encounter for I think well that this be my-lord your
frere. Lors pense hector que bohors puet bien uoir dire.
brother Then thinks Hector that Bors can well true say
par foy fet il. iou croi bien que ce soit il meismes. mais il
by faith says he I believe well that this be he himself but he
le me moustre maluaisement as grans cops quil ma
it to-me shows badly with-the great blows that-he me-has
donnes. Iou sai bien fait bohors quil ne vous connoist mie.
given I know well says Bors that-he not you knows at-all
si nous couent prendre garde au partir quel part il ira.
so us behooves take heed at-the parting what way he will-go
car si nus le perdums; nus lo auoms pur neant atendu.
for if we him lose we him have for nothing waited

Ensi parolent li doi compaignon. Et lancelot qui nulle
Thus speak the two companions And Lancelot who any
riens ne se repose a tant fet quil a a mordret son
thing not himself rests has so-much done that-he has to Mordred his
heaume relaciet. et mordres dist quil ne le laira hui
helm relaced and Mordred says that-he not it will-leave today
mais. Et nostre escuier fait lancelot que sont il deuenu.
more And our squires says Lancelot what are they become
li enfant au preudomme qui her soir nous herberga.
the children of-the worthy-man who last evening us lodged
Comment sire fait mordres quidies vous quil vous puissent
How lord says Mordred think you that-they you could

sieuir en tel presse. En non dieu il lor conuendroit estre
follow in such press In name God it to-them would-behoove be
de grant proece quar vous entres & es tornoiemens
of great prowess for you enter and into-the tourneys
et es grans presses aussi legierement comme sil ne
and into-the great presses as lightly as if-it not
vous coustast riens. Lors baille mordres a lancelot vne
you might-cost anything Then hands Mordred to Lancelot a
glaiue & il le prent comme cils qui bien sen
lance and he it takes as that-one who well himself-thereof
set aidier. Si laisse corre parmi les rens. & li auint
knows help So lets run through the ranks and to-him befell
ensi quil encontra monseignor ywain. si le fiert si quil
thus that-he met my-lord Yvain so him strikes so that-he
li perce lescu. mais li haubers fu si fors que onques
to-him pierces the-shield but the hauberk was so strong that ever
maille nen rompi. & lancelot lempaint si durement
mail not-thereof broke and Lancelot him-thrusts so hard
quil le porte a terre lui & le cheual tout en vn mont.
that-he him bears to ground him and the horse all in a heap
et au parcheoir brise li glaiues Et il auoit entour le
and at-the falling breaks the lance And it had around the
roy de norgales moult grant presse dez cheualiers qui le
king of north-wales very great press of-the knights who him
beent a prendre. et meesmement des compaignonz de la
aim to take and likewise of-the companions of the
queste en y auoit il .v. qui tout estoient preudomme
quest thereof there had it five who all were worthy-men
& boin cheualier & moult se penoient de prendre le
and good knights and much themselves strove of taking the
roy entre sez cheualiers. quar a grant proece leust on
king among his knights for at great prowess it-would-have one

tenu. Mais lancelot qui ot lespee traite y mist si grant
held But Lancelot who had the-sword drawn there put so great
desfense. que tuit cil qui le veoient sen esbahirent.
defense that all those who him saw themselves-thence amazed
Si fiert dodynel le uauasour si grant cop quil labat
So strikes Dodinel the vavasor so great blow that-he him-strikes-down
tout estordi as pies le duc de clarens. puis fiert &
all stunned at-the feet (of-)the duke of clarence then strikes and
a destre & a senestre. & uait remuant le tornoiement
to right and to left and goes stirring the tourney
as grans cops quil lor donne. Si li chiet si bien
with-the great blows that-he to-them gives So to-him falls so well
en tous lieus que nus nose ses cops atendre a droit.
in all places that anyone not-dares his blows await at right
Tant a lancelot feru quil a tout le tornoiement fet
So-much has Lancelot struck that-he has all the tourney made
arester sour lui. Et lors sen vint a la porte du castel
stop upon him And then himself-thence came to the gate of-the castle
& eut encachiet ceuls qui le roy de norgales auoient tenu.
and had chased those who the king of north-wales had held
Et puis a passe parmi euls tous. Et lors se regarde &
And then has passed among them all And then himself looks and
cuide que mordres soit deles lui. mais il ni estoit pas.
thinks that Mordred be beside him but he not-there was at-all
quar guerrehes & mesires Gauuain qui au matin estoient
for Guerrehet and my-lord Gawain who at-the morning were
uenu au tornoiement lauoient pris. et lauoient tant batu
come to-the tourney him-had taken and him-had so-much beaten
de lor espees & defoule as pies de lor cheuaus que
with their swords and trampled with-the feet of their horses that
mordres nen quide mie sans mort escaper. quar il se
Mordred not-thence thinks at-all without death to-escape for he himself

dout & se sent tel atorne. quil en quide bien uraiement
fears and himself feels such arrayed that-he thereof thinks well truly
morir entre lor mains. Et il estoit de si grant cuer & de
to-die among their hands And he was of so great heart and of
si felon quil dist a soi meismes. quil voldroit miex morir
so fell that-he says to himself same that-he would-wish better to-die
que tenir soi pour rercreant. si enduroit quamquil pooit.
than hold himself for recreant so endured whatever-he could
Et por ce ne le porrent il connoistre. quil ot son heaume
And for this not him could they know for-he had his helm
lachiet Si le conreerent tel que ce fu meruelles quil ne
laced So him handled such that this was marvels that-they not
locirrent illuec. Et quant il virent quil nen porroient
him-killed there And when they saw that-they not-thence could
autre cose faire & que bien le porroient ocirre sil voloient.
other thing do and that well him could kill if-they wished
si le laisserent entre lez piez dez cheuaus. Et li roys ot
so him left among the feet of-the horses And the king had
ia tant caple entor lui & li roys dez cent cheualiers
already so-much clashed around him and the king of-the hundred knights
que cil du castel furent desconfit. si se fierent el
that those of-the castle were discomfited so themselves threw into-the
castel si sereement que au passer le pont en y noia
castle so closely that at-the passing the bridge thereof there drowned
pluisors qui caioient en leue a tous lor cheuaus.
many who fell into the-water with all their horses

Quant lancelot vit que cil du castel estoient torne a
When Lancelot saw that those of-the castle were turned to
desconfiture si met sespee el fuerre. & puis sen part
discomfiture so puts his-sword into-the sheath and then himself-thence parts
du tornoiement. Si sen vait en tel maniere que nus
from-the tourney So himself-thence goes in such manner that anyone

ne laperchoit. fors seulement bohors sez cousins qui toute ior
not him-perceives except only Bors his cousin who all day
auoit ale apres lui. Si vit bien quant il parti du tornoiement.
had gone after him So saw well when he parted from-the tourney
si broche apres lui. quil pense bien que cestoit lancelot. si le
so spurs after him for-he thinks well that this-was Lancelot so him
sieut tant quil vindrent en vne forest ne lancelot ne prist
follows so-much that-they came into a forest nor Lancelot not took
garde que nus le sieuist. quar cestoit li homz del monde
heed that anyone him might-follow for this-was the man of-the world
qui plus cheuauchoit sans lui regarder. Et quant il vint en
who most rode without himself to-look-at And when he came into
la forest si li auint ensi quil ot moult tres grant chaut.
the forest so to-him befell thus that-he had very very great heat

Lors regarde lancelot deuant lui & voit vne fontaine dont
Then looks Lancelot before him and sees a fountain whose
laigue estoit clere & froide & elle sorgoit en vne ualee
the-water was clear and cold and it sprang in a valley
desouz .iiij. pins. Et entor ert lerbe uerdoians. Et lancelot
beneath four pines And around was the-grass green And Lancelot
regarde la fontaine & voit le lieu moult bel & moult
looks-at the fountain and sees the place very fair and very
delitable. si descent de son cheual puis oste son heaume
delightful so dismounts from his horse then takes-off his helm
& se couche sour lerbe. Et en ce quil se fu couchies
and himself lies upon the-grass And in this that-he himself was lain
sor lerbe pour dormir si vit uenir bohort si armes comme
upon the-grass for to-sleep so saw come Bors so armed as
il estoit. Et lancelot saut sus maintenant & sapareille
he was And Lancelot leaps up at-once and makes-himself-ready
de desfendre. quar il quide que bohors le viegne assaillir
of defending for he thinks that Bors him may-come assail

Et neporquant quant il lot auise si connut bien que
And nevertheless when he him-had perceived so knew well that
cestoit bohort cils cheualiers qui le cheual li ot donne.
this-was Bors that knight who the horse to-him had given
quant li .iij. cheualier lorent abatu quant il orent son
when the three knights him-had struck-down when they had his
cheual ochis. Et lors pense il bien que bohors ne le veult
horse killed And then thinks he well that Bors not him wishes
pas assaillir. Et bohors le connoist tantost comme il le
at-all to-assail And Bors him knows as-soon as he him
uoit. Et lancelot li uient lez bras tendus & li dist
sees And Lancelot to-him comes the arms stretched and to-him says
bohort vous soies li tres bien uenus. Certes ie vous quidoie
Bors you be the very well come Certainly I you thought
bien escaper. mes il mest auis que vous maues tant
well to-escape but it to-me-is opinion that you me-have so-much
sieui que aconsieui maues. Si men est moult bel quar
followed that overtaken me-have So to-me-thereof is very fair for
entre moi & vous irons ensamble a la cort se auenture ne
between me and you shall-go together to the court if adventure not
nous fet departir. Or descendes si nouz reposerons mes
us makes part Now dismount so ourselves shall-rest more
hui quar iai grant chaut eu. Lors sassiet bohors deles
today for I-have great heat had Then himself-sits Bors beside
lancelot son cousin qui .j. poi se voloit dormir quar
Lancelot his cousin who a little himself wished to-sleep for
moult auoit fait darmes a cele assamblee. Si se taist ore li
much had done of-arms at that assembly So itself is-silent now the
contes a parler deuls .ij. Et retorne a parler de monseignor
tale to speak of-them two And returns to speak of my-lord
Gauuain & a sez compaignons qui sont remes el castel.
Gawain and of his companions who are remained in-the castle

The Companions Part
XVI

Galehodin keeps the companions with him. Lionel and Hector, seeking Bors, find Mordred, who tells them that Lancelot bore the red arms; Gawain and his brothers find they have beaten their own brother. Galehodin grieves to have missed Lancelot and promises to come to court at Pentecost. The companions part in the forest of Brocaie so as not to ride together, and Yvain, the wisest, is chosen to escort Mordred's litter.

Or dist li contes que quant li tornoiemens fu uaincus et li
Now says the tale that when the tourney was vanquished and the
compaignon de la queste furent encauchiet el castel ou
companions of the quest were chased into-the castle whether
il volsissent ou non. et galehodins qui moult estoit prodoms
they might-wish or not and Galehodin who very was worthy-man
lez retint & lez fist desarmer. et lor dist quil ne
them retained and them made disarm and to-them says that-they not
sen partiroient hui mais. Et quant il virent chou que
themselves-thence would-part today more And when they saw this that
a faire lor conuenoit. si li otrient. mais au commencement
to do them behooved so to-him grant but at-the beginning
del tornoiement eust ainsi auenu que Gaheriet & Guerrehes
of-the tourney had thus befallen that Gaheriet and Guerrehet
orent conneu monsegnor Gauuain & il eus si que apres
had known my-lord Gawain and he them so that after
lassemblee furent moult dolant quil nauoient uaincu le
the-assembly were very sorrowful that-they not-had vanquished the
tornoiemens. Si les fist mesires Galehodins desarmer et les
tourney So them made my-lord Galehodin disarm and them
fist mener en sa tor si leur fist moult grant ioie. Mais
made lead into his tower so to-them made very great joy But

quant lyoniaus & hector ne trouerent mie bohort si en sont
when Lionel and Hector not found at-all Bors so thereof are
moult a malaise. quar il ont doute quil nait este ocis el
very at unease for they have fear that-he may-have been killed in-the
tornoiement. Si le demandent as vns & as autres. mais il
tourney So him ask of-the ones and of-the others but it
ni ot celui qui noueles en seust dire. Et quant il
not-there had that-one who news thereof might-know tell And when they
voient quil nen orront nulle nouele. si sen issirent
see that-they not-thereof will-hear any news so themselves-thence issued
hors du castel & sen uienent la ou lassamblee
out of-the castle and themselves-thence come there where the-assembly
auoit este. si trueuent a grant plente cheualiers & cheuaus
had been so find in great plenty knights and horses
ochis; et autres asses qui estoient moult laidement blechie.
killed and others enough who were very foully hurt
Endementiers quil aloient querant bohort si trueuent a
Meanwhile that-they went seeking Bors so find at
une part loing dez autres mordret qui auoit son helme
one side far from-the others Mordred who had his helm
oste. pour le chaut quil auoit eu si grant Et quant il le
taken-off for the heat that-he had had so great And when they him
uirent. si le connurent bien. si li demandent qui lauoit
saw so him knew well so of-him ask who him-had
illuec aporte. & il lor conte quil y estoit uenus pour
there brought and he to-them tells that-he there was come for
soi reposer quar .iij. cheualier fait il mont tant batu que
himself to-rest for three knights says he me-have so-much beaten that
a poi quil ne mont mort. Et queles armes ce dist hectors
by little that-they — me-have killed And what arms this says Hector
portoient il. & il lor en deuise tant quil sorent bien;
bore they and he to-them thereof describes so-much that-they knew well

et connoissent que cestoient si troi frere. Si li dist hector
and know that these-were his three brothers So to-him says Hector
que li troi dont il se doloit li uns en est gaheries
that the three of-whom he himself complained the one thereof is Gaheriet
& li autres Guerrehes. et li tiers mesires Gauuain. Et che
and the other Guerrehet and the third my-lord Gawain And these
sont vostre troi frere qui ensi vous ont batu. mais pour dieu
are your three brothers who thus you have beaten but for God
se uous saues nulle nouele de bohort si le nous dites. quar
if you know any news of Bors so it to-us tell for
nous ne sauons ou il est. Se il fust chi fait mordres par
we not know where he is If he were here says Mordred by
auenture uous leussies troue mais par auenture il sen
adventure you him-would-have found but by adventure he himself-thence
est ales auec aucun cheualier. mais ore me dites fet Mordret
is gone with some knight but now to-me tell says Mordred
noueles de monseignor lancelot del lac se vous saues.
news of my-lord Lancelot of-the lake if you know
Comment font il a dont este lancelot a cest
How say they has then been Lancelot at this
tournoiement. En non dieu fait mordres il mi amena. Et
tourney In name God says Mordred he me-there brought And
queles armes portoit il fet lyoniaus. En non dieu fet mordres
what arms bore he says Lionel In name God says Mordred
il portoit vnes armes uermeilles. he! diex fait hector ce fu
he bore some arms red ah God says Hector this was
cil qui hui a uaincu cest tornoiement. Meruelleusement
that-one who today has vanquished this tourney Marvelously
auons hui este engigniet qui le deuions connoistre. et
have-we today been deceived who him ought know and
ore nous est il ensi escapes. ha! fait lyoniaus. or sachies
now to-us is he thus escaped ah says Lionel now know

uraiement que bohors la conneu & quil sen est
truly that Bors him-has known and that-he himself-thence is
ales apres lui quar autrement ne sen fust il mie
gone after him for otherwise not himself-thence would-be he at-all
ales quil neust pris congiet a nous che sachies.
gone that-he not-had taken leave of us this know
Lors prendent maintenant mordret & puis le font
Then take at-once Mordred and then him make
monter sor vn cheual. et lenmainent el castel si le
mount upon a horse and him-lead into-the castle so him
moustrent a ses freres. et quant il le uoient si en sont
show to his brothers and when they him see so thereof are
moult lie. si li demandent comment il li est. & il
very glad so of-him ask how it to-him is and he
respont a monseignor Gauuain & a sez freres. Biau seignor
answers to my-lord Gawain and to his brothers Fair lords
iou me sench si atorne que a poi que vous ne maues ocis.
I myself feel so arrayed that by little that you — me-have killed
Aues vous eu enuie sor moi fait il. Et il li dient quil
Have you had envy upon me says he And they to-him say that-he
ne les en doit mie blasmer. quar se nous vous eussiemes
not them thereof ought at-all blame for if we you had
conneu. ia par nous neussies eu mal. Che sai iou
known ever by us not-would-have-you had harm This know I
bien fet il. Lors le desarment & apres le couchent sour
well says he Then him disarm and after him lay upon
vne couche moult souef & li font oindre ses plaies &
a couch very soft and to-him make anoint his wounds and
puis le font vn poi dormir. si tost comme il fu a repos
then him make a little sleep as soon as he was to rest
uenus si sendort. Et hector dist a sez compaignons. par
come so himself-sleeps And Hector says to his companions by

foy segnour mauuaisement auonz warde ce que nous auions
faith lords badly have-we guarded this that we had
a garder. quar nous auons ueu celui pour qui nous
to guard for we have seen that-one for whom we
estiemes remes. et si ne le conneumes mie. Comment fait
were remained and so not him knew at-all How says
dont mesires Gauuain. a dont mesires lancelot este en ceste
then my-lord Gawain has then my-lord Lancelot been in this
assamblee. Oil sire si mait diex fait hector. & par lui
assembly Yes lord so me-may-help God says Hector and by him
auons nous este desconfit Lors sont entreuls si coroucie.
have we been discomfited Then are between-them so angered
quil ne seuent quil doiuent dire Et mesires Gauuain
that-they not know what-they ought say And my-lord Gawain
dist oiant tous nous sommes lez plus foles gens du
says hearing all we are the most foolish people of-the
monde. qui tote ior ueons lancelot. & si nel connissons
world who all day see Lancelot and so him-not know
mie. Or voi ie bien que nous nous en poons bien aler
at-all Now see I well that we ourselves thence can well go
quant il nous plaira; quar chi ne feriemes nous riens
when it us will-please for here not would-do we anything
de nostre besoigne. & li autre dient quil sen
of our business and the others say that-they themselves-thence
iront le matin & enporteront mordret en vne litiere.
will-go the morning and will-carry Mordred in a litter

Quant galehodins sot que lancelot auoit este au
When Galehodin knew that Lancelot had been at-the
tornoiement. et quil sen estoit ensi ales sans parler
tourney and that-he himself-thence was thus gone without speaking
a eulz si en fu moult dolans; & tant en fu corocies
to them so thereof was very sorrowful and so-much thereof was angered

que a paines pot il mot parler. Et quant il pot parler
that with pains could he word speak And when he could speak
si dist quil amast miex a auoir perdu le moitie de
so says that-he would-have-loved better to have lost the half of
toute sa terre. Lors en laisse la parole ester comme cil
all his land Then thereof leaves the word be as that-one
qui nen pot plus faire. Lors commande galehodins a .j.
who not-thereof could more do Then commands Galehodin to a
cheualier que il aut querre le roy de norgales & le roy
knight that he may-go seek the king of north-wales and the king
des chent cheualiers & le conte de foreston comme cil
of-the hundred knights and the count of foreston as those
qui si homme estoient & qui de lui tenoient terre. Mais
who his men were and who of him held land But
par amors & par enuoiseure auoient empris le tornoiement
by love and by merriment had undertaken the tourney
contre lui dont il estoient uenu au dessus par la proece
against him whereof they were come to-the above by the prowess
de lancelot Celui iour iusques a lanuitier menerent grant
of Lancelot That day up-to to the-nightfall led great
feste. au soir quant il durent couchier Si dist mesires
feast at-the evening when they were-to go-to-bed So says my-lord
Gauuain a galehodin. sire se vous uoles veoir lancelot si
Gawain to Galehodin lord if you wish to-see Lancelot so
uenes auec nous iusques a la cort. quar iou sai bien
come with us up-to to the court for I know well
que il y sera le ior de pentecoste. et galehodins dist
that he there will-be the day of Pentecost and Galehodin says
quil y sera celui iour. si besoing ne li tout;
that-he there will-be that day if need not to-him takes-away

Au matin quant il fu aiorne se leuerent li
At-the morning when it was dawned themselves raised the
compaignon et oirent messe & puis prirent lor armes &
companions and heard mass and then took their arms and
sarmerent. Et quant il furent arme si monterent & puis
themselves-armed And when they were armed so mounted and then
se partirent de laiens. Et galehodins lez conuoia grant
themselves parted from in-there And Galehodin them escorted great
piece puis le firent retorner. si cheuaucherent iusques a vne
while then him made return so rode up-to to a
forest que on apele brocaie Et quant il uindrent a lentree si
forest which one calls brocaie And when they came to the-entry so
prisent conseil entreuls quil feroient. Car mesires Gauuain
took counsel between-them what-they would-do For my-lord Gawain
dist que ia nus ne les verroit cheualchier ensamble qui
says that ever anyone not them would-see ride together who
a couardise ne le tenist. Et pour ce fait il seroit il boin
for cowardice not it might-hold And for this says he would-be it good
que nous nous departissons li vns de lautre. & tenist
that we ourselves might-depart the one from the-other and might-hold
cascuns sa uoie a par lui. si que nous ne uenissons pas
each his way at by himself so that we not might-come at-all
ensamble a cort. mes cascuns par soi. Il conuendroit fait
together to court but each by himself It would-behoove says
dont mesires ywains que li vns de nous conduisist la litiere
then my-lord Yvain that the one of us might-escort the litter
mordret. Ie vous dirai fet mesire Gauuain que nous ferons.
(of-)Mordred I to-you shall-tell says my-lord Gawain what we shall-do
Elisons de nous tous celui qui miex le saura conduire.
Let-us-choose of us all that-one who best it will-know escort
Car il conuient que cilz qui le conduira soit sages & biau
For it behooves that that-one who it will-escort be wise and fair

parlliers Car sil estoit orgueillous & desmesures. il porroit
speaker For if-he were proud and immoderate he could
uenir a tel passage quil se feroit ocirre entre lui &
come to such pass that-he himself would-make kill between him and
mordret. Et pour chou y conuient il aler sage cheualier
Mordred And for this there behooves it go wise knight
& amesure. qui sace cortoisement parler se mestier en
and measured who may-know courteously speak if need thereof
a. Si eslisent de commun acort monseignor ywain Et dient
has So choose by common accord my-lord Yvain And say
quil estoit li plus sages et li plus amesures deuls tous.
that-he was the most wise and the most measured of-them all
Et il dist quil le conduira volentiers puis que sour lui lont
And he says that-he it will-escort willingly since that upon him it-have
esgarde Lors oste cascuns son heaume et sentrebaisent &
regarded Then takes-off each his helm and each-other-kiss and
puis tient cascuns sa uoie Et mesire ywains entre en la
then holds each his way And my-lord Yvain enters into the
soie et enmaine mordret parmi la forest. Mais atant laisse
his and leads Mordred through the forest But thereupon leaves
ore li contes a parler deuls & retorne a parler de lancelot.
now the tale to speak of-them and returns to speak of Lancelot

The Two Cousins Part

XVII

At nightfall Lancelot and Bors see a fire and hear a cry; they part, Lancelot toward the fire and Bors toward the cry. Bors finds two men dragging a damsel by her hair and six beating a man in his shirt, and he kills or disables them.

Or dist li contes que tant furent li doi cousin a la fontaine
Now says the tale that so-long were the two cousins at the fountain
quil fu pres de nuit. Lors montent sour lor cheuaus et
that-it was near of night Then mount upon their horses and
sen partent diluec et cheualchent parmi la forest
themselves-thence part from-there and ride through the forest
tant quil fu nuis obscure. Lors demande lancelot a bohort
until that-it was night dark Then asks Lancelot of Bors
quil feront En non dieu sire fait bohort iou sai bien
what-they will-do In name God lord says Bors I know well
quil nous conuendra gesir hors. En ce quil parloient ensi
that-it us will-behoove lie out In this that-they spoke thus
ensamble. si regardent & uoient clarte loing deuls. Lors
together so look and see brightness far from-them Then
sadrecent cele part puis escoutent & oient vne uois qui crie
themselves-direct that way then listen and hear a voice which cries
moult hautement. si moustre bien par son cri quele eust
very loud so shows well by its cry that-she might-have
moult grant besoing. Sire fait dont bohort aues vous oi
very great need Lord says then Bors have you heard
cele uois. oil bien fait lancelot. En non dieu sire fait bohors
that voice yes well says Lancelot In name God lord says Bors

iou irai sil vous plaist pour sauoir que chou est. Ales fait
I shall-go if-it you pleases for to-know what this is Go says
lancelot & puis en reuenes la ou uous aues veu cel fu.
Lancelot and then thence come-back there where you have seen that fire
Atant se part li vns de lautre. si uait lancelot uers le
Thereupon himself parts the one from the-other so goes Lancelot toward the
fu et bohors au cri. si cheualche tant bohors quil vint
fire and Bors to-the cry so rides so-much Bors that-he came
en .j. pre. et lors esgarde deuant soi & uoit .ij. hommes.
into a meadow and then looks before himself and sees two men
qui menoient une damoisele moult laidement par lez treces
who led a damsel very foully by the tresses
& le batoient moult laidement. Et dautre part auoit .vj.
and her beat very foully And on-other side had six
hommes qui tenoient vn homme & le batoient. Et il estoit
men who held a man and him beat And he was
tous nus fors que de braies & de chemise Et quant bohors
all naked except but of breeches and of shirt And when Bors
lez voit si lor escrie quil sont tout mort. Si fiert si le
them sees so to-them cries that-they are all dead So strikes so the
premier quil le rue mort. si point a lautre si le fiert
first that-he him hurls dead so spurs at-the other so him strikes
del pis del cheual si quil labat tout enuers en
with-the breast of-the horse so that-he him-strikes-down all backward in
mi le pre. Et lors fiert es autres lespee traite. si en
middle the meadow And then strikes at-the others the-sword drawn so thereof
rabati vn autre del cop de sespee. si les maine moult
struck-down an other with-the blow of his-sword so them handles very
uilainement. & fist tant quil en ocist trois. Et li autre
villainously and did so-much that-he thereof killed three And the others
sont atorne en tel maniere quil ne se pooient aidier.
are arrayed in such manner that-they not themselves could help

Brunout of the Enclosure

XVIII

The rescued are Marant and Landoine, children of the king of the hundred knights. Bors seeks Lancelot with Marant in vain, and later an old woman at a burial curses Lancelot for a man he killed. At Corbenic a knight at the bridge, who hates all of Arthur's house for Lancelot's sake, fights Bors on foot. Bors drives him to the water's edge and spares him. He is Brunout of the enclosure, sworn to fight Lancelot for the love of a damsel within, and Bors sends him to yield to Lancelot at Pentecost. King Pelles receives Bors and asks after Lancelot.

Lors uient Bohort a celui que cil auoient pris & le
Then comes Bors to that-one whom those had taken and him
desloie & puis sen uient a la damoisele. et li
unties and then himself-thence comes to the damsel and of-her
demande. se elle porra garir. sire fet ele io sui si lee
asks if she will-be-able heal lord says she I am so glad
de co que io sui deliuree que io ne sent nul mal Et
of this that I am delivered that I not feel any ill And
neporquant il meussent ocise se uos eussiez .i. poi plus
nevertheless they me-would-have killed if you had a little more
demore. quar trop etoient desleal & larron. si auez
tarried for too-much were disloyal and thieves so have-you
tant fet que io sui uostre tuz les iurz de ma uie. lors
so-much done that I am yours all the days of my life then
uint a li cil qui fu batuz se li dit Sire cheualer io
came to him that-one who was beaten so to-him says Lord knight I
ne sai qui uus estes mes tant auez fet que nus somes
not know who you are but so-much have done that we are
uostre que ben lauez deserui & uus en est ben auenu
yours for well it-have deserved and to-you thereof is well befallen
que recoure auez amis tex .v. c. cheualers qui onques ne
for regained have friends such five hundred knights who ever not

uus uirent. & bohort li demande qui il est. Sire fet il
you saw and Bors of-him asks who he is Lord says he
io sui fiz au roi des .c. cheualers & ceste damoisele
I am son of-the king of-the hundred knights and this damsel
sa fille qui est ma soer. si auint ore cum nus entrames
his daughter who is my sister so befell now as we entered
en ceste forest si deuoiames a une croiz ci deuant si
into this forest so strayed-we at a cross here before so
chaimes es mains de ces larrons dunt uus nus auez
fell-we into-the hands of these thieves from-whom you us have
deliurez deu merci & la uostre. & ou est uostre robe fet
delivered God mercy and the yours and where is your robe says
bohort. sire fet il uoez la la desuz ceu chesne. & bohort
Bors lord says he see it there beneath that oak and Bors
les i moine si les fet uestir & monter leur cheuax
them there leads so them makes dress and mount their horses
qui estoient tres delez. puis lor demande leur nons. Sire
which were very beside then of-them asks their names Lord
fet cil io ai non Maranz & ele landoine. Enon deu
says that-one I have name Marant and she Landoine In-name God
Maranz fet bohort io ai oi tant parler de la cheualerie
Marant says Bors I have heard so-much speak of the chivalry
de uus; que io mesmerueu mut coment cist porent si uenir
of you that I myself-marvel much how these could so come
au desus de uus. Certes sire il nus suspristrent desarme.
to-the above of you Certainly lord they us surprised disarmed
or me dites fet bohort sauez uus Meson ne recet pres
now to-me tell says Bors know you House or shelter near
dici ou io puis aler oueques uus tant que uus fussoiz
from-here where I may go with you until that you might-be
a sauuete. oil fet il pres dici a .i. liwe englesche
in safety yes says he near from-here at one league English

a .i. recet que nus peres i fist fermer pur gesir i
has a shelter which our father there made build for to-lie there
quant il uendroit ceste part. or i alons fet bohort.
when he would-come this way now there let-us-go says Bors
Atant se mettent a aler & uunt tant quil uenent
Thereupon themselves put to go and go so-much that-they come
al recet & quant il i sunt uenuz si descent Maranz &
to-the shelter and when they there are come so dismounts Marant and
sa soer & trouent leur gent qui les orent quis & auoient este
his sister and find their people who them had sought and had been
a malese Mes en funt mut grant ioie. & Maranz demande
at unease But thereof make very great joy and Marant asks
a bohort purquoi il ne descent. Io ne descendrai pas encore
of Bors wherefore he not dismounts I not shall-dismount at-all yet
fet il car io lessai orendroit en cele forest munseingneur
says he for I left right-now in that forest my-lord
lancelot del lac qui matent si uus comant a deu. sirrai
Lancelot of-the lake who me-awaits so you commend to God so-shall-I-go
a li que sanz li ne herbergeroie io pas. Par mon chef fet
to him for without him not would-lodge I at-all By my head says
Maranz io irrai oueques uus si len enmerroms ca car
Marant I shall-go with you so him-thence shall-we-lead here for
en nul leu ne purroit il mes anuit estre si ben herbergez
in any place not could he more tonight be so well lodged
cum il serra ceanz. or uenes donc fet bohort. & cil
as he will-be in-here now come then says Bors and that-one
comande sa serur que ele face aturner lostel mut beau
commands his sister that she may-make array the-lodging very fair
& a manger a grant plente & ele dit que ben serra fet.
and to eat in great plenty and she says that well will-be done

Atant sen uunt li dui cheualier & cheuauchent
Thereupon themselves-thence go the two knights and ride
par la forest ca & la & huchent Mes il ne porent
through the forest here and there and call But they not could
point trouer de lancelot. si sunt tant dolant & si corece
at-all find of Lancelot so are so-much sorrowful and so angered
que nus plus & cum il ont grant pece quis si returnent
that none more and when they have great while sought so return
al recet ou il auoient auant este. & quant landoine
to-the shelter where they had before been and when Landoine
uit quil ne amoinent mie lancelot. si est trop dolente
saw that-they not brought at-all Lancelot so is too-much sorrowful
que ele lo desiroit trop a ueoir pur les granz bens que
for she him desired too-much to see for the great goods that
ele auoit oi de li. Icele nuit fu bohort ben herbergez
she had heard of him That night was Bors well lodged
& au matin si tost cum il aiurna se leua & prist ses
and at-the morning as soon as it dawned himself raised and took his
armes & monta son cheual & comanda ceus de leanz a
arms and mounted his horse and commended those of in-there to
deu qui mut uolunters le retenissent encore sil poissent
God who very willingly him would-retain yet if-they could
& sen parti de leanz si pensa quil irroit quere
and himself-thence parted from in-there so thought that-he would-go seek
lancelot. car il pensoit ben que lancelot queroit autresi ben
Lancelot for he thought well that Lancelot sought also well
li; cum il fesoit li. Ensint quist li uns lautre tut celui
him as he did him Thus sought the one the-other all that
iur mes ne se porent trouer & cum il fu anuite si
day but not themselves could find and when it was night-come so
uint bohort ches .i. hermite si se herberia leanz &
came Bors at-the-house-of a hermit so himself lodged in-there and

li done li preudoms a manger teu ben cum il auoit.
to-him gives the worthy-man to eat such good as he had
se li demande dunt il ert. & il dit quil estoit de la
so of-him asks whence he was and he says that-he was of the
meson lo roi Artus. & que querez uus fet li preudoms
house (of-)the king Arthur and what seek you says the worthy-man
par ceste forest. Sire fet il io quer un men compaignon
through this forest Lord says he I seek a my companion
cui io perdi hier soir & li conte coment & que
whom I lost yesterday evening and to-him tells how and that
co estoit lancelot. quex armes auoit il fet li preudoms.
this was Lancelot what arms had he says the worthy-man
sire uermeilles fet il. Io uus dit fet li hermites que io lo
lord red says he I to-you say says the hermit that I him
ui hui passer par ci deuant a heure de none si chacoit
saw today pass by here before at hour of nones so chased
deuant li un cheualer a unes armes noires. Et sauez uus
before him a knight with some arms black And know you
quil deuint fet bohort. Certes fet li preudons nenil fors
what-he became says Bors Certainly says the worthy-man no except
que un uadlet me dist puis quil auoit ocis lo cheualer
that a youth to-me says afterward that-he had killed the knight
cui il chacoit. a leissue de ceste forest. Ensint demura
whom he chased at the-issue of this forest Thus remained
bohort leanz tant que au matin quil out oi messe. si
Bors in-there until that at-the morning that-he had heard mass so
se mist eu chemin & erra tant quil uint hors de
himself put on-the road and journeyed so-much that-he came out of
la forest. lors regarda a destre del chemin si uit genz qui
the forest then looked at right of-the road so saw people who
enfouioient un cors en .i. cimetiere deuant une croiz & il
buried a body in a cemetery before a cross and he

turne cele part & cum il uint si les uit fere trop grant
turns that way and when he came so them saw make too-much great
doel si leur demande qui lauoit ocis. & une ueille
grief so of-them asks who him-had killed and an old-woman
li dist que co auoit fet lancelot del lac li plus orgillex
to-him says that this had done Lancelot of-the lake the most proud
cheualer del munde que mal uenist il en cest pais. que
knight of-the world that ill might-come he into this country for
par la mort de cest home nus a il mis a pouerte. &
by the death of this man us has he put to poverty and
bohort sen part si pense que il irra a camaalot car il
Bors himself-thence parts so thinks that he will-go to camelot for it
est si pres de pentecuste; quil na mes que targer. Ensint
is so near to Pentecost that-he not-has more than to-linger Thus
cheuauche bohort pluseurs iurnees sanz auenture trouer
rides Bors many days without adventure to-find
qui a conter face & tant quil uint a .i. marsdi al
which to tell may-make and so-much that-he came on a Tuesday at-the
soir al chasteau de corbenic. & cum il uint a la porte
evening to-the castle of corbenic and when he came to the gate
del punt si troua .i. cheualer tut arme qui li dist si
of-the bridge so found a knight all armed who to-him says as
tost cum il lo uit. Sire cheualer si uus estes de la meson
soon as he him saw Lord knight if you are of the house
lo roi Artus. returnez. que par ici ne passeroiz uus mie.
(of-)the king Arthur return for by here not will-pass you at-all
purquoi fet bohort. pur co fet cil que io he tant tuz
wherefore says Bors for this says that-one that I hate so-much all
ceus de cel ostel pur amur lancelot del lac; que nus
those of that household for love (of-)Lancelot of-the lake that anyone
de eaus nen i passera. Donc ne purriemes nus pas
of them not-thence there will-pass Then not could we at-all

moi & uus estre bons amis legerement fet bohort puis que
I and you be good friends lightly says Bors since that
uus haez tant le hume del munde cui io plus eim. Par
you hate so-much the man of-the world whom I most love By
foi fet cil dunc gardez uus de moi que io uus defi.
faith says that-one then guard yourself from me for I you defy
Atant laissent curre li uns a lautre & se ferent si
Thereupon let run the one at the-other and themselves strike so
que li gleiue uolent en peces & sentrehurtent si des cors
that the lances fly in pieces and each-other-strike so with-the bodies
& des cheuax quil ni a celui qui nen soit tut
and with-the horses that-it not-there has that-one who not-thereof be all
estonez. & li cheualers uole a tere par desus la croupe
stunned and the knight flies to ground by above the croup
del cheuau. & bohort sen passe outre mut estonez
of-the horse and Bors himself-thence passes beyond very stunned
Mes il reuint tost & prise mut lo cheualer car il quide
But he came-back soon and prizes much the knight for he thinks
quil soit de grant proesce. & cil est ia releuez tut
that-he be of great prowess and that-one is already raised all
hontex de co quil out este abatuz & tret lespee & dit
ashamed of this that-he had been struck-down and draws the-sword and says
a bohort. quest ico dan mauues cheualer es tu si coarz
to Bors what-is this lord wicked knight art thou so coward
que tu noses descendre einz me assaudras a cheual & io
that thou not-darest dismount rather me wilt-assail on horse and I
serrai a pe. si tu me ocis ensint le cheuax en doit auoir
shall-be on foot so thou me killest thus the horse thereof ought have
le los non mie tu. Certes fet bohort uus ne auez garde
the praise not at-all thou Certainly says Bors you not have fear
tant cum uus estes a pe & io a cheuau. lors descent si
so-long as you are on foot and I on horse then dismounts so

atache sun cheual a .i. arbre. puis tret lespee & enbrace
ties his horse to a tree then draws the-sword and clasps
lescu & sen ua uers celui qui ne leime de ren.
the-shield and himself-thence goes toward that-one who not him-loves in nothing
Lors issent del chasteau cheualiers & dames pur uooir
Then issue from-the castle knights and ladies for to-see
la bataille. & cil sentreuenent si se donent granz coupx
the battle and those each-other-come so themselves give great blows
& depecent les escuz & les heumes & desmailent les
and break-up the shields and the helms and unmail the
haubers. Mes bohort gette uns coup merueillex & si pesant;
hauberks But Bors throws a blow marvelous and so heavy
que cil nel poet geres endurer si est ia a tant mene
that that-one not-it can much endure so is already to so-much led
quil ne fet si guenchir non. Mes totes uoies redone il a
that-he not does except swerve not But all ways gives-back he to
bohort de mut granz coups par apees que bohort sen
Bors of very great blows by times that Bors himself-thereof
esmerueille mut. Mes bohort lassaut si uigreusement que
marvels much But Bors him-assails so vigorously that
cil en est tut esmaez si a tant perdu de sanc; quil
that-one thereof is all dismayed so has so-much lost of blood that-he
en est tant afoibliz que a pou quil ne chet si se uet
thereof is so-much weakened that by little that-he — falls so himself goes
mut retraant & bohort lo haste duremant & cil uet
much drawing-back and Bors him presses hard and that-one goes
tant reculant; quil uint droit a loer del punt que petit
so-much backing that-he came straight to the-edge of-the bridge so-that little
sen failli quil ne chai en leue. Quant bohort qui
himself-thence failed that-he — fell into the-water When Bors who
mut lauoit troue hardi lo uit en tel peril de mort; si en
much him-had found bold him saw in such peril of death so thereof

a pite & dit. Ia si preusdom fet il ne murra ensint par
has pity and says Ever so worthy-man says he not will-die thus by
moi si dex plest. que co serroit damages se li escrie. sire
me if God pleases for this would-be damage so to-him cries lord
cheualer retornez ou uus cherrez ia en leue. & cil
knight turn-back or you will-fall already into the-water and that-one
se regarde & se uoit en teu peril & conoist la franchise
himself looks and himself sees in such peril and knows the generosity
bohort. & pense quil ne eust mie tant fet a li sil
(of-)Bors and thinks that-he not would-have at-all so-much done to him if-he
en fust au desus; si dit a bohort. ha! frans cheualers
thereof were at-the above so says to Bors ah noble knight
aiez merci de moi que io me renc tut outre se li rent
have mercy on me for I myself yield all beyond so to-him renders
sespee. & bohort la prent uoiant tuz ceus del chastel &
his-sword and Bors it takes seeing all those of-the castle and
quant cil qui la estoient uenu uoient que la bataille est
when those who there were come see that the battle is
finee; si sen reuont el chastel & bohort demande
ended so themselves-thence go-back into-the castle and Bors asks
al cheualer coment il a non. sire fet il brunout del
of-the knight how he has name lord says he Brunout of-the
plessie. & purquoi fet il haez uus lancelot. dites lo moi.
enclosure and wherefore says he hate you Lancelot tell it me
Sire fet il il est uoirs que caenz est la plus bele
Lord says he it is true that in-here is the most fair
damoisele del secle cui io aim par amurs si na pas
damsel of-the world whom I love by love so not-has at-all
encore .i. an; que io li dis que io lamoie & li proiai
yet a year that I to-her said that I her-loved and her begged
que ele me amast & ele dit que ele ne me ameroit
that she me might-love and she said that she not me would-love

pas que ele amoit meilleur cheualier & plus uaillant de
at-all for she loved better knight and more valiant than
moi. Quant io loi si en fu irez & mut dolenz &
me When I it-heard so thereof was angered and very sorrowful and
li demandai qui il estoit & ele me dist que co estoit
of-her asked who he was and she to-me says that this was
lancelot del lac & io li dis que onques lancelot ne fu
Lancelot of-the lake and I to-her said that ever Lancelot not was
meudres cheualers de moi & ben lo musterroie & iames
better knight than me and well it would-show and ever-more
ne fineroie derrer tant que io lauroie troue & me
not would-cease of-journeying until that I him-would-have found and myself
combatroie a li & sil me pooit conquerre; iames ne
would-fight with him and if-he me could conquer ever-more not
la proieroie damurs. & si io lo conqueroie io uudroie
her would-beg of-love and if I him conquered I would-wish
que ele me amast & ele me dist que si feroit ele sil
that she me might-love and she to-me says that so would-do she if-it
auenoit ensint. Quant io oi tant si men tinc a ben
befell thus When I heard so-much so myself held for well
pae si men parti meintenant si men alai droit a
paid so myself-thence parted at-once so myself-thence went straight to
la curt lo roi Artus; ou io lo quidai trouer. & quant
the court (of-)the king Arthur where I him thought to-find and when
io uinch la si me distrent cil de la curt quil ne
I came there so to-me said those of the court that-they not
lo uirent demi an. & io pensai lors que io reuendroie
him saw half year and I thought then that I would-come-back
ca si garderoie cest pont si que iames cheualer de la
here so would-guard this bridge so that ever-more knight of the
meson lo roi Artus ni passeroit a cui io ne me
house (of-)the king Arthur not-there would-pass with whom I not myself

combatisse tant que io par aucun lo mandasse a lancelot
might-fight until that I by someone it might-send to Lancelot
que pur amur de li haoie io tuz ceus de son pais. lors
that for love of him hated I all those of his country then
i uendroit il par auenture si me combatroie en teu
there would-come he by adventure so myself would-fight in such
manere a li. si ni uint onques puis cheualer qui a
manner with him so not-there came ever since knight who against
moi poist durer fors uus qui outre me auez & sen
me could last except you who overcome me have and so-thereof
i a il uenuz une grant masse cui io ai tuz outrez. si
there has he come a great mass whom I have all overcome so
uus en est ore ensint auenu que uus poez fere de moi
to-you thereof is now thus befallen that you can do with me
uostre pleisir ou de locirre ou del lesser. Io ne uus ocirrai
your pleasure or of him-to-kill or of-the to-let-go I not you shall-kill
mie fet bohort puis que io ai uostre espee receue. Mes
at-all says Bors since that I have your sword received But
io uus dirrai que io uoeil que uus facoiz. Io uoil que uus
I to-you shall-tell what I wish that you may-do I wish that you
ailloiz tant que uus soiez le iur de pentecuste a la curt
may-go so-much that you be the day of Pentecost at the court
lo roi Artus & la uus rendroiz a lancelot de par
(of-)the king Arthur and there you will-yield to Lancelot on behalf-of
bohort de Gannes son cosin. & feroiz co que li plera.
Bors of Gannes his cousin and will-do this that to-him will-please
& cil dit que ce fera il uolenters puis que fere lestoet.
and that-one says that this will-do he willingly since that do it-behooves
Atant munte bohort en sun cheual & entre el chastel
Thereupon mounts Bors on his horse and enters into-the castle
si ua parmi les rues tant que il uint a la mestre tur. lors
so goes through the streets until that he came to the master tower then

descent. & uadlet saillent qui li dient sire ben ueingnoiz
dismounts and youths leap who to-him say lord well may-come
& il leur rent leur salu. & li uns prent sun cheual &
and he to-them renders their greeting and the one takes his horse and
li autre lo moinent eu pales. lors uenent a li cheualers
the others him lead into-the palace then come to him knights
& seriant & dames & damoiseles se li demandent qui
and sergeants and ladies and damsels so of-him ask who
il est & il dist quil est de la meson lo roi Artus &
he is and he says that-he is of the house (of-)the king Arthur and
a non bohort de Gannes. & quant cil lo conoissent se
has name Bors of Gannes and when those him know so
li funt mult grant ioie & lo funt desarmer meintenant
to-him make very great joy and him make disarm at-once
& uet la nouele par laenz amunt & aual; que li cosins
and goes the news through in-there up and down that the cousin
monseingneur lancelot del lac est leanz uenuz. Apres ne
(of-)my-lord Lancelot of-the lake is in-there come After not
demura geres que li rois pelles eissi dune chambre si out
tarried much that the king Pelles issued from-a chamber so had
uestu vne robe de samit cote & mantel si mena oueques
dressed a robe of samite coat and mantle so led with
li grant compaignie de cheualers. & bohorz lo conoit ben
him great company of knights and Bors him knows well
cum celi quil auoit autre foiz ueu si se dresce contre
as that-one whom-he had other time seen so himself raises toward
li & li rois li dit. bohort ben soiez uus uenuz. sire fet
him and the king to-him says Bors well be you come lord says
bohort. dex uus beneie. lors sasseent el paleis sur une
Bors God you may-bless then themselves-sit in-the palace upon a
coite de soie si parlerent li un a lautre & li rois li
cushion of silk so spoke the one to the-other and the king of-him

demanda de sun estre & puis de lancelot. beau sire fet il
asked of his being and then of Lancelot fair lord says he
dites moi noueles de lancelot que il a si long tens que io
tell me news of Lancelot for it has so long time that I
nel ui si ai este a la curt lo roi Artus meinte foiz
him-not saw so have been at the court (of-)the king Arthur many time
pur oir ent noueles Mes nen i poie ren aprendre.
for to-hear thereof news But not-thereof there could anything learn
beau sire il na geres que io lo ui sein & heite fet
fair lord it not-has much that I him saw sound and hale says
bohort & que io lo ui ueincre .i. turnoiement deuant lo
Bors and that I him saw vanquish a tourney before the
chasteau de peningues ou il out des meilleurs cheualers
castle of peningue where he had of-the best knights
del secle. & ou a il tant demure fet li rois que il ne
of-the world and where has he so-long tarried says the king that he not
uint a curt ne nus ueoir .i. an a passe. sire fet il il a
came to court nor us to-see one year has passed lord says he he has
este en la prison a une dame si cum il me dist an &
been in the prison of a lady just as he to-me says year and
demi. si sen parti auant er de moi & sen
half so himself-thence parted before yesterday from me and himself-thence
ua droit a la curt ou il serra le iur de pentecuste.
goes straight to the court where he will-be the day of Pentecost

Bors Sees Galahad

XIX

Pelles's daughter asks Bors for news of Lancelot, and a knight shows him a child of two whom he sees resembles Lancelot: it is Galahad, Lancelot's son. A dove brings a censer, and a maiden bears the Holy Grail through the hall and fills the tables. Pelles tells how Galahad was begotten by stratagem and that the holy men say he will end the adventures of the Grail. Bors resolves to spend a night in the palace adventurous.

Quant li rois pelles oit que lancelot est seins & heitez
When the king Pelles hears that Lancelot is sound and hale
si en a grant ioie. Tant cum il parloient ensint si
so thereof has great joy So-long as they spoke thus so
uint hors dune chambre la fille lo roi si ben acesmee
came out of-a chamber the daughter (of-)the king so well adorned
& si noblemant uestue que cestoit merueilles a uooir. &
and so nobly dressed that this-was marvels to see and
ele estoit sanz faille la plus bele damoisele del secle si
she was without fail the most fair damsel of-the world so
amena ouoeques li grant plente de gent & tuit cil de
brought with her great plenty of people and all those of
leanz se drescent cuntre li. & cele fu curtoise &
in-there themselves raise toward her and she was courteous and
sage si ua droit uers bohort & lo salue & il dit que
wise so goes straight toward Bors and him greets and she says that
ben soit il uenuz si sasset iuste li & li demande
well be he come so herself-sits beside him and of-him asks
noueles de celui cui ele desire tant. Atant uint laenz.
news of that-one whom she desires so-much Thereupon came in-there
uns cheualers ueuz si portoit entre ses braz .i. enfant qui
a knight old so bore between his arms a child who

nauoit pas plus de .ii. anz & estoit mut beax enfes de
not-had at-all more than two years and was very fair child for
son aage si estoit enuolupez en dras de soie & de cheinsil
his age so was wrapped in cloths of silk and of linen
& li cheualers lo mustre a bohort & li dit. Sire cist
and the knight it shows to Bors and to-him says Lord this
enfes est uostre petit parent si est estret del plus haut
child is your little kinsman so is drawn from-the most high
lignage de crestiens. Quant bohort regarda lenfant se li
lineage of Christians When Bors looked-at the-child so to-him
est auis quil resembloit lancelot autretant cum enfes pooit
is opinion that-he resembled Lancelot as-much as child could
resembler home. si demant coment il soit son parant. sire
resemble man so asks how he be his kinsman lord
fet li cheualers conoissez uus home en uostre lingnage cui
says the knight know you man in your lineage whom
il resemble & bohort nose dire mot & pense meintenant
he resembles and Bors not-dares say word and thinks at-once
que il soit de lancelot & pur co quil set les aferes de
that he be of Lancelot and for this that-he knows the affairs of
lui & de la roine; nose il conoistre co quil pense Mes
him and of the queen not-dares he acknowledge this that-he thinks But
pur co quil li couent respondre al cheualer de co que il
for this that-it him behooves answer to-the knight of this that he
li a demande; si dit Sire fet il. il resemble munseigneur
of-him has asked so says Lord says he he resembles my-lord
lancelot del lac. Certes fet li cheualers il lo doit ben
Lancelot of-the lake Certainly says the knight he him ought well
resembler car il eissi de li aussi cum uus de uostre pere.
resemble for he issued from him just as you from your father

Quant bohort oit que li enfes est fiz lancelot. sen
When Bors hears that the child is son (of-)Lancelot so-thereof
a teu ioie que onques mes nauoit greingneur & demande
has such joy that ever more not-had greater and asks
coment li enfes a non. & li cheualers dit quil a non
how the child has name and the knight says that-he has name
Galaat. & bohort lo prent entre ses braz & lo bese mut
Galahad and Bors him takes between his arms and him kisses very
docemant. & dit beau sire. bor fussez uus nez que
sweetly and says fair lord in-good-hour might-be you born for
io quid que uus serroiz li ches & li estandart de nostre
I think that you will-be the head and the standard of our
lignage & benooit soit dex qui si acrest nostre lingnage.
lineage and blessed be God who so increases our lineage
Tant cum il parloient ensint entra leanz uns colons qui
So-long as they spoke thus entered in-there a dove which
portoit .i. encenser dor en sa buche & se feroit en
bore a censer of-gold in its beak and itself threw into
une chambre qui pres diloec estoit & tant fu li palois
a chamber which near thence was and so-much was the palace
empliz de tutes les bones odurs del secle. & lors mistrent
filled with all the good odors of-the world and then put
li seriant les napes par laenz si assistrent li un &
the sergeants the cloths through in-there so seated-themselves the one and
li autre sanz co que nul ne les apelast que laenz nout
the other without this that any not them might-call for in-there not-had
home qui mot deist einz erent en proieres & en oreisons
man who word might-say rather were in prayers and in orisons
tuit comunalment. Apres ne demura geres puis quil furent
all in-common After not tarried much since that-they were
tuit assis. que de la chambre eissi vne pucelle qui aportoit
all seated that from the chamber issued a maiden who brought

lo seint graal & si tost cum ele entra el pales; si
the Holy Grail and as soon as she entered into-the palace so
sagenoillent tuit encuntre & dient bas benooit soit li fiz
kneel all toward-it and say low blessed be the son
deu qui de sa grace nus repest tuz les iurz. Ensint cum la
of-God who of his grace us feeds all the days Thus as the
damoisele passoit par deuant les dois; si estoient meintenant
damsel passed by before the daises so were at-once
les tables raemplies de tutes bones uiandes & quant ele
the tables filled with all good meats and when she
auoit par tut ale deuant les dois si sen reuet en
had through all gone before the daises so herself-thence goes-back into
la chambre dont ele estoit eissue & entra dedenz. lors
the chamber whence she was issued and entered within then
comenceront a parler parmi lo pales cil qui auant sestoient
began to speak through the palace those who before themselves-were
tenu quoi & quant il orent mange si furent les napes
held quiet and when they had eaten so were the cloths
ostees. lors se ala li rois apoier a une des fenestres del
removed then himself went the king to-lean at one of-the windows of-the
pales si out ouec li mene bohort. si parlerent de meintes
palace so had with him brought Bors so spoke of many
choses tant que bohort li demanda la uerite de cel
things until that Bors of-him asked the truth of that
enfant. & li rois li conta tute lauenture coment lancelot
child and the king to-him told all the-adventure how Lancelot
lauoit engendre par leur quointise. & bohort en mercie
him-had begotten by their cunning and Bors thereof thanks
nostre seingneur de cele quointise que par foi fet il io quid
our Lord for that cunning for by faith says he I think
que tut nostre lingnage serra encore eshauce par cest enfant.
that all our lineage will-be yet exalted by this child

Certes fet li rois uus quidez uoir. car li seint hermite &
Certainly says the king you think true for the holy hermits and
li preudome nus uunt afermant que cist merra a chef
the worthy-men to-us go affirming that this-one will-lead to end
les auentures del seint Graal. Dex en soit aorez fet il.
the adventures of-the Holy Grail God thereof be adored says he
Ensi parlerent ensamble de moult de choses. Tant que
Thus spoke together of much of things Until that
bohors demanda au roy Sire fait il cils palais ou nous
Bors asked of-the king Lord says he this palace where we
sommes. a il a non li palais auentureus. Et li roys li
are has it to name the palace adventurous And the king to-him
dist que oil ensi est il apeles. Et des auentures y auons
says that yes thus is it called And of-the adventures there have
nous par maintes fois ueu de beles. Si mait diex fait
we by many times seen of fair So me-may-help God says
dont bohors puis que iou y sui iou ne men partirai
then Bors since that I there am I not myself-thence shall-part
iamais deuant ce que iou y aie geu vne nuit dedens
ever-more before this that I there may-have lain a night within
& que iou y aie ueu des merueilles que mesires
and that I there may-have seen of-the marvels that my-lord
Gauuain uit quant il y fu. ha! sire fait li roys nel dites
Gawain saw when he there was ah lord says the king not-it say
iamais. Par la foy que iou doi a nostre seigneur. vous ni
ever-more By the faith that I owe to our Lord you not-there
remandres pas par ma uolente. Car iou sai bien que vous
will-remain at-all by my will For I know well that you
nen partiries ia sans honte. & iou nel uolroie mie
not-thence would-part ever without shame and I not-it would-wish at-all
pour le moitie de ma terre. Sire ce dist bohors quant iou fui
for the half of my land Lord this says Bors when I was

chi autre foys iou nen apris riens si en fui gabes. Et
here other time I not-thence learned anything so thereof was mocked And
pour chou vous di iou. que iamais ne men partirai se
for this you tell I that ever-more not myself-thence shall-part if
mors ne sui deuant ce que iou aie ueu aucune auenture.
dead not am before this that I may-have seen some adventure
Sire fet li roys vous en feres vostre volente puis que ensi
Lord says the king you thereof will-do your will since that thus
est mes en ceste nuit ni gires vous mie. pourcoi fet
is but in this night not-there will-lie you at-all wherefore says
bohors. Ce vous dirai iou bien biaus amis demain matin.
Bors This to-you shall-tell I well fair friend tomorrow morning

The Night of the Lance

XX

Bors confesses, takes communion and sits on the bed of marvels. A wind batters the windows and a burning lance wounds him. A tall knight who draws strength from the Grail's chamber fights him, and Bors defeats him and sends him to Arthur's court. Bolts and arrows rain on him, and he kills a lion. A serpent bearing Arthur's sign fights a leopard, then spews out a hundred young serpents that attack it, until they are all killed and the great serpent lies dead. A gaunt man with two snakes about his neck comes out lamenting.

Cele nuit iut bohors en vne cambre desous la tor Et
That night lay Bors in a chamber beneath the tower And
quant il fu au matin leues si oi messe. Et quant il lot
when he was at-the morning risen so heard mass And when he it-had
oye si dist bohors quil veult parler au capelain. quar li
heard so says Bors that-he wishes to-speak to-the chaplain for the
roys len auoit proiet et quil se feist confes. Et
king him-thereof had begged and that-he himself might-make confessed And

bohors se confessa au capelain de tous lez pechies dont
Bors himself confessed to-the chaplain of all the sins of-which
il se sauoit encoupe. Et quant il fu bien confesses. si
he himself knew guilty And when he was well confessed so
rechut corpus domini. Ne onques puis en tout cel iour ne
received corpus domini Nor ever since in all that day not
uolt mangier. Et quant vint a la nuit si sen entra
wished to-eat And when came to the night so himself-thence entered
el palais. et nus ni demora auec lui. Et quant il fu
into-the palace and anyone not-there remained with him And when it was
bien anuitie & li tamps fu bien obscurcis. si sen ala
well night-come and the weather was well darkened so himself-thence went
seoir ou lit des meruelles Et si tost comme il y fu assis
to-sit on-the bed of-the marvels And as soon as he there was seated
si commencha par laiens vns si grans escrois quil nest
so began through in-there a so great crash that-it not-is
nus el monde qui paour nen peust auoir. quar tantost
anyone in-the world who fear not-thereof could have for at-once
leua vns vens si grans quil commencha les fenestres dont
rose a wind so great that-it began the windows of-which
il y auoit plus de cent a fere flatir ensamble. Si estoit
it there had more than hundred to make dash together So was
auis a bohort que tout deust fondre. Et quant tout ce fu
opinion to Bors that all ought crumble And when all this was
passe & remes. si issi de vne cambre vne lance grant &
passed and remained so issued from a chamber a lance great and
longe dont li fers sambloit aussi comme vns cierges ardans
long whose the iron seemed just as a candle burning
si vint uers bohort aussi durement comme vns foudres &
so came toward Bors as hard as a thunderbolt and
le feri si durement que parmi lescu & parmi le hauberc
him struck so hard that through the-shield and through the hauberk

li est entres en lespaulle senestre. Et quant il se sent
to-him is entered into the-shoulder left And when he himself feels
naures. si en est tous esbahis Car il ne vit mie celui
wounded so thereof is all amazed For he not saw at-all that-one
qui la lance tint dont il a este ferus. Et nepourquant
who the lance held whereof he has been struck And nevertheless
il sent que on li oste. mais il ne set qui che fu.
he feels that one from-him takes-it but he not knows who this was
Ensi fu ferus bohors de la lance sor le lit ou il
Thus was struck Bors with the lance upon the bed where he
sist que onques ne sot qui ce li fist. Et quant il fu
sat so-that ever not knew who this to-him did And when he was
desferres de la lance qui feru lauoit. si sen retorna
unfastened from the lance which struck him-had so itself-thence returned
la lance arriere en la cambre dont elle estoit issue. & il
the lance back into the chamber whence it was issued and he
remest el lit si malades; que vns autres en quidast
remained on-the bed so sick that an other thereof would-have-thought
bien morir. mais il ne se mue du lit. ains y pense a
well to-die but he not himself moves from-the bed rather there thinks to
estre toute la nuit. quel quil len doie auenir. Si ne
be all the night whatever that-it to-him-thence may befall So not
demora gaires quil reuit issir de la cambre vn cheualier
tarried much that-he saw-again issue from the chamber a knight
arme qui moult grans ert de cors & auec chou fu il bien
armed who very great was of body and with this was he well
furnis de tous membres. Et il uint la ou il uit bohort si
furnished with all limbs And he came there where he saw Bors so
li dist. Sire cheualiers leues uous de cel lit & uous ales
to-him says Lord knight raise you from that bed and you go
reposer en vn autre. Et il dist que pour lui ne se leuera
rest in an other And he says that for him not himself will-raise

il mie ne pour autrui. se par force ne le me conuient faire.
he at-all nor for another if by force not it me behooves do
Se vous faites tant fait li cheualiers que ie me combache
If you do so-much says the knight that I myself should-fight
a vous. vous ni gaaigneres riens se ie vous ocis ou
with you you not-there will-gain anything if I you kill or
vous moi. Et il mi conuient combatre. se vous ne vous
you me And it me-there behooves fight if you not yourself
en leues. Et bohors dist quil ne li en chaut. par
thence raise And Bors says that-he not to-him thereof cares by
foy fet il dont ne vous asseur iou mie. Car tant comme
faith says he then not you assure I at-all For so-long as
iou porrai ferir de lespee ne uous lairai iou a respos.
I shall-be-able strike with the-sword not you shall-leave I in repose
Quant bohors uoit quil est a la mellee uenus si se
When Bors sees that-he is to the melee come so himself
drece en estant. Et si est il si naures que nus autres
raises on standing And so is he so wounded that anyone other
neust cuer de soi desfendre. sil fust ensi naures.
not-would-have heart of himself to-defend if-he were thus wounded
mais il estoit de si grant cuer quil veult miex morir a
but he was of so great heart that-he wishes better to-die with
honor que uiure a honte. Si trait lespee & corut sus
honor than live with shame So draws the-sword and ran upon
au cheualier et li donne grant cop parmi le heaume
at-the knight and to-him gives great blow through the helm
Et cils qui estoit de moult grant proece. se desfent
And that-one who was of very great prowess himself defends
meruelleusement. Mais bohors tout fust il encore naures
marvelously But Bors all were he yet wounded
maine le cheualier au premier assaut si malement quil ne
handles the knight at-the first assault so badly that-he not

le puet plus endurer ne soffrir. ains uait guenchissant tant
it can more endure nor suffer rather goes swerving until
quil vint en la cambre dont il auoit ueu le saint graal
that-he came into the chamber whence he had seen the Holy Grail
issir. Et si tost comme il fu dedens si li reuient force
issue And as soon as he was within so to-him returns force
& alaine. Tant que cils qui orains estoit las est ore
and breath So-much that that-one who just-now was weary is now
sains & legiers & uistes. Si recort sus a bohort de tel
sound and light and swift So runs-again upon at Bors with such
air. quil en deuint tous esbahis. Et dist a soi meismes
force that-he thereof became all amazed And says to himself same
meruelles uoi de cest cheualier. Iou quidoie orendroit quil
marvels see-I of this knight I thought right-now that-he
fust tous lasses et uaincus. quil ne se pooit de moi
was all weary and vanquished so-that-he not himself could from me
desfendre. & puis quil retorna en cele cambre a tant
defend and since that-he returned into that chamber has so-much
recoure de force quil est plus uistes quil ne fu au
recovered of force that-he is more swift than-he — was at-the
commencement. si ne sai dont ce li est uenu.
beginning so not know whence this to-him is come

Ensi dist bohors a lui meisme. Et li cheualiers li
Thus says Bors to himself same And the knight to-him
uient lespee traite si li donne grant cop par la ou
comes the-sword drawn so to-him gives great blow by there where
il le puet ataindre; Et bohors se desfent bien comme
he him can reach And Bors himself defends well as
cil qui ne pooit estre greues par le cors dun seul
that-one who not could be harmed by the body of-a single
cheualier. et refait tant en peu deure par sa proece
knight and does-again so-much in little of-hour by his prowess

que li cheualiers est au desous. Et quant il quide aler
that the knight is at-the below And when he thinks to-go
en la cambre ou il auoit este a lautre fois. si li saut
into the chamber where he had been at the-other time so to-him leaps
bohors au deuant & li dist sire cheualiers par sainte
Bors at-the before and to-him says lord knight by holy
crois vous ni enterres mie. si lahert au heaume &
cross you not-there will-enter at-all so him-seizes by-the helm and
li esrache de la teste. et labat desous lui. Et
from-him tears-off from the head and him-strikes-down beneath him And
li cheualiers qui bien vit quil ert en peril de mort li
the knight who well saw that-he was in peril of death to-him
crie merci. Et bohors li dist iou ne sai qui tu es
cries mercy And Bors to-him says I not know who thou art
ne onques mais ne te ui. Si me fianceras comme loiaus
nor ever more not thee saw So me wilt-pledge as loyal
cheualiers que tu le iour de pentecoste seras a la court
knight that thou the day of Pentecost wilt-be at the court
le roy artu. et ti renderas de par bohort de
(of-)the king Arthur and thyself-there wilt-yield on behalf-of Bors of
gannes Et cil li fiance. que a faire li estuet. puis
gannes And that-one to-him pledges for to do it-him behooves then
prent son heaume & son escu et sen reua. Et
takes his helm and his shield and himself-thence goes-back And
bohort sen uait rasseoir. et si tost comme il fu assis
Bors himself-thence goes sit-again and as soon as he was seated
si commencha a desarcier de cascune fenestre de laiens de
so began to shoot from each window of in-there of
quarrel ou de saiete & fierent sour li. si quil se sent
bolt or of arrow and struck upon him so that-he himself feels
ferir en son escu & en son heaume en plus de cent lieus.
strike on his shield and on his helm in more than hundred places

& dont il fu naures moult durement Et nepourquant
and of-which he was wounded very hard And nevertheless
il ne se remue del lit ains si assiet si fors &
he not himself stirs from-the bed rather so himself-sits so strong and
si seurs comme sil neust nul mal Si atent les auentures
so secure as if-he not-had any ill So awaits the adventures
de laiens & bien pense quil en aura encore plus.
of in-there and well thinks that-he thereof will-have yet more
Quant li quarrel orent laissiet a uenir si reclosent lez
When the bolts had left to come so closed-again the
fenestres toutes. Et lors ot laiens moult poi de clarte. mais
windows all And then had in-there very little of brightness but
la lune ni luisoit mie fors par ne sai quantes fenestres
the moon not-there shone at-all except through not know how-many windows
de uoirre qui estoient ouertes. Et quant li palais fu acoisies.
of glass which were open And when the palace was quieted
si issi dune cambre vns lyons grans & merueilleus si vint
so issued from-a chamber a lion great and marvelous so came
a bohort lez menus saus geule baee. Et quant il le uit
at Bors with-the little leaps jaw gaping And when he him saw
si saut sus maintenant & giete lescu encontre; puis hauce
so leaps up at-once and throws the-shield toward-it then raises
lespee pour lui ferir en la teste. Et cil giete lez dens
the-sword for him to-strike on the head And that-one throws the teeth
& les ongles. pour prendre bohort par le hauberc. si ataint
and the claws for to-take Bors by the hauberk so reaches
lescu par le panne. si lenporte aussi legierement comme
the-shield by the edge so it-carries-off as lightly as
se ce fust vns drapiaus. si que a poi quil ne labati
if this were a rag so that by little that-he — him-struck-down
a terre. mais bohors se tint bien comme cils qui auoit
to ground but Bors himself held well as that-one who had

asses cuer & force. si le feri parmi lez oreilles si durement
enough heart and force so him struck through the ears so hard
quil li copa le col en trauers & cils chiet mors sor
that-he to-him cut the neck in across and that-one falls dead upon
le pauement Et bohors se repose & se rassiet si ne
the pavement And Bors himself rests and himself sits-again so not
demora gaires que il vit issir le serpent que mesires Gauuain
tarried much that he saw issue the serpent which my-lord Gawain
auoit ueu. Et il estoit si grans & si espoentables que nus
had seen And he was so great and so dreadful that anyone
nel ueist qui paour nen deust auoir. Car il nest nulle
not-it might-see who fear not-thereof ought have For it not-is any
colour si diuerse. que on ne peust sour lui ueoir. Si auoit
color so diverse that one not could upon him see So had
lez iex aussi rouges comme se che fust carbons embrases.
the eyes as red as if this were coals kindled

Quant li serpens fu issus de la cambre si sen
When the serpent was issued from the chamber so himself-thence
uait parmi le palais le petit pas gietant fu et flamme mes
goes through the palace the little pace throwing fire and flame but
ce nestoit mie gramment. ains sen uait iuant de sa
this not-was at-all much rather himself-thence goes playing with his
keue aussi comme li enfes fait a son iuelet. Et il ot
tail just as the child does with his toy And he had
lettres escriptes en mi sen front que bohort connissoit
letters written in middle his forehead which Bors knew
bien a la clarte. qui dez iex li yssoit. Si voit que les
well by the brightness which from-the eyes to-him issued So sees that the
lettres disoient ce est la senefiance du roy artu. Quant li
letters said this is the signification of-the king Arthur When the
serpens fu uenus iusques en mi le palais. si voit bohors
serpent was come up-to into middle the palace so sees Bors

.j. grant lupart fier et meruelleus. mais il ne set dont il
a great leopard fierce and marvelous but he not knows whence he
puist estre uenus. Et maintenant li courut sus li serpens
may be come And at-once to-him ran upon the serpent
gietant fu & flame. et li fait le pis quil puet Et li
throwing fire and flame and to-him does the worst that-he can And the
lupars se desfent si bien que il le prent as dens &
leopard himself defends so well that he him takes with-the teeth and
as ongles. & fait tant quil conquiert terre sor lui.
with-the claws and does so-much that-he conquers ground upon him
Longement regarda bohort ceste bataille & moult
Long looked Bors this battle and much
sesmeruella que ce pooit estre quar onques mais ne uit
himself-marveled what this could be for ever more not saw
en .ij. bestes mues si grant crualte. Si pense bien que ce
in two beasts dumb so great cruelty So thinks well that these
sont aucune senefiance daucunes coses. Et quant la bataille
are some signification of-some things And when the battle
a tant dure. que li vns et li autres ne le puet plus
has so-long lasted that the one and the other not it can more
soffrir. si sen reuait li serpens en la cambre dont il
suffer so himself-thence goes-back the serpent into the chamber whence he
estoit issus. Et li lupars sen uait en tel maniere que
was issued And the leopard himself-thence goes in such manner that
bohors ne sot onques quil fu deuenus. Et si tost comme
Bors not knew ever what-he was become And as soon as
li serpens fu uenus en la cambre si se commencha a
the serpent was come into the chamber so itself began to
witorner & a torner ce desous deseure. tout aussi comme
writhe and to turn this below above all just as
fait vne beste qui est menee iusques a angoisse de faoner
does a beast which is led up-to to anguish of whelping

quant elle est en se grant destrece. Et quant il est acoisies
when it is in its great distress And when he is quieted
si commence a geter serpentiaus de sa bouche dusques
so begins to throw serpentlings from his mouth up-to
a cent. Et tot maintenant commencha la mellee dez
to hundred And all at-once began the melee of-the
serpentiaus. quar il uoloient oscirre le serpent dont il
serpentlings for they wished to-kill the serpent from-which they
estoient issu. mais il estoit de si grant force. quil ne
were issued but he was of so great force that-they not
le pooient mie granment mesfaire. Si dura tant la mellee
him could at-all much harm So lasted so-long the melee
que li serpentel furent tout ocis & li grant serpens mors.
that the serpentlings were all killed and the great serpent dead
De ceste cose se merueilla moult bohors plus que
Of this thing himself marveled much Bors more than
de riens quil onques mais ueist. Car il set bien que
at anything that-he ever more might-see For he knows well that
cest senefiance daucune cose. Lors voit issir de la cambre
this-is signification of-some thing Then sees issue from the chamber
meisme vn homme maigre & si descolore quil sambloit
same a man lean and so discolored that-he seemed
mieuls mors que vis. et auoit a son col .ij. culueures aussi
better dead than alive and had at his neck two snakes just
comme entrelachies lune en lautre si laloient poignant
as interlaced the-one in the-other so him-went stinging
deuant & derriere. si se plaignoit & dolousoit moult.
before and behind so himself complained and lamented much
Et disoit. ha! sire diex pourquoi fui iou onques nes pour
And said ah lord God wherefore was I ever born for

auoir la dolour ou iou sui. ha! diex uendra cils iames;
to-have the sorrow where I am ah God will-come that-one ever-more
qui de ceste grant dolor me doit oster.
who from this great sorrow me ought take

The Harper and the Grail

XXI

The gaunt man plays a lay of Joseph of Arimathea on a jeweled harp and tells Bors that the adventures await the good knight; his snakes are God's vengeance for his pride. An old man bearing the bleeding lance tells Bors he is the cleanest knight ever to enter, and that Lancelot would have ended all if he had kept himself chaste. Twelve poorly dressed damsels weep at the chamber door. Bors sees the Grail on a silver table before a man dressed as a bishop, is struck blind for the night by its light and warned off by a voice, but healed of his wound. Pelles tells him of his father, the maimed Fisher King, and the sword; Bors leaves for Camelot.

Ensi saloit cils dolousant et se clamoit las caitis
Thus himself-went this-one lamenting and himself called wretched caitiff
et portoit en son deuant vne harpe moult riches comme
and bore in his front a harp very rich as
cele ou il auoit tant dor et de pierres precieuses que
that-one where it had so-much of-gold and of stones precious that
moult estoit bele a ueoir. Et quant li homs vint en la
very was fair to see And when the man came into the
sale. si sassist en vne caiere dor. Lors prent son plectron
hall so himself-sat in a chair of-gold Then takes his plectrum
et commence a acorder sa harpe. et puis commence a
and begins to tune his harp and then begins to
noter vn lai. Et en ce quil notoit si ploroit tous iors. Et
play a lay And in this that-he played so wept all days And

bohort qui moult uolentiers lescoutoit. entent que cestoit li
Bors who very willingly him-listened hears that this-was the
lais de plors. Et en estoit li dis de ioseph darimachie ensi
lay of tears And thereof was the tale of Joseph of-arimathea thus
comme il uint en la grant bretaigne que nostre sires fist
as he came into the great britain whom our Lord made
ariuer par son uoloir. Et bohort y met moult sentente
arrive by his will And Bors there puts much his-attention
quar ce li ert auis que cest vne desputisons que iadis
for this to-him was opinion that this-is a disputation which formerly
auoit este entre ioseph darimachie & orfeu lencanteour.
had been between Joseph of-arimathea and Orpheus the-enchanter
qui le castel des encanteors fonda en la marce descoce. Et
who the castle of-the enchanters founded in the march of-scotland And
quant il ot son lay fine. si se drece en son estant et
when he had his lay finished so himself raises on his standing and
dist a bohort. sire cheualiers pour noient estes demores en
says to Bors lord knight for nothing are-you tarried in
cest palais. quar bien sachies que les auentures de chaiens
this palace for well know that the adventures of in-here
ne remandront ne pour vous ne pour autrui deuant
not will-remain neither for you nor for another before
chou que li boins cheualiers y uendra qui lez auentures
this that the good knight there will-come who the adventures
du saint graal doit acomplir. Et si achieuera toutes lez
of-the Holy Grail ought accomplish And so will-achieve all the
auentures que vous aues anuit ueues. & me deliuerra de
adventures that you have tonight seen and me will-deliver from
la paine ou iou sui. Si uous en poes bien aler quant
the pain where I am So you thence can well go when
il vous plaira quar vous ni feres plus que fait en
it you will-please for you not-there will-do more than done thereof

aues. Or me dites fait bohort comment uous endures
have Now to-me tell says Bors how you endure
ces culueures entor uostre col En non dieu fait cil
these snakes around your neck In name God says that-one
il le me conuient soffrir. quar ensi prent diex uengance
it it me behooves suffer for thus takes God vengeance
dou grant orguel ou iou fui iadis. Et se iou pooie
for-the great pride where I was formerly And if I could
estre quites pour ceste paine terriene que iou ne fuisse
be quit for this pain earthly that I not might-be
dampnes pardurablement. iou men tenroie a boin eure.
damned everlastingly I myself-thence would-hold for good hour
Car iai tant fais de maus en ma uie. que a paines
For I-have so-many done of evils in my life that with pains
porrai estre acordes a lui. pour paine que iou sueffre.
shall-be-able-I be reconciled to him for pain that I suffer
Atant sen parti li homs sans plus dire. Si li
Thereupon himself-thence parted the man without more to-say So of-him
voloit bohors demander plussors coses. mais cils qui plus
wished Bors to-ask many things but that-one who more
ni poet demorer sen uait en la cambre dont il
not-there could tarry himself-thence goes into the chamber whence he
estoit issus. Et apres chou ne demora gaires. que parmi la
was issued And after this not tarried much that through the
uerriere entra laiens li coulons qui portoit vn encensier en
window entered in-there the dove which bore a censer in
sen bec dor; si entra en la cambre dont li sains graaus
its beak of-gold so entered into the chamber whence the Holy Grail
estoit issus le iour deuant. et lors fu li palais acoisies et
was issued the day before and then was the palace quieted and
seris. et raemplis de toutes lez boines odours du monde.
calmed and filled with all the good odors of-the world

Et lors issirent de la cambre .iiij. enfant qui estoient
And then issued from the chamber four children who were
de petit aage. et estoient si bel que bohors les esgarda
of little age and were so fair that Bors them looked-at
a meruelles. Et ne quidoit mie que ce fuissent coses
at marvels And not thought at-all that these might-be things
terrijenes. si portoient .iiij. cierges ardans & .iiij. candeliers.
earthly so bore four candles burning and four candlesticks
et deuant euls aloient .ij. encensiers. et apres uenoit
and before them went two censers and after came
vns hom viex & anciens & tous kenus. si estoit uestus
a man old and ancient and all hoary so was dressed
comme prestres sans ce quil nauoit mie casule et portoit
as priest without this that-he not-had at-all chasuble and bore
vne lance deuant Et de tant comme bohors plus le uoit
a lance before And of so-much as Bors more him sees
& plus est esbahis quar il uoit que de la pointe issoient
and more is amazed for he sees that from the point issued
goutes de sanc lune apres lautre degoutant uers le fust.
drops of blood one after the-other dripping toward the shaft
mais il ne set queles deuienent. Et bohors qui bien pense
but he not knows what they-become And Bors who well thinks
que ce estoit sainte cose se drece encontre. Et cils qui
that this was holy thing himself raises toward-it And that-one who
le portoit uint a la caiere & sassist. & puis dist a bohort
it bore came to the chair and himself-sat and then says to Bors
Sire cheualiers vous estes li plus nes et li plus preudoms
Lord knight you are the most clean and the most worthy-man
qui onques mais entrast chaiens. Si poes bien dire quant
who ever more might-enter in-here So can-you well say when
vous venres en uostre pais que vous aues troue la lance
you will-come into your country that you have found the lance

uengeresse. si ne saues que ce est a dire. ne ne saures
avenging so not know what this is to say nor not will-know
deuant chou que li perilleus sieges de la table roonde auera
before this that the perilous seat of the table round will-have
trouue son maistre. Et par celui qui y asserra. saures
found its master And by that-one who there will-sit will-know-you
la uerite de ceste lance. et qui la porta en cest pais. Et
the truth of this lance and who it bore into this country And
nepourquant se lancelos se fust aussi bien gardez comme
nevertheless if Lancelot himself were as well kept as
vous aues propose a vous garder. il eust mis tout che
you have proposed to yourself keep he would-have put all this
a fin dont vous estes en painne. Car de cheualerie est il
to end whereof you are in pain For of chivalry is he
si esmeres quil na son parel el monde. Mais il est
so refined that-he not-has his peer in-the world But he is
dautre part si empiries que toutes lez boines uertus qui en
on-other side so worsened that all the good virtues which in
lui deussent estre. sont mortes par le foiblece de ses rains.
him ought be are dead by the weakness of his loins
Quant li preudoms ot tot ce dit si sen retorne
When the worthy-man had all this said so himself-thence returns
en la cambre. et il ne demora gaires quil uit el palais
into the chamber and it not tarried much that-he saw in-the palace
iusques a .xij. damoiseles uestues & apparellies si pourement
up-to to twelve damsels dressed and arrayed so poorly
que lor garniment ne ualoient se petit non. et sen
that their garments not were-worth except little not and themselves-thence
uenoient le petit pas tout belement lune auant lautre & ne
came the little pace all gently one before the-other and not
disoient mot. ains ploroient si durement quil na si dur
said word rather wept so hard that-it not-has so hard

cuer el monde qui pitie nen eust. et uont tant
heart in-the world which pity not-thereof might-have and go so-much
queles uienent a luis de la cambre & illueques sarestent
that-they come to the-door of the chamber and there themselves-stop
& sagenoillent & font lor proieres & lor orisons; Et
and kneel and make their prayers and their orisons And
bohors lez regarde. et ne set que ce puet estre. Et
Bors them looks-at and not knows what this can be And
nonpourquant il le demandast moult uolentiers se il osast
nevertheless he it would-ask very willingly if he dared
et il ne doutast que mauls en uenist. Et nepourquant
and he not feared that ills thereof might-come And nevertheless
sil puet elles ne sen iront pas ensi quil ne sache
if-he can they not themselves-thence will-go at-all thus that-he not may-know
aucunes noueles sil puet estre. Lors sen uient a lune
some news if-it can be Then himself-thence comes to one
des damoiseles. si li prie par amours que elle li die
of-the damsels so her begs by love that she to-him may-tell
de son estre. et porcoi elle pleure ensi. Et pourcoi elles
of her being and wherefore she weeps thus And wherefore they
sont si mal uestues. quar iou fait il le sauroie volentiers
are so ill dressed for I says he it would-know willingly
sil pooit estre Sire fait cele pour dieu tenes vous em pais.
if-it could be Lord says she for God hold yourself in peace
et nous laissies faire ce que nous deuons quar de nostre
and us let do this that we ought for of our
estre ne saures vous ne tant ne quant a ceste fois.
being not will-know you nor so-much nor how-much at this time
Atant laisse bohors la damoisele et sen uait
Thereupon leaves Bors the damsel and himself-thence goes
seoir el lit. et lez damoiseles ni demeurent point
to-sit on-the bed and the damsels not-there remain at-all

ains sen uont. Et quant ce uint vn poi deuant la
rather themselves-thence go And when this came a little before the
mienuit si vit bohors deuant le maistre cambre si grant
midnight so saw Bors before the master chamber so great
clarte comme se li solaus y eust son habitacle. et
brightness as if the sun there had its dwelling and
tout dis crut la clartes plus & plus. Et il se drece
all days grew the light more and more And he himself raises
maintenant & puis vient a luis de la cambre Et quant
at-once and then comes to the-door of the chamber And when
il vault entrer dedens si voit vne espee clere & trenchans
he wished to-enter within so sees a sword bright and cutting
apareillie de lui ferir si se met plus auant & il retorne
made-ready of him to-strike so himself puts more forward and he returns
quant il uoit celle auenture quar il pense et quide que
when he sees that adventure for he thinks and believes that
che que est dedenz soit plus de par dieu que de par
this which is within be more on behalf-of God than on behalf-of
autre chose. Et toutes uoies regarde il en la cambre &
other thing And all ways looks he into the chamber and
voit vne table dargent sour .iiij. fuissiaus. et li fuissiel
sees a table of-silver upon four trestles and the trestles
estoient si bel et si riche que tout estoient auironne
were so fair and so rich that all were surrounded
dor & de pieres precieuses. Et encore estoient il plus
with-gold and with stones precious And yet were they more
merueilleus si comme sainte deuine escripture le tesmoigne.
marvelous just as holy divine scripture it witnesses
et desour cele table estoit li sains graaus couuert dun
and upon that table was the Holy Grail covered with-a
blanc samit. et deuant la table auoit vn homme uestu en
white samite and before the table had a man dressed in

samblance deuesque qui estoit a genox Et quant il y ot
semblance of-bishop who was on knees And when he there had
este grant piece si se leua et uint au saint uaissel. et
been great while so himself raised and came to-the holy vessel and
osta le samit qui dessuz estoit. Et lors ot si grant clarte
took-off the samite which above was And then had so great brightness
laiens que de grignor ne uous porroit on mie parler. Et
in-there that of greater not to-you could one at-all speak And
pour chou que li preudoms osta le samit de desus le
for this that the worthy-man took-off the samite from above the
saint uaissel. auint si grant clarte par laiens qui feri a
holy vessel befell so great brightness through in-there which struck to
bohort en mi lez iex. si quil en fu si esperdus quil
Bors in middle the eyes so that-he thereof was so bewildered that-he
en perdi toute la nuit la ueue si quil ne uit goute.
thereof lost all the night the sight so that-he not saw drop

Lors oi vne uois qui li dist. Bohort; ne vien plus
Then heard a voice which to-him says Bors not come more
auant quar tu nes pas dignes de ueoir ent plus que
forward for thou not-art at-all worthy of to-see thereof more than
ueu en as des secrees coses de chaiens Et se tu sor
seen thereof hast of-the secret things of in-here And if thou upon
ceste desfense es si hardis que tu y uiegnes. saces que
this prohibition art so bold that thou there mayest-come know that
tu nen escaperas ia que tu nen perges le pooir de
thou not-thence wilt-escape ever that thou not-thereof mayest-lose the power of
tous tes membres sans ueoir et sanz aler & sans uenir.
all thy limbs without seeing and without going and without coming
et seras ensi tout dis comme vne piece de fust. & che sera
and wilt-be thus all days as a piece of wood and this will-be
grans damages quar trop es hardis. Quant bohort oit ceste
great damage for too-much art bold When Bors hears this

parole si not mie petit de paour. quar bien quide que la
word so not-had at-all little of fear for well thinks that the
uois li die uoir. si retorne & sen uait uers le
voice to-him may-say true so returns and himself-thence goes toward the
lit ou il sist. Et il ne uit goute. mais il se sent sain et
bed where he sat And he not saw drop but he himself feels sound and
gari de la plaie que la lance li ot faite. si uait amont
healed of the wound which the lance to-him had made so goes up
et aual tastant pour le lit mes il ne le puet trouuer. Et
and down groping for the bed but he not it can find And
quant il uoit quil ne le trouera si sassiet sor le pauement
when he sees that-he not it will-find so himself-sits upon the pavement
quar tous ert lasses de querre ce quil ne pot trouuer.
for all was weary of seeking this that-he not could find

En cel maniere fu bohors iusques au iour. si fu molt
In that manner was Bors up-to to-the day so was very
esmaies quil neust sa ueue perdue. Et se mesires Gauuain
dismayed that-he might-have his sight lost And if my-lord Gawain
auoit oi quant il y fu. grans chans de uois qui chantoient
had heard when he there was great songs of voices which sang
loenge a nostre seignor. Encore oi bohors cele nuit gregnor
praise to our Lord Yet heard Bors that night greater
ioie. si fu moult lies de che quil y estoit uenus. Si fu en
joy so was very glad of this that-he there was come So was in
tel maniere la nuit coucies quil onques ni dormi. Et fu
such manner the night lain that-he ever not-there slept And was
moult espoentes que nostre sires ne se fust corocies a lui.
very frightened that our Lord — himself were angered at him
Mais quant il commencha a aiorner. et li iors sespandi. et
But when it began to dawn and the day itself-spread and
il uit la clarte par laiens. Il ne fait mie a demander sil
he saw the brightness through in-there It not makes at-all to ask if-he

en fu lies Lors vint laiens li roys pelles & sa bele fille
thereof was glad Then came in-there the king Pelles and his fair daughter
& de cheualiers grant plente. Et quant il uirent bohort sain
and of knights great plenty And when they saw Bors sound
& haitie si en sont moult lie. Et li roys li dist sire; si
and hale so thereof are very glad And the king to-him says lord so
mait diex. moult auons anuit este a malaise pour uous
me-may-help God much have-we tonight been at unease for you
quar nous ne vous quidames iamais a nul ior auoir ueu.
for we not you thought ever-more at any day to-have seen
Celui ior demora laiens bohors. quar partir nen pot
That day remained in-there Bors for part not-thence could
pour cose quil peust faire si li firent moult grant feste Et
for thing that-he could do so to-him made very great feast And
li roys li demande. sire pour dieu. ueistes vous anuit mon
the king of-him asks lord for God saw you tonight my
pere. Certes sire fait bohort ie nen connois point. Sire fet
father Certainly lord says Bors I not-thereof know at-all Lord says
il cest li roys mahaignies que on apele le roy pescheor le
he this-is the king maimed whom one calls the king fisherman the
plus hardi cheualier & le plus preudomme qui fust a son
most hardy knight and the most worthy-man who was in his
tamps. Et comment fu chou fait bohors quil fu mahaignies.
time And how was this says Bors that-he was maimed
Sire ce fu par le forfait quil fist quant il traist lespee
Lord this was by the misdeed that-he did when he drew the-sword
du fuerre qui ne deuoit estre traite deuant que cils le
from-the sheath which not ought be drawn before that that-one it
trairoit qui les auentures del saint graal doit achieuer. &
would-draw who the adventures of-the Holy Grail ought achieve and
pour chou fu il ferus parmi lez .ij. cuisses de lespee. et
for this was he struck through the two thighs with the-sword and

naura ia garison deuant chou que li boins cheualiers
not-will-have ever healing before this that the good knight
uendra qui des goutes del sanc li oindra ses plaies.
will-come who with-the drops of-the blood to-him will-anoint his wounds
Sire fait bohors iou ne le ui pas. Mes por dieu de la
Lord says Bors I not him saw at-all But for God of the
lance dont uous parlez qui trop me fet merueiller me
lance of-which you speak which too-much me makes marvel me
dites la uerite. Et ce est une chose que ie uoudroie moult
tell the truth And this is a thing that I would-wish very
volentiers sauoir se il porroit estre Certes fait li roys biaus
willingly to-know if it could be Certainly says the king fair
amis ce nest mie drois. que iou uous die nulle des
friend this not-is at-all right that I to-you may-tell any of-the
uertus. ne a vous ne a autrui. Mais quant la daarraine
virtues neither to you nor to another But when the last
queste du saint graal sera emprise. que tout li mellor
quest of-the Holy Grail will-be undertaken so-that all the best
cheualier du monde sen trauelleront. lors sera
knights of-the world themselves-thereof will-toil then will-be
descouert a uous & as autres Ne ia deuant ne le saures
uncovered to you and to-the others Nor ever before not it will-know
vous mie. Et il dist quil sen sofferra atant puis
you at-all And he says that-he himself-thence will-forbear thereupon since
quil le conuient. Tout cel ior demora laiens bohors. mais
that-it him behooves All that day remained in-there Bors but
il ne iut mie el palais auentureus. Lendemain sen
he not lay at-all in-the palace adventurous The-next-day himself-thence
parti de laiens tous armes & se mist au chemin.
parted from in-there all armed and himself put on-the road
si cheuaucha tant par ses iornees quil vint pres de
so rode so-much by his journeys that-he came near of

camaaloth. Mais dauenture qui li auenist ne parole mie
camelot But of-adventure that to-him befell not speaks at-all
chi endroit li contes ainz lenmaine le ior de pentecoste a
here in-place the tale but him-leads the day of Pentecost to
cort. Il se taist atant & retorne a parler de lancelot.
court It itself is-silent thereupon and returns to speak of Lancelot

The Inhospitable Pavilion

XXII

Lancelot finds a damsel in a pavilion who dares not lodge him for fear of her lover. Two knights arrive and order him out; one throws his helm outside and threatens him with a leaded club. Lancelot cuts off his shoulder and arm, beats the other into begging mercy and pardoning his brother's death, and is led by him to a hermitage for the night.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu partis de bohort.
Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from Bors
si cheualcha tant quil vint a la lumiere. quil orent
so rode so-much that-he came to the light which-they had
ueue Et il estoit moult las & moult trauellies de la paine
seen And he was very weary and very toiled from the pain
quil auoit eu le ior. Et quant il fu venus a la lumiere. si
that-he had had the day And when he was come to the light so
troua .ij. pauellons tendus. Et en lun des pauellons auoit .ij.
found two pavilions pitched And in one of-the pavilions had two
cierges ardans. Et en lautre ne ueoit on goute Et il descent
candles burning And in the-other not saw one drop And he dismounts
maintenant et entre en celui; ou li doi cierge ardoient.
at-once and enters into that-one where the two candles burned

et trueue en vn lit vne damoisele de moult grant biaute. Et
and finds on a bed a damsel of very great beauty And
deuant li seoit vns nains qui trop iert lais & desmesures.
before her sat a dwarf who too-much was ugly and misshapen
Quant lancelot fu entres el pauellon et il uoit la
When Lancelot was entered into-the pavilion and he sees the
damoisele si le salue si tost comme il lapercoit. Et cele li
damsel so her greets as soon as he her-perceives And she to-him
rent son salu. asses cortoisement. Damoisele fait il iou sui
renders his greeting enough courteously Damsel says he I am
vns cheualiers errans qui sui las & trauellies. si mest ore
a knight errant who am weary and toiled so to-me-is now
ensi auenu que ie sui cha uenus si volroie proier a uous par
thus befallen that I am here come so would-wish to-beg to you by
amors & par courtoisie que vous anuit me herbergissies. et
love and by courtesy that you tonight me might-lodge and
demain men irai. Certes sire fait la damoisele ie vous
tomorrow myself-thence shall-go Certainly lord says the damsel I you
herbergaisse moult uolentiers se ie peusse. mais iou nen
would-lodge very willingly if I could but I not-thereof
ai mie le pooir. Car se ie vous herbergeroie & mes amis
have at-all the power For if I you would-lodge and my beloved
uenra ia. si vous bouteroit hors et iou y aueroie
will-come already so you would-push out and I there would-have
honte. si ne men entremetrai ia de vous herbergier.
shame so not myself-thereof shall-meddle ever of you to-lodge
Ains vous pri par amors & par courtoisie que vous vous
But you beg by love and by courtesy that you yourself
en aillies Et il dist que ce ne puet estre que sil se
thence may-go And he says that this not can be for if-he himself
partoit diluec il ne sauroit ou aler. Par foy fait elle
parted from-there he not would-know where to-go By faith says she

vous y poes bien demourer a force. quar de ma uolente
you there can well remain by force for of my will
ne sera ce mie. Si mait diex damoisele fait lancelot. il
not will-be this at-all So me-may-help God damsel says Lancelot it
ne uendra hui mes homme chaiens uers qui iou ne vous
not will-come today more man in-here toward whom I not you
face bien pais. vous feres fait elle vo force. mais se
may-make well peace you will-do says she your force but if
maus men vient par locoison de vous il men pesera.
ills to-me-thereof come by the-occasion of you it me-thereof will-grieve
Lors oste lancelot son healme. et le giete en mi
Then takes-off Lancelot his helm and it throws in middle
le pauellon. Lors li demande dont elle est. Sire fait elle
the pavilion Then of-her asks whence she is Lord says she
iou sui cousine au roy des cent cheualiers. Si auint que
I am cousin of-the king of-the hundred knights So befell that
nous uenismes dun tournoiement qui a hui este ferus
we came from-a tourney which has today been struck
deuant peningue si nous anuita chi. Et por chou fichames
before peningue so us grew-night here And for this pitched
nous chi nos pauellons que nous aportasmes o nous. En
we here our pavilions which we brought with us In
ce quil parloient ensi entrerent laiens .ij. cheualier arme.
this that-they spoke thus entered in-there two knights armed
Et cils qui entra premiers el paueillon vit lancelot.
And that-one who entered first into-the pavilion saw Lancelot
Si li dist. Sire cheualiers par quel congie uenistes vous
So to-him says Lord knight by what leave came you
chaiens. Sire fait lancelot iou ni oi congie ne dun ne
in-here Lord says Lancelot I not-there had leave neither of-one nor
dautre. fors que me volentes y fu. et que a faire le me
of-other except that my will there was and that to do it me

conuint. puis que autre garant ni aues fait il aler vous
behooved since that other protection not-there have says he go you
en conuient. Sire fet lancelos mes hui mais me poes vous
thence behooves Lord says Lancelot but today more me can you
bien herbergier. Et demain si tost com ie verrai le ior
well lodge And tomorrow as soon as I shall-see the day
men irai. Ce sont paroles wastees fait li cheualiers
myself-thence shall-go These are words wasted says the knight
aler vous en conuient ou vous voellies ou non quar
go you thence behooves whether you may-wish or not for
vous ne remanres anuit chaiens pour pooir que vous aies.
you not will-remain tonight in-here for power that you may-have
Biau sire fet lancelot et ou porroie iou aler. ceste forest
Fair lord says Lancelot and where could I go this forest
est si grans et si desuoiable que iou ne porroie tenir voie.
is so great and so out-of-the-way that I not could hold way
Et pour chou ne men porroie iou pas aler Et quant
And for this not myself-thence could I at-all go And when
li cheualiers entent ceste parole si sen corece moult
the knight hears this word so himself-thence angers very
forment. Et sen uait la ou il voit gesir le heaume
strongly And himself-thence goes there where he sees lie the helm
lancelot si le prent & le rue hors del pauellon. puis
(of-)Lancelot so it takes and it hurls out of-the pavilion then
cort a vne machue plommee qui estoit grans et pesans
runs to a club leaded which was great and heavy
& dist quil len donra parmi la teste sil ne sen
and says that-he him-thereof will-give through the head if-he not himself-thence
va tost. quar il ne li plaist mie quil remaigne laiens.
goes quickly for it not to-him pleases at-all that-he may-remain in-there

Lors est lancelot moult corocies. si pense quil uengera
Then is Lancelot very angered so thinks that-he will-avenge
ceste honte. lors saut par dehors le paueillon sans dire mot
this shame then leaps by outside the pavilion without saying word
au cheualier & uait cele part ou il voit gesir son heaume
to-the knight and goes that way where he sees lie his helm
si le lace en sa teste puis uet a son cheual & li met la
so it laces on his head then goes to his horse and to-it puts the
selle & le frain. & quant il lout apareillie; si latache a
saddle and the bridle and when he it-had made-ready so it-ties to
.i. chesne. puis prent son escu. Lors sen reuait el
an oak then takes his shield Then himself-thence goes-back into-the
pauellon tout a pie & vient au cheualier & li dist.
pavilion all on foot and comes to-the knight and to-him says
Sire qui de uostre ostel maues gete. sachies que iou ni
Lord who from your lodging me-have thrown know that I not-there
remandrai hui mes. et mar parlastes si orguellousement
shall-remain today more and ill spoke-you so proudly
uers moi Maintenant hauce lespee pour lui ferir & cils
toward me At-once raises the-sword for him to-strike and that-one
guencist. Et lancelot lataint en lespaule si li met lespee
swerves And Lancelot him-reaches on the-shoulder so to-him puts the-sword
dusques outre lez os de lespaulle & parmi la char si quil
up-to beyond the bones of the-shoulder and through the flesh so that-he
li abat lespaulle a tout le brach Et quant cil
to-him strikes-down the-shoulder with all the arm And when that-one
se sent si mal mene si giete vn brait si dolerous et si
himself feels so ill handled so throws a cry so dolorous and so
grant comme cils qui moult grant dolour sent. Et dist ha!
great as that-one who very great sorrow feels And says ah
diex mors sui. si se pasme de langoisse quil sent. Et lors
God dead am-I so himself swoons from the-anguish that-he feels And then

commence la criee. Et la damoisele fait doel meruellous.
begins the outcry And the damsel makes grief marvelous
Et li autres cheualiers vint acorant et voit son frere mort.
And the other knight came running and sees his brother dead
si dist a lancelot. sire cheualiers vous me porries tenir pour
so says to Lancelot lord knight you me could hold for
maluais se iou ne uengoie mon frere de celui qui la ocis.
bad if I not avenged my brother on that-one who him-has killed
Lors met le main a lespee Et quant lancelot voit quil
Then puts the hand to the-sword And when Lancelot sees that-he
veult la mellee commencier si natent mie tant que cil
wishes the melee to-begin so not-waits at-all so-long that that-one
le fiere. ains hauce lespee & le fiert parmi la teste
him may-strike but raises the-sword and him strikes through the head
si quil le fait uoler a terre tout estordi Et puis remet
so that-he him makes fly to ground all stunned And then puts-back
sespee el fuerre & puis lahert au heaume. si li
his-sword into-the sheath and then him-seizes by-the helm so from-him
esrache de la teste & li commence a batre la teste
tears-off from the head and him begins to beat the head
del heaume meisme si durement que cils quide bien
with-the helm same so hard that that-one thinks well
morir si crie merci. Et dist ha! franz cheualiers pour
to-die so cries mercy And says ah noble knight for
dieu ne mocies mie. quar en ma mort ne gaaigneries vous
God not me-kill at-all for in my death not would-gain you
riens. Se tu me veuls fait lancelot pardonner la mort
anything If thou me wilt says Lancelot pardon the death
de ton frere. ie ten lairai atant ester. Et cil li
of thy brother I thee-thereof shall-let thereupon be And that-one to-him
pardone uolentiers. Or te prie iou fait lancelot se tu
pardons willingly Now thee beg I says Lancelot if thou

ses chi pres nul rechet. que tu mi maines quar ci
knowest here near any shelter that thou me-there mayest-lead for here
ne remandroie iou en nulle maniere. Sire fet cil. chi pres
not would-remain I in any manner Lord says that-one here near
a vn hermitage ou iou vous menrai se vous uoles. et
has a hermitage where I you shall-lead if you wish and
la croi ie bien que vous seres osteles quar nus cheualiers
there believe I well that you will-be lodged for any knight
ni vient qui ni soit osteles. Or mi maine fait
not-there comes who not-there be lodged Now me-there lead says
lancelot. Et cil monte sour son cheual et sen
Lancelot And that-one mounts upon his horse and himself-thence
uait le droit chemin tant quil vint a lermitage puis hurta
goes the straight road until that-he came to the-hermitage then knocked
tant a luis que li preudoms vint a vne petite fenestre.
so-much at the-door that the worthy-man came to a little window
Et lors demande qui il sont. et lancelot dist quil est
And then asks who they are and Lancelot says that-he is
vns cheualiers errans qui mestier auroit de herbergier.
a knight errant who need would-have of lodging
Et il dist quil le herbergera uolentierz puis quil est
And he says that-he him will-lodge willingly since that-he is
cheualiers errans. Et il oeure luis & lancelot entre
knight errant And he opens the-door and Lancelot enters
ens & descent de son cheual Et li cheualiers sen
in and dismounts from his horse And the knight himself-thence
reuient au pauellon ou il ot laissiet son frere mort. Et
comes-back to-the pavilion where he had left his brother dead And
lancelot remest auec lermite. qui laaisa de quamquil pot.
Lancelot remained with the-hermit who him-eased with whatever-he could

Lancelot in Kay's Arms

XXIII

Lancelot fails to find Bors. While he eats with two damsels at a spring, a black knight kills a damsel who has fled to him for protection, and Lancelot overtakes him and cuts off his head. At a forester's he leaps through a window to rescue Kay from two knights and sends them to yield to Arthur in Kay's name; the next morning he rides off in Kay's arms.

Au matin oi lancelot messe puis sen parti quant
At-the morning heard Lancelot mass then himself-thence parted when
il ot commande le preudomme a dieu. Si erra parmi la
he had commended the worthy-man to God So journeyed through the
forest vne heure auant & autre arriere pour oir noueles
forest one hour forward and other back for to-hear news
de bohort. mais il len auint ensi quil ne trouua
of Bors but it to-him-thence befell thus that-he not found
nullui qui noueles len deist en tout le ior. Si le
anyone who news to-him-thereof might-tell in all the day So him
quist grant piece ensi. Entour miedi fu li chaus leues moult
sought great while thus Around midday was the heat risen very
grans. Et lors troua en vn pre vne fontaine ou il troua
great And then found in a meadow a fountain where he found
.ij. damoiseles & vn nain qui mangoient lardes de cerf par
two damsels and a dwarf who ate slices of hart by
desous .ij. ormes qui estoient deseure la fontaine Et il
beneath two elms which were above the fountain And he
salue lez .ij. damoiseles de si loing comme il les uoit Et
greets the two damsels from so far as he them sees And
elles se drecent encontre lui & dient que bien soit il
they themselves raise toward him and say that well be he

uenus. Et li prient quil descende. et i uiengne mangier
come And him beg that-he may-dismount and there may-come eat
auec elles. Et il ne sen fait pas longement proier
with them And he not himself-thereof makes at-all long beg
quar il nauoit mangiet en tout le ior. Si descent & oste
for he not-had eaten in all the day So dismounts and takes-off
son heaume. & li nains li donne de leue a lauer.
his helm and the dwarf to-him gives of the-water to wash
Et quant il est assis por mengier auec elles. si commenche
And when he is seated for to-eat with them so begins
a mangier & a ioer et a parler de moult de coses.
to eat and to play and to speak of much of things
Quant il orent mangie & lancelos se fu grant piece
When they had eaten and Lancelot himself was great while
reposes. si commencha a regarder parmi la praerie. et
rested so began to look through the meadow and
uoit uenir vne damoisele. et elle sen uint droit uers
sees come a damsel and she herself-thence came straight toward
lancelot. Et quant elle uint pres de lui; si li escrie ha!
Lancelot And when she came near to him so to-him cries ah
frans cheualiers pour lamour dieu aies merci de moi. et ne
noble knight for the-love of-God have mercy on me and not
me laisses mie ocirre deuant toi. Et lancelot voit la damoisele
me let at-all kill before thee And Lancelot sees the damsel
qui moult ot grant paour. si se lieue en son estant. et
who very had great fear so himself raises on his standing and
le prent entre ses bras & li dist douce amie naies pas
her takes between his arms and to-her says sweet friend not-have at-all
si grant paor. si mait diex vous naues garde domme
so great fear so me-may-help God you not-have fear of-man
del monde quil mal uous face. ha! sire fait elle. uees la
of-the world that-he ill to-you may-do ah lord says she see there

vn auersier qui me veult ocirre et pour noient. Et lancelot
a fiend who me wishes to-kill and for nothing And Lancelot
se regarde & uoit uenir parmi lespesse de la forest vn
himself looks and sees come through the-thickness of the forest a
cheualier arme dunes noires armes qui uenoit moult grant
knight armed with-some black arms who came very great
aleure vers euls. Et quant lancelot voit celui qui se haste
pace toward them And when Lancelot sees that-one who himself hastens
si de uenir. si cort a son heaume et le lace. mais onques
so of coming so runs to his helm and it laces but ever
ne se sot si tost haster que li cheualiers neust ancois
not himself knew so soon hasten that the knight not-had before
ocis la damoisele ne quil peust estre uenus a son cheual
killed the damsel than that-he could be come to his horse
Et quant il voit chou. si en est si dolans que a poi quil
And when he sees this so thereof is so sorrowful that by little that-he
nist hors del sens. Car bien uoit que la damoisele est morte
issued out of-the sense For well sees that the damsel is dead
par lui. quar sil ne leust asseuree de garantir elle ne se
through him for if-he not her-had assured of to-protect she not herself
fust pas arestee a lui. et fust par auenture escapee
would-be at-all stopped with him and would-be by adventure escaped
au cheualier. Lors monte sor son cheual. et sen
from-the knight Then mounts upon his horse and himself-thence
uait moult grant oirre apres le cheualier. Si a tant ale
goes very great speed after the knight So has so-much gone
quil lataint a .iiij. pauellons et cort a lui lespee traite.
that-he him-reaches at four pavilions and runs at him the-sword drawn
et cil volt torner en fuies. & il ne pot. quar lancelot.
and that-one wished to-turn in flight and he not could for Lancelot

le haste trop quil li donne tel cop quil li fist
him presses too-much so-that-he to-him gives such blow that-he to-him made
la teste uoler plus dune lance loins & puis sen uait.
the head fly more than-a lance far and then himself-thence goes
En tel ire & en tel courous cheualcha lancelos tout
In such ire and in such wrath rode Lancelot all
le ior tant que la nuis le sosprist. Et se herberga
the day until that the night him surprised And himself lodged
chies vne dame qui moult ert riche et poissans Et
at-the-house-of a lady who very was rich and powerful And
quant il orent mangiet si coucha on lancelot qui moult
when they had eaten so laid one Lancelot who very
maluaisement reposa. quar a paines pooit il la damoisele
badly rested for with pains could he the damsel
oublier. qui auoit este ocise en se garde. Au matin se
forget who had been killed in his keeping At-the morning himself
leua lancelot. si sarma & puis se mist en son chemin.
raised Lancelot so himself-armed and then himself put on his road
& cheualcha ensi trois iors. Au quart ior li auint quil
and rode thus three days At-the fourth day to-him befell that-he
se herberga chies vn forestier qui manoit a lentree
himself lodged at-the-house-of a forester who dwelt at the-entry
dune forest. Apres souper mena li ostes lancelot couchier.
of-a forest After supper led the host Lancelot to-bed
Et quant il fu couchies & il se quida reposer si ne pot
And when he was laid and he himself thought to-rest so not could
quar trop faisoit chaut. Et quant il uit quil ne dormiroit
for too-much made hot And when he saw that-he not would-sleep
mie si prist sa chemise et sez braies & puis sen uint
at-all so took his shirt and his breeches and then himself-thence came
a vne fenestre de fer pour le uent recueillir. Et ensi quil
to a window of iron for the wind to-gather And thus that-he

demoroit illuec pour refroidier si uoit uenir en la cort vn
tarried there for to-cool so sees come into the court a
cheualier arme & commence a crier oures oures; mais cil
knight armed and begins to cry open open but those
de laiens ne lentendoient mie ains estoient tot endormi.
of in-there not him-heard at-all rather were all asleep

Apres chou ne demora gaires que doi cheualier uindrent
After this not tarried much that two knights came
acorant apres & corurent sus au cheualier et il lor
running after and ran upon at-the knight and he of-them
demande que il voelent. Et il dient quil est mors. Et
asks what they wish And they say that-he is dead And
que saues vous qui iou sui fait il. Ie connois bien a vos
what know you who I am says he I know well by your
armes fait li vns que vous estes keux li senescaus li plus
arms says the one that you are Kay the seneschal the most
coars cheualiers qui soit el monde. Lors li corent sus
coward knight who be in-the world Then to-him run upon
& il se desfent. Et quant lancelot sot que cest keux si
and he himself defends And when Lancelot knew that this-is Kay so
cort a sez armes & sarme puis vient a le fenestre de
runs to his arms and himself-arms then comes to the window of
fer & le depiece maintenant & puis saut en mi la cort
iron and it breaks at-once and then leaps into middle the court
& corut sus a ceuls qui assailloient keu. et fiert si le
and ran upon at those who assailed Kay and strikes so the
premier quil le trebuce du cheual a terre. Et lancelot
first that-he him topples from-the horse to ground And Lancelot
li esrace le heaume de la teste si felenessement quil
from-him tears-off the helm from the head so cruelly that-he
li escorche tout le uisage. puis giete le healme en mi
to-him flays all the face then throws the helm in middle

la uoie. et puis le debat parmi la teste. si quil li
the way and then him beats through the head so that-he to-him
fait le sanc saillir parmi la bouche et parmi le nes. Et
makes the blood spring through the mouth and through the nose And
quant cils se uoit si mal mener si crie merci. puis li
when that-one himself sees so ill handle so cries mercy then him
fait fiancier a tenir prison la ou il uoldra. & cil
makes pledge to hold prison there where he will-wish and that-one
li fiance. puis se lieue de dessus lui. et uoit keu qui
to-him pledges then himself raises from above him and sees Kay who
se combat encontre lautre. et lancelot sen uient
himself fights against the-other and Lancelot himself-thence comes
a lui. et li dist mesire keu. laissies moi ceste bataille.
to him and to-him says my-lord Kay leave me this battle
Lors laisse keux le cheualier quar il pense bien que cestoit
Then leaves Kay the knight for he thinks well that this-was
lancelos qui a lui parole. Et nonpourquant il en est en
Lancelot who to him speaks And nevertheless he thereof is in
doutance. Et lancelot fu uistes & fres si li donne grant
doubt And Lancelot was swift and fresh so to-him gives great
cop sor le heaume si quil le fait uoler en la place. Et
blow upon the helm so that-he it makes fly into the place And
quant cil voit sa teste desarmee. si crie merci. et li
when that-one sees his head disarmed so cries mercy and to-him
fiance prison la ou il uoldra. Lors apiele les cheualiers
pledges prison there where he will-wish Then calls the knights
ambes .ij. et lor dist seignor vous estes mi prison a aler
both two and to-them says lords you are my prisoners to go
la ou iou vous commanderai. Si vous commanch sor uos
there where I you shall-command So you command-I upon your
fiances que vous le ior de pentecoste soies a la cort le
pledges that you the day of Pentecost be at the court (of-)the

roy artu. Et iluec uous rendrois a lui de par keus
king Arthur And there yourselves will-yield to him on behalf-of Kay
le seneschal. & se vous ne uoles ce faire vous mentires
the seneschal and if you not wish this to-do you will-belie
uos fiances. Et cil dient quil le feront puis quil le
your pledges And those say that-they it will-do since that-he it
veult. Et puis entrerent en la maison tout ensamble.
wishes And then entered into the house all together

Quant il furent entre en la maison. si trouerent grant
When they were entered into the house so found great
plente de cierges. & de tortis que li sires de laiens auoit
plenty of candles and of torches which the lord of in-there had
fet alumer. si les fet li ostes desarmer. si leur fet tote la
made light so them makes the host disarm so to-them does all the
honeur quil poet quil pense bien quil soient de la meson
honor that-he can for-he thinks well that-they be of the house
lo roi Artu. si demande a kex sil manga hui & il dit que
(of-)the king Arthur so asks of Kay if-he ate today and he says that
nenil & li ostes fet mettre la table & li fet donner a
no and the host makes set the table and to-him makes give to
manger & a boiure a grant plente. Apres ce quil out mange
eat and to drink in great plenty After this that-he had eaten
se li firent fere .i. lit en la chambre ou lancelot gisoit.
so to-him made make a bed in the chamber where Lancelot lay
Quant kex conuit lancelot se li fist grant ioie et alerent
When Kay knew Lancelot so to-him made great joy and went
couchier. Et keus iut en la cambre ou lancelot gisoit. Si
to-bed And Kay lay in the chamber where Lancelot lay So
auint ensi que lancelot ne demanda mie a keu qui li cheualier
befell thus that Lancelot not asked at-all of Kay who the knights
estoient qui lauoient assailli. Au matin vint lancelot au lit
were who him-had assailed At-the morning came Lancelot to-the bed

keu pour lui esueillier. mais il dormi si bien que onques
(of-)Kay for him to-wake but he slept so well that ever
ne sesueilla. Et lancelot uint au lieu. la ou lor armes
not himself-woke And Lancelot came to-the place there where their arms
estoient. et cuida prendre ses armes & il prist les armes
were and thought to-take his arms and he took the arms
keu. si que nus ne le ueist qui ne quidast que ce fust
(of-)Kay so that anyone not him might-see who not might-think that this were
keus li senescaus. si vint en la cort. et il estoit encore si
Kay the seneschal so came into the court and it was yet so
matins que a grant paine sen aperchut li ostes. qui
morning that with great pain himself-thereof perceived the host who
li dist sire vous aues pris lez armes de uo compaignon.
to-him says lord you have taken the arms of your companion
Et quant il voit que cestoit uoirs si en rit & dist par
And when he sees that this-was true so thereof laughs and says by
foi puis que iou les ai prises iou ne men desarmerai
faith since that I them have taken I not myself-thence shall-disarm
ore pas. Si dites a monseignor keu. quil prengne lez moies.
now at-all So tell to my-lord Kay that-he may-take the mine

The Four Knights at the Bridge

XXIV

Four knights at a bridge take Lancelot for Kay and mock him as the most worthless knight of Arthur's house. One rides after him to joust, and Lancelot unhorses all four, chases the last and makes him pledge to yield to the queen at Pentecost in Kay's name.

Lors monte lancelot. & sen part de laiens et
Then mounts Lancelot and himself-thence parts from in-there and
cheuauche tant quil uint a vn pont. qui ert par desus
rides so-much that-he came to a bridge which was by above
une eue fort et rade & a lentree de ce pont auoit .iiij.
a water strong and swift and at the-entry of this bridge had four
pauellons tendus et a cascun des paueillons auoit .j. escu
pavilions pitched and at each of-the pavilions had a shield
blanc & .ij. glaiues drecies les fers contremont. Et a luis
white and two lances raised the irons upward And at the-door
des pauellonz se seoient .iiij. cheualier. Et quant il
of-the pavilions themselves sat four knights And when they
voient lancelot uenir. si dient. par mon chief uees ent chi
see Lancelot come so say by my head see thereof here
vn uenir de la maison le roy artu. Ha! fait li autres
one come of the house (of-)the king Arthur Ah says the other
il na garde de nous. Et ne saues uous qui il est. ce
he not-has fear of us And not know you who he is this
est mesires keus li senescaus li plus noiens cheualiers de
is my-lord Kay the seneschal the most worthless knight of
la maison le roy artu. Et se nous lassaillions nous y
the house (of-)the king Arthur And if we him-assailed we there
aurions plus honte que honor. Si len laissonz dont
would-have more shame than honor So him-thence let-us-let then

aler fait li autres. Et lancelos entent bien ces paroles si
go says the other And Lancelot hears well these words so
commence a rire. Et pour chou que il ne li caut mie
begins to laugh And for this that it not to-him matters at-all
granment sil quident que ce soit keux li senescaus. si
much if-they think that this be Kay the seneschal so
sen passe outre que onques ne lor dist mot. Et
himself-thence passes beyond so-that ever not to-them says word And
quant il fu trespasses outre euls. si a dit li vns des .iiij.
when he was passed beyond them so has said the one of-the four
par foy trop est orgueillous mesires keus qui parmi nous
by faith too-much is proud my-lord Kay who through us
trespasse si ne nous daigne saluer. Et dehait aie iou
passes so not us deigns greet And ill-luck may-have I
parmi mon col se iou ne li rens le guerredon. En non
through my neck if I not to-him render the reward In name
dieu fait li autres. ia se dieu plaist ceste honte ne vous
God says the other ever if God pleases this shame not to-you
auendra Et certes il a bien fet ce quil doit quar cest
will-befall And certainly he has well done this that-he ought for this-is
li plus mesdisans cheualiers du monde. Et pour chou ne
the most slanderous knight of-the world And for this not
mesmeruelle iou mie. sil a ceste uilenie faite. quar il en
myself-marvel I at-all if-he has this villainy done for he thereof
a mainte fete puis quil fu cheualiers. si len laissies
has many done since that-he was knight so him-thence let
aler que males uoies puisse il tenir & tel nain ou telle
go so-that evil ways may he hold and such dwarf or such
damoisele puisse il trouuer qui li bate la teste. quar
damsel may he find who to-him may-beat the head for
ia par autres genz ne serons uengiez. Par foy fet li autres
ever by other people not shall-be-we avenged By faith says the other

li uostres parlers ne li uault riens. quar iou ne lairoie
the your speaking not to-him avails anything for I not would-leave
en nulle maniere que iou ne face ce que ie en ai dit.
in any manner that I not may-do this that I thereof have said
Atant monte cil sour son cheual et sen uait
Thereupon mounts that-one upon his horse and himself-thence goes
grant aleure apres lancelot. Et li escrie sire cheualiers a
great pace after Lancelot And to-him cries lord knight to
iouster uous couient tornes de cha. Et lancelot sen
joust you behooves turn from here And Lancelot himself-thereof
sousrit de ce quil quide quil soit keux. & lors retorne
smiles at this that-he thinks that-he be Kay and then turns
au cheualier et li laisse corre et fiert celui si durement
to-the knight and to-him lets run and strikes that-one so hard
qui uers lui uenoit quil abat lui et le cheual en
who toward him came that-he strikes-down him and the horse into
leue. puis retorne et sen uait tout le chemin. Et
the-water then returns and himself-thence goes all the road And
quant li autre cheualier uoient chou si montent. et crient
when the other knights see this so mount and cry
si haut que lancelot les oit bien. Mesires keux. ensi ne
so loud that Lancelot them hears well My-lord Kay thus not
nous escaperes uous mie. Et quant lancelot lez oit uenir si
us will-escape you at-all And when Lancelot them hears come so
les atent. Et quant il uoit quil sont pres de lui. si laisse
them awaits And when he sees that-they are near to him so lets
corre le cheual & fiert si le premier que il labat
run the horse and strikes so the first that he him-strikes-down
la ou il auoit lautre abatu. Et il ne sareste mie ains
there where he had the-other struck-down And he not himself-stops at-all rather
fiert le tierch si quil li met le fer parmi lespaulle si
strikes the third so that-he to-him puts the iron through the-shoulder so

quil labat a terre & le laisse tout enferre desus le
that-he him-strikes-down to ground and him leaves all impaled upon the
pont. Et puis met le main a lespee Et quant li cheualiers
bridge And then puts the hand to the-sword And when the knight
qui estoit li quars ot ueu lez .iiij. cops si torne en fuies.
who was the fourth had seen the four blows so turns in flight
Et lancelot lencauce tant quil puet. Et cils qui na
And Lancelot him-chases as-much as-he can And that-one who not-has
mie petit de paor senfuit quamquil puet Et lancelot qui
at-all little of fear flees whatever-he can And Lancelot who
point ne le veult laissier. la tant sieui quil lataint.
at-all not him wishes to-leave him-has so-much followed that-he him-reaches
Et quant il lot ataint si li donne tel cop quil
And when he him-had reached so to-him gives such blow that-he
labat tot estordi puis li passe sor le cors.
him-strikes-down all stunned then to-him passes upon the body
Quant lancelot ot ensi abatu celui quil auoit tant
When Lancelot had thus struck-down that-one whom-he had so-long
encauciet. il descent et li errace le heaume de la
chased he dismounts and from-him tears-off the helm from the
teste Et dist quil locirra sil ne se tient por outre. Et
head And says that-he him-will-kill if-he not himself holds for overcome And
cils qui ot paor de le mort crie merci. Or me fiancies
that-one who had fear of the death cries mercy Now to-me pledge
fait lancelot que vous tendres prison la ou iou voldrai. Et
says Lancelot that you will-hold prison there where I shall-wish And
cils li fiance. Lors li dist lancelot. ses tu qui iou
that-one to-him pledges Then to-him says Lancelot knowest thou who I
sui. Sire fet cil oil. vous estes mesires keus li senescaus.
am Lord says that-one yes you are my-lord Kay the seneschal
Dont te commanch ie fait lancelot que tu le iour de
Then thee command I says Lancelot that thou the day of

pentecoste soies a la cort monseignor le roy artu et illuec
Pentecost mayest-be at the court (of-)my-lord the king Arthur and there
te rendras a madame la royne de par keu le senescal
thyself wilt-yield to my-lady the queen on behalf-of Kay the seneschal
Et conteras ceste auenture par deuant tous ceuls de laiens.
And wilt-tell this adventure by before all those of in-there

Four Companions Unhorsed

XXV

Gawain, Yvain, Hector and Sagremor take Lancelot for Kay. Sagremor jousts in fun and is unhorsed; Hector, Yvain and Gawain each fall to the same lance. When Sagremor names his feat, Lancelot throws away his shield and rides off grieving. He comes to the pavilion of the damsel who healed him of the poison, who does not know him and keeps her maidenhood for his love.

Atant monte lancelot & commande le cheualier a dieu.
Thereupon mounts Lancelot and commends the knight to God
et cheualche iusques a heure de nonne Et lors entra en
and rides up-to to hour of nones And then entered into
vne forest granz et espesse & parfonde. Et quant il vint
a forest great and thick and deep And when he came
en vne ualee. Si auint quil encontra monseignour Gauuain
into a valley So befell that-he met my-lord Gawain
et monseignor ywain & hector dez mares & saigremor
and my-lord Yvain and Hector of-the marshes and Sagremor
le desree qui au matin sestoient entreencontre a lentree
the unruly who at-the morning themselves-were each-other-met at the-entry
de la forest. Et mesire ywains auoit laissie le iour deuant
of the forest And my-lord Yvain had left the day before
mordret au castel merlin. sain & haitie. Et quant il
Mordred at-the castle (of-)Merlin sound and hale And when they

uirent lancelot si quiderent que ce fust keus li senescaus. si
saw Lancelot so thought that this were Kay the seneschal so
sarestent maintenant & se misent dedens lespesse de
themselves-stop at-once and themselves put within the-thickness of
la forest. Et saigremors qui tous iors estoit li plus enuoisies.
the forest And Sagremor who all days was the most merry
dist a monseignor Gauuain. Sire uoles vous ueoir vne iouste.
says to my-lord Gawain Lord wish you to-see a joust
De qui fait mesires Gauuain. De moi et de monseignor
Of whom says my-lord Gawain Of me and of my-lord
keu qui la sen uient ensi pensant. Saigremor; fait
Kay who there himself-thence comes thus thinking Sagremor says
mesire Gauuain espoir que vous vous entrebleceries. Et
my-lord Gawain perhaps that you yourselves might-each-other-hurt And
ce ne voldroie ie en nulle maniere. De riens que mesires
this not would-wish I in any manner Of anything that my-lord
Gauuain die. ne caut a saigremor. ains sen uait
Gawain may-say not matters to Sagremor rather himself-thence goes
vers lancelot le greignor oirre quil puet. Et lancelot qui
toward Lancelot the greatest speed that-he can And Lancelot who
nel connissoit pas li adrece le cheual si tost comme
him-not knew at-all to-him directs the horse as soon as
il le vit uenir. Et saigremor li brise son glaiue en
he him saw come And Sagremor to-him breaks his lance in
mi le pis. Et lancelot qui le prist bas le fiert si que
middle the breast And Lancelot who him took low him strikes so that
il abat lui et le cheual tout en vn mont & lancelot
he strikes-down him and the horse all in a heap and Lancelot
sen passe outre. que onques plus ne le volt regarder.
himself-thence passes beyond so-that ever more not him wished to-look-at

Quant lancelot ot abatu saigremor ensi com vous poes
When Lancelot had struck-down Sagremor thus as you can
oir. si sen passa outre que plus ne le volt tochier.
hear so himself-thence passed beyond so-that more not him wished to-touch
Et quant hector uit cele iouste si pense bien & dist que ce
And when Hector saw that joust so thinks well and says that this
nest mie keux. Ains est aucuns cheualiers qui auoit keu ocis.
not-is at-all Kay But is some knight who had Kay killed
si auoit sez armes prises. et uestues. Puis dist a monseignor
so had his arms taken and donned Then says to my-lord
Gauuain. Sire atendes moi vn poi. puis sadrece uers
Gawain Lord wait-for me a little then himself-directs toward
lancelot. & lancelot vers lui & sentrefierent. si brise hector
Lancelot and Lancelot toward him and each-other-strike so breaks Hector
sa lance. & lancelot le fiert si quil li met le fer de la
his lance and Lancelot him strikes so that-he to-him puts the iron of the
lance parmi toutes sez armeures en sa char nue & le naura
lance through all his armor into his flesh bare and him wounds
.j. petit si quil en fist le sans saillir. si le porte du
a little so that-he thereof made the blood spring so him bears from-the
cheual a terre. Et quant li doi compaignon voient cel cop
horse to ground And when the two companions see that blow
que cils auoit fait si en sont moult dolant. et nen
which that-one had made so thereof are very sorrowful and not-thereof
seuent que penser Si dist mesires Gauuain a monseignor
know what to-think So says my-lord Gawain to my-lord
ywain. Sire malement auons este deceu. qui quidames que
Yvain Lord badly have-we been deceived who thought that
ce fust keus li senescaus. mais par mon chief ce nest
this were Kay the seneschal but by my head this not-is
il mie. en non dieu fet mesire ywains ce nest il non. Or
he at-all in name God says my-lord Yvain this not-is he not Now

ni a fors del mouoir fait mesire ywains si matendes
not-there has except of-the moving says my-lord Yvain so me-await
chi. quar iou men vois iouster a lui. lors point uers
here for I myself-thence go to-joust with him then spurs toward
lancelot et li donne tel cop quil li perce lescu. mais
Lancelot and to-him gives such blow that-he to-him pierces the-shield but
li haubers est si fors que maille nen rompi. Et lancelot
the hauberk is so strong that mail not-thereof broke And Lancelot
le fiert si durement quil labat du cheual a terre.
him strikes so hard that-he him-strikes-down from-the horse to ground
& puis sen passe outre que plus ne le regarde.
and then himself-thence passes beyond so-that more not him looks-at
Quant mesires Gauuain voit ceste auenture. Si dist ha!
When my-lord Gawain sees this adventure So says ah
diex or ni a il a abatre plus que moi. Lors enbrace
God now not-there has it to strike-down more than me Then clasps
lescu & point vers lancelot si corocies quil ne set
the-shield and spurs toward Lancelot so angered that-he not knows
quil doie faire Et cils qui onques ne refusa ne lui ne
what-he ought do And that-one who ever not refused neither him nor
autre. li vient & dist a soi meismes. que se sa glaiue
other to-him comes and says to himself same that if his lance
ne brise a ceste fois que elle laura bien serui a gre.
not breaks at this time that it him-will-have well served at will
Et lors sen uait uers monseignor Gauuain et mesires
And then himself-thence goes toward my-lord Gawain and my-lord
Gauuain uers lui. si le fiert si quil li perce lescu; mais
Gawain toward him so him strikes so that-he to-him pierces the-shield but
li haubers fu fors que onques maille nen rompi et li
the hauberk was strong so-that ever mail not-thereof broke and the
glaiues uole en pieces Et lancelot qui toute sa force y met
lance flies in pieces And Lancelot who all his force there puts

le fiert si durement quil li perce lescu et le hauberc.
him strikes so hard that-he to-him pierces the-shield and the hauberk
et le prent au coste. mais il ne la mie moult bleciet.
and him takes at-the side but he not him-has at-all very hurt
Et lancelot se fu bien afichies. si empaint monseignor
And Lancelot himself was well set so thrusts my-lord
Gauuain si durement quil abat lui & le cheual a terre.
Gawain so hard that-he strikes-down him and the horse to ground
Et saigremor li desrees qui premierement auoit este abatus
And Sagremor the unruly who first had been struck-down
ne se pot taire. quant il ot veu que li troi compaignon
not himself could be-silent when he had seen that the three companions
orent este abatu. Et lancelot sen aloit sains &
had been struck-down And Lancelot himself-thence went sound and
haities. Si li dist sire cheualiers iou ne sai qui vous
hale So to-him says lord knight I not know who you
estes. mais vous vous porres bien uanter que vous aues
are but you yourself will-be-able well boast that you have
abatu dune glaiue monseignor Gauuain & monseignor
struck-down with-a lance my-lord Gawain and my-lord
ywain & hector des mares & saigremor le desree.
Yvain and Hector of-the marshes and Sagremor the unruly

Quant lancelot entent ce que saigremor li dist. si
When Lancelot hears this that Sagremor to-him says so
est si dolans quil ne set quil doie faire. quar retorner
is so sorrowful that-he not knows what-he ought do for to-return
ne veult il mie. quar il ne voldroit en nulle maniere
not wishes he at-all for he not would-wish in any manner
quil seussent que ce fust il. Lors giete son escu a
that-they might-know that this were he Then throws his shield to
terre. et sen uait parmi la forest moult grant dolor
ground and himself-thence goes through the forest very great sorrow

faisant. Ensi se dolousoit lancelot a lui meismes &
making Thus himself lamented Lancelot to himself same and
ploroit. Si a tant alei plains dire & de corous quil
wept So has so-long gone full of-ire and of wrath that-he
vint a vn haut tertre. si regarde deuant lui. et uoit .ij.
came to a high hill so looks before him and sees two
paueillonz tendus & desous auoit vne loge. Il torne cele
pavilions pitched and beneath had a lodge He turns that
part son cheual pour aler uers lez pauellons. & quant il
way his horse for to-go toward the pavilions and when he
y est uenus si descent & atache son cheual a vn arbre
there is come so dismounts and ties his horse to a tree
& puis entre el pauellon premier Et voit sour vne
and then enters into-the pavilion first And sees upon a
coche gesir vne damoisele quil auoit autre fois ueue. Et
couch lie a damsel whom-he had other time seen And
connoist maintenant que cestoit cele qui lauoit gari de
knows at-once that this-was that-one who him-had healed of
lenueuimement. Et quant il la reconnut si en est moult
the-poisoning And when he her recognized so thereof is very
lies quar cestoit la damoisele el monde que il auoit
glad for this-was the damsel in-the world whom he had
plus chiere. si le salue Et elle dist que bien soit il uenus
most dear so her greets And she says that well be he come
Damoisele fet il me porries vous hui mais herbergier. sire
Damsel says he me could you today more lodge lord
fait elle qui estes vous. Ie sui fait il vns cheualiers errans.
says she who are you I am says he a knight errant
estes vous fait elle de la maison le roy artu. Et il dist
are you says she of the house (of-)the king Arthur And he says

oil Dont vous herbergerrai ie fait elle pour lamour del plus
yes Then you shall-lodge I says she for the-love of-the most
preudomme del monde. & il li demande qui cils est.
worthy-man of-the world and he of-her asks who that-one is
Sire fait la damoisele cest li mieldres cheualiers du
Lord says the damsel this-is the best knight of-the
monde. & pleust a dieu quil fust ore chi. mais ce ne puet
world and might-please to God that-be were now here but this not can
estre quar il est perdus plus a de .ij. ans. si est moult grant
be for he is lost more has than two years so is very great
damages. ha! damoisele fait lancelot ie vous connois miex que
damage ah damsel says Lancelot I you know better than
vous ne quidies. vous estes cele qui pour lamour de lui gardes
you — think you are that-one who for the-love of him keep
vo pucelage. Certes sire fet elle iou li uoai voirement &
your maidenhood Certainly lord says she I to-him vowed truly and
li tenrai si comme iou quit. Nest ce folie fet lancelot. ne
to-him shall-hold so as I think Not-is this folly says Lancelot not
vous uenist il miex que vous eussies pris a seignor aucun
to-you would-come it better that you might-have taken as lord some
haut homme. Si mait diex fait elle haut homme mont
high man So me-may-help God says she high man me-has
ia demande. Mais si mait diex iou nen faudrai ia
already asked But so me-may-help God I not-thereof shall-fail ever
le veu que iou en ai fait. quar iou ameroie miex morir que
the vow that I thereof have made for I would-love better die than
nus sen peust gaber. si me tendrai ensi longement.
anyone himself-thereof could mock so myself shall-hold thus long

Bors's Son

XXVI

Lancelot makes himself known to the damsel. King Brangoire's daughter arrives with a child, and Lancelot learns it is Bors's son, begotten when Bors won her father's tourney, and thinks of his own child by Pelles's daughter. She complains that Bors broke his promise to return within the year; Lancelot pledges himself her knight, and she forgives Bors.

Quant lancelot entent ceste parole si ne se pot celer Ains
When Lancelot hears this word so not himself could hide But
oste son heaume & dist Damoisele me connissies vous Et
takes-off his helm and says Damsel me know you And
elle le regarde et auise que cest lancelot. si li giete lez
she him looks-at and perceives that this-is Lancelot so to-him throws the
bras au col. Et li dist biaus doulz sires vous soies li
arms at-the neck And to-him says fair sweet lord you be the
bien uenus Et ou aues vous si longement este. Et il dist
well come And where have you so long been And he says
cies vne dame qui longement la tenu en prison.
at-the-house-of a lady who long him-has held in prison
puis li dist damoisele il est ensi que iou trouai ore en
then to-her says damsel it is thus that I found now in
ceste forest .iiij. cheualiers que iou ne conissoie mie. si
this forest four knights whom I not knew at-all so
lor mesfis plus que iou ne deusse. Et il estoient moult
to-them misdid more than I — ought And they were very
mi ami & sont encore. si quit bien quil me sieuent.
my friends and are yet so think well that-they me follow
& quil uendront chi si ne volroie en nulle maniere
and that-they will-come here so not would-wish in any manner

quil me trouaissent. En non dieu sire fait cele il nest
that-they me might-find In name God lord says she it not-is
riens que iou peusse faire pour vous que ie ne feisse. Si
anything that I could do for you that I not would-do So
vous di por voir que ia de ci ne vous estuet mouoir.
you tell for true that ever from here not you behooves move
quar sil vienent ci vous y seres moult bien celes.
for if-they come here you there will-be very well hidden
Endementiers quil parloient ensi si voient uenir tout le
Meanwhile that-they spoke thus so see come all the
chemin de la forest cheualiers dames & damoiseles Et cele
road of the forest knights ladies and damsels And she
qui estoit auec lancelot li dist sire. soies lies & ioians
who was with Lancelot to-him says lord be glad and joyous
quar vous uerres chi uenir .j. tel homme de uostre parente.
for you will-see here come a such man of your kindred
que vous onques ne ueistes. qui est il dont fait lancelot.
as you ever not saw who is he then says Lancelot
Sire fet elle vous le saures bien ainz que vous partes de
Lord says she you it will-know well before that you may-part from
chaiens Et lors quant cil vindrent pres del paueillon. si
in-here And then when those came near to-the pavilion so
descendirent li cheualier puis corurent pour descendre vne
dismounted the knights then ran for to-set-down a
damoisele qui auec euls estoit. si le misent ius del car.
damsel who with them was so her put down from-the cart
Et quant la damoisele fu descendue. si lenmenerent reposer
And when the damsel was dismounted so her-led to-rest
la ou lancelot estoit. Et lancelos se drece encontre
there where Lancelot was And Lancelot himself raises toward
li. Et elle dist. Biaus douls sires sees vous. Et il sassist
her And she says Fair sweet lord sit you And he himself-sits

maintenant & elle aussi. puis dist a ses damoiseles aportes
at-once and she also then says to her damsels bring
moi cha cel enfant Et celes sen vindrent au car
me here that child And those themselves-thence came to-the cart
dont elles estoient descendues. et prendent vn petit enfant.
whence they were dismounted and take a little child
si le porterent a lor dame. Et quant elle le tint si li
so it carried to their lady And when she it held so it
commence a baisier lez iex et la bouche. et li commence
begins to kiss the eyes and the mouth and it begins
a fere si grant feste comme se ce fust li fils dieu
to make so great feast as if this were the son (of-)God
meismes. Et lancelot regarde lenfant si le uit si bel & si
himself And Lancelot looks-at the-child so it saw so fair and so
auenant que ce estoit merueilles a regarder. Lors demande
comely that this was marvels to look-at Then asks
qui cils enfes estoit. Sire fet elle il est miens. Dont nest
whose this child was Lord says she he is mine Then not-is
il biaus. oil uoir fait il. iou ne vi onques si bel.
he fair yes truly says he I not saw ever so fair

Mesire lancelot fet la damoisele qui herbergiet lauoit que
My-lord Lancelot says the damsel who lodged him-had what
vous en samble. par dieu ce dist il. il me samble molt biaus
you thereof seems by God this says he it me seems very fair
Et saues vous fait elle qui il est. Nenil voir fait il. Sacies fait
And know you says she who he is No truly says he Know says
elle sire quil est vostres cousins prochains comme celui qui
she lord that-he is your cousin near as that-one whom
bohors uostres cousins germains de gannes engendra quant il
Bors your cousin german of gannes begot when he
uainqui le tornoiement que li roys brangoires fist enprendre.
vanquished the tourney which the king Brangoire made undertake

Et quant lancelot oit ceste nouele si en est moult lies
And when Lancelot hears this news so thereof is very glad
si regarde lenfant & uoit quil resamble bohort. Lors li
so looks-at the-child and sees that-he resembles Bors Then him
commence a baisier lez iex et la bouche Et quant cele sot
begins to kiss the eyes and the mouth And when she knew
que cest lancelot li cousins a celui qui elle amoit si li
that this-is Lancelot the cousin to that-one whom she loved so to-him
fet la plus grant ioie comme elle pot. Et la damoisele qui
makes the most great joy as she could And the damsel who
herbergiet auoit lancelot. li conte tot ensi comme bohors
lodged had Lancelot to-him tells all thus as Bors
auoit geu a la damoisele. Et lancelot pense maintenant
had lain with the damsel And Lancelot thinks at-once
que ensi li estoit il auenu de la fille le roy pelles
that thus to-him was it befallen with the daughter (of-)the king Pelles
qui auoit enfant de lui. si comme on li auoit dit.
who had child by him just as one to-him had said
Lors se drece lancelot & oste son hauberc quil
Then himself raises Lancelot and takes-off his hauberk which-he
auoit encore uestu et puis dist a la damoisele qui herbergiet
had yet donned and then says to the damsel who lodged
lauoit quil a grant paour que li .iiij. cheualier ne
him-had that-he has great fear that the four knights —
ueignent. quels armes portent il fet ele. & il lor deuise.
may-come what arms bear they says she and he them describes
Lors sen uait seoir auec la fille le roy brangoire.
Then himself-thence goes to-sit with the daughter (of-)the king Brangoire
Et elle li dist. Sire quant vous uerres bohort vous li
And she to-him says Lord when you will-see Bors you to-him
dires de par moi que sil nauoit plus mesfait en toute
will-say on behalf-of me that if-he not-had more misdone in all

sa uie que ce quil a uers moi mespris. car quant il
his life than this that-he has toward me misdone for when he
se parti de moi. il me creanta cum loiax cheualers quil
himself parted from me he me promised as loyal knight that-he
me uendroit uooir en cest an. & li ans est ia passe
me would-come see in this year and the year is already passed
& de lautre assez Si uous di pour uoir quil nest mie si
and of the-other enough So you tell for true that-he not-is at-all so
uoirdisans comme iou quidoie. si a tant fet que io ne
truthful as I thought so has so-much done that I not
crerrai iames cheualer estrange. car sil mamast tant cum
shall-believe ever-more knight strange for if-he me-loved so-much as
il disoit il ne sen fust pas tant tenuz eschis ha!
he said he not himself-thence would-be at-all so-much held aloof ah
damoisele fait lancelot pour lamour dieu merci. Ie vous di
damsel says Lancelot for the-love (of-)God mercy I you tell
quil a tant eu a faire en moi querre en cest an quil
that-he has so-much had to do in me to-seek in this year that-he
ni peust mie legierement estre uenus. Si vous pri quil
not-there could at-all lightly be come So you beg that-it
ne vous en poist & que vous ne li en sachies
not you thereof may-grieve and that you not to-him thereof may-know
point de mal gre. par si que iou en soie vostre cheualiers
at-all of ill will by so that I thereof may-be your knight
tous lez iors de ma vie Et elle li pardonne moult
all the days of my life And she to-him pardons very
volentiers puis quil len prie. Si laisse ore li contes a
willingly since that-he her-thereof begs So leaves now the tale to
parler deuls. Et retorne a parler de monseignor Gauuain.
speak of-them And returns to speak of my-lord Gawain

The Companions Return to Court

XXVII

Hector tells Gawain that the knight who unhorsed them was Lancelot, but they miss his road. On the eve of Pentecost they reach Camelot; Arthur embraces them, Gawain hangs Kay's shield in the hall, and the queen grieves that Lancelot has not come. Bors and Lionel arrive with the rest of the companions, and Bors is named the best of them. Arthur gives out robes, keeping one for Lancelot and one for Kay, and twelve seats of the Round Table stand empty.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu partis de
Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from
monseignor Gauuain et de sez autres compaignons quil
my-lord Gawain and from his other companions whom-he
ot abatus. que mesires Gauuain ot bien ueu comment il ot
had struck-down that my-lord Gawain had well seen how he had
gete en uoie son glaiue et son escu. si sen vint cele
thrown on way his lance and his shield so himself-thence came that
part ou li escus gisoit & le leua de terre. Lors oste le
way where the shield lay and it raised from ground Then takes-off the
sien de son col & le rue a terre. et pent celui a son col.
his from his neck and it hurls to ground and hangs that-one at his neck
Et li autre compaignon furent ia tout monte. Et lors
And the other companions were already all mounted And then
dist mesires ywain a sez compaignons. Seignor que ferons
says my-lord Yvain to his companions Lords what shall-do
nous. Que uoles vous faire fait hector. Iou lo fait il que
we What wish you to-do says Hector I counsel says he that
nous en alons apres le cheualier sauoir mon se ia le
we thence may-go after the knight to-know certainly if ever him
porriemes connoistre. ha! sire fait hector; ne saues vous mie
could-we know ah lord says Hector not know you at-all

encore qui il est. Nenil certes font il. sacies fait il uraiement
yet who he is No certainly say they know says he truly
que cest mesires lancelot del lac mes freres. Quar il na
that this-is my-lord Lancelot of-the lake my brother For it not-has
home el monde defors lui qui tiex .iiij. cox peust fere pres
man in-the world outside him who such four blows could do near
a pres comme il a fez. & por ce le deussiez uous assez
by near as he has done and for this him ought you enough
mieuz connoistre que uous ne le connoissiez. quar maintes
better know than you — him knew for many
fois laues uous ueu que il a fet autresi grant cheualerie
times him-have you seen that he has done as great chivalry
comme ceste est. Certes fet mesires Gauuain iou ne quit
as this is Certainly says my-lord Gawain I not think
pas que ce soit il. En non dieu ce dist hector si est.
at-all that this be he In name God this says Hector so is
En non dieu fait mesire ywains iou quit bien que che
In name God says my-lord Yvain I think well that this
soit il Et puis ensi sen uont parlant entreuls tant
be he And then thus themselves-thence go speaking between-them until
quil sen uindrent a vn chemin fourchiet. si tornent
that-they themselves-thence came to a road forked so turn
celui a destre et lancelot fu ales celui a senestre. Et por
that-one to right and Lancelot was gone that-one to left And for
ce le perdirent il. La nuit se herbergerent auec vn
this him lost they The night themselves lodged with a
preudomme qui moult lor demanda de lor estre. et qui lez
worthy-man who much them asked of their being and who them
aaisa de quamquil pot. Au matin sen partirent et
eased with whatever-he could At-the morning themselves-thence parted and
errerent tant par lor iornees quil vindrent la veille de
journeyed so-much by their journeys that-they came the eve of

pentecoste a camaalot si auoit laiens moult grant ioie. quar
Pentecost to camelot so had in-there very great joy for
des compaignons de la queste i furent ia uenu iusques
of-the companions of the quest there were already come up-to
a .x. sains & haitiez. la cort estoit trop grant la baronnie
to ten sound and hale the court was too-much great the baronage
que tout li haut baron qui del roy artu tenoient terre y
for all the high barons who of-the king Arthur held land there
furent uenu. quar li roys lez y auoit tous mandes. Et
were come for the king them there had all summoned And
il y furent uenu au plus honoreement quil porent.
they there were come at-the most honorably that-they could
Si auint a heure de miedi quil furent tot uenu Lors
So befell at hour of midday that-they were all come Then
sen uinrent li .iiij. compaignon a cort. Et li roys
themselves-thence came the four companions to court And the king
sen uait as fenestres pour ueoir qui il sont. Et
himself-thence goes to-the windows for to-see who they are And
mesires Gauuain dist a ses compaignons. Seignor mesires li
my-lord Gawain says to his companions Lords my-lord the
roys est lassuz et nous ne deuons pas aler del tout arme
king is up-there and we not ought at-all go of-the all armed
deuant lui. si loc que nous ostons nos heaumes. Et il si
before him so counsel that we may-take-off our helms And they so
font. puis monterent amont. Et quant li roys lez connoist
do then climbed up And when the king them knows
si en ot moult tres grant ioie. si cort a monseignor
so thereof had very very great joy so runs to my-lord
Gauuain lez bras tendus. et le baise plus de .C. fois.
Gawain the arms stretched and him kisses more than hundred times
puis recort as autres & les baise lun apres lautre.
then runs-again to-the others and them kisses one after the-other

Quant li compaignon furent uenu a cort si en ot
When the companions were come to court so thereof had
li roys moult grant ioie. Et lors demande li roys a
the king very great joy And then asks the king of
monseignor Gauuain & a tous lez autres comment il lont
my-lord Gawain and of all the others how they it-have
puis fait. Et il dient bien dieu merci. et quident bien lor
since done And they say well God mercy and think well their
queste auoir achieuee. Et quant la royne uoit que mesire
quest to-have achieved And when the queen sees that my-lord
Gauuain & li autre compaignon estoient uenu & cil
Gawain and the other companions were come and that-one
ne uenoit pas de qui elle seroit plus lie. si en est si
not came at-all of whom she would-be more glad so thereof is so
dolante que a poi que li cuers ne li ment. Lors sen
sorrowful that by little that the heart — to-her fails Then herself-thence
uait en sa cambre. si dist ha! diex ne vendra mie cils
goes into her chamber so says ah God not will-come at-all that-one
de qui uenue cils osteuls amendast plus que il ne feroit
of whose coming this household would-amend more than it — would-do
de tous ceuls de chaiens. Certes se iou nel desirasse
of all those of in-here Certainly if I not-him desired
tant iou quit quil fust piecha uenus. Ensi se demente
so-much I think that-he would-be long-ago come Thus herself laments
la royne. et mesire Gauuain commande que li escus que
the queen and my-lord Gawain commands that the shield which
il auoit aporte fust pendus en mi lieu de la sale. Et li
he had brought were hung in middle place of the hall And the
roys li demande pourcoi. Et mesires Gauuain li conte
king of-him asks wherefore And my-lord Gawain to-him tells
comment cil qui le portoit lez auoit abatus tous .iiij.
how that-one who it bore them had struck-down all four

et comment il geta son escu a terre Et lors demande
and how he threw his shield to ground And then asks
li roys a tous ceuls qui laiens estoient sil auoient ueu
the king of all those who in-there were if-they had seen
tel escu porter Et il dient que cest li escus keu
such shield borne And they say that this-is the shield (of-)Kay
le senescal. Lors demande li roys a son neueu sil set
the seneschal Then asks the king of his nephew if-he knows
nulle nouele de lancelot. Certes sire fait mesires Gauuain
any news of Lancelot Certainly lord says my-lord Gawain
iou ne le vi puis quil fu au tornoiement de peningue.
I not him saw since that-he was at-the tourney of peningue
En ce quil parloient ensi descendirent en la cort aual li
In this that-they spoke thus dismounted into the court below the
quatre frere monseignor Gauuain. agrauains & guerrehes &
four brothers (of-)my-lord Gawain Agravain and Guerrehet and
gaheriet et mordret Et li roys se lieue pour aler encontre
Gaheriet and Mordred And the king himself raises for to-go toward
euls. Et dist a Gauuain Biaus nies alons ueoir vos freres.
them And says to Gawain Fair nephew let-us-go see your brothers
et il entrent a cel mot el palais. Et li roys lor fait
and they enter at that word into-the palace And the king to-them makes
moult grant feste & les acole & baise. Et lors demande
very great feast and them embraces and kisses And then asks
mordres au roy. Sire est encore mesires lancelot uenus. certes
Mordred of-the king Lord is yet my-lord Lancelot come certainly
fet li roys nenil dont il me poise. Lors issi la royne de
says the king no whereof it me grieves Then issued the queen from
sa cambre & vint a monseignor Gauuain. & li demande
her chamber and came to my-lord Gawain and of-him asks
noueles de lancelot. et il li dist quil ne le uit puis le
news of Lancelot and he to-her says that-he not him saw since the

tornoiement de peningue. Sire fait la roine au roy il fust
tourney of peningue Lord says the queen to-the king it would-be
bien tamps daler a leglise. Dame fet li roys si y alons.
well time of-going to the-church Lady says the king so there let-us-go
Lors se uest li roys & la royne de lor reubes royals.
Then himself dresses the king and the queen in their robes royal
et metent lor corones dor en lor chies. Et li roys fu
and put their crowns of-gold on their heads And the king was
de moult grant biaute & bien ressambloit preudomme. Si
of very great beauty and well resembled worthy-man So
auint quil regarda ses barons dont il auoit grant plente
befell that-he looked-at his barons of-whom he had great plenty
& dist en haut que tuit cil de laiens loirent. Ceste grant
and says on high that all those of in-there it-heard This great
feste deust bien remanoir. quant cils ni est de qui
feast ought well remain when that-one not-there is of whose
proece cils osteuls est auirones. ha! biaus sire diex qui tant
prowess this household is surrounded ah fair lord God who so-many
de mes voloirs maues acomplis donnes moi sil vous plaist
of my wishes me-have accomplished give me if-it you pleases
quil viegne anuit ou demain ains la grant messe. Et lors
that-he may-come tonight or tomorrow before the great mass And then
alerent au moustier saint esteuene. Et quant li seruices
went to-the minster (of-)Saint Stephen And when the service
fu fais si reuint li rois en son palais si troua bohort &
was done so came-back the king into his palace so found Bors and
lyonel son frere qui estoient uenu de la queste. si auoient
Lionel his brother who were come from the quest so had
amene auec euls le remanant des compaignons de la queste
brought with them the remnant of-the companions of the quest
Et quant li roys uoit bohort. si li fait moult grant
And when the king sees Bors so to-him makes very great

feste quar tant en auoient dit de bien li compaignon de
feast for so-much thereof had said of good the companions of
la queste que li roys sen esmeruelloit tous. si li
the quest that the king himself-thereof marveled all so of-him
demande comment il la puis fet. Et il li dist bien
asks how he it-has since done And he to-him says well
dieu merci quar il est sains & haities. Mais pour dieu dites
God mercy for he is sound and hale But for God tell
moi se mesires lancelot est encore uenus. Certes nenil fet
me if my-lord Lancelot is yet come Certainly no says
li roys. mais il uendra anuit ou le matin. Et ne vous en
the king but he will-come tonight or the morning And not yourself thereof
desconfortes mie. quar vous en seres tous lies par tamps
discomfort at-all for you thereof will-be all glad by time
Sire fet bohors. diex le nous amaint. Et mesires Gauuain
Lord says Bors God him to-us may-bring And my-lord Gawain
salt auant & dist a bohort. sire uous nous en deussiez
leaps forward and says to Bors lord you us thereof ought
mieuz assener que nous uous. que le ior que li tornoiemens
better direct than we you for the day that the tourney
fu deuant peningue nous laissastes vous. & vous vous
was before peningue us left you and you yourself
en alastes apres lui. ne puis ne le ueismes nous. que
thence went after him nor since not him saw we that
nous sachons. Certes fait bohors le iour meismes me parti
we may-know Certainly says Bors the day same myself parted
iou de lui. Et li roys li dist quil ne li fust mie
I from him And the king to-him says that-be not to-him was at-all
longement compaignie. Maintenant fu bohort desarmez &
long company At-once was Bors disarmed and
tuit cil qui o lui estoient uenuz. si ne seroit mie legiere
all those who with him were come so not would-be at-all light

chose a raconter la ioie que hector fist & lioniax autresi.
thing to recount the joy that Hector made and Lionel likewise
Et lors commencierent a plorer de doel de chou que lancelot
And then began to weep for grief of this that Lancelot
nest mie auec euls. mes li roys & li autre baron a qui
not-is at-all with them but the king and the other barons to whom
il en pesoit moult lez comfortoient de tout lor pooir.
it thereof grieved much them comforted with all their power
Lors commanda li roys que lez robes soient aportees. et on
Then commanded the king that the robes be brought and one
lez aporta. Et lors fist il auant uenir tous lez compaignons
them brought And then made he forward come all the companions
de la queste & dist au roy baudemagus por ce que il en
of the quest and says to-the king Baudemagus for this that he thereof
auoit este compains. sire roys ie vous commanch sour vostre
had been companion lord king I you command upon your
sairement que vous me dies comment ces reubes seront miex
oath that you to-me may-say how these robes will-be best
parties Sire fait li roys baudemagus. mes consauz seroit teuls
parted Lord says the king Baudemagus my counsel would-be such
que vous a cascun qui est miex uaillans en chierte donissies
that you to each who is most valiant in dearness might-give
des plus riches. se les vnes sont plus riches que lez autres.
of-the most rich if the ones are more rich than the others
En non dieu fait dont li roys. nous ne sauons mie liquels
In name God says then the king we not know at-all which
est mieldres cheualiers deuls tous se la proece de cascun
is best knight of-them all if the prowess of each
nestoit auant oie. Sire fait li roys baudemagus la ou li
not-were first heard Lord says the king Baudemagus there where the
plus deuls sacordera si uous acordez. Che uoel iou bien fet li
most of-them will-agree so you agree This wish I well says the

roys. Lors dist as compaignonz. seignor ie vous commanc
king Then says to-the companions lords I you command
sor vos sairemens que vous nommes le meillor cheualier de
upon your oaths that you may-name the best knight of
vous tous. Et il sacordent que bohors est li mieldres deulz
you all And they agree that Bors is the best of-them
tous. Et apres sacordent a hector. Et apres a monseignor
all And after agree on Hector And after on my-lord
Gauuain. & a gahariet & a lyonel & au roy baudemagu.
Gawain and on Gaheriet and on Lionel and on-the king Baudemagus
Apres lez metent tous en ordre. Lors donna li roys reubes. si
After them put all in order Then gave the king robes so
beles & si riches. que vns bien poissans roys ne le peust mie
fair and so rich that a well powerful king not it could at-all
bien esligier. Ne a cel tamps nauoit este simples cheualiers
well buy Nor at that time not-had been simple knight
si bien uestus. si en estuia li roys .ij. reubes lune a
so well dressed so thereof stored-away the king two robes the-one for
lancelot & lautre a keu. Et les tables furent maintenant
Lancelot and the-other for Kay And the tables were at-once
mises & sassisent li compaignon de la table roonde. Et
set and themselves-sat the companions of the table round And
quant cascuns fu assis en son lieu. si trouerent que dez
when each was seated in his place so found that of-the
.C. & cinquante compaignonz qui lez sieges deuoient
hundred and fifty companions who the seats were-to
emplir faloient il iusques a .xij. Si en pesa moult au
fill lacked it up-to to twelve So thereof grieved much to-the
roy artu. quar au ior de pentecouste y deussent il estre.
king Arthur for at-the day of Pentecost there ought they be

The Knight from the Bridge

XXVIII

Kay arrives in red arms and is taken for Lancelot. The knight from the bridge comes to yield to the queen in Kay's name; Kay denies having been at the bridge in ten years, and the knight knows the shield in the hall for that of the knight who felled them. Kay tells how Lancelot leapt from a window to rescue him and rode off in the morning with Kay's arms for his own, and the court longs all the more for him.

Ensi quil parloient ensamble de pluisors coses & quil
Thus that-they spoke together of many things and that-they
eurent eu le premier mes. si descendi en la cort mesires keus
had had the first course so dismounted into the court my-lord Kay
li senescaus. Et quant les noueles en vindrent au roy que
the seneschal And when the news thereof came to-the king that
la est descendus vns cheualiers a vnes armes uermelles. Et
there is dismounted a knight with some arms red And
quant li compaignon qui furent au tornoiement de peningue
when the companions who were at-the tourney of peningue
oirent ces noueles si se leuerent tuit de la ou il
heard these news so themselves raised all from there where they
estoient assis. Si dirent au roy Sire lancelot est uenus.
were seated So said to-the king Lord Lancelot is come
Ha! diex fet dont li roys beneois soies vous qui le nous
Ah God says then the king blessed be you who him to-us
aues rendu. Certes or ne porroie iou mie estre couroucies
have rendered Certainly now not could I at-all be angered
pour cose qui mauenist. Ales a lui si le mamenes. quar
for thing that to-me-might-befall Go to him so him to-me-bring for
certes se iou me deusse leuer pour nul homme iou ne me
certainly if I myself ought raise for any man I not myself

tenisse mie pour perdre vne cite que iou ne li alaisse
would-hold at-all for to-lose a city that I not to-him might-go
a lencontre. Et lors corurent maintenant aual Et quant il
at the-meeting And then ran at-once down And when they
uoient que ce est keux li senescaus si sont si esbahi quil
see that this is Kay the seneschal so are so amazed that-they
ne seuent que dire Mais toutes voies pour ce quil est
not know what to-say But all ways for this that-he is
compains de la queste aussi comme il sont. li font il
companion of the quest just as they are to-him make they
la plus bele chiere quil pueent. Et li messages reuient
the most fair cheer that-they can And the messenger comes-back
au Roy & li dist. sire ce nest mie lancelot. ains est
to-the King and to-him says lord this not-is at-all Lancelot rather is
keux. Et quant il entent ceste parole si est si corocies
Kay And when he hears this word so is so angered
quil en pert toute la colour. Et quant il parole si dist
that-he thereof loses all the color And when he speaks so says
certes cest damages que li prodoms ne vient. quar cils
certainly this-is damage that the worthy-man not comes for this
ostex en amendast plus que de tex chent en y a il.
household thereof would-amend more than of such hundred thereof there has it
Et nepourquant bien soit uenus li senescaus. quar il mest
And nevertheless well be come the seneschal for it to-me-is
moult bel de sa uenue. Et quant il orent desarme keu. si
very fair of his coming And when they had disarmed Kay so
li aporterent reube et vint ou palais & salue le roy.
to-him brought robe and came into-the palace and greets the king
et li roys li rendi son salu. et li dist que bien
and the king to-him rendered his greeting and to-him says that well
soit il uenus si se uiegne seoir a la table reonde la
be he come so himself may-come sit at the table round there

ou sez sieges estoit. Et quant il orent pres que mangie
where his seat was And when they had near that eaten
& il voldrent leuer lez tables. si vint laiens li cheualiers
and they wished to-raise the tables so came in-there the knight
que lancelot ot conquis au pont maruel. la ou li
whom Lancelot had conquered at-the bridge marvel there where the
.iiij. cheualier quidoient de lui que ce fust keus. si vint a
four knights thought of him that this were Kay so came on
pie el palais et ot son cheual laissiet aual en la cort.
foot into-the palace and had his horse left down in the court
Quant li cheualiers vint entre lez barons qui encore
When the knight came among the barons who yet
estoient assis au mangier. si torna cele part ou il vit le
were seated at-the meal so turned that way where he saw the
roy si le salue et li roys li dist que bien soit il uenus
king so him greets and the king to-him says that well be he come
Sire fait li cheualiers au roy ie vous proi por dieu que
Lord says the knight to-the king I you beg for God that
vous me faites conduire la ou madame la royne est.
you me may-make escort there where my-lady the queen is
quar iou sui vns cheualiers conquis qui sui a li enuoies.
for I am a knight conquered who am to her sent
Et qui vous y enuoia fet li roys. Sire fet il mesires keus
And who you there sent says the king Lord says he my-lord Kay
li senescaus Et lors li conte comment il estoient .iiij.
the seneschal And then to-him tells how they were four
cheualier qui auoient vn pont a garder. et comment il
knights who had a bridge to guard and how they
se gaberent de keu qui puis les conquist tous .iiij. se
themselves mocked of Kay who since them conquered all four so
me fist fianchier que iou en cest ior duy me renderoie a
me made pledge that I on this day today myself would-yield to

madame la royne de par lui. Senescaus dist li roys dist
my-lady the queen on behalf-of him Seneschal says the king says
cils voir En non dieu sire dist keus puis que iou me
this-one true In name God lord says Kay since that I myself
parti de chaiens ne conquis ie cheualier que iou a madame
parted from in-here not conquered I knight whom I to my-lady
la royne enuoiasse. Et par che sai iou bien que cils
the queen might-send And by this know I well that this
cheualiers ne uient mie de par moi; bien se gart
knight not comes at-all on behalf-of me well himself may-guard
qui li envoie. Lors deuint li cheualiers touz esbahis. par
who him sends Then became the knight all amazed by
foy fait li cheualiers mesires keus vous dites meruelles. quar
faith says the knight my-lord Kay you say marvels for
ie sai bien que au noeuisme ior de may uenistes vous
I know well that on-the ninth day of May came you
au pont maruel et illueques trouastes vous .iiij. cheualiers
to-the bridge marvel and there found you four knights
a qui uous ioustastes dont vous abatistes lez deus iambes
with whom you jousted whereof you struck-down the two legs
leuees. et lez autres .ij. sor le pont. et ie sui li cheualiers
raised and the other two upon the bridge and I am the knight
a qui vous fesistes fianchier que iou le ior de pentecoste
to whom you made pledge that I the day of Pentecost
me uenroie rendre a madame la royne de par keu
myself would-come yield to my-lady the queen on behalf-of Kay
le senescal si sui uenus pour ce que iou le fianchai.
the seneschal so am come for this that I it pledged
Lors respont keus au cheualier & dist. Or sachies
Then answers Kay to-the knight and says Now know
uraiement fait il. que ce ne sui iou mie. quar iou ne vi le
truly says he that this not am I at-all for I not saw the

pont maruel bien a passe .x. ans Or gardes bien qui ce fu
bridge marvel well has passed ten years Now consider well who this was
qui vous y enuoia. par foy fet li cheualiers dont ne sai
who you there sent by faith says the knight then not know
iou qui ce fu. mes toutes voies ferai iou ce que ie li
I who this was but all ways shall-do I this that I to-him
fianchai. Et li roys le fait mener en la cambre a la royne
pledged And the king him makes lead into the chamber to the queen
ou elle estoit o tout grant compaignie de dames. Et quant
where she was with all great company of ladies And when
cilz vint pres de li si sagenoille et se rendi a li. et
that-one came near to her so himself-kneels and himself yielded to her and
li conte tot son afaire comment vns cheualiers le conquist
to-her tells all his affair how a knight him conquered
qui me commanda que iou me rendisse a vous de par
who me commanded that I myself might-yield to you on behalf-of
keu le senescal. mes ce ne fu il mie quar keus est laiens
Kay the seneschal but this not was he at-all for Kay is in-there
qui aferme bien que ce ne fu il point Et pour ce que iou le
who affirms well that this not was he at-all And for this that I it
fianchai y ving iou. si me mec en vostre merci outreement.
pledged there came I so myself put in your mercy utterly

Puis que vous ne saues fait la royne au cheualier qui
Since that you not know says the queen to-the knight who
vous y enuoia. il vous conuient a demorer chaiens tant
you there sent it you behooves to remain in-here until
que vous sachies qui ce fu. et tex puet il estre que ie vous
that you may-know who this was and such can it be that I you
clamerai quite. Lors dist au uallet qui laiens lauoit amene
shall-declare quit Then says to-the youth who in-there him-had brought
va fait elle si le fai desarmer & lenmaine auec lez autres
go says she so him make disarm and him-lead with the others

Et cil le fet ensi comme la royne li ot commande.
And that-one it does thus as the queen to-him had commanded
Quant li cheualiers fu desarmes et il fu assis a la table
When the knight was disarmed and he was seated at the table
auec lez autres cheualiers. si commencha a regarder amont
with the other knights so began to look up
et aual. tant quil uit pendre en mi la sale lescu que
and down until that-he saw hang in middle the hall the-shield which
mesires Gauuain auoit aporte. Et il lauise tant quil
my-lord Gawain had brought And he it-perceives so-much that-he
connoist que cest li escus que li cheualiers portoit qui illuec
knows that this-is the shield which the knight bore who there
lauoit enuoiet. Lors dist au roy. sire or poes enquerre qui
him-had sent Then says to-the king lord now can-you inquire who
chaiens aporta cel escu. quar ce fu celui qui nous abati.
in-here brought that shield for this was that-one who us struck-down
Quant mesires Gauuain oit ceste nouele si dist au roy
When my-lord Gawain hears this news so says to-the king
Sire ce fu li cheualiers dont ie vous ai dit. Et quant
Lord this was the knight of-whom I to-you have told And when
keus voit lescu. si set bien que cest lancelot. quar cils
Kay sees the-shield so knows well that this-is Lancelot for that
escus auoit este sieus Lors dist au roy sire saues vous qui
shield had been his Then says to-the king lord know you who
cel cheualier vous enuoie. si mait diex fait li roys ie ne
that knight to-you sends so me-may-help God says the king I not
le sai mie. En non dieu fait keus ie le vous dirai. Sachies
it know at-all In name God says Kay I it to-you shall-tell Know
fet il ce fu lancelot. qui sali dune fenestre pour moi aidier
says he this was Lancelot who leapt from-a window for me to-help
& quant il mot rescous de .ij. cheualiers. et nous fumes
and when he me-had rescued from two knights and we were

couchie. si auint quil se leua matin et entreprist mes
laid so befell that-he himself raised morning and took my
armes pour lez soies. et les emporta. par mon chief fet
arms for the his and them carried-off by my head says
li roys ces noueles croi iou bien. Sire fet mesires Gauuain
the king these news believe I well Lord says my-lord Gawain
elles sont si uraies que on lez doit bien croire. Car nus
they are so true that one them ought well believe For anyone
fors lancelot ne peust fere tels .iiij. cops comme il fist
except Lancelot not could do such four blows as he did
de nous .iiij. Lors commencent la ioie & la feste par
of us four Then begin the joy and the feast through
laiens de chou que il seuent la uerite de ces noueles.
in-there of this that they know the truth of these news
si desirent ore asses plus la uenue de lancelot que deuant.
so desire now enough more the coming of Lancelot than before

Ensi sont cil de la cort desirant de la uenue lancelot.
Thus are those of the court desiring of the coming (of-)Lancelot
Et dient que sil ne quidoient quil fust plus loins que
And say that if-they not thought that-he were more far than
.v. lieues ou .vi. il iroient encontre lui a grant plente de
five leagues or six they would-go toward him with great plenty of
cheualiers. mais pour chou quil ne seuent sil est loing ou
knights but for this that-they not know if-he is far or
pres. nel sauroient il ou trouuer. Si pensent a fere moult
near not-it would-know they where to-find So think to make very
grant ioie de lui. se diex lamaine lendemain deuant disner.
great joy of him if God him-brings the-next-day before dinner

En tel maniere atendirent cel ior iusques a uespres. Et
In such manner awaited that day up-to to vespers And
quant li roys les ot oies. si fist drecier vne quintaine es
when the king them had heard so made raise a quintain in-the

pres desous camaalot. Et quant elle fu drecie si y fist
meadows below camelot And when it was raised so there made
mettre .ij. escus. si ot aucuns des estranges cheualiers qui
put two shields so had some of-the strange knights who
y uoloient ferir. mais li roys lor desfendi quil ni
there wished to-strike but the king to-them forbade that-they not-there
ferissent pas deuant que lancelot fust uenus. Si fist li roys
might-strike at-all before that Lancelot were come So made the king
aporter lez esches que lancelot ot fet aporter a cort. si y
bring the chessmen which Lancelot had made bring to court so there
iuerent pour ce que mains lor anuiast mais tout cil qui
played for this that less to-them might-annoy but all those who
y iuerent furent mate. Et quant li roys vit chou. si dist ha!
there played were mated And when the king saw this so says ah
diex que nest ore chi lancelot. Certes se il fust ore chi nous
God why not-is now here Lancelot Certainly if he were now here we
peussiemes ueoir vn de sez mestiers Ensi atendirent grant
could see one of his skills Thus awaited great
piece pour sauoir se lancelot venroit. Et quant il virent quil
while for to-know if Lancelot would-come And when they saw that-he
ne uenroit mie. si sen alerent couchier a lor osteuls.
not would-come at-all so themselves-thence went to-bed at their lodgings

Lancelot Comes to Camelot

XXIX

On Pentecost morning Arthur watches from his tower and sees Lancelot ride out of the forest in red arms. The court rides out to meet him jousting; Gawain charges him in jest, and Lancelot's starved horse falls under the blow. Arthur embraces him, and Hector weeps for joy.

Au matin si tost comme li iors apparut se leua li roys
At-the morning as soon as the day appeared himself raised the king
& oi messe & auec lui ot grant plente de cheualiers
and heard mass and with him had great plenty of knights
puis en reuint ou palais & demande se lancelot estoit
then thence came-back into-the palace and asks if Lancelot was
uenus. et on li dist que nenil. ha! diex fet il amenes le
come and one to-him says that no ah God says he bring him
nous prochainement. Certes fet mesires Gauuain il uendra
to-us soon Certainly says my-lord Gawain he will-come
ains heure de tierce. lors sen part li roys de sez
before hour of tierce then himself-thence parts the king from his
barons & sen uait en sa grant tor. et dilec puet on
barons and himself-thence goes into his great tower and thence can one
bien ueoir tout entour le pais plus de .x. liues loins. Li
well see all around the country more than ten leagues far The
roys regarde loins & pres & ne puet ueoir nul cheualier.
king looks far and near and not can see any knight
Et ensi quil volt descendre. dist il a soi meismes. ha!
And thus that-he wished to-descend says he to himself same ah
diex ne uendra mie cils que ie desire tant a ueoir.
God not will-come at-all that-one whom I desire so-much to see

Lors regarde uers la forest si en uoit issir vn cheualier
Then looks toward the forest so thence sees issue a knight
a vnes armes vermelles qui venoit le petit pas si fierement
with some arms red who came the little pace so proudly
que bien sambloit homme de grant desfense. mes il nauoit
that well seemed man of great defense but he not-had
auec lui sergant ne escuier. Et quant li roys le voit
with him sergeant nor squire And when the king him sees
uenir. si set vraiement que cest lancelot. Lors descent de
come so knows truly that this-is Lancelot Then descends from
la tor & sen uient en la sale. & dist as barons
the tower and himself-thence comes into the hall and says to-the barons
qui latendoient Montes fait il & alons encontre lancelot
who him-awaited Mount says he and let-us-go toward Lancelot
quar iou lai veu uenir & est ia bien pres de chi.
for I him-have seen come and is already well near from here
Atant montent li cheualier cil qui lor cheuaus auoient
Thereupon mount the knights those who their horses had
pres. si prendent couertures & lances. Et quant mesires
near so take coverings and lances And when my-lord
Gauuain vit quil voloient bohorder si gieta en son dos
Gawain saw that-they wished to-joust so threw on his back
vn hauberc fort & legier pour garandir son cors puis vesti
a hauberk strong and light for to-protect his body then donned
vnes couertures beles & riches mi parties de pourpre &
some coverings fair and rich half parted of purple and
de cendal. si monta sor vn cheual fort & isnel si prist
of sendal so mounted upon a horse strong and swift so took
.ij. escuiers auec lui & lor dist quil gardaissent quil
two squires with him and to-them says that-they might-see that-they
eussent asses lances. & il li dirent que si aueroit il.
might-have enough lances and they to-him said that so would-have he

Lors issi li roys de camaalot a tout grant plente
Then issued the king from camelot with all great plenty
de haus hommes & li cheualier qui orent pris lances
of high men and the knights who had taken lances
commencierent a bohorder. mes puis que mesires Gauuain
began to joust but after that my-lord Gawain
fu es rens si commencha a brisier lances. si en brisa
was in-the ranks so began to break lances so thereof broke
tant en son uenir que nus le ueist qui a meruelles ne
so-many in his coming that anyone him might-see who at marvels not
le tenist. si commencha a abatre cheualiers & cheuaus
him might-hold so began to strike-down knights and horses
si durement que nus ne le ueist qui a preudomme
so hard that anyone not him might-see who for worthy-man
ne le tenist Si le fist si bien auant quil uenissent a
not him might-hold So it did so well before that-they might-come to
lancelot quil en y ot plus de .x. en la place qui li
Lancelot that-it thereof there had more than ten in the place who to-him
en donerent le pris. Et quant il vit lancelot uenir si li
thereof gave the prize And when he saw Lancelot come so to-him
escrie deuant tous lez autres mesires lancelot gardes vous
cries before all the others my-lord Lancelot guard yourself
de moi. Et lancelot lentent bien. & sot bien quil se
from me And Lancelot him-hears well and knew well that-he himself
iuoit si atendi le cop tout en alant. Et mesires Gauuain
played so awaited the blow all in going And my-lord Gawain
qui ne quidoit mie que sa lance fust si fort comme elle
who not thought at-all that his lance were so strong as it
estoit le fiert de toute sa force sor lescu. li cops fu
was him strikes with all his force upon the-shield the blow was
grans & fors & li cheuaus lancelot fu febles. si ne pot
great and strong and the horse (of-)Lancelot was feeble so not could

le cop soffrir ains chai en mi le chemin. Et lancelot qui
the blow suffer rather fell in middle the road And Lancelot who
ne sen prist iames garde del cheoir et qui estoit
not himself-thereof took ever-more heed of-the falling and who was
encombres de sez armes que il auoit uestues sen
encumbered by his arms which he had donned himself-thereof
merueille Et mesires Gauuain qui ne pot son cheual retenir
marvels And my-lord Gawain who not could his horse hold
sen passe oltre. et lancelot demora gisant son cheual
himself-thence passes beyond and Lancelot remained lying his horse
desus lui si quil not pooir de soi releuer. Et li roys
above him so that-he not-had power of himself to-raise And the king
a qui il em poise moult laisse corre cele part quamquil
to whom it thereof grieves much lets run that way whatever-he
puet & aussi font tout li autre. si relieuent lancelot et
can and also do all the others so raise Lancelot and
li uoelent donner autre cheual que le sien mais il ne
to-him wish to-give other horse than the his but he not
le uolt prendre ains dist au roy quil nel lairoit por
it wished to-take rather says to-the king that-he not-it would-leave for
nul autre celui. Car bien sachies fait il que iou ne trouai
any other that-one For well know says he that I not found
onques meillor ne nul qui tant peust soffrir paine Et sil
ever better nor any who so-much could suffer pain And if-he
est cheus iou ne men esmerueil mie. quar par mon
is fallen I not myself-thereof marvel at-all for by my
chief il a .viij. iors quil ne manga se petit non. Lors
head it has eight days that-he not ate except little not Then
monte lancelos & oste son heaume. et li roys li
mounts Lancelot and takes-off his helm and the king to-him

cort baisier & acoler & dist que bien soit il uenus
runs to-kiss and to-embrace and says that well be he come
comme li homs del monde quil desiroit plus a ueoir.
as the man of-the world whom-he desired most to see
Lors commence la ioie & la feste si grans que nus
Then begins the joy and the feast so great that anyone
nel vous porroit conter. mais toutes voies en sont li
not-it to-you could tell but all ways thereof are the
vn plus liet que li autre. Si nest mie legiere cose a
ones more glad than the others So not-is at-all light thing to
aconter la ioie que hectors li fet. Car il ne se puet
recount the joy that Hector to-him makes For he not himself can
tenir de plorer quant il le voit si le claime frere &
hold from weeping when he him sees so him calls brother and
seignor Et le seignorist pour la grant amor quil a en
lord And him lords for the great love that-he has in
lui si que grant pitie en ont cil qui le voient.
him so that great pity thereof have those who him see

The Serpent in the Minster

xxx

Lancelot is received in a city hung with silk, in the four hundred and thirty-fifth year after the Incarnation. In the minster of Saint Stephen he sees the serpent the holy man had told him of and broods on Mordred's destiny, unable to prevent it without killing Mordred and earning the hatred of Gawain's kin. At dinner all one hundred and fifty companions of the Round Table are present for the first time.

A tel ioie & a tel feste com vous oies fu lancelot
With such joy and with such feast as you hear was Lancelot
receus en la cite de camaaloth le ior de pentecoste. et ce
received in the city of camelot the day of Pentecost and this
fu apres lincarnation nostre seigneur ihesu crist .iiijc.
was after the-incarnation (of-)our Lord Jesus Christ four-hundred
& trente cinch ans. Et quant il fu venus en la maistre
and thirty five years And when he was come into the master
rue si le troua toute pourtendue de dras de soie & de
street so it found all hung with cloths of silk and of
uair & de gris aussi richment comme se diex y deust
vair and of gray as richly as if God there ought
descendre. Et quant il vindrent en la cort si descendirent
descend And when they came into the court so dismounted
& enmenerent lancelot el maistre palais amont. Et
and led Lancelot into-the master palace up And
quant la royne le uoit uenir si en est moult liee &
when the queen him sees come so thereof is very glad and
li fait moult grant ioie uoiant tous ceuls de laiens.
to-him makes very great joy seeing all those of in-there
Si li dist que bien soit il uenus. Et li roys le fet
So to-him says that well be he come And the king him makes

desarmer tost & isnelement & puis li fait aporter
disarm quickly and swiftly and then to-him makes bring
reube si bele & si riche comme a tel homme conuenoit.
robe so fair and so rich as to such man befitted
Et quant cil furent desarme qui auoient bohorde si se
And when those were disarmed who had jousted so themselves
uestirent & li roys saparella et ot sa corone dor en
dressed and the king made-himself-ready and had his crown of-gold on
sa teste si ala a la procession au moustier saint esteuene
his head so went to the procession to-the minster (of-)Saint Stephen
Si ala li roys premiers & la royne apres. & li roy et
So went the king first and the queen after and the kings and
li prince & li conte. et cil qui estoient li plus uaillant
the princes and the counts and those who were the most valiant
& de plus grant lignage. si aloient plus pres del roy.
and of most great lineage so went more near to-the king
Quant lancelot entra el moustier & il uit le serpent
When Lancelot entered into-the minster and he saw the serpent
dont li preudoms auoit parle celui qui mordret auoit ocis.
of-which the worthy-man had spoken that-one whom Mordred had killed
si pense bien que cest uerites quil oi dire. si en deuint
so thinks well that this-is truth which-he heard say so thereof became
moult pensis & moult corocies de ce que si grant lignage
very pensive and very angered of this that so great lineage
comme il estoit iroit a destruction por lamor dun seul
as it was would-go to destruction for the-love of-a single
homme. si le destornast moult volentiers se il peust estre.
man so it would-turn-aside very willingly if it could be
mais il ne porroit ce li est auis sans ocirre mordret Et
but he not could this to-him is opinion without killing Mordred And

il pense bien que sil locioit il en auroit le hayne de tout
he thinks well that if-he him-killed he thereof would-have the hatred of all
le parente Gauuain quil ne voldroit auoir en nulle maniere.
the kindred (of-)Gawain which-he not would-wish to-have in any manner
Longement pensa ensi lancelot a ceste cose & regarda
Long thought thus Lancelot of this thing and looked
vne fois mordret & puis le serpent & puis regarda le
one time Mordred and then the serpent and then looked-at the
roy Ne il nauoit lez iex fors sor aus trois. Si y musa
king Nor he not-had the eyes except upon them three So there mused
tant que la royne sen prist garde. si pensa bien
so-much that the queen herself-thereof took heed so thought well
quil ni musoit mie por noient. Et pensa que elle li
that-he not-there mused at-all for nothing And thought that she him
demanderoit si tost comme elle seroit seul a seul. Quant
would-ask as soon as she would-be alone with alone When
la messe fu dite si sen reuint li roys & tout
the mass was said so himself-thence came-back the king and all
li haut homme auec lui. Et quant il furent repairiet si
the high men with him And when they were returned so
trouerent les tables mises si sassistrent si tost comme il
found the tables set so themselves-sat as soon as they
orent laue. Si auint celui ior laiens vne auenture dont il
had washed So befell that day in-there an adventure whereof they
furent tout moult lie. quar il regarderent de tous ceuls de
were all very glad for they looked of all those of
la table roonde dont il en y auoit .C. & cinquante
the table round whereof it thereof there had hundred and fifty
ni failli nul si en furent moult lie li priue &
not-there lacked any so thereof were very glad the familiar and
li estrange. si sen uint la nouele au roy. & li
the strangers so itself-thence came the news to-the king and to-him

dist vns cheualiers. sire meruelles poes ueoir quar tout
says a knight lord marvels can-you see for all
li compaignon de la table roonde sont si uenu a ceste
the companions of the table round are so come to this
feste a point quil nen faut nul. Certes fait li roys
feast at point that-it not-thereof lacks any Certainly says the king
se lancelos ne fust uenus encore ne fuissent pas uenu li
if Lancelot not were come yet not would-be at-all come the
.xij. qui hier y faloient si men est moult bel quar
twelve who yesterday there lacked so to-me-thereof is very fair for
onques mais a mon essient ne les i ui toz ensamble.
ever more to my knowledge not them there saw-I all together

Brumant and the Perilous Seat

XXXI

Letters on the Perilous Seat foretell that Brumant the Proud will die there that day. A knight in white arms sits in the seat and hands Lancelot letters; a fire from above burns him to ash. The letters tell how Brumant, Claudas's nephew, had sworn to prove himself bolder than Lancelot by sitting there. Arthur calls it folly, not boldness. At the jousting that follows, Gawain does marvels while Lancelot watches with the queen.

Ensi parlerent de ceste cose Et lancelot qui se seoit
Thus spoke of this thing And Lancelot who himself sat
deles le siege perilleus y uoit lettres qui estoient escriptes
beside the seat perilous there sees letters which were written
nouelement. Et uoit que elles dient il conuient hui en
newly And sees that they say it behooves today on
cest ior chi morir brumant lorguilleus. et sil ni muert
this day here die Brumant the-proud and if-he not-there dies

merllins menti en ses prophesies. Lancelot apele lez clers
Merlin lied in his prophecies Lancelot calls the clerks
& lor fet lire lez lettres. Et cil lez esgardent. si dient
and to-them makes read the letters And those them look-at so say
a lancelot. sire ceste auenture est meruelleuse si vous en
to Lancelot lord this adventure is marvelous so you thereof
taisies atant. quar nous en uerrons ancui aucune auenture.
keep-silent thereupon for we thereof shall-see today some adventure
quar sacies que ces lettres ont hui este fetes. Iou nen
for know that these letters have today been made I not-thereof
parlerai plus fait il puis que vous le me desfendes. Quant li
shall-speak more says he since that you it to-me forbid When the
baron orent mangiet & on deuoit oster lez napes si voient
barons had eaten and one was-to take-off the cloths so see
laiens uenir vn cheualier arme dunes armes toutes blances
in-there come a knight armed with-some arms all white
Et il ot laissiet son cheual en la cort. Et vait la ou il
And he had left his horse in the court And goes there where he
vit le roy si li dist. Sire roys iou sui uenus a ma mort
saw the king so to-him says Lord king I am come to my death
ou a ma vie. iou ne sai lequel mais assaier le me conuient.
or to my life I not know which but try it me behooves
Sire cheualiers fet li roys iou ne voldroie mie que vous
Lord knight says the king I not would-wish at-all that you
fuissies chi uenus a uostre mort. puis que iou vous en
were here come to your death since that I you thence
puis destorner. se vous si bien ne laues deserui que vous
can turn-aside if you so well not it-have deserved that you
sanz mort nen deussies escaper Et li cheualiers oste
without death not-thence ought escape And the knight takes-off
son heaume et toutes sez armes. Et quant il fu en pur
his helm and all his arms And when he was in pure

le cors si fu biaus cheualiers. Et sambloit boin homs qui
the body so was fair knight And seemed good man who
auques ualsist. Et il ploroit si durement comme sil
somewhat might-be-worth And he wept so hard as if-he
veist tout le monde deuant lui mort. Et li roys le
might-see all the world before him dead And the king him
regarde si len prent moult grant pities. si li demande
looks-at so him-thereof takes very great pity so of-him asks
pourcoi il plouroit. Et il li dist. sire pour ce que iou
wherefore he wept And he to-him says lord for this that I
pense que iou sui a ma mort uenus. Lors sen passe
think that I am to my death come Then himself-thence passes
outre parmi ceuls de la table roonde. et uait iusques au
beyond among those of the table round and goes up-to to-the
siege qui estoit apeles li sieges perilleus. Et la ou il a
seat which was called the seat perilous And there where he has
ueu lancelot. si li dist Sire cheualiers pour faire le plus
seen Lancelot so to-him says Lord knight for to-do the most
hardiement que vous onques nosastes faire mestuet morir.
boldly that you ever not-dared do me-behooves die
Car en cel siege ou vous onques nosastes seoir. me
For in that seat where you ever not-dared sit myself
serrai iou sans plus atendre. Et lors sassist el siege
shall-sit I without more to-wait And then himself-sat in-the seat
ou onques nuls ne sassist quil ne sen repentist
where ever any not himself-sat that-he not himself-thence repented
puis oste de son sain vnes lettres si les baille a lancelot
then takes from his bosom some letters so them hands to Lancelot
& li dist. Tenes lancelot ces lettres & se iou muir si
and to-him says Hold Lancelot these letters and if I die so
les lisies deuant tous ceuls de chaiens si quil sacent qui
them read before all those of in-here so that-they may-know who

iou sui & de quel gent. Et se iou en escape sains &
I am and of what people And if I thence escape sound and
haities iou sai bien que vous lez me bailleres volentiers.
hale I know well that you them to-me will-give willingly
Ensi com vous poes oir sassist li cheualiers el siege
Thus as you can hear himself-sat the knight in-the seat
perillous & bailla lez lettres a lancelot. & lancelot les
perilous and gave the letters to Lancelot and Lancelot them
prist Si dient cil de laiens que moult a fait cils cheualiers
took So say those of in-there that very has done this knight
fol hardement qui sest assis el siege perilleus Et
foolish boldness who himself-is seated in-the seat perilous And
lors ne demora gaires apres chou quil si fu assis
then not tarried much after this that-he himself-there was seated
quil commencha a crier. ha! diex ie muir. ha! fet il
that-he began to cry ah God I die ah says he
lancelot chi na mestier uostre proece. quar vous nestes
Lancelot here not-has use your prowess for you not-are
pas cil qui les auentures achieuera. quar se vous le
at-all that-one who the adventures will-achieve for if you it
fuissies vous me peussies bien geter de la mort.
were you me could well throw from the death
Lors commence a crier & a fere si forte fin. quil nest
Then begins to cry and to make so strong end that-he not-is
homs el monde. qui paour nen deust auoir. Et lors
man in-the world who fear not-thereof ought have And then
vint vns fus de haut. si soudainement que cil de laiens
came a fire from on-high so suddenly that those of in-there
ne sorent onques dont il vint ne quil deuint. si chai
not knew ever whence it came nor what-it became so fell
maintenant sour le cheualier. si fu en poi deure ars et
at-once upon the knight so was in little of-hour burned and

bruis. si sen esmerueillerent trop durement tout
roasted so themselves-thereof marveled too-much hard all
cil qui le oirent quar il ne porent onques puis de lui
those who it heard for they not could ever since of him
trouer ne car ne os. Et en ce que li cheualiers argoit si
find nor flesh nor bones And in this that the knight burned so
crioit ha! roys artus. en orgoel ne puet nus riens gaaignier
cried ah king Arthur in pride not can anyone anything gain
fors honte. si men sui aperceus par cose ou iou ne
except shame so myself-thereof am perceived by thing where I not
puis auenir. ne ne deuoie. si muir si vilainement comme
can attain nor not ought so die so villainously as
de fu & de foudre. si puis bien dire que onques puis que
by fire and by thunder so can well say that ever since that
diex nasqui si fiere uengance ne fu prise de cheualier. Li
God was-born so fierce vengeance not was taken of knight The
cheualiers neut pas pardite ceste parole que il neut el
knight not-had at-all finished this word that he not-had in-the
siege fors cendre Et de la puor qui de lui issoit uenoit
seat except ash And from the stench which from him issued came
vne fumee & vne si male oudour que tout cil de laiens
a smoke and a so evil odor that all those of in-there
en auoient mal a leurs cuers. mais ce ne dura mie
thereof had ill at their hearts but this not lasted at-all
longuement. Et il en y ot moult de teuls a qui il
long And it thereof there had much of such to whom it
en pesoit moult que li cheualier ardoit si faitement. quar
thereof grieved much that the knight burned so fashioned for
moult auoient grant paour que lancelot ni fust corus &
very had great fear that Lancelot there were run and
quil ne fust ars. Et li dirent quil se remuast diluec
that-he — were burned And to-him said that-he himself might-move from-there

ou il ardoit. Et il dist quil ne sen remoueroit ia
where it burned And he says that-he not himself-thence would-move ever
puis quil estoit a la table assis. Si le soffri en tel maniere
since that-he was at the table seated So it suffered in such manner
& il li auint si bien que il not nul mal Et quant la
and it to-him befell so well that he not-had any ill And when the
cose fu finee & il ni auoit mais riens du cheualier.
thing was ended and it not-there had more anything of-the knight
Si dist li roys artus oiant tous quil ne uit onques mais
So says the king Arthur hearing all that-he not saw ever more
si meruelleuse auenture. Et tout dis di iou bien que del
so marvelous adventure And all days said I well that from-the
siege auenroient meruelles. si en auons assez ueu. et
seat would-befall marvels so thereof have-we enough seen and
encore en uerrons nous iou quit ainz que nous morrons.
yet thereof shall-see we I think before that we shall-die

Lors dist li roys a lancelot quil regardast les lettres que
Then says the king to Lancelot that-he might-look-at the letters which
li cheualier li ot donnees et die ce quil a dedens.
the knight to-him had given and may-say this that-it has within
et il dist que ce fera il uolentiers. si desuolepe le brief
and he says that this will-do he willingly so unwraps the writ
dune piece de cendal Et lors regarde dedens si dist. Che
from-a piece of sendal And then looks within so says This
sachent tout cil de la table roonde qui compaignon en
may-know all those of the table round who companions thereof
sont quil auint awan le iour de pasques en la cort le
are that-it befell last-year the day of Easter in the court (of-)the
roy claudas que li iouene homme commencierent a parler
king Claudas that the young men began to speak
de lancelot del lac. Et tant quil dirent quil estoit li
of Lancelot of-the lake And so-much that-they said that-he was the

plus hardis cheualiers du monde. Et a chou sacorderent
most bold knight of-the world And to this agreed
tout; seulement fors brumant le neueu au Roy Claudas.
all only except Brumant the nephew of-the King Claudas
Mais cils ne si volt acorder. Et dist que asses
But this-one not himself-there wished to-agree And says that enough
en y auoit de plus hardis. Si vous mosterrai la droiture
thereof there had of more bold So you shall-show the right
pourcoi il nest mie si hardis comme on dist Car deles le
wherefore he not-is at-all so bold as one says For beside the
siege ou il siet est li siege perilleus. qui est esproeue
seat where he sits is the seat perilous which is proof
et connissance del mellor cheualier du monde. Si est
and knowing of-the best knight of-the world So is
li sieges tous wis que nus ni siet. Et puis quil est
the seat all empty for anyone not-there sits And since that-it is
deles lancelot. & il le voit tous dis wit. sil eust cuer ne
beside Lancelot and he it sees all days empty if-he had heart nor
hardement. il si asseist & feist connoistre a tous
boldness he himself-there would-sit and would-make known to all
qui en sont en doutance que il fust li mieldres cheualiers
who thereof are in doubt that he were the best knight
du monde. quar li uns dient que il est li mieudres
of-the world for the ones say that he is the best
cheualiers del monde & li autre dient que non est. Et par
knight of-the world and the others say that not is And by
cel siege les peust il metre hors de doutance & par ceste
that seat them could he put out of doubt and by this
chose peust len bien connoistre que il nest mie si hardiz
thing could one well know that he not-is at-all so hardy
& plus deuroit len proisier celui qui si asserroit.
and more ought one prize that-one who himself-there would-sit

puis que il i a tel peril comme len dit Et pour ce di
since that it there has such peril as one says And for this say
iou quil nest mie li plus hardis du monde. Quant cil de
I that-he not-is at-all the most bold of-the world When those of
chies claudas oirent che; si dirent. que puis que cil
at-the-house-of Claudas heard this so said that since that that-one
ne si asseoit par defaute de hardement. Ia nus ne
not himself-there sat by default of boldness Ever anyone not
seroit tant hardis. quil si asseist. Et il dist que
would-be so-much bold that-he himself-there might-sit And he says that
si seroit Et pour chou fait il que iou voel que cil de
so would-be And for this says he that I wish that those of
gannes sachent quil a en moi plus de hardement que en
gannes may-know that-it has in me more of boldness than in
lancelot. vous creant iou que iou mi asserrai le iour
Lancelot to-you promise I that I myself-there shall-sit the day
de pentecouste ou siege perilleus ou a ma mort ou a ma
of Pentecost in-the seat perilous or to my death or to my
vie. Et se diex men donne lonor biau men est.
life And if God to-me-thereof gives the-honor fair to-me-thereof is
Et se iou muir. nus ne porra dire que ce soit fors par
And if I die anyone not will-be-able say that this be except by
hardement Asses li desloa li roys claudas ceste emprise;
boldness Enough to-him dispraised the king Claudas this undertaking
mais onques nen volt riens laissier Ains sen parti
but ever not-thereof wished anything to-leave But himself-thence parted
de gaule & vint cha pour soi aquiter del sairement
from gaul and came here for himself acquit of-the oath
quil auoit fet. si len est ensi auenu comme vous
that-he had made so to-him-thereof is thus befallen as you
aues veu. Et cest chou que iou truis en ces lettres.
have seen And this-is this that I find in these letters

En non dieu fait li roys artus che ne fu mie hardemens
In name God says the king Arthur this not was at-all boldness
que cils cheualiers a fait. Mais la greignor folie dont
that this knight has done But the greatest folly of-which
ie oisse onques mais parler. Car de cest siege sauons nous
I heard ever more speak For of this seat know we
bien quil nest apparellies fors pour vn & cil passera
well that-it not-is made-ready except for one and that-one will-surpass
de bonte & de cheualerie tous ceuls qui deuant lui auront
in goodness and in chivalry all those who before him will-have
este Et si sai bien que si tost comme il enterra chaiens.
been And so know well that as soon as he will-enter in-here
sera son non troues en escrit el siege perilleus. ne nen
will-be his name found in writing in-the seat perilous nor not-thereof
saura nus deuant que li boins cheualiers uenra. Et pour
will-know anyone before that the good knight will-come And for
chou. di iou que cils cheualiers a este plus fols que hardis.
this say I that this knight has been more foolish than bold
et quil en doit plus estre blasmes que loes Et tout li
and that-he thereof ought more be blamed than praised And all the
autre dient que cest verites. Lors furent les napes ostees.
others say that this-is truth Then were the cloths removed
si se leuerent del mangier. si monterent li iouene
so themselves raised from-the meal so mounted the young
homme cil qui desirerent a faire biaus cops; Si alerent
men those who desired to make fair blows So went
ferir en la quintaine. Et de la quintaine commencierent .i.
to-strike at the quintain And from the quintain began a
bohordeis si grant que aincois que li ius remansist en y
jousting so great that before that the game might-remain thereof there
ot il moult de blecies Et lancelot fu montes sour lez murs
had it much of hurt And Lancelot was climbed upon the walls

de la cite. ou li roys et la royne estoient monte & cil
of the city where the king and the queen were climbed and those
qui estoient plus ancijen. Et mesires Gauuain & si frere
who were most ancient And my-lord Gawain and his brothers
et maint autre preudome de la table roonde furent corut
and many other worthy-man of the table round were run
au bohordis tout arme. & de teuls y auoit qui se
to-the jousting all armed and of such there had who themselves
mistrent el bohordis tous desarmes. Et lancelot qui
put into-the jousting all disarmed And Lancelot who
auoit paour que corous ni auenist ni volt aler onques
had fear that wrath there might-befall not-there wished to-go ever
celui iour Ains retint o lui bohort & hector et lyonel
that day But retained with him Bors and Hector and Lionel
Et mesires Gauuain qui fu uenus en la praerie commencha
And my-lord Gawain who was come into the meadow began
a brisier lances et a abatre cheualiers et cheuaus &
to break lances and to strike-down knights and horses and
a faire teuls meruelles que lancelot qui le regarde dist
to do such marvels that Lancelot who him looks-at says
que onques mais a home desarme nen vit faire autant.
that ever more by man disarmed not-thereof saw do as-much

The Queen and Claudas's Insult

XXXII

Lancelot tells the queen how he escaped from Morgan's prison when a rose below his window recalled her to him. She tells him of Claudas's insult, and he swears to take all Claudas's land, as the queen urges and promises her treasure for the war. Riding back, Arthur carries Gawain off his saddle in jest, and the queen tells Lancelot that the king has been the most marvelous man in the world and would be yet at need.

Ensi fu empris li bohordis des iouenes cheualiers qui
Thus was undertaken the jousting of-the young knights who
desiroient a auoir pris de cheualerie mais onques lancelot
desired to have prize of chivalry but ever Lancelot
ni volt aler pour ce que doutance auoit que aucunz
not-there wished to-go for this that doubt had that some
corous ni fust par coi la feste fust destorbee Si fu celui
wrath there were by which the feast were disturbed So was that
iour assis delez la royne si priueement que il nauoit auec
day seated beside the queen so privately that he not-had with
euls nullui qui lor paroles peust oir. Et lors li commence la
them anyone who their words could hear And then him begins the
royne a demander. ou il auoit tant demore. Et il li conte
queen to ask where he had so-long tarried And he to-her tells
que il auoit este en la prison morgain .ij. yuers & vn este.
that he had been in the prison (of-)Morgan two winters and a summer
Ha! lancelot fait dont la royne tous iors seres vous a
Ah Lancelot says then the queen all days will-be you to
aprendre. Ia vous auoie iou bien dit que vous vous
learn Already you had I well told that you yourself
gardissies de li. Autre fois aues vous ia este en sa
might-guard from her Other time have you already been in her

prison Ne encore ne vous poes vous mie castoier. Et ou
prison Nor yet not you can you at-all chastise And where
deable fu ce que vous rencaistes en sez mains. Et il li
devil was this that you fell-again into her hands And he to-her
conte comment il fu deceus par vne damoisele qui lenmena
tells how he was deceived by a damsel who him-led
en maniere dauenture achieuer qui estoit a morgain; Et ensi
in manner of-adventure to-achieve who was to Morgan And thus
demorai en prison par mesauenture. Et tant comme vous y
remained-I in prison by mishap And so-long as you there
fustes fait elle comment y fustes vous seruis Certes dame
were says she how there were you served Certainly lady
fait il. il na bone viande ou monde dont iou neusse. Ne
says he it not-has good food in-the world of-which I not-had Nor
ne fu nulle haute feste que iou neusse reube noeue. aussi
not was any high feast that I not-had robe new as
riche au mien escient comme li roys artus ot. Et que vous
rich to my knowledge as the king Arthur had And what to-you
diroie iou fet il elle me tint si bien que onques cheualiers
would-say I says he she me held so well that ever knight
ne fu mieuls seruis. Et par quele auenture fait la royne
not was better served And by what adventure says the queen
en escapastes vous. Dame fet il ce vous dirai iou bien.
thence escaped you Lady says he this to-you shall-tell I well
Dame fet lancelot il fu voirs que vn iour en may me
Lady says Lancelot it was true that one day in May myself
fui leues par matin pour le prison qui trop menoioit
was risen by morning for the prison which too-much me-annoyed
& men ving a vne fenestre qui ouroit deuers vn
and myself-thence came to a window which opened toward a
garding. Et quant iou mi fui assis. si vi en vn rosier
garden And when I myself-there was seated so saw on a rosebush

roses qui espanissoient a la uenue du soleil. Et elles me
roses which opened at the coming of-the sun And they me
plaisoient moult a regarder. por vne que iou y vi entre
pleased much to look-at for one which I there saw among
lez autres. par lequele toutes lez altres perdoient ce mert
the others by which all the others lost this to-me-was
auis toutes lors colors. Et tout erranment me souint
opinion all their colors And all swiftly to-me remembered
il de vous Si pris tantost lez fers de la fenestre. si lez
it of you So took at-once the irons of the window so them
rompi a mes mains. si men escapai en tel maniere.
broke with my hands so myself-thence escaped in such manner

Certes lancelot fet la roine nus auiems grant pour que
Certainly Lancelot says the queen we had great fear that
uus fussoiz morz & par co que len quidoit ueraiement
you might-be dead and by this that one thought truly
que uus fussoiz mors; Ma len dit puis teu honte dunt
that you might-be dead To-me-has one said since such shame whereof
len se fust teuz sil quidassent que uus fussoiz
one himself would-have kept-silent if-they had-thought that you might-be
uif. & com lancelot oit co sen est trop a malese.
alive and when Lancelot hears this himself-thereof is too-much at unease
quil amoit la roine plus que femme el secle. se li dit.
for-he loved the queen more than woman in-the world so to-her says
Madame dites moi qui co fu quil nest si poissant hume
My-lady tell me who this was for-it not-is so powerful man
el secle de cui io ne uus quere droit. Certes fet ele co
in-the world of whom I not for-you may-seek right Certainly says she this
est li hum del secle qui plus uus a mesfet & plus uus
is the man of-the world who most you has misdone and most you
het & cui uus deuez plus hair. & la honte quil me
hates and whom you ought most hate and the shame that-he to-me

dist; fu par despit de uus plus que par coruz quil eit
says was by spite of you more than by wrath that-he may-have
a moi. que io ne li ai ren mesfet. Quant lancelot
to me for I not to-him have anything misdone When Lancelot
oit co; si est trop plus correcez que auant. & en a
hears this so is too-much more angered than before and thereof has
trop grant honte si dit. ha pur deu madame dites moi
too-much great shame so says ah for God my-lady tell me
qui co fu. Certes fet la roine co est li rois claudas de la
who this was Certainly says the queen this is the king Claudas of the
tere deserte qui desherita uostre pere & par cui uostre
land waste who disinherited your father and by whom your
mere fu nonein uelee pur co quil ne loceist. lors li
mother was nun veiled for this that-he not her-might-kill then to-him
conte la honte quil li out mandee & li dit tant
tells the shame that-he to-her had sent and to-him says so-much
que lancelot sen esbaist tut. Dame fet lancelot co
that Lancelot himself-thereof amazes all Lady says Lancelot this
nest mie la premere honte quil ma fete ne dite. que
not-is at-all the first shame that-he to-me-has done nor said for
des lors que io estoie en bercou & deuoie estre oir de
since then that I was in cradle and was-to be heir of
banoic & de gaulle & de aquitainne & .i. des plus
benoic and of gaul and of aquitaine and one of-the most
riches hum del secle; si me mist il en pouerte & me
rich men of-the world so me put he in poverty and me
desherita & mort me eust il si ne fust ma dame
disinherited and dead me would-have he if not had-been my lady
del lac qui me nurri si richemant que onques fiz de
of-the lake who me nourished so richly that ever son of
roi ne fu si richemant nurriz & co quil mout mesfet
king not was so richly nourished and this that-he to-me-has misdone

de mun pere & de mon oncle lo roi bohort. & de
of my father and of my uncle the king Bors and of
mes cosins; auoie io mis en susfrance; tant que io ueisse
my cousins had I put in sufferance until that I might-see
mon point. Mes puis que la chose est tant alee que uus
my point But since that the thing is so-far gone that you
qui ren ni auez mesfet lauez compare. Iames ne
who anything not-there have misdone it-have paid Ever-more not
serrai a eise tant que uus serroiz uengez si que ne li
shall-be-I at ease until that you will-be avenged so that not to-him
remandra plein pe de tere & si io lo puis tenir il en
will-remain full foot of land and if I him can hold he thereof
murra. or i parra fet la roine que uus en feroiz
will-die now there will-appear says the queen what you thereof will-do
que uus estes ore en .j. bon point de comencer la gerre
for you are now in a good point of to-begin the war
car monseingneur li rois uus en eidera a tut son pooir
for my-lord the king you thereof will-help with all his power
si uus len proiez & tuit li compaignon de la table
if you him-thereof beg and all the companions of the table
roonde. & uus estes tant coneu & ame par maintes
round and you are so-much known and loved by many
teres que il uus uendra aide de tutes parz & ben sachoiz
lands that it to-you will-come aid from all parts and well know
que io uus durrai tant de mun auoir que uus purroiz
that I to-you shall-give so-much of my wealth that you will-be-able
largement tenir soudeers tant cum mesters uus en serra.
largely hold soldiers as-long as need to-you thereof will-be
Dame fet lancelot tant me auez dit que uostre uolente
Lady says Lancelot so-much to-me have-you said that your will
en serra fete a mon pooir. Atant lessent la parole &
thereof will-be done to my power Thereupon leave the word and

regardent que li buhurdeur reuenent si dient que misire
look that the jousters come-back so say that my-lord
Gawain a tut uencu. & la roine uient al roi se
Gawain has all vanquished and the queen comes to-the king so
li dit. Sire irroms nus ent dici. & il dit oil. lors
to-him says Lord shall-go we thence from-here and he says yes then
descendirent des aloires si furent li cheuau prest & il
descended from-the galleries so were the horses ready and they
munterent. Si errerent parmi lo baile & la fist li rois
mounted So journeyed through the bailey and there made the king
.i. coup dunt meint hume parlerent car cum il out ateint
a blow whereof many men spoke for when he had reached
munseingneur Gawain se li crie. Gawain gardez uus
my-lord Gawain so to-him cries Gawain guard yourself
de moi. si point a li ensint cum il estoit en mantel
from me so spurs at him thus as he was in mantle
si lo prent parmi les flancs & lo leue a force des
so him takes through the flanks and him raises by force from-the
arcons deuant li sur lo cou de son cheuau. si lenporte
saddlebows before him upon the neck of his horse so him-carries-off
uoiant tuz ceaus qui i estoient. lors comencerent a rire
seeing all those who there were then began to laugh
li un & li autre & dient que mut est li rois vaillant.
the one and the other and say that very is the king worthy
& lancelot qui la ueu sen esmerueille & dit a
and Lancelot who it-has seen himself-thereof marvels and says to
la roine lez cui il cheuauchoit. Dame io ne quidoie pas
the queen beside whom he rode Lady I not thought at-all
que li rois poist co fere. Sire fet ele sachoiz que co a
that the king could this do Lord says she know that this has
este li plus meruillex hum del secle. & serroit encore
been the most marvelous man of-the world and would-be yet

si mesters en serra. lors descendi li rois munseigneur
if need thereof will-be then set-down the king my-lord
Gawain & li dit beaus nies io ni ueoie nul en
Gawain and to-him says fair nephew I not-there saw any in
cui io me fiasse tant cum en uus & pur co uus
whom I myself might-trust so-much as in you and for this to-you
ai io plus tost mustree une partie de ma uigeur que a
have I more soon shown a part of my vigor than to
un autre. & misire Gawain dit que beau li en est.
an other and my-lord Gawain says that fair to-him thereof is

The War Resolved

XXXIII

At the feast Lancelot tells Hector, Bors, and Lionel of the queen's wish that they make war on Claudas, and promises to follow if they fail; they gladly agree to go. King Baudemagus offers all his men, and Gawain pledges his four brothers and swears not to leave Gaul until Claudas is disinherited. Arthur praises the undertaking, offers his own men, and keeps Lancelot with him. The barons swear the war before the clerks and are summoned to London for the Magdalene, and Brunout of the Enclosure yields to Lancelot on Bors's behalf. Claudas's two spies at court carry the news to Benoic.

Lors descendirent li rois & la roine & li cheualier
Then dismounted the king and the queen and the knights
& entrerent el pales & trouerent les tables mises.
and entered into-the palace and found the tables set
si lauerent & assistrent & furent serui si richement
so washed and seated-themselves and were served so richly
cum a teu feste apartenoit. Quant les tables furent leuees
as to such feast belonged When the tables were raised

si apele lancelot en une chambre hestor son frere &
so calls Lancelot into a chamber Hector his brother and
bohort & lyonel & leur dit la uolente la roine.
Bors and Lionel and to-them says the will (of-)the queen
& quen dites uus fet bohort. Io di fet il que uus
and what-thereof say you says Bors I say says he that you
i ailloiz a tut grant plente de gent & si uus ni
there may-go with all great plenty of people and if you not-there
poez fere uostre uuloir. io irrai apres uus & ferai tant
can do your will I shall-go after you and shall-do so-much
quil sen repentira cum traitre desloiax se doit
that-he himself-thence will-repent as traitor disloyal himself ought
repentir de desheriter petiz enfanz. Quant cil entendent
repent of disinheriting little children When those hear
co si tendent les mains a deu & dient beneoit soit dex
this so stretch the hands to God and say blessed be God
qui ceste uolente li a donee. Ne nus ne uulums ia
who this will to-him has given Nor we not wish ever
sire funt il. que uus i ueingnoiz car nus feruns ben
lord say they that you there may-come for we shall-do well
la bosoingne si dex plest. lors enuoie lancelot quere lo
the business if God pleases then sends Lancelot to-seek the
roi bademagus ou mut se fioit & des compaignons
king Baudemagus in-whom much himself trusted and of-the companions
de la table reonde iusque a .lx. qui estoient renome de
of the table round up-to to sixty who were renowned for
grant proesce & dunt il estoit meuz aquointes. & cum
great prowess and whom he was best acquainted-with and when
il sunt uenu deuant li; si les fet asseoir & leur dist
they are come before him so them makes sit and to-them says
la nouele de la gerre quil ueut comencer. lors leur
the news of the war which-he wishes to-begin then of-them

demande se il li uendront eider. & misire Gawain qui
asks if they to-him will-come to-aid and my-lord Gawain who
ne uut pas respundre pur tuz dit al roi bademagus.
not wished at-all answer for all says to-the king Baudemagus
Sire quen dites uus. Io li offre fet li rois tut mun
Lord what-thereof say you I to-him offer says the king all my
seruise quil poet fere de moi & de mes homes & de
service that-he can do of me and of my men and of
ma tere co que li plerra. si manderai orendroit tute
my land this that to-him will-please so shall-summon right-now all
ma gent quil soient ci queu iur quil comandera. lors
my people that-they be here what day that-he will-command then
mourai od li ou sanz li tut a sa uolente. Certes
shall-move-I with him or without him all at his will Certainly
fet misire Gawain ben auez dit & si io estoie aussi
says my-lord Gawain well have-you said and if I were as
riches hum cum uus io li eusse abandone quanque io
rich man as you I to-him would-have abandoned whatever I
eusse si cum uus auez fet & tex cum io sui io li
might-have just as you have done and such as I am I to-him
ofre mun cors & mun auoir & quanque io ai a ceste
offer my body and my wealth and whatever I have to this
gerre meintenir. & pur co que io uoil que la besoigne soit
war to-maintain and for this that I wish that the business be
auancee par moi merrai io oueques moi mes .iiii. freres &
advanced by me shall-lead I with me my four brothers and
tuz ceus qui io purrai mener & uus di que de la tere
all those whom I shall-be-able lead and you tell that from the land
de gaulle ne men partirai se mort non ou malades
of gaul not myself-thence shall-part except dead not or sick
tant que li rois claudas soit desherite & chasce de tere.
until that the king Claudas be disinherited and chased from land

Quant li autre compaignon oient ceste chose si dient
When the other companions hear this thing so say
tuit autreteu cum li rois bademagus. & mesire Gawain
all the-same as the king Baudemagus and my-lord Gawain
auoient dit. lors dit misire Gawain. Il serroit ben resons
had said then says my-lord Gawain It would-be well reason
fet il que nus lo mustrissems au roi & li feissems
says he that we it might-show to-the king and to-him might-make
sauoir ceste enprise pur auoir ent son conseil que io sai
know this undertaking for to-have thereof his counsel for I know
ben que il nen serra ia encontre. & si acordent tuit
well that he not-thereof will-be ever against and so agree all
si enuoient hestor & bohort au roi qui li dient. sire
so send Hector and Bors to-the king who to-him say lord
laenz a une partie des compaignons de la table roonde a
in-there has a part of-the companions of the table round at
.i. priue conseil si ne uoelent pas que tuit lo sachent tant
a privy counsel so not wish at-all that all it may-know until
que uus les eussoiz oiz & pur co uudroient il sil uus
that you them might-have heard and for this would-wish they if-it you
pleust que uus i fussoiz & leur conseillissoiz de co
might-please that you there might-be and to-them might-counsel of this
quil uus dirront. Atant se leue li rois & uient la
that-they to-you will-say Thereupon himself raises the king and comes there
ou li compaingnon sunt & cum cil lo uirent si se
where the companions are and when those him saw so themselves
drecerent tuit contre li & il les fet reassaoir & li rois
raised all toward him and he them makes sit-again and the king
sassist & li rois bademagus li conte co quil orent
himself-sat and the king Baudemagus to-him tells this that-they had
enpris & quant li rois loit si loe mut ceste enprise
undertaken and when the king it-hears so praises much this undertaking

& dit que beau len est. & pur co fet il que io
and says that fair to-him-thereof is and for this says he that I
uoil que uus soiez plus seur; uus baillerai io tant de
wish that you be more secure to-you shall-give I so-many of
mes homes que al men esciant claudas ne aura tant
my men that to-the my knowledge Claudas not will-have so-much
de quoer quen champ uus ost atendre. Mes uus me
of heart that-in field you he-may-dare await But you to-me
lerrez lancelot pur fere compaignie & pur garder ma
will-leave Lancelot for to-make company and for to-guard my
terre. & se tant auent que claudas puisse durer contre
land and if so-much befalls that Claudas may last against
uus; Io uus siwrai entre moi & lancelot a tut mon
you I you shall-follow between me and Lancelot with all my
pooir & il en mercient mult le roi & dient quil a
power and they thereof thank much the king and say that-he has
ben dit. Ensint se sunt tuit acorde de aler sur claudas.
well said Thus themselves are all agreed of going upon Claudas
Quant li rois uoit quil sunt tant desiranz de ceste
When the king sees that-they are so desirous of this
gerre si mande tuz les barons qui en la sale estoient si
war so summons all the barons who in the hall were so
leur dit les noueles de la gerre que cil de la table ronde
to-them says the news of the war which those of the table round
ont emprise pur lamur de lancelot. & cum il doiuent
have undertaken for the-love of Lancelot and how they ought
aler sur lo roi claudas. Mes pur co que io uoil que ceste
go upon the king Claudas But for this that I wish that this
gerre ne soit pas menee sanz uus; Uus pri io que uus
war not be at-all led without you You beg I that you
ailloiz ouec ces autres & cil dient trestuit que co ferunt
may-go with these others and those say all that this will-do

il uolenters. Lors fet li rois uenir les clers de leanz pur
they willingly Then makes the king come the clerks of in-there for
mettre en escrit tuz ceaus qui de ceste gerre uudront estre
to-put in writing all those who of this war will-wish to-be
compaignons. & sen fu li premers li rois bademagus
companions and so-thereof was the first the king Baudemagus
& en apres li rois karados & li rois yons & li rois
and in after the king Carados and the king Yon and the king
carbarecotins de cornoaille cist .iiii. furent compaingnons
Cabarentin of cornwall these four were companions
& iurerent que cele gerre meintendront a tut leur poir.
and swore that that war they-will-maintain with all their power
& auteu serement firent li autre. Quant li seremant
and the-same oath made the others When the oaths
furent fet si les mercia lancelot mut durement. lors dit
were made so them thanked Lancelot very hard then says
li rois Artus. seigneur uus qui estes compaignon de ceste
the king Arthur lords you who are companions of this
emprise io uus comant sur uoz seremanz que lo iur de
undertaking I you command upon your oaths that the day of
la maudeloine soiez tuit a londres prest & aparillez de
the Magdalene you-may-be all at london ready and prepared of
mouoir. & la troueroiz nefs a grant plente tutes prestes
moving and there will-find ships in great plenty all ready
a passer la mer si tost cum dex durra tens & ore. &
to cross the sea as soon as God will-give weather and wind and
cil dient quil i serrunt tuit a iceu iur. Ensint cum il
those say that-they there will-be all at that day Thus as they
parloient si entra leanz brunout del plesse cui bohort auoit
spoke so entered in-there Brunout of-the enclosure whom Bors had
conquis a lentree de corbenic; si demande lancelot & len
conquered at the-entry of corbenic so asks-for Lancelot and one

li enseingne & il uet a li si sagenoille & se rent
to-him shows and he goes to him so himself-kneels and himself yields
a li de par bohort. qui est il fet lancelot a bohort. co
to him from behalf Bors who is he says Lancelot to Bors this
est fet il .i. des meilleurs cheualers que io ueisse peca si
is says he one of-the best knights that I might-see long-ago so
lo que uus lo reteingnoiz si uus purra mult eider en
counsel that you him may-retain so you will-be-able much help in
ceste gerre. & il lo retint & cil remest mut uolenters.
this war and he him retained and that-one remained very willingly

Ensi fu la gerre emprise par quoi li rois claudas fu puis
Thus was the war undertaken by which the king Claudas was since
desheritez & chascez de tere sen i out meint preudome
disinherited and chased from land so-thereof there had many worthy-man
mort dune part & dautre si coruit tant la nouele par
dead on-one side and on-other so ran so-much the news through
la uile que tuit lo sorent. En la curt out .ii. espies de par
the town that all it knew In the court had two spies from behalf
claudas pur uooir lo contenement de la curt & pur sauoir
Claudas for to-see the bearing of the court and for to-know
se lancelot serroit a cele feste. cum cil oirent ces noueles
if Lancelot would-be at that feast when those heard these news
que la gerre fu emprise a certes; si en furent mut esmaiez.
that the war was undertaken in earnest so thereof were very dismayed
si sen partirent de curt la nuit meimes si errerent
so themselves-thence parted from court the night same so journeyed
tant par leur iurnees quil passerent la mer & uindrent
so-much by their journeys that-they crossed the sea and came
a banoic. ou li rois claudas estoit encore qui a pentecuste
to benoic where the king Claudas was yet who at Pentecost
i out curt tenue. Quant cil uenent deuant li si lo
there had court held When those come before him so him

saluent & il leur demande noueles. Sire funt il onques
greet and he of-them asks news Lord say they ever
rois ne tint si riche curt cum li rois Artus a tenu a ceste
king not held so rich court as the king Arthur has held at this
pentecuste. Mes uus poez dire que la curt fu mal assemblee
Pentecost But you can say that the court was ill assembled
a uostre oes. que uus en serroiz desheritez. Quant li
to your behoof for you thereof will-be disinherited When the
rois claudas oit ces noueles si est plus dolent que deuant
king Claudas hears these news so is more sorrowful than before
si demande que co est. sire funt il nus lo uus dirrums.
so asks what this is lord say they we it to-you shall-tell

Il auint le iur de pentecuste apres uespres que lancelot del
It befell the day of Pentecost after vespers that Lancelot of-the
lac trest a .i. conseil tuz les cheualers de la table roonde. si
lake drew to a counsel all the knights of the table round so
sacorderent tuit que il uendroient en cest pais meintenant
agreed all that they would-come into this country at-once
apres la maudeleine. & amenront tant de gent que nus
after the Magdalene and will-bring so-many of people that we
ne quidoms pas que uus les poissoiz atendre. Coment fet
not think at-all that you them could await How says
claudas. est lancelot reuenuz a curt. Ia disoit en quil estoit
Claudas is Lancelot returned to court Already said one that-he was
perduz. or lunt uif deable ramene que mau soit il uenuz.
lost now him-have alive devils brought-back for ill be he come
Par mon chef fet li uns uoiremant est il uenuz. si ne fu
By my head says the one truly is he come so not was
onques mes teu ioie ueue cum cil de leanz firent de sa uenue.
ever more such joy seen as those of in-there made of his coming

Claudas Prepares

XXXIV

The spies tell Claudas of Arthur's largess, his young knights, and Lancelot's simple bearing and his prowess in arms; neither Arthur nor Lancelot, they think, will come. Claudas asks his kinsmen's counsel; his seneschal advises him to summon his men and send to the emperor Tiberius at Rome. A nephew advises him to make every man of the land swear to serve him or leave it, and Claudas summons his barons to Gannes for Saint John's Day. The spies tell him of Brumant's death in the Perilous Seat, and his nephews mourn their brother.

Mut est claudas dolent de ces noueles car mut crent
Very is Claudas sorrowful at these news for much fears
lancelot pur sa cheualerie & pur co que fortune la
Lancelot for his chivalry and for this that fortune him-has
munte sur tuz autres cheualers. si dit as uadlez de ceste
mounted above all other knights so says to-the youths of this
chose fet il ne me chaut geres quil me trouerunt si
thing says he not me matters much that-they me will-find so
garni au terme que co serra merueille sil ne sen
furnished at-the term that this will-be marvel if-they not themselves-thereof
repentiront. Lors leur demande lo contenemant lo roi
will-repent Then of-them asks the bearing (of-)the king
Artus. Sire funt il co est li fiz de largesce. que largesce
Arthur Lord say they this is the son of largess for largess
est si herberge en son ostel; que len ni poet ren
is so lodged in his household that one not-there can anything
uooir se largesce non. & si tote la richesce del secle i
see except largess not and if all the riches of-the world there
estoit; si lauroit il autresi tost done cum uns autres rois
were so it-would-have he as soon given as an other king
auroit .i. palefroi. & co est la chose qui plus lo tent
would-have a palfrey and this is the thing which most him holds

al desus. & i auoit il fet claudas grant cheualerie. Sire
at-the above And there had he says Claudas great chivalry Lord
fet il sil uuloient muuoir a tuz ceus qui al manger
say they if-they wished to-move with all those who at-the meal
i sistrent. Il ne troueroit roiaume qui lo cuntresterroit
there sat He not would-find kingdom which him would-withstand
.i. seul mois. quil i out plus de .ij. M. homes tuit
a single month for-it there had more than two thousand men all
ioune cheualier proise darmes. & que uus semble il fet
young knights prized of-arms and what to-you seems it says
claudas del contenemant lancelot. Sire funt il nus ne
Claudas of-the bearing (of-)Lancelot Lord say they we not
uus en poums autre chose dire. mes il a la plus simple
to-you thereof can other thing say but he has the most simple
chere que nus onques ueissems cheualer auoir & est li
cheer that we ever might-see knight have and is the
plus simples cheualers del monde. Mes quant il est ax
most simple knight of-the world But when he is at-the
armes co dient cil qui lo conoissent quil nest cheualer
arms this say those who him know that-he not-is knight
el secle qui a lui poisse durer cors a cors. & quidez
in-the world who against him could last body to body and think
uus fet claudas quil meimes ueingne ceste part. sire funt
you says Claudas that-he himself may-come this way lord say
cil nenil. ne li rois Artus ne li. Mes il i uendra tant
those no nor the king Arthur nor he But it there will-come so-many
de autre gent que nus ne quidomes pas que uus les
of other people that we not think at-all that you them
poissoiz suffrir en bataille. Par foi fet claudas quant li rois
could suffer in battle By faith says Claudas since the king
Artus ni uendra ne lancelot dunc poent tuit cil qui i
Arthur not-there will-come nor Lancelot then can all those who there

uendrunt estre seur quil serrunt desconfiz; sil estoient
will-come be sure that-they will-be discomfited if-they were
.ii. tanz plus. lors mande ses parenz qui estoient leanz &
two times more then summons his kinsmen who were in-there and
ceus ou il plus se fioit. puis leur conte les noueles
those in-whom he most himself trusted then to-them tells the news
quil a aprises de la gerre; que li doit estre mene. si
which-he has learned of the war which to-him ought be led so
leur demande conseil. Seingneur fet il or me consillez ben
of-them asks counsel Lords says he now me counsel well
& loiaument que nus ne perdoms legeremant co que nus
and loyally that we not may-lose lightly this that we
auums conquis a poine. Ne par faute de doner ne perdrai
have conquered with pain Nor by default of giving not shall-lose
io ren. car io ne uoeil des or mes nul tresor garder.
I anything for I not wish from now more any treasure keep
or gardez que len purra fere que io en uoeil deu
now consider what one will-be-able do for I thereof wish of-the
tout ourer a uostre conseu. lors se dresca li seneschaus
all to-work by your counsel then himself raised the seneschal
& dist. Sire de ceste gerre ne uus deuez uus point
and says Lord of this war not you ought you at-all
esmaier co mest auis que qui cercheroit tute crestiente
dismay this to-me-is opinion that who would-search all Christendom
il ne troueroit un si riche hume de tere & dauoir &
he not would-find a so rich man of land and of-wealth and
de amis cum uus estes. si lo que uus mandez uoz
of friends as you are so counsel that you may-summon your
humes pres & loing que sil ni uenoit que la moitee
men near and far for if-it not-there came but the half
de ceus qui tenent de uus tere si ne auez uus garde del
of those who hold of you land so not have you fear of-the

poir lo roi Artus ne de lancelot. & se uostre conseu
power (of-)the king Arthur nor of Lancelot and if your counsel
le uus loe que uus mandez tiberie cesar lempereur de
it to-you advises that you may-send-to Tiberius Caesar the-emperor of
rome si mesters est quil uus ueingne securre & il i
rome if need is that-he you may-come succor and he there
uendra mut uolenters & se il ne uent il uus enuoiera
will-come very willingly and if he not comes he to-you will-send
teu cheualerie qui uus aidera ben. lors dient tuit li autre
such chivalry as you will-help well then say all the others
que ben a dit li seneschaux. & li rois si acorde ben.
that well has said the seneschal and the king so agrees well
Lors fet claudas fere ses briefs & enseeler & fet
Then makes Claudas make his writs and seal and makes
uenir .i. sen uadlet & li dit. tu ten irras a rome
come a his youth and to-him says thou thee-hence wilt-go to rome
a tiberie cesar qui mesires est & li baudras ces lettres.
to Tiberius Caesar who my-lord is and to-him wilt-give these letters
lors les tent au uadlet. Cil prent les lettres si se
then them holds-out to-the youth That-one takes the letters so himself
met a la uoie. & claudas se conseille & dit que ferai
puts on the way and Claudas himself counsels and says what shall-do
io de la gent de ceste tere. io dut quil me faillent al
I with the people of this land I dread that-they me may-fail at-the
besoing. que io ne sui pas leur droit seingneur. beaus oncles
need for I not am at-all their right lord fair uncle
fet .i. seuens nies. Io lo que uus mandoiz tuz ceaus de
says a his nephew I counsel that you may-summon all those of
uostre tere quil soient a uus le iur de la seint Iohan
your land that-they be with you the day of the Saint John
en la cite de gannes & cum il i serront assemble; si
in the city of gannes and when they there will-be assembled so

dites a ceaus de cui uus uus dutez quil uoident uostre
say to those of whom you yourself dread that-they may-empty your
terre od tutes leur choses se il ne uus uoelent iurer
land with all their things if they not you wish to-swear
quil uus seruiront loiaument. & se il sen uont
that-they you will-serve loyally and if they themselves-thence go
beau uus en doit estre. & se il remainnent; donez
fair to-you thereof ought be and if they remain give
leur tant del uostre quil soient uostre ami que par
them so-much of-the yours that-they be your friends for by
largement doner change len mut lo curage de la gent &
largely giving changes one much the heart of the people and
atret. beax nies fet claudas. ensint lo ferai io. lors manda
draws Fair nephew says Claudas thus it shall-do I then sent
par sa tere as barons & as cheualers quil soient
through his land to-the barons and to-the knights that-they be
le iur de la seint iahan a gannes sanz nul contredit.
the day of the Saint John at gannes without any gainsaying

Ensint fu seu par lo roiaume de gaulle la nouele que
Thus was known through the kingdom of gaul the news that
cil de la grant bretaingne uendront sur eaus de gerre.
those of the great britain will-come upon them of war
sen sunt mut le li ioune bacheler qui desiroient a fere
so-thereof are very glad the young bachelors who desired to do
darmes car trop auoient lungement este en pes. si sen
of-arms for too-much had long been in peace so himself-thence
aparaille chascuns de la seue part al mieuz quil poet.
makes-ready each on the his side at-the best that-he can
Cel iur que li messages estoient ale pur fere assembler ces
That day that the messengers were gone for to-make assemble these
genz; manda claudas deuant li ceus qui les noueles de la
people summoned Claudas before him those who the news of the

gerre li auoient aportees si leur demande sil mangerent
war to-him had brought so of-them asks if-they ate
en la curt lo roi Artus lo iur de pentecuste. & il
in the court (of-)the king Arthur the day of Pentecost and they
dient. oil el mestre pales la ou cil de la table roonde
say yes in-the master palace there where those of the table round
mangerent. & i auint nule auenture fet li rois tant
ate and there befell any adventure says the king so-long
cum il mangerent. Sire oil funt il. la plus meruilleuse
as they ate Lord yes say they the most marvelous
que uus onques ueissoiz. & dite la uus eussums mes
that you ever might-see and told it to-you would-have-we but
nus ne osiems. Or uus comant io fet li rois que uus la
we not dared Now you command I says the king that you it
dioiz tut ensint cum ele auint. Sire funt li uadlet le iur
may-tell all thus as it befell Lord say the youths the day
de pentecuste si cum len auoit pres de mange & len
of Pentecost just as one had near of eaten and one
uuloit les napes oster si uint leanz brumant uoz nies. lors
wished the cloths take-off so came in-there Brumant your nephew then
li content tute lauenture cum il sassist el sege perilex
to-him tell all the-adventure how he himself-sat in-the seat perilous
& cum il i murut & tote lauenture de chef en autre.
and how he there died and all the-adventure from head to other
Quant cil li auoient trestut contee lauenture. si leur
When those to-him had all told the-adventure so to-them
dist claudas. or uus en poez aler que assez men auez
says Claudas now you thence can go for enough to-me-thereof have
dit. si puis or ben dire puis que brumant est morz; que li
said so can now well say since that Brumant is dead that the
meudres cheualiers de mon lignage est morz. fors chanarz
best knight of my lineage is dead except Chanart

son frere si men est ore mut mesauenu que io me fioie
his brother so to-me-thereof is now very mischanced for I myself trusted
plus en li; quen hume del secle. lors sen pleint mut
more in him than-in man of-the world then himself-thence complains much
a son seneschal qui mult ert seurs & bon cheualer sil neust
to his seneschal who very was sure and good knight if-he not-had
en li .i. reim de traison autresi cum en son seingneur auoit.
in him a branch of treason just as in his lord had
& cil respunt & dit. Sire co est damage de sa mort Mes
and that-one answers and says Lord this is damage of his death But
pur co nestes uus mie au desouz. & ne uus deuez mie
for this not-are you at-all at-the below and not you ought at-all
trop doloser car de trop esmaer ne uient se honte non.
too-much grieve for from too-much dismaying not comes except shame not
& uus auez de autres bons cheualiers & prudeshomes qui
and you have of other good knights and worthy-men who
ne uus faudront iusque a la mort. si uus couient a lesser lo
not you will-fail up-to to the death so you behooves to leave the
doel de cestui que des or mes nel poez recourer. si fetes
grief of this-one whom from now more not-him can-you recover so do
tant as autres par largement doner & par beau parler en
so-much to-the others by largely giving and by fair speaking in
tute la manere que uus purroiz si que il ne uus uoillent
all the manner that you will-be-able so that they not you may-wish
faillir al besoing. lors manda claudas ses .iii. neuouz qui
to-fail at-the need then summoned Claudas his three nephews who
erent frere brumant si leur conte les noueles de leur frere.
were brothers (of-)Brumant so to-them tells the news of their brother
Quant cil oirent quil fu mort sen firent trop grant
When those heard that-he was dead so-thereof made too-much great
doel. Mes pur co quil uoient que en doel fere ne poet
grief But for this that-they see that in grief to-make not can

len ren gaaingner si sen confortent al meuz
one anything gain so themselves-thence comfort at-the best
quil poent si dient quen ceste mort ne uoient il point
that-they can so say that-in this death not see they at-all
de honte. quil murut outreement par hardemant co dient.
of shame for-he died utterly by boldness this they-say

Claudas Wins His Men

XXXV

Claudas furnishes his castles, Trebes above all, and at Gannes offers leave to every man who does not love him. The native people of Gaul and Benoic depart with their goods for Britain, leaving him fewer than two hundred, and he gives the rest such gifts that their hearts are his, and fifteen thousand gather to him by the Magdalene. He gives his people to his bastard son Claudin the Young and to Chanart, Brumant's brother. His messenger returns from Rome: the emperor is dead, but the Romans will send their master counsel with all their power.

Ensint demura claudas .iii. iurz en la cite de banoyc &
Thus remained Claudas three days in the city of benoic and
al quart sen parti. & erra par ses chasteaus si
at-the fourth himself-thence parted and journeyed through his castles so
les fist garnir mut richemant cum a teu besoing. & fist
them made furnish very richly as for such need and made
garnir trebes cui il auoit tant esforce; que sil estoit
furnish trebes which he had so-much strengthened that if-it was
forz au tens lo roi ban de banoyc encore estoit il ore
strong in-the time (of-)the king Ban of benoic yet was it now
plus .ii. tanz. si fist claudas leanz mettre de sa meilleur
more two times so made Claudas in-there put of his best
gent & garni lo leu si richemant quil ne cremoit sege
people and furnished the place so richly that-he not feared siege

de .x. anz se ne fust par traison. En teu manere garni
of ten years if not were by treason In such manner furnished
li rois claudas ses chasteaus & ses citez que tuit disoient
the king Claudas his castles and his cities that all said
que sagemant lauoit fet. Quant uint la ueille de la seint
that wisely it-had done When came the eve of the Saint
Iehan si uint a la cite de Gannes & quant il i uint si
John so came to the city of Gannes and when he there came so
i troua la gent de la terre si cum il les out mandez
there found the people of the land just as he them had summoned
qui mut esforceemant i estoient uenu. & quant il
who very in-strength there were come and when they
estoient tuit uenu deuant li si leur dist la nouele de la
were all come before him so to-them says the news of the
gerre & pur co fet il que io ne uoil fet il retenir nul de
war and for this says he that I not wish says he to-retain any of
uus contre son curage ne qui ne me aimt loiaument; pri
you against his heart nor who not me may-love loyally beg
io a tuz ceaus qui ne me aiment de quoer & qui ne me
I to all those who not me love from heart and who not me
uudront loiaument seruir que uus uus en ailloiz hors
will-wish loyally to-serve that you yourselves thence may-go out
de ma tere senportoiz uoz auoir que ia ni perdroiz
of my land and-carry your wealth for ever not-there would-lose-you
ren que si uus ne mamiez uus me faudriez au besoing
anything for if you not me-loved you me would-fail at-the need
& ensint serriez ore mes priuez enemis & son enemi ne
and thus would-be now my privy enemies and his enemy not
doit nul sage tenir entur li sil sen poet deliurer.
ought any wise-man hold around him if-he himself-thence can deliver
Quant li autre oient ces noueles cil qui point ne laiment;
When the others hear these news those who at-all not him-love

si pristrent conseil trestuit quil gerpiroient lo roi claudas
so took counsel all that-they would-forsake the king Claudas
& sen irroient en la grant bretaingne a leur droit
and themselves-thence would-go into the great britain to their right
seingneur. si lo fiancerent ensint les uns as autres. si
lord so it pledged thus the ones to-the others so
uindrent al roi Claudas & distrent. sire se uus nus
came to-the king Claudas and said lord if you us
asseuriez que mal ne nus en uendroit par uus ne par
assured that ill not us thereof would-come by you nor by
les uoz de fere co que uus auez dit & que ensint serroit
the yours of doing this that you have said and that thus would-be
fet; uus saurioiz deuant demain prime liqueu sen
done you would-know before tomorrow prime which themselves-thence
irroient & liqueu remandroient. & il leur craante cume
would-go and which would-remain and he to-them promises as
rois quil tendra loiaument co quil a dit. & cil len
king that-he will-hold loyally this that-he has said and those him-thereof
mercient & sen uont trestuit si nettemant de la
thank and themselves-thence go all so cleanly from the
curt la natureu gent de la tere; que li rois sen
court the native people of the land that the king himself-thereof
aparcoit bien meintenant que tuit sen uoelent aler
perceives well at-once that all themselves-thence wish to-go
si ne len poise mie granment. & cil funt a sauoir
so not him-thereof grieves at-all much and those make to know
par tut lo roiaume de gaulle & celui de banoyc que or
through all the kingdom of gaul and that-one of benoic that now
sen poet aler qui ueut & enmener femmes & enfanz
himself-thence can go who wishes and lead-away wives and children
& leur meisnies & leur auoirs enporter sanz contredit.
and their households and their wealth carry-off without gainsaying

Lors se assemblerent cil qui natureu gent & naifs
Then themselves assembled those who native people and born
estoient de la tere si sem partirent & errerent tant
were of the land so themselves-thence parted and journeyed so-much
quil uindrent a la mer & passerent & ariuerent en la
that-they came to the sea and crossed and arrived in the
grant bretaingne. Quant li rois claudas oi que tant de
great britain When the king Claudas heard that so-many of
gent sen estoient parti; si demanda comben en i
people themselves-thence were parted so asked how-many thereof there
pooit auoir remes. Sire fet .i. sen parent. sire io ne quid
could have remained Lord says a his kinsman lord I not think
pas quil uus soit remes de cheualers & de serianz pas
at-all that-it to-you be remained of knights and of sergeants at-all
.ii. c. & claudas se comence a seingner & dit. Par
two hundred and Claudas himself begins to cross-himself and says By
foi fet il mut mest ore meuz auenu que io ne quidoie que
faith says he much to-me-is now better befallen than I — thought for
se il fussent remes il me eussent desherite. lors dona
if they had remained they me would-have disinherited then gave
claudas a ceus qui furent remes; tant de beaus dons &
Claudas to those who were remained so-many of fair gifts and
leur crut leur fez & leur honeurs; tant quil se
to-them increased their fiefs and their honors so-much that-they themselves
tindrent a sages de co quil estoient remes. lors manda
held for wise of this that-they were remained then summoned
li rois cheualers & serianz pres & loing sen i uint
the king knights and sergeants near and far so-thence there came
tant que des soens que des autres qui mester auoient de
so-many what of his-own what of others who need had of
gaaingner que merueille fu que tant en i assembla en
gaining that marvel was that so-many thereof there assembled in

pou de tens & il les recut bel & curtoisement si deuint
little of time and he them received fairly and courteously so became
si larges & si cortois que tuz li mundz len proisoit.
so large and so courteous that all the world him-thereof prized
& sesmeruilla ou il prist co quil dona. si en out
and themselves-marveled where he took this that-he gave so thereof had
merueille ben lo quoer des genz si quil disoient entreaus
marvel well the heart of-the people so that-they said among-them
quil nel uudroient auoir change en nule manere. que
that-they not-him would-wish to-have changed in any manner for
onques ne trouerent si large prince ne si curtois.
ever not found-they so large prince nor so courteous

Ensint gaaigna Claudas les quoers de ses homes si
Thus gained Claudas the hearts of his men so
quil craantent lun a lautre quil se lerroient einz
that-they promise one to the-other that-they themselves would-let rather
tut depecer quil perdist terre. & par les bens que len
all tear-to-pieces than-he might-lose land and by the goods that one
en disoit en i uint tant de tutes parz que einz lo
thereof said thereof there came so-many from all parts that before the
iur de la maudelaine en poist en uooir chascun iur plus
day of the Magdalene there could one see each day more
de .xv. M. home a sa curt que cheualers que serianz
than fifteen thousand men at his court what knights what sergeants
dunt il ni auoit nul qui ne fust defensables. Ensint est
of-whom it not-there had any who not were defensible Thus is
li rois claudas aparille de sa gerre. & pur co que la cite
the king Claudas made-ready for his war and for this that the city
de gannes estoit fort & riche fist laenz sun estage si la
of gannes was strong and rich made in-there his dwelling so it
garni si richement de tutes les choses quil i couenoit
furnished so richly with all the things that-it there behooved

cum il onques meuz pooit. & pur co quil nout hume
as he ever best could and for this that-he not-had man
el secle en cui il se osast fier fors quen .i. seul
in-the world in whom he himself might-dare trust except but-in one alone
& cil estoit ses fiz bastarz se li bailla apres li la
and that-one was his son bastard so to-him handed after him the
seignurie de ses genz & cil les tint en si grant amur
lordship of his people and that-one them held in so great love
cum sil estoient si frere. & il estoit mut beaus cheualers
as if-they were his brothers and he was very fair knight
& ben taille de tuz menbres & preuz de cors si ne auoit
and well shaped in all limbs and valiant of body so not had
pas .xx. vi. anz & out non claudins li iounes & il ert
at-all twenty six years and had name Claudin the young and he was
de si grant proesce que il ni out en tote gaulle .i. aussi
of so great prowess that it not-there had in all gaul a as
bon cheualer fors chanart li frere brumant lorgillex. A ces
good knight except Chanart the brother (of-)Brumant the-proud To these
.ij. cheualers bailla claudas sa gent a garder & a conduire
two knights handed Claudas his people to guard and to lead
si atendirent ensint tant que li messages uint de rome.
so waited thus until that the message came from rome
& quant li rois claudas lo uit sen out grant ioie si
and when the king Claudas him saw so-thereof had great joy so
li demande. quex noueles; & cil dit bones deu merci.
of-him asks what news and that-one says good God mercy
Sire fet il li romein uus saluent si le & si ioant cum
Lord says he the Romans you greet as glad and as joyous as
il poent selunc co que leur est auenu. puis .ii. mois
they can according-to this that to-them is befallen since two months
en en ca. Coment fet claudas leur est il mesauenu; oil
in thence hither How says Claudas to-them is it mischanced yes

sire uoir fet cil que li empereres de rome est mort. &
lord truly says that-one for the emperor of rome is dead and
quant fet li rois. tres lo iur de la seint Iehan fet cil
when says the king since the day of the Saint John says that-one
si les trouai tut desconfortez. Nepurquant si tost cum il
so them found-I all discomforted Nevertheless as soon as they
uirent uoz lettres distrent il que il feroient leur pooir de
saw your letters said they that they would-do their power of
uus securre si me baillerent ces lettres quil uus enuoient.
you to-succor so me gave these letters which-they to-you send

Atant baille li uadlez les lettres al roi claudas & il les
Thereupon hands the youth the letters to-the king Claudas and he them
prent si les baille a .i. soen clerc & quant cil a regarde
takes so them hands to a his clerk and when that-one has looked-at
les lettres; si dit. Sire li romein uus saluent cum hume del
the letters so says Lord the Romans you greet as man of-the
secle quil plus eiment qui estrange leur soit & uus
world whom-they most love who strange to-them be and you
mandent que pur lo grant desturber que il ont eu en la
send that for the great disturbance that they have had in the
mort lempereur; ne lerront il pas quil nel soquurent a
death of-the-emperor not will-leave they at-all that-they not-him may-succor at
cest besoing. & pur co que il nont encore point dempereur
this need and for this that they not-have yet at-all of-emperor
uus enuoieront il cest yuer lor mestre conseu de rome a
to-you will-send they this winter their master counsel of rome with
tut leur pooir & sachoiz que se uus uus poiez tenir iusque
all their power and know that if you yourself could hold until
adont; uus ne auriez garde del roi Artus ne de tut son
then you not would-have fear of-the king Arthur nor of all his
esforz. Quant claudas oi ceste nouele; si est assez plus a ese
force When Claudas heard this news so is enough more at ease

que deuant. si dona au uadlet qui les noueles li aporta
than before so gave to-the youth who the news to-him brought
grant rente. Puis dit a ses homes. des que li esforz fet il
great rent Then says to his men since that the force says he
de rome doit uenir; si nai garde que cil de la grant
of rome ought come so not-have-I fear that those of the great
bretaingne nus porent greuer. si let ore li contes a parler
britain us could harm so leaves now the tale to speak
de li & de sa gent & returne al roi Artus & a lancelot.
of him and of his people and returns to-the king Arthur and to Lancelot

The Adventures Told

XXXVI

After Pentecost the companions of the quest tell their adventures before Arthur, who has them written down, Lancelot's apart. Bors is ashamed at Lancelot's tale of King Brangoire's daughter. Gawain tells of the Isle of Marvels, Merlin's bed, and the adventurous sword whose hermit foretold his death; Gaheriet wins the most praise after Lancelot and Gawain and refuses the crown of Orkney until the Grail is achieved. Bors tells Lancelot of his son Galahad by Pelles's daughter, and Lancelot begs him to hide it from the queen. Lancelot tells the queen of Mordred and the serpent, but not that Arthur begot him.

Or dit li contes que lendemain de pentecuste fist li rois
Now says the tale that the-next-day of Pentecost made the king
artus uenir deuant li tuz les compaignons de la queste &
Arthur come before him all the companions of the quest and
quant il furent assis deuant li lun lez lautre si apela
when they were seated before him the-one beside the-other so called
li roiz les hauz homes de leanz que il uenissent oir les
the king the high men of in-there that they might-come hear the

auentures que li compaingnon auoient troue tant cum il
adventures which the companions had found so-long as they
orent este en la queste. lors proerent lancelot quil deist
had been in the quest then begged Lancelot that-he might-tell
auant pur co que il auoit este acheson premeremant de la
first for this that he had been occasion first of the
queste & il comenca & conta tutes les auentures qui a
quest and he began and told all the adventures which to
conter firent si cum eles li orent este auenues en la queste.
tell made just as they to-him had been befallen in the quest
car il li couint fere pur sun seremant sauuer. si conta &
for it to-him behooved do for his oath to-save so told and
dist tut ensint cum li contes a deuise ca arere que eles
says all thus as the tale has devised here back that they
li estoient auenues. Quant il auoit tut conte; se les fist
to-him were befallen When he had all told so them made
li rois mettre en escrit tut par eus car il fesoit tuz iurz
the king put in writing all by themselves for he made all days
mettre les auentures lancelot par eus. pur co quil en
put the adventures (of-)Lancelot by themselves for this that-it thereof
i out plus que des autres & plus estoient meruilleuses.
there had more than of-the others and more were marvelous
& quant cil par leanz oirent co quil out conte; si se
and when those through in-there heard this that-he had told so themselves
comencerent a seingner des granz merueilles qui li
began to cross-themselves at-the great marvels which to-him
estoient auenues. Mes bohort fu mut pensis & dolenz de
were befallen But Bors was very pensive and sorrowful at
co que lancelot auoit conte de la fille al roi brangorre
this that Lancelot had told of the daughter of-the king Brangoire
qui auoit eu enfant de li. & se uns autres en eust
who had had child by him and if an other thereof had

autresint parle; il ne lamast iames. car mout en
likewise spoken he not him-would-have-loved ever-more for much thereof
auoit honte de co que la damoisele se pleingnoit de li.
had shame of this that the damsel herself complained of him
Mes pur co que lancelot est ses sires & ses cosins sen
But for this that Lancelot is his lord and his cousin himself-thence
test il a itant. & nepurquant il bee ben a gabber lo
keeps-silent he at that and nevertheless he aims well to mock him
de la fille al roi pescheur quant il uerra leu & tens.
of the daughter of-the king fisherman when he will-see place and time
Quant lancelot auoit tutes contees ses auentures si dist
When Lancelot had all told his adventures so says
li rois a munseingneur Gawain quil contast les seues. &
the king to my-lord Gawain that-he might-tell the his and
misire Gawain comenca & dist. Sire quant io me parti de
my-lord Gawain began and says Lord when I myself parted from
ceanz si men alai meinte iurnee sanz auenture trouer.
in-here so myself-thence went many day's-journey without adventure to-find
Et tant que io uing en lisle des merueilles ou Mordret
And until that I came into the-isle of-the marvels where Mordred
estoit en prison. si me cumbati al cheualer des isles
was in prison so myself fought with-the knight of-the isles
perdues & si estoit sires des merueilles & me eust
lost and so was lord of-the marvels and me would-have
ocis ou io li; si ne fust la damoisele de la tur qui mist
killed or I him if not were the damsel of the tower who put
pes entre moi & li. & tant fis que io enmenai Mordret
peace between me and him and so-much did-I that I led-away Mordred
ou il uousist ou non. En cel isle fet misire Gawain
whether he might-wish or not In that isle says my-lord Gawain
trouai io lo lit Merlin. en celui lit ne se couche nus
found I the bed (of-)Merlin in that bed not himself lays anyone

tant soit bons cheualers ne poissanz quil ne perde lo sen
so-much be good knight nor powerful that-he not may-lose the sense
& tout son memoire & tant quil i gise & si tost
and all his memory and so-long as-he there may-lie and as soon
cum il en est hors; si reuent en son sen & en sa uertu
as he thence is out so returns into his sense and into his strength
cum deuant. En celle isle a tant de damoiseles que nus
as before In that isle has so-many of damsels that anyone
nel purroit croire qui nes ueist & la est la force de
not-it could believe who not-them might-see and there is the force of
tuz les enchantemanz del secle & la poet len uooir tutes
all the enchantments of-the world and there can one see all
les meruelles qui soient. & ben sachoiz que se li meudre
the marvels which be and well know that if the best
cheualers del secle i uenist se i troueroit il son pareu.
knight of-the world there came so there would-find he his peer
Ne ia auenture ne saura nus demander quiloques ne soit
Nor ever adventure not will-know anyone ask that-there not be
trouee. la trouai io lespee auentureuse cui nus hom ne
found there found I the-sword adventurous which any man not
poet enpoingner par le heut tant eit la main grant.
can grip by the hilt so-much may-have the hand great
& de cele espee me dist uns hermites que io en murroie
and of that sword to-me says a hermit that I thereof would-die
& que li hum del mund estranges cui io plus eim
and that the man of-the world strange whom I most love
men ocirra. & en serroit acheson Mordret mun frere.
me-thereof will-kill and thereof would-be occasion Mordred my brother
Ensint cunta missires Gawain tutes les auentures qui
Thus told my-lord Gawain all the adventures which
li estoient auenues. apres ceste cunta tutes les autres.
to-him were befallen after this told all the others

si furent tutes mises en escrit. Apres li conta hestor. &
so were all put in writing After him told Hector and
puis lyonel & puis misire ywain & puis Gaheryes. & co
then Lionel and then my-lord Yvain and then Gaheriet and this
fu cil a cui cil de leanz sacorderent que plus auoit
was that-one on whom those of in-there agreed that most had
fet darmes fors lancelot & misire Gawain & aquoilli
done of-arms except Lancelot and my-lord Gawain and gained
Gaheriez si grant los; dunt il auint a la feste seint Iehan
Gaheriet so great praise whereof it befell at the feast (of-)Saint John
apres que cil de orcanie se pleinstrent de co que il
after that those of orkney themselves complained of this that they
ne auoient seingneur qui les meintenist; sen uout li
not had lord who them might-maintain so-thence wished the
rois doner la corone a Gaheriet & len uout coroner
king to-give the crown to Gaheriet and him-thereof wished to-crown
par lotroi & uoiant ses freres & dist li rois quil en
by the-grant and seeing his brothers and says the king that-he thereof
fu li plus dingnes & Gaheriet dist que ia terre ne
was the most worthy and Gaheriet says that ever land not
baeroit ne corone ne serroit tant que la queste del seint
would-aim nor crown not would-be until that the quest of-the Holy
graal fust acheuee. car la fet il uudrai io mettre ma
Grail were achieved for there says he shall-wish I to-put my
poine quant ele serra comencee & emprise. Quant il auoit
pain when it will-be begun and undertaken When he had
tut conte. lors conta Mordret. & puis Agraueins. & puis
all told then told Mordred and then Agravain and then
chascuns apres autre tant que tuit auoient conte. Quant
each after other until that all had told When
tuit auoient conte leur auentures & eles furent mises en
all had told their adventures and they were put in

escrit; lors furent les tables mises & fu hoeure de manger
writing then were the tables set and was hour of eating
si assistrent al manger. & quant il orent mange; si
so seated-themselves at-the meal and when they had eaten so
fu lancelot & bohort apuie a une des fenestres. lors dit
was Lancelot and Bors leaning at one of-the windows then says
bohort a lancelot. ha sire fet il io ai fet trop uilanie
Bors to Lancelot ah lord says he I have done too-much villainy
enuers uus; de quoi; fet lancelot. De co sire fet il que
toward you of what says Lancelot Of this lord says he that
li rois pelles me proia que io uus saluasse de par li
the king Pelles me begged that I you might-greet from behalf him
si tost cum io onques uus ueisse. & il ne men souint
as soon as I ever you might-see and it not to-me remembered
puis & Sachoiz que co est un des humes del secle qui
since and Know that this is one of-the men of-the world who
plus uus eime & qui plus uus desire a ueoir. & de
most you loves and who most you desires to see and of
sa fille me lo io mut a cui uus auez souent fete
his daughter me praise I much with whom you have often made
compaingnie sanz lo seu la roine. cele uus salue sur
company without the knowledge (of-)the queen she you greets above
tute ren & uus mande que uus poez ben aler uoir uostre
all thing and you sends that you can well go see your
fiz Galaad. quant uus plerra. qui est li plus beaus enfes
son Galahad when you will-please who is the most fair child
que io onques ueisse. & uus resemble sur tuz homes.
that I ever might-see and you resembles above all men
& se uus me amissoiz tant cum io quidoie uus lo me
and if you me loved so-much as I thought you it to-me
eussoiz peca dit. Mes par auenture uus quidiez que io
would-have long-ago said But by adventure you thought that I

lo deisse a madame la roine. & se uus lo quidiez co
it might-tell to my-lady the queen and if you it thought this
fu folie que io ne eim la reine se pur uus non. ne il
was folly for I not love the queen except for you not nor it
nest ren el secle a cui io lo deisse; tant cum uus lo
not-is thing in-the world to whom I it might-tell so-long as you it
uudrioiz celer. Quant lancelot oit co si est si esbaiz que
would-wish to-hide When Lancelot hears this so is so amazed that
il ne set quil doie dire car il ne poet ceste chose celer
he not knows what-he ought say for he not can this thing hide
a bohort. ne il ne li ose dire. & totes uoies dit il
from Bors nor he not to-him dares say and all ways says he
quil ne mesfist onques a la roine a son esciant. Il auint
that-he not misdid ever to the queen to his knowledge It befell
tut ensi fet bohort de uus cum de moi qui fu deceuz de
all thus says Bors of you as of me who was deceived by
la fille lo roi brangorre & se ensint est uus nen
the daughter (of-)the king Brangoire and if thus is you not-thereof
deuez pas estre corecez. Mes uus en deuez auoir grant
ought at-all be angered But you thereof ought have great
ioie car cil enfes acheuera les auentures del seint graal si
joy for that child will-achieve the adventures of-the Holy Grail just
cum li bon hermite & li seint hume lo tesmoingnent.
as the good hermits and the holy men it witness

Bohorz fet lancelot io ne uudroie pur ren que la
Bors says Lancelot I not would-wish for anything that the
reine lo seust car ele ne quideroit pas que io leusse
queen it might-know for she not would-think at-all that I it-had
fet outre mon gre. si uus pri que uus men celoiz
done beyond my will so you beg that you me-thereof may-hide

sil auenoit que len en parlast. & meissoiz lo blasme
if-it befell that one thereof might-speak and might-put the blame
sur uus & il dit que si feroit il se il estoit a co uenu.
on you and he says that so would-do he if he were to this come
Assez parlerent ceu iur li baron des auentures quil
Enough spoke that day the barons of-the adventures that-they
auoient oi conter & mut parlerent de co que bohort
had heard tell and much spoke of this that Bors
out conte des merueilles quil out ueues ches lo roi
had told of-the marvels that-he had seen at-the-house-of the king
pescheur & de la lance qui seingne & de la table de
fisherman and of the lance which bleeds and of the table of
argent & des autres auentures de leanz & sen parti
silver and of-the other adventures of in-there and himself-thence parted
sanz honte & sanz damage de son cors. si dient quil est
without shame and without harm of his body so say that-he is
boneureus cheualer sur tuz ceaus qui onques i fuissent &
fortunate knight above all those who ever there were and
pur co donerent a lui lo pris & a Gaheriet. Cel iur apres
for this gave to him the prize and to Gaheriet That day after
uespres auint que lancelot fu en la chambre la roine &
vespers befell that Lancelot was in the chamber (of-)the queen and
sistrent sur une couche sanz plus de gent. & la roine li
sat upon a couch without more of people and the queen to-him
dit. que doit que uus fustes her plus pensif en leglise
says what means-it that you were yesterday more pensive in the-church
que io ne uus ui onques mes. & regardiez lo roi. & puis
than I — you saw ever more and looked-at the king and then
Mordret & puis un serpent qui est paint en la paroi del
Mordred and then a serpent which is painted on the wall of-the
muster. Dites; purquoi fu co que io ne quid pas que uus i
minster Say wherefore was this for I not think at-all that you there

esgardissoiz tant sanz reson. Madame fet lancelot iol uus
looked so-much without reason My-lady says Lancelot I-it to-you
dirrai. lors li conte coment Mordret ocist lo preudume pur
shall-tell then to-her tells how Mordred killed the worthy-man for
co quil dist que par li murroit tut li grant parentez lo
this that-he says that by him would-die all the great kindred (of-)the
roi Artus. & coment li rois ociroit Mordret & Mordret li.
king Arthur and how the king would-kill Mordred and Mordred him
puis li conte la senefiance del serpent. Mes il ne li dist
then to-her tells the signification of-the serpent But he not to-her says
mie que li rois eust engendre Mordret pur co quil amoit
at-all that the king had begotten Mordred for this that-he loved
tant lo roi que en nule manere ne uuloit dire sa honte.
so-much the king that in any manner not wished say his shame
Quant la roine out oie co que lancelot auoit dit sen
When the queen had heard this that Lancelot had said so-thereof
fu mut a malese & plus fust encore se ele seust
was much at unease and more would-be yet if she had-known
cument il ala puis. Mes pur co que ele ne crut pas
how it went since But for this that she not believed at-all
lauenture auant que ele auint; si sen tut & fist
the-adventure before that it befell so herself-thence kept-silent and did
mal a meintes genz que se ele leust dit au roi. li rois
ill to many people for if she it-had said to-the king the king
qui de ceste chose estoit suspeconeus & qui meinte chose
who of this thing was suspicious and who many thing
& meint signe auoit ueu; leust chasce hors de sa
and many sign had seen him-would-have chased out of his
curt si fust remese la grant bataille mortel qui puis
court so would-be remained the great battle mortal which since
fu es pleins de salesbires Dunt li rois & li preudume
was in-the plains of salisbury Whereof the king and the worthy-men

mururent & li grant parentez cui dex out suffert a
died and the great kindred which God had suffered to
monter sur tute autre gent si fu puis turne a grant
mount above all other people so was since turned to great
destruccion par Mordret si com li contes deuisera apres
destruction by Mordred just as the tale will-devise after
Mes pur co que li poinz nest ore pas del dire; si se
But for this that the point not-is now at-all of-the telling so itself
test il aitant & dit que tut la semaine entere tint li
keeps-silent it at-that and says that all the week entire held the
rois curt grant & plenere en la cite de camaalot. Quant
king court great and plenary in the city of camelot When
uint au seteme iur si departi la curt si sen alerent
came to-the seventh day so departed the court so themselves-thence went
li haut hume en leur pais. si dist chascuns lun a lautre
the high men into their country so says each one to the-other
que le iur de la maudeloine serroient tuit a lundres prest
that the day of the Magdalene would-be-they all at london ready
& aparille cum de mouoir & li rois les en mercia
and prepared as of moving and the king them thereof thanked
mut & lancelot aussi & cil sen alerent qui plus
much and Lancelot also and those themselves-thence went who more
sunt le de la gerre que coresce. & li rois erra par
are glad of the war than angered and the king journeyed through
ses chasteaus & par ses citez & par ses bones uiles
his castles and through his cities and through his good towns
si fist aeser les compaignons de la queste qui mut auoient
so made ease the companions of the quest who much had
este trauille & il amoit tant tuz les compaignons de la
been toiled and he loved so-much all the companions of the
table roonde cum se il les auoit tuz engendre de sa char.
table round as if he them had all begotten of his flesh

The Host Gathers

XXXVII

At Tanebourc a messenger tells Arthur that Claudas has great people and the aid of Rome. Arthur would send only good men, and the kings and barons gather to London: Brangoire, whom Bors once failed of a covenant to his daughter, Baudemagus with his nephew Patrides, Carados, and the king of Cornwall. On the Magdalene fifty-four thousand men take ship, and Arthur and Lancelot remain in Logres, where Lancelot has his will of the king and of the queen.

Quant uint a la seint Iahan se tint li rois curt a kaerdif
When came to the Saint John so held the king court at cardiff
bele & riche & diloec sen parti au terz iur &
fair and rich and thence himself-thence parted at-the third day and
erra tant quil uint a taneburc. iloec li uint uns
journeyed so-much that-he came to taneburc there to-him came a
messages qui li dist. sire io uenc de Gaulle si uus
messenger who to-him says lord I come from Gaul so to-you
aport noueles del roi claudas. di les moi fet li rois. Sire
bring news of-the king Claudas tell them me says the king Lord
fet il li rois claudas a tant de gent que a poine les
says he the king Claudas has so-many of people that with pain them
poist en nonbrer & fet si ben garnir ses chasteaus & sa
could one number and makes so well furnish his castles and his
tere tote & a mande lo securs de rume que ia tant
land all and has summoned the succor of rome that ever so-much
ne uus sauroiz haster de uenir i; que uus ne truissoiz en
not you will-know hasten of coming there that you not may-find in
saide .l. M. homes a armes. coment fet li rois quide il
his-aid fifty thousand men at arms how says the king thinks he
donc que io i doie aler. sire oil fet cil que le iur de
then that I there ought go lord yes says that-one for the day of

pentecuste i auoit il ceanz de ses espies qui li conterent
Pentecost there had he in-here of his spies who to-him told
co quil i auoient oi. & meintenant se comenca il
this that-they there had heard and at-once himself began he
de garnir & de la gerre atendre. si uus di que ben se
of furnishing and of the war to-await so you tell that well it
couendra puruooir qui sur li doit aler quil na home
will-behoove provide who upon him ought go for-he not-has man
el secle si cum io quid que il creme se mut petit non.
in-the world just as I think whom he fears except very little not

Quant li rois artus oit que claudas sest si aparille de
When the king Arthur hears that Claudas himself-is so made-ready for
la gerre si lo conte a lancelot. & dit. Il couent que nus
the war so it tells to Lancelot and says It behooves that we
preignums garde que cil qui i irront ne amoinent pas
may-take heed that those who there will-go not may-lead at-all
trop grant pople. Mes nette gent & bone si que il ne
too great people But clean folk and good so that they not
soient encombre al besoing ne leur ost empoiree & sil
be encumbered at-the need nor their host worsened and if-they
ne i poent ren fere io manderai tut lo pooir que io
not there can anything do I shall-summon all the power that I
purrai si irrai a eaus. sire fet misire Gawain uus dites
shall-be-able so shall-go to them lord says my-lord Gawain you say
ben. Mes io ne quit ia que il uus i couiengne uenir
well But I not think ever that it you there may-behoove come
que sil ni auoit fors li rois bademagus & cil qui ont
for if-it not-there had except the king Baudemagus and those who have
fiance la gerre a tenir autresi cum nus auons si ne deuroit
pledged the war to hold just as we have so not ought
il mie cuntre nus durer. Ensint ala li rois artus seiurnant
he at-all against us last Thus went the king Arthur sojourning

par lo roiaume de logres iusque a la maudeleine si fist
through the kingdom of logres up-to to the Magdalene so made
apariller nefs & harnois & co que apendit a tel afere
prepare ships and harness and this that belonged to such affair
mut richemant. & misire Gawain eslut el roiaume de
very richly and my-lord Gawain chose in-the kingdom of
orcanie .ii. c. cheualers preuz & hardiz & les bailla
orkney two hundred knights valiant and hardy and them handed
a Gaheriet a garder & a conduire et auec gaheries mist
to Gaheriet to guard and to lead and with Gaheriet put
guerrehes & agrauein & Mordret ses autres trois freres.
Guerrehet and Agravain and Mordred his other three brothers
cil aurunt leur bataille par eus ou quil ueingnent.
those will-have their battalion by themselves where-ever that-they may-come
& bohort manda al roi brangorre la uerite de la gerre
and Bors sent to-the king Brangoire the truth of the war
se li proia quil li uenist eider ou enuoiast de sez
so him begged that-he to-him might-come to-aid or might-send of his
homes. & li rois fu mut liez de cest message quar il
men and the king was very glad of this message for he
amoit mut bohort pur les granz bens quil ooit de li dire
loved much Bors for the great goods that-he heard of him say
& mut desiroit quil prist sa fille a femme. Il semont
and much desired that-he might-take his daughter as wife He summons
ses homes tant quil en out .ii. c. des meilleurs
his men until that-he thereof had two hundred of-the best
cheualers de la tere. & erra tant quil uint a londres
knights of the land and journeyed so-much that-he came to london
ouec sa gent se i troua lo roi Artus qui i estoit
with his people so there found the king Arthur who there was
uenuz lo quart iur deuant la maudeleine. Mut fist li rois
come the fourth day before the Magdalene Much made the king

Artus grant ioie de la uenue lo roi brangorre car a
Arthur great joy of the coming (of-)the king Brangoire for by
meint home lo auoit oi proiser de sen & de cheualerie.
many man him had heard praise for sense and for chivalry
Mes sur tuz autres li fist ioie lancelot & bohort. &
But above all others to-him made joy Lancelot and Bors and
li demanderent assez de sa fille & il leur dist quil
of-him asked enough of his daughter and he to-them says that-he
lauoit leissee en son pais & saluoit bohort cum celi
her-had left in his country and greeted Bors as that-one
qui li auoit failli de couenant. sire fet bohort si io
who to-her had failed of covenant lord says Bors if I
li ai mesfet Io li amenderai mut uolenters a uostre
to-her have misdone I to-her shall-amend very willingly at your
los & a mon seigneur qui ci est & il dit quil en
counsel and at my lord who here is and he says that-they thereof
parleront autre foiz. Ceu iur meimes uint a curt li rois
will-speak other time That day same came to court the king
bademaguz & amena patrides son neueu .i. bon cheualer
Baudemagus and brought Patrides his nephew a good knight
& loiau & un des plus hardiz del secle. & out ouec li
and loyal and one of-the most hardy of-the world and had with him
trois .c. cheualers des meilleurs de sa tere. si uindrent
three hundred knights of-the best of his land so came
si richemant aparille que ren ne leur failloit. Quant
so richly prepared that anything not to-them lacked When
il uindrent pres de londres si leur uindrent encuntre li
they came near of london so to-them came toward the
compaingnon de la table roonde. si lo recurent a grant
companions of the table round so him received with great
ioie. & lendemain uint li rois karados qui estoit nies
joy and the-next-day came the king Carados who was nephew

lo roi Artus a .v. c. cheualiers estre les genz de
(of-)the king Arthur with five hundred knights besides the people of
pe. Apres uint li rois carbarecotins de cornoaille & amena
foot After came the king Cabarentin of cornwall and brought
ben .ii. M. homes a armes que cheualers que serianz
well two thousand men at arms what knights what sergeants
que tuit furent defensable. Ensint sen uindrent les
who all were defensible Thus themselves-thence came the
uns apres les autres tant que tuit estoient uenu.
ones after the others until that all were come

Le iur de la maudeleine fist li rois Artus uenir ses
The day of the Magdalene made the king Arthur come his
barons ceus qui mestre estoient & seingneur des autres
barons those who masters were and lords of-the others
si leur proia mult de aler sagemant quant il uendroient
so to-them begged much to go wisely when they would-come
en la tere claudas & ne uus chaille fet il de aler
into the land (of-)Claudas and not you may-care says he to go
orgilleusemant que de orgeu ne poet uenir nul preu. & sil
proudly for from pride not can come any profit and if-it
auient ensint que uus aiez mester de moi; sachoiz que
befalls thus that you may-have need of me know that
io uus siwrai entre moi & lancelot. Quant il furent tuit
I you shall-follow between me and Lancelot When they were all
prest de entrer es nefs; si furent esme .l. iiii .M.
ready to enter into-the ships so were reckoned fifty four thousand
homes entre cheualers & serianz; cele nuit demurerent
men between knights and sergeants that night remained
ensint iusque au matin. lors uunt as nes si esquipent
thus up-to to-the morning then go to-the ships so ship
ces cheuaus & chargent leur armes puis sentrecomandent
their horses and load their arms then each-other-commend

a deu & sentrebeisent les uns les autres si entrent es
to God and each-other-kiss the ones the others so enter into-the
nefs cil qui aler sen deuoient. si i out assez de
ships those who go themselves-thence were-to so there had enough of
lermes plorees de pite dune part & dautre & cil des
tears wept for pity on-one side and on-other and those of-the
nefs leuent leur uoiles & li uenz si feri qui fu ben
ships raise their sails and the wind so struck which was well
portant si les met en haute mer en pou de eure. & cum
bearing so them puts on high sea in little of hour and when
il furent ben esloingne; cil qui remes furent returne
they were well distanced those who remained were returned
chascuns en son pais. & li rois sen returne &
each into his country and the king himself-thence returns and
lancelot ouec li. si moinent la meilleur uie quil porent
Lancelot with him so lead the best life that-they could
& la plus ioieuse ne il nest ioie del secle que lancelot
and the most joyous nor it not-is joy of-the world that Lancelot
ne eit. que si li rois uet en bois ou en riuere il lo
not may-have for if the king goes into wood or to river he him
meine ouec li & tant leime quil ne poet estre sanz
leads with him and so-much him-loves that-he not can be without
li. & se lancelot a bone uie del roi; encore a il
him and if Lancelot has good life from-the king yet has he
meilleur de la roine. quar ele ne li uee a fere ren
better from the queen for she not to-him forbids to do anything
quil uoille fere de li. si fet len par tut lo roiaume de
that-he may-wish to-do of her so does one through all the kingdom of
logres sa uolente; cum pur lo roi. Ensint sunt a ese li
logres his will as for the king Thus are at ease the
rois & lancelot & cil qui oueques eus sunt. quar il ont
king and Lancelot and those who with them are for they have

tutes leur uolentez. Si leisse ore li contes a parler de eus
all their wills So leaves now the tale to speak of them
& returne a monseigneur Gawain & a ses compaignons.
and returns to my-lord Gawain and to his companions

The Landing in Gaul

XXXVIII

The host lands and rides through Flanders, where Count Arouz meets the vanguard with five battalions. Patrides divides the king's men and kills the count, and his men are routed; the barons give Patrides the crown of laurel and the county of Flanders. The host rides on into Gaul, hearing that its lord has gone to Rome, and besieges Claudas's castle of Pinegon. Baudemagus enters it from the undefended side, and its men are killed; only Serses, its constable, escapes.

Or dit li contes que quant li compaignon furent en mer
Now says the tale that when the companions were on sea
il orent bon uent & uindrent a tere assez tost & cum
they had good wind and came to land enough soon and when
il choisirent lestrange pais cui il onques mes norent
they perceived the-strange country which they ever more not-had
ueu de teus i auoit ne demandez mie sil fussent le &
seen of such there had not ask at-all if-they were glad and
mangerent sur la marine. endementres que len deschargoit
ate upon the shore meanwhile that one unloaded
les nefs de leur harnois & de leur cheuaus. si demoerent
the ships of their harness and of their horses so remained
tut celui iur & la nuit sur la marine & firent mut grant
all that day and the night upon the shore and made very great
ioie. lendemain se mistrent parmi flandres qui lors ert
joy the-next-day themselves put through flanders which then was

apelee flanmesgues. si firent lauangarde li home al roi
called flanmesgues so made the-vanguard the men of-the king
bademaguz toz couert de fer. A ceu tens estoit sires de cele
Baudemagus all covered with iron At that time was lord of that
tere li quoens arouz qui estoit bons cheualers & seurs &
land the count Arouz who was good knight and sure and
riches dauoir & de amis. se li out len dit que cil de
rich of-wealth and of friends so to-him had one said that those of
logres estoient ariue en son pais; si manda ses homes &
logres were arrived in his country so summoned his men and
ses amis quanque il pot que ben sauoit quil ne uenoient
his friends whatever he could for well knew that-they not came
en la tere se pur destruire non. si assembla deuant .i.
into the land except for to-destroy not so assembled before a
soen chasteau iusque a .v. c. cheualers. & cum il uit
his castle up-to to five hundred knights and when he saw
uenir lauangarde que li rois bademagus conduisoit si quida
come the-vanguard which the king Baudemagus led so thought
quil ni eust uenu plus de gent par tut si dit. cist
that-it not-there might-have come more of people by all so says these
serrunt tost desconfit. lors fist li quoens de la soe gent
will-be soon discomfited then made the count of the his people
.v. batailles si les amonesta mut de ben fere. & enuoia
five battalions so them exhorted much to do well and sent
auant les .ii. premeres. Quant patrides uit co si parti ses
before the two first When Patrides saw this so parted his
homes en .ii. si quil fu en la premere bataille & li rois
men in two so that-he was in the first battalion and the king
bademagus en lautre. lors dit li rois bademagus a patrides.
Baudemagus in the-other then says the king Baudemagus to Patrides
beaus nies uus estes la fleur de ceste cheualerie & pur
fair nephew you are the flower of this chivalry and for

la grant seurte que io auoie en uus; uus baille ceste
the great surety that I had in you to-you hand this
gent a conduire. or gardez que uus lo facoiz si ben; que
people to lead now see that you it may-do so well that
cil del roiaume de logres ne me teingnent a menteur.
those of-the kingdom of logres not me may-hold for liar
Atant lessent lo parler si lessent curre les uns as
Thereupon leave the speaking so let run the ones at-the
autres si i out mut de abatuz en leur uenir. Mes la
others so there had many of felled in their coming But the
gent le roi bademagus qui ben ert duite de teu mester
people (of-)the king Baudemagus who well was trained in such craft
mistrent tost main as espees quant les lances furent
put soon hand to-the swords when the lances were
brisees si ferent & ocient si que la tere en est ionchee
broken so strike and kill so that the ground thereof is strewn
des morz & des nafrez si mistrent les autres mut
with-the dead and with-the wounded so put the others very
tost a laler & si estoient il .ii. tanz plus. Mes la grant
soon to the-going and so were they two times more But the great
proesce patrides les mist tost a desconfiture. Ensint furent
prowess (of-)Patrides them put soon to discomfiture Thus were
desconfites les .ii. batailles al conte de flandres si foirent
discomfited the two battalions of-the count of flanders so fled
iusques as trois batailles qui furent arestees deuant leur
up-to to-the three battalions which were stopped before their
chastel. Quant li quoens uit sa gent desconfit si lessent
castle When the count saw his people discomfited so let
curre entre li & un sen frere si encontra li quoens
run between him and a his brother so met the count
patrides en son uenir & patrides lo conut ben as riches
Patrides in his coming and Patrides him knew well by-the rich

armes si laisse quurre lun a lautre & sentreferent si; que
arms so lets run the-one at the-other and each-other-strike so that
li gleiues al conte uola en peces & patrides li mist
the lance of-the count flew in pieces and Patrides to-him put
lo soen parmi lo cors si labat mort Quant li autre uirent
the his through the body so him-fells dead When the others saw
leur seingneur mort si se desconfistrent meintenant
their lord dead so themselves discomfited at-once
que onques puis ni aresturent. si en ocistrent tant
so-that ever since not-there stopped so thereof killed so-many
li autre que a merueille fu. Quant misire Gawain & li
the others that to marvel was When my-lord Gawain and the
compaignon de la table ronde sorent ces noueles sen
companions of the table round knew these news so-thereof
orent mut grant ioie & dient que beau comencemant leur
had very great joy and say that fair beginning to-them
a dex done. lors dit misire Gawain. Seigneur fet il a ses
has God given then says my-lord Gawain Lords says he to his
compaingnons puis que dex nus a donee ceste honeur. Io
companions since that God us has given this honor I
looroie que nus donissems singne de uictoire a celui par
would-counsel that we might-give sign of victory to that-one by
cui noz enemis ont ore este desconfit pur co que co est
whom our enemies have now been discomfited for this that this is
la premere honeur que dex nus a donee de ceste gerre.
the first honor that God us has given in this war
& li autre dient tuit que co est ben a fere. lors uuloient
and the others say all that this is well to do then wished
doner au roi bademagus la corone de lorer car co fu
to-give to-the king Baudemagus the crown of laurel for this was
singne de uictoire a iceu tens. & il dit que ceste honeur
sign of victory at that time and he says that this honor

ne aura il pas que onques ni feri coup. & cil li
not will-have he at-all for ever not-there struck blow and those of-him
demandent par cui leur enemi auoient este desconfit &
ask by whom their enemies had been discomfited and
il dit par patrides. lors funt tuit a patrides grant ioie &
he says by Patrides then make all to Patrides great joy and
grant feste teu cum len fesoit lors a uenquur. & bohort
great feast such as one made then to victor and Bors
qui mut lauoit oi proiser; proia lors as barons quil
who much him-had heard praise begged then the barons that-they
li donassent la tere. & cil lotrient tuit si len
to-him might-give the land and those it-grant all so him-thereof
reuestent meintenant. sel firent conte de flandres.
invest at-once so-him made count of flanders

Ensi fu patrides sire de la tere de flandres. En la place
Thus was Patrides lord of the land of flanders In the place
ou la bataille auoit este se logent celui iur li baron
where the battle had been themselves lodge that day the barons
a mut grant ioie. & i demurerent tute la nuit. Al
with very great joy and there remained all the night At-the
matin cum il aiorna enuoierent par la terre leur furrers
morning when it dawned sent through the land their foragers
pur garnir lost de uiande & sen partirent diloc
for to-furnish the-host with food and themselves-thence parted thence
& sacheminerent uers la terre de gaulle & tuz iurz
and set-out toward the land of gaul and all days
cum il aloient si deliurerent la tere deuant si que
as they went so delivered the land before so that-they
ne lesserent en nul leu derere chastel en estant sil ne
not left in any place behind castle in standing if-it not
fust garniz de leur gent demoine. si errerent tant en tel
were furnished with their people own so journeyed so-much in such

manere conquerant la tere; tant quil aprocherent de gaulle
manner conquering the land until that-they approached to gaul
si leur uint uns messages qui leur dist seigneur il uus
so to-them came a messenger who to-them says lords it to-you
est meuz auenu que uus ne quidez. que li sires de ceste
is better befallen than you — think for the lord of this
tere est alez a rome. & aucunes genz dient quil est morz
land is gone to rome and some people say that-he is dead
car se il fust seins & heytez en la tere ausint cum il fu
for if he were sound and hale in the land just as he was
na pas encore .ii. mois; uus neschapissoiz sanz bataille.
not-has at-all yet two months you not-would-escape without battle
De ceste nouele sunt cil de lost mut le si se funt
At this news are those of the-host very glad so themselves make
desarmer tuit fors lauantgarde quil pensent ore estre tut
disarm all except the-vanguard for-they think now to-be all
aseur. lors entrerent il en la tere de gaulle si ni firent
secure then entered they into the land of gaul so not-there did
nul damage quil ni trouerent nul contredit. Quant il
any harm for-they not-there found any gainsaying When they
furent tant ale quil aprocherent a la tere claudas si
were so-far gone that-they approached to the land (of-)Claudas so
dist Misire Gawain quil alassent mes chascun arme as
says My-lord Gawain that-they might-go more each armed on-the
cheuaux couertz & conree de bataille quil ne fussent
horses covered and arrayed for battle that-they not might-be
suspris uileinemant par aucun engein de leur enemis. &
surprised villainously by some device of their enemies and
il lo firent ensint si cheuaucherent tant quil uindrent
they it did thus so rode so-much that-they came
a .i. chasteau qui auoit non pinegon si lo tenoit claudas
to a castle which had name pinegon so it held Claudas

qui lauoit garni de cheualers & de serianz si distrent
who it-had furnished with knights and with sergeants so said
cil de lost quil ne sen partiroient tant quil
those of the-host that-they not themselves-thence would-part until that-they
lauroient pris. lors manderent al cheuetaingne de leanz
it-would-have taken then sent to-the captain of in-there
quil leur rendist ceu chastel. & il dit que co ne
that-he to-them might-render that castle and he says that this not
feroit il pas tant cum il auroit lame el cors. lors i
would-do he at-all so-long as he would-have the-soul in-the body then there
firent cil de lost tendre leur pauilluns si assistrent ceu
made those of the-host pitch their pavilions so besieged that
chastel Mes il estoit en tel leu que len nel pooit assaillir
castle But it was in such place that one not-it could assail
fors de lune part. se a grant poine non. Issi si
except from one side except with great pain not Thus themselves
tindrent celui iur cil de lost & la nuit sanz plus fere
held that day those of the-host and the night without more to-do
fors quil se firent ben eschagueiter. & al matin
except that-they themselves made well watch and at-the morning
quant il orent oi messe si sarmerent si alerent assaillir
when they had heard mass so themselves-armed so went to-assail
al chastel & cil dedenz les recurent mut uigreusemant
at-the castle and those within them received very vigorously
si quil firent a cil de lost mut grant damage quil
so that-they did to those of the-host very great harm for-they
leur en ocistrent en pou de hoeure ben .xl. homes
of-them thereof killed in little of hour well forty men
si se defendirent si ben que par iloec ne fussent il
so themselves defended so well that by there not would-be they
iames pris. Mes li rois bademagus qui mut sauoit de
ever-more taken But the king Baudemagus who much knew of

teu chose ala oueques sa gent assaillir de lautre part la
such thing went with his people to-assail from the-other side there
ou cil de leanz ne quidoient pas quen poist assaillir
where those of in-there not thought at-all that-one could assail
si norent mis iloeq nul hume a defendre si entrerent li
so not-had put there any man to defend so entered the
autre einz que cil se donassent garde & crient trai
others before that those themselves might-give heed and cry betrayed
trai. Quant li conestables del chasteau qui auoit non
betrayed When the constable of-the castle who had name
serses uit co il & sa gent si se rendissent uolenters
Serses saw this he and his people so themselves would-yield willingly
se il poissent. Mes li autre ne uoudrent einz les ocient
if they could But the others not wished rather them kill
& en firent teu martire que pou en eschapa uifs.
and of-them made such martyrdom that few thereof escaped alive

Serses

XXXIX

Serses meets a youth carrying Claudas's letters promising succor to Pinegon, and they ride to Claudas at the castle of the Horn. Claudas takes counsel: his seneschal would strike the host by night, but Claudin persuades him to stay behind, since his loss could not be restored. Claudas sends five hundred chosen knights, and five hundred young bachelors follow them without leave. A spy tells them that the host keeps watch only on one side, and advises them to divide and attack from two.

Endementers que cil de lost entroient; sen issi serses
Meanwhile that those of the-host entered himself-thence issued Serses
par .i. posterne sur .i. cheuau grant & fort & se met a
by a postern upon a horse great and strong and himself puts on
la uoie tant que li cheuaus pout soffrir si eschapa en tel
the way as-much as the horse could suffer so escaped in such
manere & erra granz pece tant quil encontra .i. uadlet
manner and journeyed great while until that-he met a youth
qui uenoit grant oire & portoit une boiste a sa ceinture
who came great speed and bore a box at his girdle
od lettres. & cum il lo uit se li demanda a cui il
with letters and when he him saw so of-him asked to whom he
ert. & ou il ua en teu haste. & il dit quil est au roi
was and where he goes in such haste and he says that-he is to-the king
Claudas & uois fet il a .i. chasteau qui est pres dici.
Claudas and go-I says he to a castle which is near from-here
cui cil del roiaume de logres ont assis si uois dire au
which those of-the kingdom of logres have besieged so go-I to-say to-the
seigneur de leanz si io i pooie entrer que li rois Claudas
lord of in-there if I there could enter that the king Claudas
lo uent rescurre demain a tut sun esforz & quil se
him comes to-rescue tomorrow with all his force and that-he himself

teingne reddemant tant que il ueingne. beaus amis fet serses
may-hold stoutly until that he may-come fair friend says Serses
co est trop tart que cil de logres ont ia lo chasteau
this is too late for those of logres have already the castle
pris & la gent ocise & destruite si quil ni a eschape
taken and the people killed and destroyed so that-it not-there has escaped
fors moi qui a grant poine sui estors. & cument auez
except me who with great pain am escaped and how have
uus non fet li uadlez. Io ai non fet cil serses & sui
you name says the youth I have name says that-one Serses and am
cil qui auoit lo chastel en garde si te pri que tu me
that-one who had the castle in keeping so thee beg that thou to-me
dies ou io purroie trouer lo roi Claudas que io men
mayest-tell where I could find the king Claudas for I myself-thence
uois droit a li pur li mustrer lo grant damage qui mest
go straight to him for him to-show the great damage which to-me-is
auenu. par foi fet li uadlez puis que ensint est. io men
befallen by faith says the youth since that thus is I myself-thence
reuois oueques uus si uus merrai la ou il est. lors se
go-back with you so you shall-lead there where he is then themselves
mettent a la uoie andui & uont tant quil uenent al
put on the way both and go so-much that-they come to-the
chasteau del cor si trouerent claudas qui out fet tute sost
castle of-the horn so found Claudas who had made all his-host
loger dehors le chasteau & il meimes i out fet tendre
lodge outside the castle and he himself there had made pitch
ses pauillons. si durerent les loges plus dune liwe de long.
his pavilions so lasted the lodges more than-a league of long
Quant serses uint au tref claudas si oste son escu
When Serses came to-the pavilion (of-)Claudas so takes-off his shield
& sun heume & descendi de son cheuau & entra laenz
and his helm and dismounted from his horse and entered in-there

& troua lo roi claudas ou il seoit a .i. conseil entre li &
and found the king Claudas where he sat at a counsel between him and
son seneschal & son fiz & autres. Quant serses lo uit si lo
his seneschal and his son and others When Serses him saw so him
salue & dit. Sire io uus aport noueles dunt il me poise Mes
greets and says Lord I to-you bring news whereof it me grieves But
pur co que len nes pot celer si les me couent dire. cil de
for this that one not-them could hide so them me behooves tell those of
logres ont mon chasteau pris & ma gent ocise & detrenchee
logres have my castle taken and my people killed and hacked
quil nen est eschape que moi si sui a uus uenuz cum a
so-that-it not-thence is escaped but me so am to you come as to
monseingneur mustrer mun desheritement & lo grant damage
my-lord to-show my disinheriting and the great damage
que cil de logres munt fet. si gardez que uus en feroiz;
that those of logres to-me-have done so consider what you thereof will-do
quil en i a tant de preudeshumes & de bons cheualers
for-it thereof there has so-many of worthy-men and of good knights
que io ne quit pas que uus les poissoiz soffrir en champ.
that I not think at-all that you them could suffer in field
Quant li rois claudas oit ceste nouele si en est
When the king Claudas hears this news so thereof is
trop a malese & si curecez quil ne set quil doie
too-much at unease and so angered that-he not knows what-he ought
fere si apele ses barons & leur dit. Seingneur fet il
do so calls his barons and to-them says Lords says he
consillez moi de ceste chose. lors leur conte tuit lafere
counsel me of this thing then to-them tells all the-affair
de serses qui a ensint perdu son chasteau. Sire fet li
of Serses who has thus lost his castle Lord says the
seneschaus. Il serront plus leger a desconfire ore quil
seneschal They will-be more light to discomfit now than-they

ne serront quant il auront la terre aprise si looroie
— *will-be when they will-have the land learned so would-counsel*
que nus montissems orendroit a tut le meuz de nostre
that we might-mount right-now with all the best of our
gent & i alissems si coiemant car nus sauums tuz les
people and there might-go so quietly for we know all the
senters del pais; que nus fussems en mi eaus & en
paths of-the country that we might-be in middle them and thereof
eussems ocis grant partie auant quil sen dunassent
might-have killed great part before that-they themselves-thence might-give
garde si purroit li remananz estre legerement desconfit.
heed so could the remnant be lightly discomfited
si sacordent tuit a cest fere fors claudin. qui dit au
so agree all to this to-do except Claudin who says to-the
roi. Sire coment que il soit de laler io ne lo pas
king Lord however that it be of the-going I not counsel at-all
que uus i ailloiz pur co que uus estes li chefs de nus
that you there may-go for this that you are the head of us
& se il i mesauenoit de uus la perte ne nus purroit
and if it there mischanced of you the loss not us could
pas estre restorree & si nus estiems ore pris la moitee
at-all be restored and if we were now taken the half
de nus si serriemes nus deliure par uus. & si uostre
of us so would-be we delivered by you and if your
cors seul i fust mort ou pris il ni auroit puis nul
body alone there were dead or taken it not-there would-have since any
recourer si serroit la gerre finee deuers nus. si lo que
recovery so would-be the war ended toward us so counsel that
uus remaingnoiz & elisez ceus que uus uudroiz qui i
you may-remain and may-choose those whom you will-wish who there
aillent & io leur ferai compaingnie. Si mourum quant
may-go and I to-them shall-make company So shall-move-we when

uus plerra. Mes autremant ni irrai io ia. lors dient
you will-please But otherwise not-there shall-go I ever then say
trestuit que cist est li meudres conseuz. lors eslut claudas
all that this-one is the best counsel then chose Claudas
.v. c. de ses meilleurs cheualers & plus. si lur dit.
five hundred of his best knights and more so to-them says
Seingneur uus mouroiz droit al uespre & irroiz tut de
Lords you will-move straight at-the evening and will-go all by
nuit tant que uus ueingnoiz a leur ost. lors quant uus i
night until that you may-come to their host then when you there
uendroiz si uus ferez si duremant entreaus quil ni
will-come so you will-strike so hard among-them that-it not-there
remaingne pauillon en estant & si nen entendez point
may-remain pavilion in standing and so not-thereof attend at-all
a gaingner mes a ocirre quanque uus purroiz ateindre
to gaining but to kill whatever you will-be-able reach
puis si purroiz recourer al gaaing legeremant quant
then so will-be-able-you recover to-the gain lightly when
li autre serront mis a honte & il dient quil lo ferunt
the others will-be put to shame and they say that-they it will-do
al meuz quil purrunt. Quant la nuit fu uenue si
at-the best that-they will-be-able When the night was come so
sarmerent li esleu & munterent & se mistrent a
themselves-armed the chosen and mounted and themselves put on
la uoie. quant co sorent li leger bacheler li ioune hume
the way when this knew the light bachelors the young men
li nouel adobe. qui auoient grant talant de fere darmes si
the new dubbed who had great desire of doing of-arms so
distrent que sanz eus nirroient il pas. si sarmerent &
said that without them not-would-go they at-all so themselves-armed and
munterent iusque a .v. c. sanz conge prendre a claudas;
mounted up-to to five hundred without leave to-take of Claudas

si se metent a la uoie apres les autres. & quant cil
so themselves put on the way after the others and when those
qui auant estoient ale; auoient tant esploite quil furent
who before were gone had so-much sped that-they were
pres de lost a ceus de logres si saresturent en une ualee
near of the-host to those of logres so stopped in a valley
si atendirent .i. espie quil auoient auant enuoie en lost
so awaited a spy whom-they had before sent into the-host
tant que lespies reuint. si leur dit. Seingneur fet il uoz
until that the-spy came-back so to-them says Lords says he your
enemis sunt tuit loge hors del chasteau & se funt
enemies are all lodged outside of-the castle and themselves make
eschaugeiter par de ca. & par dela ni a point de
watch by from here and by beyond not-there has at-all of
gent. & si uus partiez uoz genz en deus si enuoissoiz lune
people and if you parted your people in two so might-send one
partie dela pur assaillir les quant lautre partie les eust
part beyond for to-assail them when the-other part them had
assailli par deca; uus les purroiz legeremant desconfire.
assailed by here you them will-be-able lightly discomfit

Claudin's Ambush

XL

Claudas's men fall on the sleeping host from two sides, cutting the tent ropes. King Carados holds the watch, Gawain is armed, but Bors and Lionel's tent is unarmed, and Lionel, Banin, and many others are taken and sent to the castle of the Horn. Baudemagus comes out of Pinegon to the rescue, and Claudin strikes him down. Claudin's men withdraw at moonset with their prisoners; Gawain reproaches Carados for the watch, and the companions find Baudemagus wounded among the horses.

Ensint se partent les genz claudas en .ii. cum li
Thus themselves part the people (of-)Claudas in two as the
uadlez leur auoit dit. & quant il uirent leur point si
youth to-them had said and when they saw their point so
leissent curre parmi ces loges & parmi ces trefs trenchant
let run through these lodges and through these tents cutting
ces cordes & criant. trai. trai. Quant li rois karados qui
these cords and crying betrayed betrayed When the king Carados who
la nuit auoit fet gvet a .iii. c. cheualers les uit uenir
the night had made watch with three hundred knights them saw come
deuers li; sen fu tut ebaiz & encore ne sauoit mot des
toward him so-thereof was all amazed and yet not knew word of-the
autres qui estoient par dela si lesse curre & fert si lo
others who were by beyond so lets run and strikes so the
premer quil li met lo gleiue parmi lo cors & sen
first that-he to-him puts the lance through the body and himself-thence
passe outre & met main a lespee si let curre as autres
passes beyond and puts hand to the-sword so lets run at-the others
si fet tant entre li & sa gent que il en ont mut ocis
so does so-much between him and his people that they thereof have many killed
en pou de oeure si tindrent si ben la meslee que deuers
in little of hour so held so well the melee that toward

eus ne eussent cil de logres perdu. quant li autre leur
them not would-have those of logres lost when the others to-them
uenent de lautre part de lost & ni troeuent point de
come from the-other side of the-host and not-there find at-all of
gvet si uont abatant tres & pauillons & ocient quant que
watch so go felling tents and pavilions and kill all that
il poent ateindre cum cil qui ne trouerent point defense.
they can reach as those who not found at-all defense
& misire Gawain qui tuz iurz fu sages & puruaant ne fu
and my-lord Gawain who all days was wise and foreseeing not was
pas desarme cele nuit ne il ne si frere ne hum qui en
at-all disarmed that night nor he nor his brothers nor man who in
son tref geust. Mes bohort & lyonel & hestor & banin
his tent might-lie But Bors and Lionel and Hector and Banin
& aguisanz & li lez hardis & brandeliz & blioberis cist
and Aguisant and the ugly bold and Brandelis and Blioberis these
gisoient en .i. tref qui mut sentreamoient & si estoient
lay in a tent who very each-other-loved and so were
trop asseurez cume ioune hume si que chascuns sestoit
too-much secure as young men so that each himself-was
couchez tut desarmez. Mes bohort & hestor furent plus
lain all disarmed But Bors and Hector were more
tost prest & monte en leur cheuaus si lessent curre as
soon ready and mounted on their horses so let run at-the
autres qui se mesloient ia a leur compaingnons
others who themselves mingled already with their companions
qui encore nestoient pas arme si comencent a ferir & a
who yet not-were at-all armed so begin to strike and to
chapler si que de dous homes ne fu mes ueue greigneur
hew so that of two men not was more seen greater
defense. Mes tut a force i fu lyoneau pris & banin
defense But all by force there was Lionel taken and Banin

& mut des autres qui nauoient loisir de eus armer
and many of-the others who not-had leisure of themselves to-arm
si furent enuoie al chasteau del cor ou li rois claudas
so were sent to-the castle of-the horn where the king Claudas
estoit. & tut li remananz de lost qui desarme estoit
was and all the remnant of the-host who disarmed was
fust outreemant ale a honte. ne fust li rois bademaguz
would-be utterly gone to shame not were the king Baudemagus
qui gisoit au chastel li & sa gent. quant il entendirent
who lay at-the castle he and his people when they heard
que cil de leur ost furent si assailli; si corurent as armes
that those of their host were so assailed so ran to-the arms
& sen garnirent meintenant & muntent en lur
and themselves-thence furnished at-once and mount on their
cheuax si issirent del chastel & se ferirent en mi
horses so issued from-the castle and themselves threw in middle
leur enemis si funt tant de armes que a grant ben leur
their enemies so do so-much of arms that to great good to-them
fu aturne. Tant ala li rois bademaguz ferant & ociant a
was turned So-much went the king Baudemagus striking and killing to
destre & a senestre cum cil qui mut ert de grant ualeur
right and to left as that-one who much was of great worth
quil encontra claudin lo fil claudas qui fesoit merueilles
that-he met Claudin the son (of-)Claudas who did marvels
de soi quil abatoit cheualers & ocioit cheuaux trop. si
of himself for-he felled knights and killed horses too-much so
ne refusoit cheualer nul tant fust preuz. si auoit oueques
not refused knight any so-much were-he valiant so had with
li un soen cosin trop preude cheualer si firent tant
him a his cousin too-much worthy knight so did so-much
darmes cil dui; que tuit li leur en pristrent hardement.
of-arms those two that all the theirs thereof took boldness

Quant li rois bademagus uit co que claudins fesoit si
When the king Baudemagus saw this that Claudin did so
dit. si cist uit longement il nus purra greuer. lors
says if this-one lives long be us will-be-able harm then
lesse curre a li & claudins qui lo uit uenir nel
lets run at him and Claudin who him saw come not-him
refuse mie ainz lateint premerement si lo fert si de
refuses at-all but him-reaches first so him strikes so with
lespee parmi leume quil lo fet uoler a tere si esturdiz
the-sword through the-helm that-he him makes fly to ground so stunned
quil ne releuast en pece sans aide. puis returne a sa
that-he not would-rise in while without help then returns to his
gent & leur dit. Seigneur nus en poum ben aler. que
people and to-them says Lords we thence can well go for
a ceste foiz les auums nus ben estetoiez. & se plus i
at this time them have we well stung and if more there
demuriems nus i purriems ben perdre quil i a ia
tarried we there could well lose for-it there has already
assez de ceus de lost arme. lors se retreent tute la
enough of those of the-host armed then themselves draw-back all the
gent claudas mult sagement si funt mettre tut deuant leur
people (of-)Claudas very wisely so make put all before their
prisons dunt il auoient ben .c. l. de cheualers & de
prisoners whom they had well hundred fifty of knights and of
serianz ben .iii. c. qui estoient pris desarme. & en
sergeants well three hundred who were taken disarmed and thereof
i lessent que de morz que de nafrez pres de .iiii. c.
there leave what of dead what of wounded near of four hundred
si sen uunt tut renge & serre. & misire Gawain
so themselves-thence go all ranked and close and my-lord Gawain
& bohort & des autres une grant partie les enchaucent
and Bors and of-the others a great part them chase

mult aireusement si quil en ocient mut. Mes claudins
very wrathfully so that-they thereof kill many But Claudin
qui meruillex cheualers estoit entre li & ses cosins se
who marvelous knight was between him and his cousins themselves
tindrent tuz iurz derere leur gent si tindrent la messlee
held all days behind their people so held the melee
tant que li tens comenca a enoscurcir & la lune estoit
so-long that the weather began to darken and the moon was
ia cuchee si que li un ne porent choisir les autres.
already set so that the ones not could perceive the others
si remest li enchauz par itant que plus ni out coup
so remained the chase by so-much that more not-there had blow
done a cele foiz. Einz sen partent li un des
given at that time Rather themselves-thence part the ones from-the
autres si sen reuet misire Gawain & sa compaignie
others so himself-thence goes-back my-lord Gawain and his company
mut dolenz de la meschaance qui leur fu auenue si dist
very sorrowful at the mischance which to-them was befallen so says
Misire Gawain au roi karados sire coment est co que
My-lord Gawain to-the king Carados lord how is this that
uus nus auez si mauesement geite que a pou que nus
you us have so wickedly watched that by little that we
ne somes tuit mort & honi. si en serrems hunteus tuz
— are all dead and shamed so thereof shall-be-we ashamed all
iurz mes si uus en blamuns mut. Sire fet li rois uus
days more so you thereof blame-we much Lord says the king you
auez tort que deuers moi ne eustes uus onques damage
have wrong for toward me not had you ever damage
ainz nus defendimes au meuz que nus poimes. mes il
rather ourselves defended-we at-the best that we could but they
auoient parti leur gent en deus si enuoierent lune partie
had parted their people in two so sent the-one part

dela qui ni trouerent point de defense par quoi uus
beyond who not-there found at-all of defense by which you
auez este si maumene si ne men deuez mie blamer que
have been so ill-handled so not me-thereof ought-you at-all blame for
len ne me auoit comande lost a eschageiter fors par deca.
one not me had commanded the-host to watch except by here
Ensint alerent parlant tant quil uindrent a leur herberges.
Thus went speaking until that-they came to their lodgings

Quant li compaignon sunt reuenu as pauilluns si ont
When the companions are returned to-the pavilions so have
troue iusque a .xii. nafrez des compaignons de la table
found up-to to twelve wounded of-the companions of the table
ronde mut malement. se ont tant cerche quil troeuent
round very badly so have so-much searched that-they find
lo roi bademaguz nafrez entre les pez des cheuax & tel
the king Baudemagus wounded among the feet of-the horses and such
atorne que il ne se pooit leuer & il lo prenent si
arrayed that he not himself could raise and they him take so
lo funt porter lui & les autres cheualers nafrez el
him make carry him and the other knights wounded into-the
chastel si le aeiserent cele nuit al meuz quil porent.
castle so them eased that night at-the best that-they could
Al matin quant il furent leue par lost; & conurent
At-the morning when they were risen through the-host and knew
lo grant damage quil auoient receu; si font trop grant
the great damage that-they had received so make too-much great
doel & dient que il i demurrunt celui iur pur fere as
grief and say that they there will-remain that day for to-do to-the
mortz leur droitures & leur nafrez regarder & aeiser tant
dead their dues and their wounded to-tend and ease as-much

cum len purra. Mes atant lesse ore li contes a parler
as one will-be-able But thereupon leaves now the tale to speak
de aus & returne au roi claudas & a claudin son fil.
of them and returns to-the king Claudas and to Claudin his son

Claudin's Counsel

XLI

Claudin returns to Claudas with his prisoners, and two hundred of the best are sent to the tower at Gannes, where the queen's damsel lies, on their pledge without irons. A spy warns that the host will come in fury the next day, and Claudas orders twenty battalions; Claudin persuades him to stay out of the battle and retreat to Gannes if need be. The tale names the leaders on both sides, Claudin in Claudas's last battalion with his three cousins, Bors in the host's tenth with the companions of the Round Table.

Or dit li contes que quant claudins se fu partiz de
Now says the tale that when Claudin himself was parted from
munseigneur Gawain & des compaignons qui lauoient
my-lord Gawain and from-the companions who him-had
enchauce; il sen ala entre li & sa compaingnie
chased he himself-thence went between him and his company
uers lo chasteau del cor & enmoinent grant plente de
toward the castle of-the horn and lead great plenty of
prisons & quant il furent pres del chasteau; si enuoierent
prisoners and when they were near the castle so sent
auant .i. message pur conter leur estre & leur uenue al
before a messenger for to-tell their being and their coming to-the
roi & cum li messages i uint; si fu ia aiurne. Mes
king and when the messenger there came so was already dawned But
tuit estoient encore en leur liz cil el chastel. quant li
all were yet in their beds those in-the castle when the

messages uint a claudas & li out tut conte coment sa
messenger came to Claudas and to-him had all told how his
gent auoient esploite il en a mut grant ioie & se leue
people had sped he thereof has very great joy and himself raises
erranment & uest & aparille & fet uenir tuz ceus del
swiftly and dresses and prepares and makes come all those of-the
chastel a li. si muntent & uunt contre ceus qui uenoient.
castle to him so mount and go toward those who came
quant il uenent a eaus si leur funt mut grant ioie. si
when they come to them so to-them make very great joy so
fist li rois prendre .ii. c. des meilleurs prisons se les
made the king take two hundred of-the best prisoners so them
enuoia a sa cite de gannes si comanda que il fuissent mis
sent to his city of gannes so commanded that they might-be put
en la tur ou la damoisele la roine guenneure estoit en
in the tower where the damsel (of-)the queen Guinevere was in
prison. Quant cil qui les menerent & garderent uindrent
prison When those who them led and guarded came
a gannes si les firent fiancer prison & les mistrent en
to gannes so them made pledge prison and them put in
la tur tut sanz buies. car itex fu lors la costume que
the tower all without fetters for such was then the custom that
cheualer qui uout fiancer prison il ne fust ia mis en fers
knight who wished to-pledge prison he not would-be ever put in irons
ne en liens. Ensint tint li rois claudas meint haut hume
nor in bonds Thus held the king Claudas many high man
em prison & prist conseil & demanda a ses barons sil
in prison and took counsel and asked of his barons if-he
atendroit ceus de logres ou il irroit a gannes. & cil dient
would-await those of logres or he would-go to gannes and those say
trestuit quil les atendrunt iloec si assemblerunt a eaus.
all that-they them will-await there so will-assemble with them

& il si acorde ben. Ensi passerent celui iur lez & ioanz.
and he so agrees well Thus passed that day glad and joyous
A hoeure de uespres leur uint .i. leur espie qui leur dist.
At hour of vespers to-them came a their spy who to-them says
Seingneur que uulez fere; uus auroiz demain la bataille que
Lords what wish-you to-do you will-have tomorrow the battle for
ceus de logres uendrunt demain ci tut desuez del damage
those of logres will-come tomorrow here all maddened by-the damage
que il ont eu par co quil furent suspris. & il sont si
that they have had for this that-they were surprised and they are so
bon cheualer que co ert merueille si uus les poez soffrir
good knights that this will-be marvel if you them can suffer
en champ. & cil dient quil les atendront sil estoient
in field and those say that-they them will-await if-they were
encore meudre quil ne sunt; sen doinst dex loneur
yet better than-they — are so-thereof may-give God the-honor
celui cui lui plerra. lors funt deuiser leur batailles. tant
to-that-one whom it will-please then make devise their battalions until
quil en orent .xx. & en chascune .C. cheualers estre
that-they thereof had twenty and in each hundred knights besides
serianz & en la dereine .ii. c. si quil orent ben .xi.
sergeants and in the last two hundred so that-they had well eleven
M. homes a armes. si liura li rois claudas a chascune
thousand men at arms so delivered the king Claudas to each
des .xx. batailles bon conduiseur & deuisa liquel irroient
of-the twenty battalions good leader and devised which would-go
auant; & liquel apres. Cele nuit se apresterent &
before and which after That night themselves prepared both
eus & leur armes & co que couenoit a teu besoing.
themselves and their arms and this that behooved to such need

Quant il orent sope si dist claudins al roi. Sire nus
When they had supped so says Claudin to-the king Lord we
assembleroms demain a vne gent qui mut est renomee
shall-assemble tomorrow with a people who very is renowned
de grant proesce & pleine de grant engein si ai pour
for great prowess and full of great device so have fear
quil ne nus suspraignent par aucun engein quant nus
that-they — us may-surprise by some device when we
serrums assemblez a co que il baeront plus a uus que
shall-be assembled for this that they will-aim more at you than
a autre & se uostre cors estoit pris; nus serriems plus
at another and if your body were taken we would-be more
tost desconfiz; que si la moitee de nostre gent fussent
soon discomfited than if the half of our people were
ocis & que que aueigne de nus; si recuuerrunt cil de
killed and what that may-befall of us so will-recover those of
cest pais cunseil & aide de uus. pur co lo io que
this country counsel and aid from you for this counsel I that
uus ne entrez pas en la bataille. Mes tenes uus dehors
you not enter at-all into the battle But hold yourself outside
& si uus uoiez quil nus coueingne turner les dos; si
and if you see that-it us may-behoove turn the backs so
uus en alez a gannes & nus enuoiez bon securs. &
yourself thence go to gannes and to-us send good succor and
il dit que si fera il. Al matin quant li iurz aparut
he says that so will-do he At-the morning when the day appeared
si se leuerent & armerent & eissirent el champ
so themselves raised and armed and issued into-the field
si ordenerent leur escheles si cum eles furent deuisees.
so ordered their battalions just as they were devised
si conduist la premere Nabins uns cheualers de gannes
so led the first Nabin a knight of gannes

preudum mes il ert poures & de trop grant proesce &
worthy-man but he was poor and of too-much great prowess and
estoit estret de uauasurs. la secunde conduist Mariens. uns
was sprung of vavasors the second led Marien a
gentis hum cosins lo roi de france qui mout estoit bons
gentle man cousin (of-)the king of france who very was good
cheualers & de grant beaute. la terce conduist vadiens
knight and of great beauty the third led Vadien
uns cheualers del roiaume de banoic grant & fels &
a knight of-the kingdom of benoic great and fell and
desloiax se auoit este frere au seneschau lo roi ban.
disloyal so had been brother to-the seneschal (of-)the king Ban
cui banins ocist. & est .i. des humes de lost plus
whom Banin killed and is one of-the men of the-host most
renome de proesce. la quarte eschele conduist tecleodas .i.
renowned for prowess the fourth battalion led Tecleodas a
cheualers qui nestoit pas de grant beaute mes mut estoit
knight who not-was at-all of great beauty but very was
granz & preuz & hardiz. la quinte conduist esclamors.
great and valiant and hardy the fifth led Esclamor
uns cheualers merueilles granz & si nauoit que .xx. anz
a knight marvelous great and so not-had but twenty years
mes mut estoit de grant uigeur. la siseme conduist helyas
but very was of great vigor the sixth led Helyas
uns cheualers petiz de cors Mes il ni auoit en tute
a knight small of body But it not-there had in all
lost un seul cheualer de si grant quoer ne de si bon ne
the-host a single knight of so great heart nor of so good nor
de si hardi & sestoit li plus ame cheualers de lost; sanz
of so bold and so-was the most loved knight of the-host besides
claudin. la seteme conduist escanors. uns cheualers qui
Claudin the seventh led Escanor a knight who

mut pooit suffrir poine & mut sauoit de barat & sestoit
much could suffer pain and much knew of deceit and so-was
iounes hum. sestoit del parente lo roi ban & pur lo
young man so-was of-the kindred (of-)the king Ban and for the
ben que claudas auoit ueu en li lauoit il nurri & aleue
good that Claudas had seen in him him-had he nourished and raised
si se fia mult en li. Ensint mist li rois claudas en
so himself trusted much in him Thus put the king Claudas in
chascune bataille bon conduiseur. & la dereine bailla a
each battalion good leader and the last handed to
conduire il a claudin le home del mund quil plus ama
lead he to Claudin the man of-the world whom-he most loved
que il ni auoit en tut lo roiaume de gaulle un autresi
for it not-there had in all the kingdom of gaul an as
bon cheualer cum il estoit. & ouec li estoient si troi
good knight as he was and with him were his three
cosin. sestoit li uns apelez chanard. li autres chadians. &
cousins so-was the one called Chanart the other Chadian and
li terz caltbiaus & estoient tuit troi bon cheualer de grant
the third Caltbiaus and were all three good knights of great
non. Quant li rois claudas out ensint ordenees ses batailles
name When the king Claudas had thus ordered his battalions
si retint ouec li .c. cheualers pur garder son cors si
so retained with him hundred knights for to-guard his body so
uet souent de lune eschele a lautre & les prie de ben
goes often from one battalion to the-other and them begs of well
fere. Meimes lo iur si tost cum il fu aiurne saparillerent
to-do Same the day as soon as it was dawned prepared-themselves
cil de logres & eissirent en champ & esmerent cumben
those of logres and issued into field and reckoned how-much
il poissent auoir de gent si trouerent quil estoient ben
they could have of people so found that-they were well

.x. M. & plus. lors deuisent leur batailles. si conduist
ten thousand and more then devise their battalions so led
la premere li rois bademagus & out ouec li la gent
the first the king Baudemagus and had with him the people
lo roi yon qui pris estoit la nuit deuant. si quil pot
(of-)the king Yon who taken was the night before so that-he could
ben auoir en sa compaignie .M. homes tuz preudeshomes
well have in his company thousand men all worthy-men
a armes que cheualers que serianz.
at arms what knights what sergeants

La seconde bataille conduist li rois brangorre & out en sa
The second battalion led the king Brangoire and had in his
compaignie que des seus que des autres ben .M. homes.
company what of-the his-own what of-the others well thousand men
la terce eschele conduist li rois carparacotins de cornoaille
the third battalion led the king Carparacotin of cornwall
bons cheualers & sages & out en sa compaingnie ben .M.
good knight and wise and had in his company well thousand
homes prodeshumes. la quarte conduist li rois karados. &
men worthy-men the fourth led the king Carados and
la quinte limados de camaalot. la .vi. conduist Meliagant
the fifth Limados of camelot the sixth led Meleagant
de cardoil. la .vii. conduist misire ywain fiz lo roi vrien.
of carlisle the seventh led my-lord Yvain son (of-)the king Urien
la voitime conduist Gaheriet li freres monseigneur Gawain.
the eighth led Gaheriet the brother (of-)my-lord Gawain
en cele bataille furent tuit li frere munseigneur Gawain &
in that battalion were all the brothers (of-)my-lord Gawain and
dautres proeudeshomes assez. la .ix. conduist Melians li rus
of-other worthy-men enough the ninth led Melian the red
de la marche descoce qui estoit un des meudres cheualers
of the march of-scotland who was one of-the best knights

del roiaume de logres. Mes que auques estoit felons &
of-the kingdom of logres But that somewhat was felon and
crueus. la .x. conduist bohort de Gannes li meudres
cruel the tenth led Bors of Gannes the best
cheualers de tute la compaingnie. En cele eschele auoit tant
knight of all the company In that battalion had so-many
de bone gent quil ne doteroient geres a assembler a .iii.
of good people that-they not would-fear much to assemble with three
tanz de gent cum il estoient que tuit li compaignon de la
times of people as they were for all the companions of the
table roonde i furent & tuit li meudre cheualer de logres.
table round there were and all the best knights of logres

Quant il orent ensint deuise leur batailles & ordene; si
When they had thus devised their battalions and ordered so
lesserent eu chastel bones gardes ouec leur compaingnons
left in-the castle good guards with their companions
nafrez. si comencent a cheuaucher uers lo chasteau del
wounded so begin to ride toward the castle of-the
cor ou li rois claudas les atendoit ouec sa gent tut
horn where the king Claudas them awaited with his people all
conree de bataille. si errerent tant que les .ii. ostz
arrayed for battle so journeyed so-much that the two hosts
sentreuirent. lors ni out si hardi qui ne se crensist
each-other-saw then not-there had so bold who not himself might-fear
tant quil uindrent al ferir.
until that-they came to-the striking

The First Battle

XLII

Patrides and Nabin unhorse each other, and the host routs Claudas's first battalion. Marien strikes down Baudemagus, and then Baudemagus takes him prisoner, and two more of Claudas's battalions break. Baudemagus is taken and rescued with the help of King Brangoire. Claudin urges Claudas to go to Gannes for succor; Claudas refuses to leave the field and sends for every man in Gannes who can bear arms. Gawain keeps Bors and Gaheriet back in reserve, and rides with Hector into the press.

Quant les unes batailles aprocherent des autres si lessent
When the ones battalions approached of-the others so let
les cheuax aler les lances aloingnees. Deuers la gent
the horses go the lances lengthened Toward the people
claudas uint Nabins tut deuant qui conduisoit la premere
(of-)Claudas came Nabin all before who led the first
eschele & quant patrides lo uit uenir deuant les autres;
battalion and when Patrides him saw come before the others
si laisse curre a li si sentreferent si granz coupx que li
so lets run at him so each-other-strike so great blows that the
escu percent & li hauberc desmailent si se mettent
shields pierce and the hauberks unmail so themselves put
les fers des lances es chars blanches & se li gleiue
the irons of-the lances into-the flesh white and if the lances
ne brisassent ocis sentrefussent. lors sentreuenent leur
not had-broken killed each-other-would-have then each-other-come their
gent chascun pur soen cheuetaigne rescurre car il estoient
people each for his captain to-rescue for they were
andui chaoit. se i ueissoiz coups doner & receuoir.
both fallen so there might-you-have-seen blows give and receive
Mes la gent claudas nes porent geres sofrir car li
But the people (of-)Claudas not-them could much suffer for the

autre erent plus duit de tel mester quil nestoient si leur
others were more trained in such craft than-they were so them
couint guerpir place si liurerent les dos & se mistrent
behooved forsake place so delivered the backs and themselves put
en la bataille qui uenoit apres eus cui Mariens conduisoit
into the battalion which came after them which Marien led
& li autre les enchaucent & cil les recurent ben qui
and the others them chase and those them received well who
erent de grant proesce. lors i ueissoiz cheualers
were of great prowess then there might-you-have-seen knights
chaoir morz & nafrez & cheuaus estraer leur resnes
fall dead and wounded and horses stray their reins
trainant. si lo firent si ben la gent lo roi bademagus
trailing so it did so well the people (of-)the king Baudemagus
& patrides qui geres nestoit blezez & estoit remontez sur
and Patrides who much not-was hurt and was remounted upon
.i. destrer quil orent ia mis la gent Marien tut aler.
a charger that-they had already put the people (of-)Marien all to-going
quant Marien se regarde & choisist lo roi bademagus
when Marien himself looks and perceives the king Baudemagus
qui merueilles damagoit sa gent si lesse curre a li; se
who marvels harmed his people so lets run at him so
li done teu coup de lespee parmi leume quil lo fet
to-him gives such blow with the-sword through the-helm that-he him makes
uoler a tere tut esturdi mes ne la mie nafre &
fly to ground all stunned but not him-has at-all wounded and
point outre & fert .i. autre cheualer quil li fet lo
spurs beyond and strikes an other knight so-that-he to-him makes the
braz uoler a tut lescu & cil chet & il point outre
arm fly with all the-shield and that-one falls and he spurs beyond
& fert & enpeint & fet trop granz merueilles de soi
and strikes and thrusts and does too-much great marvels of himself

si que tute sa gent en recourerent hardemant. si tindrent
so that all his people thereof recovered boldness so held
la meslee si formant que meint proudum i perdi la uie.
the melee so strongly that many worthy-man there lost the life
Quant patrides uit que li autre estoient ensint recoure par
When Patrides saw that the others were thus recovered by
Marien; si lesse curre a li & cil a li si sentredonent
Marien so lets run at him and that-one at him so each-other-give
si granz coups parmi ces heumes que ni a cil de
so great blows through these helms that not-there has that-one of
eus qui nen soit tuit estonez mes nus de eus ne chai
them who not-thereof be all stunned but any of them not fell
a cele foiz & leur gent sentreuenent & se ferent
at that time and their people each-other-come and themselves strike
les uns es autres cum cil qui ne se eiment geres.
the ones on-the others as those who not each-other love much
si sentreafolent trop duremant. Li rois bademagus estoit
so each-other-maim too-much hard The king Baudemagus was
ia remuntez & reuent a la meslee & choisist Marien
already remounted and comes-back to the melee and perceives Marien
qui encore se mesloit a patridez. si lesse curre a li
who yet himself mingled with Patrides so lets run at him
lespee trete & len fert quil li fent le heume &
the-sword drawn and him-thereof strikes so-that-he to-him cleaves the helm and
la coife del hauberc & lo quir del chef iusques au test.
the coif of-the hauberk and the skin of-the head up-to to-the skull
& cil fu si estordiz que il ne sout onques ou il fu.
and that-one was so stunned that he not knew ever where he was
seu fist li rois prendre & comanda quil fust ben garde.
so-him made the king take and commanded that-he were well guarded

Quant li autre uirent co si desconfisent meintenant Mes
When the others saw this so discomfit-themselves at-once But
mut i lessent des leur que nafrez que pris que mort.
much there leave of-the theirs what wounded what taken what dead
Ensint desconfist li rois bademagus & patrides les .ij.
Thus discomfited the king Baudemagus and Patrides the two
premeres escheles claudas & lors se ferirent en la terce
first battalions (of-)Claudas and then themselves threw into the third
& la percerent a force tant quil hurterent a la quarte. si
and it pierced by force until that-they struck at the fourth so
enpristrent si grant fes a cele foiz; que tuit eussent este
undertook so great burden at that time that all would-have been
morz & desconfit se ne fust li rois brangorre qui les uint
dead and discomfited if not were the king Brangoire who them came
securre a granz genz. & quant il i uindrent si fu lors
succor with great people and when they there came so was then
li rois bademagus pris & autre cheualers trop ne ia pe
the king Baudemagus taken and other knights too-many nor ever foot
nen fust eschape al men escient se il ne i fussent
not-thence would-be escaped to-the my knowledge if they not there were
plus tost uenu & lors i ueissoiz meslee dure &
more soon come and then there might-you-have-seen melee hard and
pesant a rescurre lo roi bademaguz. Mes mult i trouerent
heavy to rescue the king Baudemagus But much there found
grant defense Mes cui chaut tut lo leur couint gerpir &
great defense But to-whom matters all it them behooved forsake and
des leur i perdirent assez. & mut en i out mort de
of-the theirs there lost enough and many thereof there had dead of
ceus de logres. Mes au derein mistrent il les autres a
those of logres But at-the last put they the others to
laler & les firent gerpir place si les chaucent ferement.
the-going and them made forsake place so them chase fiercely

Quant claudins uit leur gent ensint desconfire si dit quen
When Claudin saw their people thus discomfit so says that-in
la fin turneroit la desconfiture sur eaus. lors uint al roi
the end would-turn the discomfiture upon them then came to-the king
claudas & li dit. Sire il uus couent remuer dici &
Claudas and to-him says Lord it you behooves move from-here and
aler a gannes & enuoiez nus tost lo securs teu cum uus
go to gannes and send us quickly the succor such as you
purroiz que io uoi ben que les noz sunt mut esmaiez que nos
will-be-able for I see well that the ours are very dismayed for our
.iiii. batailles sunt ia desconfites ne cil dela ne sunt de
four battalions are already discomfited nor those beyond not are in
ren encore greue ne io ne quit pas que nus les poissems
anything yet harmed nor I not think at-all that we them could
longement sofrir si nus ne auons socurs de plus gent.
long suffer if we not have succor of more people

Quant claudas oit ceste nouele; si respunt tut lermoiant.
When Claudas hears this news so answers all weeping
Certes io ne men parti onques de champ uileinemant;
Certainly I not myself-thence parted ever from field villainously
nu ferai io de cestui & tant cum io soie soins ne
nor-it shall-do I from this-one and so-long as I may-be sound nor
heitez ne uus uudroie pur ren lesser en tel peril; ainz
hale not you would-wish-I for anything to-leave in such peril but
uus ferai compaingnie iusque a la mort. Mes io enuoierai
you shall-make company up-to to the death But I shall-send
a gannes qui est pres dici si manderai que nus ni
to gannes which is near from-here so shall-command that anyone not-there
remaingne qui arme poisse porter sauue la garnison de la
may-remain who arms can bear save the garrison of the
cite que tuit ne ueingnent ici hastiuemant. & ne uus
city that all not may-come here hastily and not yourself

esmaez mie de moi se io sui ueuz que encore me quid io
dismay at-all of me if I am old for yet myself think I
autresi ben eider cum .i. des meudres iounes qui soit en
as well to-help as one of-the best young who be in
ceste place. Quant sa gent oit ceste parole; si sesuertue mut
this place When his people hear this word so take-heart much
& il prent .ii. cheualers se les enuoie a gannes querre lo
and he takes two knights so them sends to gannes to-seek the
securs si cum il lur a dit & cil se mettent a la
succor just as he to-them has said and those themselves put on the
uoie uers Gannes a grant esploit & cil qui furent remes
way toward Gannes with great speed and those who were remained
tindrent la bataille & la meslee tant que midi fu passez
held the battle and the melee until that midday was passed
auant que tutes les batailles fussent assemblees & quant
before that all the battalions might-be assembled and when
la dereine eschele claudas uint; si assembla a cele que
the last battalion (of-)Claudas came so assembled with that-one which
misire ywain conduisoit. & quant misire Gawain uit co si
my-lord Yvain led and when my-lord Gawain saw this so
dit a hestor. Il mest auis que tuit li home claudas sunt
says to Hector It to-me-is opinion that all the men (of-)Claudas are
ia assemble cil qui ci sunt si auums encore .ii. de noz
already assembled those who here are so have-we yet two of our
batailles des meilleurs homes que nus eums qui encor
battalions of-the best men that we may-have which yet
nassemblerent pas & io sai ben que claudas a assez plus
not-assembled at-all and I know well that Claudas has enough more
gent ou quil soient si nus quide desconfire par aucun
people where that-they be so us thinks discomfit by some
engen pur co looroie io que ces .ii. batailles ne meussent
device for this would-counsel I that these two battalions not might-move

tant que il nus pussent ualoir se besoing nus crest. sire
until that they us could avail if need us grows lord
uus dites ben fet hestor. lors uint misire Gawain a bohort
you say well says Hector then came my-lord Gawain to Bors
& a Gaheriet si leur prie quil ne se moeuent
and to Gaheriet so to-them begs that-they not themselves may-move
tant quil les ueingne querre. & il dient que non ferunt
until that-he them may-come to-seek and they say that not will-do
il. lors se ferent en la bataille entre lui & hestor
they then themselves throw into the battle between him and Hector
les espees tretes la ou il uirent greingneur presse si
the swords drawn there where they saw greatest press so
funt tant darmes en leur uenir que li autre sen
do so-much of-arms in their coming that the others themselves-thence
esbaissent tut se les ont coneu a proeudeshomes & a
amaze all so them have known for worthy-men and for
bon cheualers; cil qui onques mes ne les orent ueu.
good knights those who ever more not them had seen

Hector and Esclamor

XLIII

Chanart unhorses Gawain, and Claudin's men take him; Yvain strikes Chanart down, and Claudin unhorses Yvain. Hector strikes down Claudas, unaware it is the king, and Esclamor nearly unhorses Hector. Gawain and Hector unhorse Claudin and Chanart, and Chanart is taken. At the barons' urging Claudas rides for Gannes, and finds its men already armed in the field. They march on the battle, where Claudin's men are fleeing; Claudin and Esclamor have protected them all day, and Gawain, Yvain, and Hector give them the prize.

Ensint uont li dui compaingnon abatant & ociant quanquil
Thus go the two companions felling and killing whatever-they
ataingnent si leur auint si que nule presse ne les pout
reach so to-them befell so that any press not them could
tenir tant quil uenent a la bataille claudin ou claudas
hold until that-they come to the battalion (of-)Claudin where Claudas
meimes estoit. & cum claudin les uit & les merueilles
himself was and when Claudin them saw and the marvels
darmes quil fesoient; si dit a chanart son cosin. Par foi
of-arms that-they did so says to Chanart his cousin By faith
fet il io ne ui onques .ii. homes ensemble qui tant feissent
says he I not saw ever two men together who so-much might-do
cheualerie par leur cors ne cui io meuz proisasse de proesce
chivalry by their bodies nor whom I better might-prize for prowess
ne qui poissent sofrir poine cum il funt. Par mun chef
nor who could suffer pain as they do By my head
fet chanarz de tant cum il sunt plus preuz les deuums
says Chanart of so-much as they are more valiant them ought
nus plus hair car tant nus funt il greingneur damage
we more hate for so-much to-us do they greater damage
si men pesera mut se li uns nest ia descheuauchez
so me-thereof will-grieve much if the one not-is already unhorsed

par moi. si lesse curre cele part droit a eus. & claudin
by me so lets run that way straight at them and Claudin
ensement. & chanart prent munseigneur Gawain a la
likewise and Chanart takes my-lord Gawain at the
trauerse & lo fert si el coste senestre quil lo porte
crosswise and him strikes so in-the side left that-he him bears
a tere lui & lo cheuau tut en .i. munt. lors comence
to ground him and the horse all in a heap then begins
li criz & la noise que li hume claudas saresterent sur
the cry and the noise for the men (of-)Claudas stopped upon
munseingneur Gawain & sur hestor qui grant contec mist
my-lord Gawain and upon Hector who great strife put
a munseingneur Gawain defendre tant quil lo porterent
in my-lord Gawain to-defend until that-they him bore
a tere & Misire Gawain qui ia estoit releuez lo defent
to ground and My-lord Gawain who already was raised him defends
si ben quil sest drescez en estant. si comence lors la
so well that-he himself-is raised on standing so begins then the
meslee si grant que onques de .ii. hom escape ne uit hom
melee so great that ever of two men escaped not saw man
greingneur defense entre gent a cheual. tant que la nouele
greater defense among people on horse until that the news
uint a munseingneur ywain qui en est mut corecez. si
came to my-lord Yvain who thereof is very angered so
dit a ses homes. Seigneur or i parra qui aime lo roi
says to his men Lords now there will-appear who loves the king
Artus & moi & sa houneur demoine. pensom de securre
Arthur and me and his honor own let-us-think of succoring
munseingneur Gawain & hestor qui sunt si entrepris entre
my-lord Gawain and Hector who are so beset among
la gent lo roi claudas que io crem quil soient mal
the people (of-)the king Claudas that I fear that-they be ill

bailli einz que nus i ueingnoms. & cil li dient
handled before that we there may-come and those to-him say
quil i aut seurement quil ne li faudrunt iusque a
that-he there may-go surely for-they not him will-fail up-to to
la mort. Ensint assembla misire ywain ouec sa gent a la
the death Thus assembled my-lord Yvain with his people with the
gent claudin la ou li dui compaingnon estoient abatu.
people (of-)Claudin there where the two companions were struck-down
si fu la chose tant alee que missire Gawain fu ia pris
so was the thing so-far gone that my-lord Gawain was already taken
& retenu par la proesce claudin & chanart quant misire
and retained by the prowess (of-)Claudin and Chanart when my-lord
ywain uint sur .i. grantdesime destrer ferant des esperons
Yvain came upon a most-great charger striking with-the spurs
tant cum il pooit & lesse curre a chanart sel fert
as-much as he could and lets run at Chanart so-him strikes
si de lespee parmi lo heaume quil lo porte a tere si
so with the-sword through the helm that-he him bears to ground so
esturdi; que il ne set queu part il uet. Quant claudins
stunned that he not knows which way he goes When Claudin
uit ceu coup si se dresce a munseingneur ywain &
saw that blow so himself raises toward my-lord Yvain and
lo fert si de lespee a .ii. poinz quil lo porte a tere
him strikes so with the-sword with two fists that-he him bears to ground
& prent lo cheuau maugre tuz ses enemis si lo liure
and takes the horse despite all his enemies so it delivers
a chanart & cil monte qui grant pour auoit eue de
to Chanart and that-one mounts who great fear had had of
mort. & si tost cum hestor auoit ueu chanart chaoir si
death and as soon as Hector had seen Chanart fall so
quurt au cheual dunt il fu chaoit si monte maugre
runs to-the horse from-which he was fallen so mounts despite

qui en pesast & quant il fu munte si safiche as
whoever it might-grieve and when he was mounted so himself-sets in-the
estrivs & lesse curre al roi claudas qui trop fesoit
stirrups and lets run at-the king Claudas who too-much did
darmes & si ne sout il pas que co estoit il. & cil
of-arms and so not knew he at-all that this was he and that-one
nel refuse pas qui out este de mult grant proesce einz
not-him refuses at-all who had been of very great prowess rather
lo fert si sur lescu quil en abat un grant chantel
him strikes so upon the-shield that-he thereof strikes-down a great corner
mes plus ne li fist de mal que li coups descendi
but more not to-him did of harm for the blow descended
auau. & hestor lo repaie de lespee teu coup; quil lo
down and Hector him repays with the-sword such blow that-he him
fet tut enbruncher sur lo cou de son cheuau. quant
makes all stoop upon the neck of his horse when
esclamor de banoic uit ceu coup si quida que claudas fust
Esclamor of benoic saw that blow so thought that Claudas were
nafrez malement si lesse curre a hestor & li done
wounded badly so lets run at Hector and to-him gives
teu coup que a pou que il ne uola a tere. si recoure
such blow that by little that he — flew to ground so recovers
& lo quide autre foiz ferir mes leur gent uenent entre
and him thinks other time to-strike but their people come between
si que plus nen firent a cele foiz. si fu lors la meslee
so that more not-thereof did-they at that time so was then the melee
mut fort des uns as autres si que uus i ueissoiz
very strong of-the ones with-the others so that you there might-have-seen
assez gesir preudeshomes entre les pez des cheuaus.
enough lie worthy-men among the feet of-the horses

Quant hestor fu reuenuz desturdoison del coup que
When Hector was returned from-stunning by-the blow that
esclamor li auoit done si lesse curre al roi claudas qui
Esclamor to-him had given so lets run at-the king Claudas who
plus fesoit darmes que nus qui fust de la soe part fors claudin
more did of-arms than any who was of the his side except Claudin
& chanart; si lo fert si dun gleiue quil out recoure curt &
and Chanart so him strikes so with-a lance which-he had recovered short and
gros quil lo fet uoler a tere & li gleiues brise. & il prent
thick that-he him makes fly to ground and the lance breaks and he takes
lo cheuau si lo moine a munseingneur Gawain. qui encore
the horse so it leads to my-lord Gawain who yet
estoit a pe. & se defendoit uigreusement se li dit. sire
was on foot and himself defended vigorously so to-him says lord
montez si metez poine de uus uenger de uoz enemis & io
mount so put pain of yourself to-avenge on your enemies and I
uus di quil ont assez meilleurs cheualers que io ne quidoie.
to-you say that-they have enough better knights than I — thought

Quant misire Gawain fu remunte; lors comence la meslee .ii.
When my-lord Gawain was remounted then begins the melee two
tant plus fort que auant & nomeement entur lo roi claudas
times more strong than before and namely around the king Claudas
Mes cil de Gaulle lorent ia remonte si se defendent
But those of Gaul him-had already remounted so themselves defend
meruilleusement. Mes tut feussent mis a laler a cele foiz
marvelously But all would-have-been put to the-going at that time
ne fust claudins & chanart & esclamors. cist troi meintenent
not were Claudin and Chanart and Esclamor these three maintain
lo chaple si ben; que cil de logres en sunt tut esbaiz lors
the hewing so well that those of logres thereof are all amazed then
dit hestor a monseigneur Gawain. Sire il mest auis quil
says Hector to my-lord Gawain Lord it to-me-is opinion that-it

serroit ben que nus meissoms poine a descheuaucher ces
would-be well that we might-put pain to unhorse these
trois cheualers cui uus uoiez tant damager noz genz quen
three knights whom you see so-much harm our people for-in
eus ont tuit li leur recourer & se il ne fussent li autre
them have all the theirs recovered and if they not were the others
fussent desconfit peca. uus dites ben fet misire Gawain.
would-be discomfited long-ago you say well says my-lord Gawain

Lors recoure misire Gawain .i. gleiue & hestor .i. autre
Then recovers my-lord Gawain a lance and Hector an other
si lessent les cheuax aler. & hestor lesse curre a claudin
so let the horses go and Hector lets run at Claudin
si lo fert si quil porte lui & lo cheuau tut en .i.
so him strikes so that-he bears him and the horse all in a
munt. & misire Gawain fert chanart & lo porte a tere
heap and my-lord Gawain strikes Chanart and him bears to ground
si que a pou que li cous ne li est brise al chaoir
so that by little that the neck — to-him is broken at-the falling
& cil se pasme. & esclamors qui mut fu granz &
and that-one himself swoons and Esclamor who very was great and
forz quurt a hestor & laert au heume a .ii. mains
strong runs at Hector and him-seizes by-the helm with two hands
si que hestor uole a tere. & claudins qui fu a tere
so that Hector flies to ground and Claudin who was on ground
& qui mut fu preuz & auertiz uent al cheual hestor
and who very was valiant and alert comes to-the horse (of-)Hector
& met pe en estriv si monte maugre ses enemis. Quant
and puts foot in stirrup so mounts despite his enemies When
Misire Gawain uit co; si dit que il ne uit onques plus
My-lord Gawain saw this so says that he not saw ever more
seur cheualer en teu peril si uint al cheuau chanart
secure knight in such peril so came to-the horse (of-)Chanart

si lo liure a hestor & lo fet monter. lors recomence
so it delivers to Hector and him makes mount then begins-again
meslee perilleuse & morteu. si fu chanart pris & retenu.
melee perilous and mortal so was Chanart taken and retained
Mes auant i auoit si grant meslee que uus ueissoiz
But before there had so great melee that you might-have-seen
tut lo champ couert de homes & de cheuaus mort &
all the field covered with men and with horses dead and
nafrez. lors dit claudins a son pere. sire pur deu alez
wounded then says Claudin to his father lord for God go
uus en dici que io uoi ben que uus ne seroiz pas
yourself thence from-here for I see well that you not will-be at-all
eloigne demie liwe que nostre gent ne turneront les dos.
distanced half league that our people not will-turn the backs
& se uus i estes troue li autre ne mettront poine fors
and if you there are found the others not will-put pain except
a uus ocire que il uus heent trop mortelment. beaus
to you kill for they you hate too-much mortally fair
fiz fet claudas coment lo purroit mes quoers sofrir que
son says Claudas how it could my heart suffer that
io qui uus deuroie garantir & mon honeur garder uus
I who you ought protect and my honor keep you
lessasse en tel peril de mort. sire fet il il lo uus couient
might-leave in such peril of death lord says he it it you behooves
a fere si nus enuoiez lo securs ou nus somes tuit mort
to do so us send the succor or we are all dead
& honi. En nule manere ne se poet claudas acorder a
and shamed In any manner not himself can Claudas agree to
co que claudins li dit tant que li baron len prient
this that Claudin to-him says until that the barons him-thereof beg
trestuit. & il leur otrie. si sen part sur .i. cheuau
all and he to-them grants so himself-thence parts upon a horse

fort & isnel. senmoine od li .ii. cheualers sanz plus. si
strong and swift so-leads with him two knights without more so
sen ua mut grant doel fesant de co quil lesse sun
himself-thence goes very great grief making of this that-he leaves his
fil & ses genz en teu peril si oirent tant quil uenent
son and his people in such peril so journeyed so-much that-they come
pres de gannes lors regardent deuant eus si uirent tote
near of gannes then look before them so saw all
la champaigne couerte de gent armee qui auoient este
the field covered with people armed who had been
assemble tute la semaine deuant Gannes & deuoient iloc
assembled all the week before Gannes and were-to there
atendre lo roi claudas tant quil les mandast & quant
await the king Claudas until that-he them might-summon and when
il les uit si dit. ha dex encore serra claudins secoreuz car
he them saw so says ah God yet will-be Claudin succored for
cist sunt plus prest que io ne quidoie & quant il uint a
these are more ready than I — thought and when he came to
eaus si leur conte son besoing. & quant cil lentendent;
them so to-them tells his need and when those it-hear
si uoloient meintenant lesser les cheuax aler qui meuz meuz
so wished at-once to-let the horses go who best best
quant claudas leur dit. Seigneur co na mester mes fetes
when Claudas to-them says Lords this not-has need but make
ordener noz escheles si alons tut serre & sagement que
order our battalions so let-us-go all close and wisely for
nus trouums unchui mut fere gent a aquointer. Mes si dex
we find today very proud people to acquaint But if God
plest nus abatroms mut de leur orgueil auant lo uespre
pleases we shall-strike-down much of their pride before the evening
a co que nus leur auums ia fet. Et quant il orent
at this that we to-them have already done And when they had

ordene lor hommes si tornent cele part ou la bataille
ordered their men so turn that way where the battle
estoit Si cheualchierent par loisir pour lour cheual quils
was So rode at leisure for their horses that-they
ne fussent lasse quant il en auront besoing. Quant
not might-be weary when they thereof will-have need When
il orent cheualchie iusques a hore de nonne si voient
they had ridden up-to to hour of nones so see
deuant euls sordre dune montaigne lor gent qui sen
before them spring from-a mountain their people who themselves-thence
uenoient desconfit quar de .x. mil cheualiers que claudas
came discomfited for of ten thousand knights whom Claudas
auoit gete del castel del cor y auoit que pris que ocis
had thrown from-the castle of-the horn there had what taken what killed
plus de la moitie. Et cil qui senfuioient estoient plaie
more than the half And those who fled were wounded
& naure. et batu si durement quil nauoient mais regart
and hurt and beaten so hard that-they not-had more regard
que de la mort. Et encore en y eust il plus pris
than of the death And yet thereof there would-have it more taken
et ocis se ne fust claudins et esclamor qui les auoient
and killed if not were Claudin and Esclamor who them had
garantis trop meruelleusement. Et cil doi auoient tant
protected too-much marvelously And those two had so-much
soffert le iour et fait tant de beles proeces voiant ceuls
suffered the day and done so-many of fair prowesses seeing those
de logres. que mesire Gauuain et mesire ywainz et hectors
of logres that my-lord Gawain and my-lord Yvain and Hector
les looient moult & disoient quil nauoient onques mais
them praised much and said that-they not-had ever more
ueu en .ij. cheualiers si grant desfense. si lor en
seen in two knights so great defense so to-them thereof

donnent le pris de la iornee. Et nonpourquant encore
give the prize of the day And nevertheless yet
se fuissent il miex desfendu. se ne fust hector qui
themselves would-have they better defended if not were Hector who
le ior .ii. fois auoit abatu Claudin moult felenessement.
the day two times had struck-down Claudin very cruelly
Et che fu vne chose qui moult empira Claudin de sa
And this was a thing which much worsened Claudin of his
grant proece. si quidoient aucune gent que par ce poist il
great prowess so thought some people that by this could he
estre pris mes esclamor se fu mis en peril & ot tant
be taken but Esclamor himself was put in peril and had so-much
fet quil lot monte Et claudins dist a esclamor. Certes
done that-he him-had mounted And Claudin says to Esclamor Certainly
biaus douls amis. se ne fust pour la grant perte mon pere
fair sweet friend if not were for the great loss (of-)my father
il ne men chaudroit se iou moroie en ceste bataille.
it not to-me-thereof would-matter if I died in this battle
quar iou ne quit fait il iamais recourer a faire tant
for I not think says he ever-more to-recover to do so-much
darmes comme vous aues hui fet entre moi et vous.
of-arms as you have today done between me and you

The Succor from Gannes

XLIV

At nones Claudin's fleeing men see the succor from Gannes and turn on their enemies. Gawain wonders at it; Hector tells him that the knights now rested will be needed. The fresh battalions drive the host back, and Gawain sends for Gaheriet, keeping Bors in reserve. Gaheriet's battalion joins Gawain and Hector, and the three stop all Claudas's force and the chase.

Quant che vint a heure de nonne. et cil de logres lez orent
When this came to hour of nones and those of logres them had
tous mis au chemin ensi que vous oies. Et il orent ia
all put on-the road thus as you hear And they had already
tant fui quil virent uenir ceulz en qui il auoient lor
so-much fled that-they saw come those in whom they had their
espoir et lor confort si ni ot celui qui tant fust maluais
hope and their comfort so not-there had that-one who so-much were bad
ne malmis quil ne represist cuer si se rassamblerent
nor ill-put that-he not might-take-again heart so themselves rallied
tout por la grant ioie quil orent. Et vnz uarlles vint a
all for the great joy that-they had And a youth came to
claudin si li dist. Sire soies lies & ioians que vostres peres
Claudin so to-him says Lord be glad and joyous for your father
vient a tot ceuls de gannes. pour vous aidier. Et quant
comes with all those of gannes for you to-help And when
claudins lentent si croit a paines que ce soit voirs Lors
Claudin it-hears so believes with pains that this be true Then
regarde & voit lez compaignies des cheualiers & des sergans
looks and sees the companies of-the knights and of-the sergeants
qui pourprenoient lez valees & lez montaignes tout environ.
who took the valleys and the mountains all around

Quant claudins voit le secors qui li vient. Si dist a
When Claudin sees the succor which to-him comes So says to
sez compaignons. Biau seignor vees ci le secors. Et quant
his companions Fair lords see here the succor And when
cil lez uoient si en ont moult grant ioie. Lors dist
those them see so thereof have very great joy Then says
claudas a ses homes. Ore y parra comment vous le
Claudas to his men Now there will-appear how you it
feres. or penst cascuns de soi uengier del mal que on
will-do now may-think each of himself to-avenge of-the ill that one
li a fet. A cel mot reprendent tout cuer & hardement.
to-him has done At that word take-again all heart and boldness
et se fierent en lor anemis si mortelment quil en
and themselves throw on their enemies so mortally that-they thereof
abatent asses en lor uenir. Et mesires Gauuain qui ne
fell enough in their coming And my-lord Gawain who not
saperchut pas que cil aient veu lor secors. dist a hector.
himself-perceived at-all that those may-have seen their succor says to Hector
Iou voi meruelles que ceste gent senfuioient ore & ore
I see marvels for this people fled now and now
sont retorne. Sire fet dont hectors. en ne vous disoie iou
are returned Lord says then Hector and not you said I
bien que la moitie de le gent claudin nestoient mie uenu
well that the half of the people (of-)Claudin not-were at-all come
en la place. Si sachies que li secors est pres de chi. et
into the place So know that the succor is near from here and
quil en ont oi noueles. et par chou ont il repris
that-they thereof have heard news and by this have they taken-again
cuer. Et nonpourquant iou sai bien que desconfit les
heart And nevertheless I know well that discomfited them
auiemes nous. Si vous di vraiement que li boin cheualier
would-have we So you tell truly that the good knights

qui hui se sont repose nous auront ancui mestier. Et
who today themselves are rested us will-have today need And
se nous tornomes a eulz il ne nous porroit besoigner pour
if we turned to them it not us could avail for
tout lor del monde Or ne vous caut fet mesires Gauuain.
all their of-the world Now not you matters says my-lord Gawain
quar nous avons tant de preudomes en no arriere garde.
for we have so-many of worthy-men in our rear guard
que ia tant nen y uendra quil ne soient descomfit.
that ever so-many not-thence there will-come that-they not be discomfited
Lors regardent et voient le secors qui uenoit de toutes
Then look and see the succor which came from all
pars. Et les .ij. batailles qui estoient deuant mises qui
parts And the two battalions which were before put who
les vont ferant en mi les vis. Et il lez rechurent bien
them go striking in middle the faces And they them received well
comme cil qui preudomme estoient si meruelleusement
as those who worthy-men were so marvelously
quil les vont ariere abatant. si le font si bien a ce
that-they them go back felling so it do so well for this
quil erent auques repose que cil en sont tout esbahi.
that-they were somewhat rested that those thereof are all amazed
Et claudins dist a esclamor. par foy meruelles voi de ceste
And Claudin says to Esclamor by faith marvels see-I of this
gent quil ne sesbahissent mie de gent quil voient venir.
people for-they not themselves-amaze at-all of people that-they see come
ains sont aussi seur comme sil eussent tout conquis. Et
rather are as secure as if-they had all conquered And
mesires Gauuain et hector ne cessent ne ne finent. ains
my-lord Gawain and Hector not cease nor not end rather
les vont remuant la ou il voient la greignor presse.
them go stirring there where they see the greatest press

Et chou lor vault moult quil sont ades pres li vns
And this to-them avails much that-they are ever near the one
de lautre & fierent & maillent sour lor anemis & font
to the-other and strike and hammer upon their enemies and do
tant quil sont li plus redoute de toute lor compaignie.
so-much that-they are the most dreaded of all their company

Quant lez .iiij. batailles qui deuant uenoient furent
When the four battalions which before came were
assamblees as gens monseignor Gauuain. lors commencha
assembled with-the people (of-)my-lord Gawain then began
la destrece & langoisse de la cheualerie quar il conuint
the distress and the-anguish of the chivalry for it behooved
ceuls arester qui deuant cheualchoient pour le grant fais de
those stop who before rode for the great burden of
gent qui sor euls vint. si furent asses parigal. Mais si tost
people which upon them came so were enough equal But as soon
comme la quinte et sixste bataille vindrent si y fu moult
as the fifth and sixth battalion came so there was very
grant la dolor quar adont commencha loccision dune part
great the sorrow for then began the-slaughter on-one side
& dautre. si que toute la montaigne fu couuerte de cors
and on-other so that all the mountain was covered with bodies
qui estoient ocis. Lors auint que cil de logres partirent
which were killed Then befell that those of logres parted
de la place & les conuint retorner ou il volsissent
from the place and them behooved return whether they might-wish
ou non. Car trop estoient cil de la partie claudin.
or not For too-many were those of the side (of-)Claudin

Quant hectors voit chou si dist a monseignor Gauuain.
When Hector sees this so says to my-lord Gawain
Que est ce sire fet il fuirons nous dont. Ia diex ne
What is this lord says he shall-flee we then Ever God not

mait se iou ne voldroie miex estre ocis quar a honte
me-may-help if I not would-wish better to-be killed for to shame
& a couardise nous seroit torne tous lez iors de nos vies.
and to cowardice to-us it-would-be turned all the days of our lives
Or lez laissies fet mesires Gauuain lasser & estanchier lor
Now them let says my-lord Gawain tire and exhaust their
cheuaus & brisier lor lances sour nous. et iou manderai
horses and break their lances upon us and I shall-send
endementiers a gaheriet mon frere quil nous souscueure
meanwhile to Gaheriet my brother that-he us may-succor
a toute sa bataille. & bohors demorra tant que besoins
with all his battalion and Bors will-remain until that need
soit uenus. Ore faites dont tost fet hectors. Lors apela
be come Now do then quickly says Hector Then called
mesires Gauuain .j. escuier. et li dist. va desouz ceste
my-lord Gawain a squire and to-him says go beneath this
forest & dit a Gaheriet mon frere quil nous secueure a
forest and say to Gaheriet my brother that-he us may-succor with
toute sa gent quil a en sa bataille & si di a bohort
all his people that-he has in his battalion and so say to Bors
quil demeure tant que iou lenuoierai querre quar li secors
that-he may-remain until that I him-shall-send to-seek for the succor
claudin nous est uenus sour le col. et li ualles vient a
(of-)Claudin to-us is come upon the neck and the youth comes to
gaheriet & li dist chou que mesire Gauuain li ot dit.
Gaheriet and to-him says this that my-lord Gawain to-him had said
Quant Gaheries oi que ses freres li mande quil le
When Gaheriet heard that his brother to-him sends that-he him
secuere si dist a ses gens ore a euls si lor mousterons
may-succor so says to his people now at them so to-them shall-show-we
chou que nous sommes hui toute iour repose Et sachies que
this that we are today all day rested And know that

nous sommes honni se nous ne les retornons tous arriere.
we are shamed if we not them turn all back
Et li ualles sen part de Gaheriet & sen vint
And the youth himself-thence parts from Gaheriet and himself-thence came
a bohort et li dist. Sire ce vous mande mesires Gauuain
to Bors and to-him says Lord this to-you sends my-lord Gawain
que vous vous tenes tous cois tant quil vous mandera. quar
that you yourself may-hold all quiet until that-he you will-send-for for
en vous & en dieu est tous sez confors & sez recouriers.
in you and in God is all his comfort and his recovery
Et bohors li dist quil le fera volentiers puis quil li
And Bors to-him says that-he it will-do willingly since that-he to-him
mande. mais il amast miels a assambler que reposer.
sends but he would-have-loved better to assemble than rest
Quant la bataille Gaheriet fu assamblee as hommes
When the battalion (of-)Gaheriet was assembled with-the men
claudas. lors oissies grant frosseis de lances et
(of-)Claudas then might-you-have-heard great crashing of lances and
grant marteleis despees et y ueissies cheualiers
great hammering of-swords and there might-you-have-seen knights
cheoir & uerser qui nont pooir de releuer. Et cheuaus
fall and overturn who not-have power of rising And horses
estraier et fuir parmi lez chanz Et quant Gaheries qui
stray and flee through the fields And when Gaheriet who
sestoit plus reposes le iour quil ne volsist. vint en
himself-was more rested the day than-he — would-have-wished came into
la bataille si commence a faire tant darmes comme cils
the battle so begins to do so-much of-arms as that-one
qui de grant proece estoit. Et tant en fist que nuls ne
who of great prowess was And so-much thereof did that anyone not
le ueist qui a preudomme ne len tenist Et si tost
him might-see who for worthy-man not him-thereof might-hold And as soon

comme il fu assambles auec hector & auec monseignour
as he was assembled with Hector and with my-lord
Gauuain si commencierent a fere darmes li uns pour lautre.
Gawain so began to do of-arms the one for the-other
Et tant se trauellerent entreuls trois auec le grant
And so-much themselves toiled between-them three with the great
aieue quil ont de ceuls que Gaheries ot amenes quil
aid that-they have of those whom Gaheriet had brought that-they
aresterent toute la force au roy claudas & firent remanoir
stopped all the force of-the king Claudas and made remain
la chace que cil auoient commencie par defaute de gent.
the chase which those had begun by default of people

Hector Wounded

XLV

Claudin and twenty knights charge the three. Claudin drives his lance through Hector's thigh, and Gawain and Gaheriet are struck down but rescued. Gawain has Hector carried from the field, and the host would have been routed had Bors not come in with the last battalion. Bors does such deeds that Gawain marvels, and at night Claudas's men are driven back into Gannes. The host lodges before the city and vows not to leave until it is taken.

Quant claudins vit que li troi cheualier le faisoient si
When Claudin saw that the three knights it did so
bien; si apela entour soi .xx. cheualiers de ceuls ou
well so called around himself twenty knights of those in-whom
il plus se fioit & lor dist nous sommes malbailli par
he most himself trusted and to-them says we are ill-handled by
ces trois cheualiers la. Et se nous poiemes tant fere que
these three knights there And if we could so-much do that

nous les peussiemes mettre a la fuite ou que il fuissent
we them could put to the flight or that they might-be
abatus. vous verries ia les autres tous desconfis. si que
struck-down you would-see already the others all discomfited so that
nus nauroit point de desfense. & cil si acordent tuit.
anyone not-would-have at-all of defense and those so agree all
Si lor laissent corre. Et claudins qui vint deuant & porte
So at-them let run And Claudin who came before and bears
sa lance bas fiert hector si durement quil li met li fer
his lance low strikes Hector so hard that-he to-him puts the iron
& li fust parmi la quisse et point le cheual el coste
and the wood through the thigh and pricks the horse in-the side
senestre si parfont quil ne se pot tenir contre le cop. si
left so deep that-he not himself could hold against the blow so
comme cils qui naures estoit a mort. si abat le cheual
as that-one who wounded was to death so strikes-down the horse
et hector a terre. si quil se pasme de la dolor quil
and Hector to ground so that-he himself swoons from the sorrow that-he
sent Et li autre fierent monseignor Gauuain si durement
feels And the others strike my-lord Gawain so hard
quil abatent & lui et le cheual tout en vn mont. mais
that-they fell both him and the horse all in a heap but
il ne lont mie naure. Et aussi ont il abatu Gaheriet.
they not him-have at-all wounded And also have they struck-down Gaheriet
Lors commence la mellee entour euls grant et
Then begins the melee around them great and
meruelleuse. quar cil les voloient prendre et occirre Et li
marvelous for those them wished to-take and to-kill And the
autre lez uoloient rescorre. Et cil se desfendirent si
others them wished to-rescue And those themselves defended so
quil ne furent mie longement a terre. quar en la place
that-they not were at-all long on ground for in the place

auoit tant de lor hommes & de lor amis quar asses
had so-many of their men and of their friends for enough
fu qui pour euls mist chalenge. si furent tost rescous &
were who for them put challenge so were soon rescued and
remonte sour lor cheuaus. mais quant il ont veu hector
remounted upon their horses but when they have seen Hector
qui ne se pooit releuer si en furent moult dolant. si le
who not himself could raise so thereof were very sorrowful so him
prisent et si lenporterent hors de la bataille tout arme. si
took and so him-carried out of the battle all armed so
traisent la glaiue hors de sa cuisse qui encore y estoit Et
drew the lance out of his thigh which yet there was And
mesires Gauuain en pleure moult tenrement & regrete sa
my-lord Gawain thereof weeps very tenderly and laments his
proece si le fait porter auec lez prisons & commande que
prowess so him makes carry with the prisoners and commands that
on le gart aussi chierement comme len feroit le cors
one him may-guard as dearly as one would-do the body
le roy artu. & lors sen reuient en la bataille &
(of-)the king Arthur and then himself-thence comes-back into the battle and
se fiert dedens moult fierement. et li homme claudas
himself throws within very fiercely and the men (of-)Claudas
estoient ia pres que tout uenu. si fuissent ia tout
were already near that all come so would-be already all
desconfit cil de la bataille monseignor Gauuain & Gaheriet.
discomfited those of the battalion (of-)my-lord Gawain and Gaheriet
se ne fust chou que bohort y vint qui lez secorut. Et
if not were this that Bors there came who them succored And
dautre part reuint li arriere bans claudas. Et lors fu la
on-other side came-back the rear levies (of-)Claudas And then was the
mellee si grans dambes .ij. pars quil ni ot nul tant
melee so great on-both two parts that-it not-there had any so-much

hardi qui toute paour neust quar tant en y auoit
bold who all fear not-might-have for so-many thereof there had
dune part & dautre. quil ne pooient pas sauoir a qui
on-one side and on-other that-they not could at-all know to whom
dieus en donroit lonour ne la victoire de cele iornee.
God thereof would-give the-honor nor the victory of that day

A cele heure que bohors entra en la bataille si brisa sa
At that hour that Bors entered into the battle so broke his
glaiue et puis traist lespee & commence a fere darmes
lance and then drew the-sword and begins to do of-arms
moult grandement sour la gent claudas quil moult
very greatly upon the people (of-)Claudas whom-he much
haoit Et quant mesire Gauuain vit lez meruelles que cil
hated And when my-lord Gawain saw the marvels that that-one
faisoit Si dist a monseignor ywain. par foy fet il moult
did So says to my-lord Yvain by faith says he very
est fols qui a tel homme tolt terre. Sire fet Gaheries
is foolish who from such man takes land Lord says Gaheriet
sieuons le quar il aura ia tost trespassee ceste
let-us-follow him for he will-have already soon passed-through this
bataille qui si est grans. Si ne quit mie que li homme
battle which so is great So not think-I at-all that the men
claudas y aient ia duree puis quil est uenus quar
(of-)Claudas there may-have ever endurance since that-he is come for
encontre lui ne dure nuls ensi comme il mest auis.
against him not lasts anyone thus as it to-me-is opinion

Ensi dura la bataille iusques a la nuit si fu moult bel a
Thus lasted the battle up-to to the night so was very fair to
claudin quant elle vint quar si homme estoient ia mis a
Claudin when it came for his men were already put to
desconfiture si retornerent asses vilainnement vers la cite de
discomfiture so returned enough villainously toward the city of

gannes. et entrerent ens cil qui a tamps y pooient venir. &
gannes and entered in those who in time there could come and
cil qui longement les auoient encauchies. et qui lez haoient
those who long them had chased and who them hated
mortelment en prendent grant partie a lentree de la cite si
mortally thereof take great part at the-entry of the city so
furent moult dolant de la nuit qui lor soruint. quar sil
were very sorrowful of the night which to-them supervened for if-they
eussent ior il en eussent plus pris asses quil ne firent.
had day they thereof would-have more taken enough than-they — did

Ensi furent cil torne a desconfiture puis que bohors fu
Thus were those turned to discomfiture after that Bors was
uenus a la mellee & en prirent trop grant plente. Et
come to the melee and thereof took too-much great plenty And
quant il orent pris tout chou quil porent Et cil de laiens
when they had taken all this that-they could And those of in-there
orent les portes closes. si se logierent aussi pres de la cite
had the gates closed so themselves lodged as near of the city
comme il porent. Et dient quil ne sen moueront
as they could And say that-they not themselves-thence will-move
iamais deuant ce que il auront la vile prise & les hommes
ever-more before this that they will-have the town taken and the men
confundus & desyretes. Cele nuit orent moult grant paine
confounded and disinherited That night had very great pain
deuls logier & de regarder lez naures. si firent gaitier a
of-them to-lodge and of tending the wounded so made watch to
gaheriet cele nuit lost & a ses compaignons & fu toute la
Gaheriet that night the-host and to his companions and was all the
nuit armes. & se tint moult pres de la gaite iusques atant
night armed and himself held very near of the watch until then
quil vit le iour aparoir. & lors prisent cil dehors lor armes.
that-he saw the day appear and then took those outside their arms

comme cil qui bien cuidoient que cil qui estoient dedens
as those who well thought that those who were within
issisent hors pour assambler mais non firent. Ains prirent
might-issue out for to-assemble but not did But took
conseill ensamble quil porroient faire vers ceuls de logres
counsel together what-they could do toward those of logres
quar il en ont eu au commencement le pieur ce lor
for it thereof have had at-the beginning the worse this to-them
est auis. Et quil ne porroient mie durer encontre euls.
is opinion And that-they not could at-all last against them

Claudas Takes Counsel

XLVI

Claudas's barons counsel him to wait inside Gannes for the succor of Rome, and he agrees against his own will. He has lost four thousand men, and grieves for Chanart's capture. Claudin tells how Esclamor saved him seven times, and counsels an exchange of prisoners. Claudas finds Lionel among his prisoners and reproaches him for the death of his son Dorin; Lionel answers that the heirs Claudas disinherited will never love him.

Quant il furent tout assamble el grant palais a heure
When they were all assembled in-the great palace at hour
de prime & furent tout li baron par laiens assis. si parla
of prime and were all the barons through in-there seated so spoke
li roys claudas & lor dist ensi. Biau seignour de ceste
the king Claudas and to-them says thus Fair lords of this
guerre que cil de logres ont si meruelleusement commencie
war which those of logres have so marvelously begun
sour nous que loes vous que on face. Gardes que on en
upon us what counsel you that one may-do Consider what one thereof

porra fere. Car iou en ma personne ne puis pas bien
will-be-able do For I in my person not can at-all well
ueoir que boin y soit. & pour chou voel iou que chascuns
see that good there be and for this wish I that each
endroit soi en die ce quil quidera que miex y puist
as-for himself thereof may-say this that-he will-think that best there may
valoir. Car iou sui cil qui volentiers si acordera a
avail For I am that-one who willingly himself-there will-agree to
tout ce quil vous en samblera que boin en sera a faire.
all this that-it you thereof will-seem that good thereof will-be to do
A ce respondirent asses diuersement li pluisour. quar li vn
To this answered enough diversely the many for the ones
dirent vne cose et li autre dient vne autre cose. Et quant
said one thing and the others say an other thing And when
cascuns ot dit chou quil quide qui valle miex. Si fu li
each had said this that-he thinks that may-be-worth best So was the
communs conseuls quil sacordent a chou quil atendront
common counsel that-they agree to this that-they will-await
le secours de romme. Et il le pueent bien faire. quar la
the succor of rome And they it can well do for the
cites est si fors que elle na garde de ceuls de dehors pour
city is so strong that it not-has fear of those of outside for
assaut quil y sachent faire. Et est si bien garnie que elle
assault that-they there may-know do And is so well furnished that it
na garde de uitaille iusques a .xx. ans. se il y auoient
not-has fear of victuals up-to to twenty years if they there had
encore plus de gens quil nont. Et sil en yssoient hors
yet more of people than-they have And if-they thence issued out
& il se combatissent a ceuls de dehors il ni
and they themselves might-fight with those of outside they not-there
gaaigneroient noient. quar a ce quil lez ont essaies ne
would-gain anything for as this that-they them have tried not

doutent il mie quil ne soient desconfit toutes lez fois
fear they at-all that-they — be discomfited all the times
que il y assambleront. Et pour ce quil ont plente de
that they there will-assemble And for this that-they have plenty of
gent. Et auec il sont meillour cheualier que il ne soient.
people And with they are better knights than they — be

Quant la parole fu recordee deuant claudas. si sacorde. si
When the word was rehearsed before Claudas so agrees just
comme cils qui ne voloit mie aler encontre le commun
as that-one who not wished at-all to-go against the common
assentement. Et nonpourquant il amast miex le combatre
assent And nevertheless he would-have-loved better the fighting
& lissir hors gent contre gent. comme cilz qui tous iors
and the-issuing out people against people as that-one who all days
auoit este de grant cuer. Et se tout li autre fuissent aussi
had been of great heart And if all the others had-been as
hardi comme il estoit il issisent tous hors. & se
bold as he was they would-have-issued all out and themselves
combatissent si que li vn en fuissent uaincu outreement.
would-have-fought so that the ones thereof might-be vanquished utterly
Mais puis que il lor plaist a demorer il demorra. Et
But since that it to-them pleases to remain he will-remain And
nepourquant il len pesa plus que biau ne len fust.
nevertheless it him-thereof grieved more than fair — to-him-thereof were

Quant il orent garnis lez murs & lez torneles & les
When they had furnished the walls and the turrets and the
bretesches de sergans & de uarlles & darbalestrers &
bretesches with sergeants and with youths and with-crossbowmen and
il virent lor gent si regarderent de combien de gent il
they saw their people so looked by how-much of people they
estoient descreu. si trouuerent quil auoient bien perdu
were diminished so found that-they had well lost

que cheualiers que sergans bien .iiij. mil & plus. Et
what knights what sergeants well four thousand and more And
quant claudas sot que canars ert pris lomme el monde
when Claudas knew that Chanart was taken the-man in-the world
qui plus auoit hardement & proece. Si dist quil nauoit
who most had boldness and prowess So says that-he not-had
oi noueles puis la mort dorin son fil. qui tant li
heard news since the death (of-)Dorin his son which so-much to-him
feissent mal au cuer comme faisoit sa prisons. Lors
might-do ill at-the heart as did his prison Then
demande a claudin son fil la ou canars fu pris. sire fait
asks of Claudin his son there where Chanart was taken lord says
il iou le vi prendre. mais ie auoie tant a fere de moi
he I him saw take but I had so-much to do of myself
meismes que iou ne li pooie aidier. Car iou fui en teuls
same that I not him could help For I was in such
.vij. lieus ou iou eusse este pris se ne fust esclamors
seven places where I would-have been taken if not were Esclamor
qui me secorut par maintes fois. et me geta de peril de
who me succored by many times and me threw from peril of
mort. Et se il seuls ne fust iou nen fuisse ia escapes
death And if he alone not were I not-thence would-be ever escaped
vis. Car cil dela sont si manier darmes & tant en
alive For those beyond are so skilled of-arms and so-much thereof
seuent comme homs morteuls en porroit penser & si
know as man mortal thereof could think and so
se tienent ades ensamble & si sentraident si bien &
themselves hold ever together and so each-other-help so well and
si bel que iou ne quit pas que nulle gent puissent durer
so fair that I not think at-all that any people may last
encontre euls. Mais por canart dont il vous poise tant &
against them But for Chanart whereof it you grieves so-much and

doit fere. faites enquerre qui sont li prison que vous tenes
ought do make inquire who are the prisoners whom you hold
laiens. dont il y a al mien escient .ij. haus hommes
in-there of-whom it there has to-the my knowledge two high men
& sil sont tel que on en puist rauoir lez prisons
and if-they are such that one thereof may have-again the prisoners
qui dela sont Changies cheualier por cheualier. et sil
who beyond are Exchange knight for knight and if-they
ne sont si haut homme que il ne les voellent pour euls
not are so high men that they not them may-wish for them
rendre lez nostres. si fetes pais; ou par deniers donans ou
to-render the ours so make peace either by money giving or
autrement tant que nous puissons rauoir canart & nos
otherwise so-much that we may have-again Chanart and our
autres compaignons. Et ensi lo ie que vous le fachies.
other companions And thus counsel I that you it may-do
par foy font li autre vous dites bien. et ce est li miex
by faith say the others you say well and this is the best
que nous y ueonz Et lors fist claudas enquerre qui li
that we there see And then made Claudas inquire who the
prison estoient que len auoit pris le soir par deuant &
prisoners were whom one had taken the evening by before and
il se nomment quil ne se voldrent onques celer.
they themselves name for-they not themselves wished ever to-bide
Quant claudas sot qui li prison estoient & quil
When Claudas knew who the prisoners were and that-they
estoient si preudomme & si poissant si les fist uenir
were so worthy-men and so powerful so them made come
deuant soi si les regarde & puis demande a chascun son
before himself so them looks-at and then asks of each his
non & il se nomment. Et quant claudas voit lyonel si
name and they themselves name And when Claudas sees Lionel so

li dist. ha! lyonel fist il. vous estes li homs el monde
to-him says ah Lionel said he you are the man in-the world
qui plus ma fait dolant. quar se dorins mes filz uesquist
who most me-has made sorrowful for if Dorin my son had-lived
que vous ocesistes qui auoit si boin commencement destre
whom you killed who had so good beginning of-being
preudoms. Ie sai bien quil fust orendroit vn des plus
worthy-man I know well that-he would-be right-now one of-the most
preudoms del monde. mais vous locesistes dont ie sui mis
worthy-men of-the world but you him-killed whereof I am put
a honte & a pouerte. Car se il uesquist ia a mon viuant
to shame and to poverty For if he had-lived ever in my living
ne fuisse el point ou iou sui. Et pour chou vous
not would-be-I in-the point where I am And for this you
doi ie plus hair que tous lez hommes del monde. Sire
ought I more hate than all the men of-the world Lord
fet dont lyoniaus se iou locis ce ne fu pas meruelles
says then Lionel if I him-killed this not was at-all marvel
quar onques namastes mon pere le roy bohort. ne li hoir
for ever not-loved-you my father the king Bors nor the heirs
nameront ia vous ne les uostres. et il y ont raison
not-will-love ever you nor the yours and they there have reason
quar quant li homs se voit desheriter il ne puet estre
for when the man himself sees disinherit it not can be
quil nen soit dolans. ensi comme vous feistes mon
that-he not-thereof be sorrowful thus as you did my
pere & moi. Asses en aues dit ce dist li roys claudas.
father and me Enough thereof have-you said this says the king Claudas
voirement ne se puet felonie celer la ou elle soit.
truly not itself can felony hide there where it be

The Prisoners Freed

XLVII

Under truce Claudas and Claudin meet Gawain and Bors. Claudas complains of his men killed and his lands burned, and Bors of his father's death and his mother's disinheriting; Gawain judges that Claudas is more in the wrong. They agree to exchange their prisoners. Both sides feast and clothe their prisoners and send them back mounted; Claudas refuses Lionel a damsel of theirs held in the tower. The courtesy of the men of Logres amazes the city. The siege is set, and Bors leads the host in Hector's place.

Lors mande a ceuls de logres quil veult parler a euls par
Then sends to those of logres that-he wishes to-speak to them by
salues trieues. Et il dient que ce voelent il bien. Et
safe truce And they say that this wish they well And
il sen ist hors de la uile tous armes entre lui et
he himself-thence issues out of the town all armed between him and
claudin son fil. Et mesires Gauuain & bohors sen
Claudin his son And my-lord Gawain and Bors themselves-thence
vont encontre lui & estoient vestu de robe de samit. et
go toward him and were dressed in robe of samite and
tout li autre se traient arriere dune part & dautre
all the others themselves draw back on-one side and on-other
si quil ni ot a cel conseil que euls .iiij. Lors se
so that-it not-there had at that counsel but them four Then himself
commencha claudas a plaindre de ses hommes que il
began Claudas to complain of his men whom they
li ont ocis & retenu. Et de sa terre que il li ont
to-him have killed and retained And of his land which they to-him have
gastee & arse et de ses castiaus quil li ont tolus.
wasted and burned and of his castles which-they from-him have taken
Et bohors se plainst de son pere quil auoit fet morir.
And Bors himself complains of his father whom-he had made die

et de sa mere quil auoit aussi fet encachier poure
and of his mother whom-he had also made chase poor
& desheritee de sa terre. & aussi de sa terre quil
and disinherited from her land and also of his land which-he
a tenue a tort des quil estoit petis enfes en berch.
has held at wrong since that-he was little child in cradle
En tel maniere com vous oies se plaignoit li roys
In such manner as you hear himself complained the king
claudas de bohort et bohort de lui. Et quant mesires
Claudas of Bors and Bors of him And when my-lord
Gauuain entent leur raisons; si lor dist. Ore esgardes fet
Gawain hears their reasons so to-them says Now consider says
il biau seignor. liquels de vouz a plus grant tort. Et il
he fair lords which of you has more great wrong And it
me samble fet il a monseignor le roy claudas que vous
to-me seems says he to my-lord the king Claudas that you
aues greignor tort enuers lui quil nait enuers vous. quar
have greater wrong toward him than-he may-have toward you for
vous desiretastes son pere & sans raison & encachastes sa
you disinherited his father and without reason and chased his
mere par felonie & en aues encore sa terre depuis tenue
mother by felony and thereof have yet his land since held
contre droit & contre raison. & il en a tant soffert
against right and against reason and he thereof has so-much suffered
com il plus puet. Et por ce quil vit que vous ne la li
as he most can And for this that-he saw that you not it to-him
rendies mie il vint cha a force & amena o lui teuls qui
rendered at-all he came here by force and brought with him such as
li aideront a geter ent ceuls qui la tienent a tort. Et
to-him will-help to throw thence those who it hold at wrong And
quant claudas lentent si dist. Sire iou ne vinch pas chi pour
when Claudas it-hears so says Lord I not came at-all here for

parler a uous de tel chose. mais pour chou quil ot hier
to-speak to you of such thing but for this that-it had yesterday
entre vos gens & lez nos vne bataille moult fort & moult
between your people and the ours a battle very strong and very
perilleuse. si dura iusques a la nuit par coi on ne pooit
perilous so lasted up-to to the night by which one not could
mie bien ueoir a quel fin elle fust tornee se elle eust
at-all well see to what end it would-be turned if it had
longement dure. si y ot asses de hommes ocis dune part
long lasted so there had enough of men killed on-one side
& dautre. Car teuls afaires ne puet estre mie menes a fin
and on-other For such affairs not can be at-all led to end
sans grant mortalite si me samble que vous aues de nos
without great mortality so to-me seems that you have of our
cheualiers en prison & vous en raues aussi dez vostres
knights in prison and you thereof have-again also of-the yours
en ma prison de teuls dont iou voldroie bien que pais
in my prison of such whom I would-wish well that peace
en fust faite. ensi que vous rendissies nos cheualiers pour
thereof were made so that you might-render our knights for
les vostres. Et cil dient que ce feront il volentiers. si le
the yours And those say that this will-do they willingly so it
creantent a tenir dune part et dautre. Si le fiance mesires
promise to hold on-one side and on-other So it pledges my-lord
Gauuain a tenir pour ceuls de logres. Il conuient fet claudas.
Gawain to hold for those of logres It behooves says Claudas
que vous tous mes cheualiers menuoies encore anqui. Et
that you all my knights to-me-may-send yet today And
il dient que si feront il. Et nous vous requerons autretel
they say that so will-do they And we you require the-same
fet mesires Gauuain. Et il dist quil le fera molt volentiers.
says my-lord Gawain And he says that-he it will-do very willingly

Atant sen partent li vns de lautre. Si sen
Thereupon themselves-thence part the one from the-other So himself-thence
vait mesires Gauuain enuers lez paueillons. et claudas
goes my-lord Gawain toward the pavilions and Claudas
sen vait uers la cite. Et lors quant mesires Gauuain
himself-thence goes toward the city And then when my-lord Gawain
fu uenus as tres si fait deuant lui uenir tous les
was come to-the tents so makes before him come all the
prisons & donne a chascun robe telle comme a chascun
prisoners and gives to each robe such as to each
apartenoit. puis commande que les tables soient mises. puis
belonged then commands that the tables be set then
les fait asseoir & lez fait bien seruir & richement Et
them makes sit and them makes well serve and richly And
quant claudas fu ensement reuenus en son palais. Si dist
when Claudas was likewise come-back into his palace So says
a ses prisons biau segnour vous vous en porrez bien
to his prisoners fair lords you yourselves thence will-be-able well
aler quant il vous plaira quar vous estes tuit deliure.
go when it you will-please for you are all delivered
Quant li cheualier desprisonne oient ceste parole si
When the knights unprisoned hear this word so
sen sont moult esioi. Et lors furent les tables mises
themselves-thence are very rejoiced And then were the tables set
si mangerent & puis quant il ont mangiet si lor donna
so ate and then when they have eaten so to-them gave
claudas a cascun vn boin cheual. Quant li cheualier furent
Claudas to each a good horse When the knights were
monte. si dist lioniaus au Roy claudas Sire lassus en la
mounted so says Lionel to-the King Claudas Lord up-there in the
tor a vne damoisele que vous tenes en prison. qui est de
tower has a damsel whom you hold in prison who is of

nos genz. envoies la o nous si feres cortoisie. Certes fet
our people send her with us so will-do-you courtesy Certainly says
claudas non ferai. quar iou ne le doi pas faire. Et lyoniaus
Claudas not shall-do for I not it ought at-all do And Lionel
sen taist atant quant il voit quil ni prendera
himself-thence is-silent thereupon when he sees that-he not-there will-take
plus. Si sont moult lie de ceste deliurance que diex lor
more So are very glad of this deliverance which God to-them
a donnee quar il nen quidoient a piece estre deliure
has given for they not-thence thought in while be delivered
Et quant il sont hors & cil de lost lez voient uenir si
And when they are out and those of the-host them see come so
lor vont a lencontre et lor font tel ioie que onques ne
to-them go at the-meeting and to-them make such joy that ever not
porroit nus faire greignor. Et quant li prison orent mangie
could anyone make greater And when the prisoners had eaten
au tre monseignor Gauuain. si ne sauoient mie encore
at-the tent (of-)my-lord Gawain so not knew at-all yet
quil fuissent deliure. Et mesires Gauuain fist donner a
that-they were delivered And my-lord Gawain made give to
chascun vn boin cheual. si furent moult gentement reuestu
each a good horse so were very handsomely re-clad
tout de nuef. si fuissent trop bien a lor uolente. sil
all of new so would-be too-much well at their will if-they
ne fuissent naure. Et quant il furent monte si lor dist
not had-been wounded And when they were mounted so to-them says
mesires Gauuain. Seignor vous estes tout quite & deliure
my-lord Gawain Lords you are all quit and delivered
Si vous en poes aler toutes lez fois quil vous plaira. Et
So you thence can go all the times that-it you will-please And
se il vous plaisoit mes huy a demorer on vous feroit
if it you pleased more today to remain one to-you would-make

grant feste. & cil dient quil sen iront puis
great feast and those say that-they themselves-thence will-go since
quil en ont le congiet. Car il aimment mieuls estre
that-they thereof have the leave For they love better be
ce dient auec lor gent que ailleurs. si lez mercient moult
this they-say with their people than elsewhere so them thank much
des biens que il lor ont fais. Si sen partent
for-the goods that they to-them have done So themselves-thence part
atant et sen vont tot ordeneement lun deles
thereupon and themselves-thence go all in-order the-one beside
lautre tant quil sen vindrent en la cite de gannes.
the-other until that-they themselves-thence came into the city of gannes

Quant li prison furent uenu en la cite. et claudas les
When the prisoners were come into the city and Claudas them
vit si bien uestus & si bien montes. si lor demanda qui
saw so well dressed and so well mounted so of-them asked who
ce lor ot donne. et il dient cil de logres. si se
this to-them had given and they say those of logres so themselves
loent tant de lor cortoisie & de lor deboinairete. que cil
praise so-much of their courtesy and of their graciousness that those
de laiens en sont tout esbahi. Et se il ne se fiaissent
of in-there thereof are all amazed And if they not themselves trusted
el secours de rome plus que en lor pooir. il feissent
in-the succor of rome more than in their power they would-make
pais en quel maniere que ce fust. mais pour chou quil
peace in what manner that this were but for this that-they
quident estre secoru nen tiennent il nulle parole. Si est
think to-be succored not-thereof hold they any word So is
ensi li sieges afremes que cil dedens nen issent point
thus the siege set that those within not-thence issue at-all
hors ne pour assaut ne pour mellee. Et nonpourquant
out neither for assault nor for melee And nevertheless

sont il assailli menu et souent. mais poi lor en caut.
are they assailed often and frequently but little to-them thereof matters
quar la cite est si fort que elle ne crient nul assaut. Et si
for the city is so strong that it not fears any assault And so
ont tant de gent que bien pueent lor cite desfendre. Et
have so-many of people that well can their city defend And
dautre part sont cil de lost trop corouchiet de chou
on-other side are those of the-host too-much angered of this
que hectors est ensi naures. Si misent en son lieu bohort.
that Hector is thus wounded So put in his place Bors
et fu sires de lost entre lui & monseignor Gauuain.
and was lord of the-host between him and my-lord Gawain

The Queen of Benoic

XLVIII

Lancelot's mother, the queen of Benoic, comes to the host with a great company of nuns, weeps over her nephews, and begs the barons to send for her son. The Lady of the Lake comes too and asks for Lancelot; Bors gives the castle of the Horn to the knight who wedded her. Messengers tell Gannes that the Romans will ambush the host from the wood on Michaelmas, but the Lady of the Lake sees them in the forest and warns Bors. The barons agree to keep half their men armed, and four kings watch the night with four thousand men.

Dis iours apres chou que la cyte fu assise vint en lost
Ten days after this that the city was besieged came into the-host
la royne de benoyc a tot grant plente de noniaus. Et
the queen of benoic with all great plenty of nuns And
quant elle y fu uenue & elle vit sez .ij. neueus. si plora
when she there was come and she saw her two nephews so wept
sour euls de ioie & de pitie. Et quant il la connurent
over them for joy and for pity And when they her knew

si li firent moult grant ioie & moult grant feste; pour
so to-her made very great joy and very great feast for
lamor de lancelot del lac. lor cousin & pour cou que lor
the-love of Lancelot of-the lake their cousin and for this that their
ante estoit. si le tinrent auec euls .viij. iors. Et elle lor
aunt she-was so her held with them eight days And she of-them
demanda noueles de son fil. Et il len dirent la uerite.
asked news of her son And they to-her-thereof said the truth

Quant mesires Gauuain & li altre compaignon sorent
When my-lord Gawain and the other companions knew
que ce estoit la mere lancelot il ne fet pas a demander;
that this was the mother (of-)Lancelot it not makes at-all to ask
se il en furent lie & ioiant si li firent tant donor
if they thereof were glad and joyous so to-her did so-much of-honor
com il porent plus Et quant la dame sen parti. si
as they could most And when the lady herself-thence parted so
lor pria quil enuoiassent querre lancelot. que elle peust
them begged that-they might-send to-seek Lancelot that she might
son fil veoir une fois deuant sa mort. Et li baron le
her son see one time before her death And the barons her
conuoierent vne grant piece & puis sen retornerent
escorted a great while and then themselves-thence returned
arriere en lost. A celui ior meismes vint as paueillons
back into the-host On that day same came to-the pavilions
la dame del lac. a moult grant compaignie de gent. Et
the lady of-the lake with very great company of people And
quant elle y fu uenue si demanda bohort & lyonel &
when she there was come so asked-for Bors and Lionel and
il y vindrent Et quant il le virent il li coerent
they there came And when they her saw they to-her ran
a lencontre. et li firent tel ioie comme a cele que il
at the-meeting and to-her made such joy as to her whom they

aiment plus que nulle autre femme. et comme a cele qui
love more than any other woman and as to her who
lor auoit asses fait de biens & donors en lor enfance.
to-them had enough done of goods and of-honors in their childhood
Et elle lor demanda noueles de lancelot. Et il li
And she of-them asked news of Lancelot And they to-her
dient quil est sains & haities. Et ne vint il fait elle o
say that-he is sound and hale And not came he says she with
uous. Nenil dame font il. ains remest o le roy artus en
you No lady say they rather remained with the king Arthur in
la grant bretaigne. Et ne quidies vous mie fait elle quil
the great britain And not think you at-all says she that-he
viegne cha. Nous ne sauons dame font il. Et lors li
may-come here We not know lady say they And then to-her
dient pourcoi il ert remes. Et quant il li ont tout dit.
say wherefore he was remained And when they to-her have all said
Si dist elle que elle ne quiert la plus demorer. puis que
So says she that she not seeks there more to-tarry since that
lancelot ni est. Et neporquant li prient il tant que
Lancelot not-there is And nevertheless her beg they so-much that
elle remest cele nuit entre li & vn cheualier qui espousee
she remained that night between her and a knight who wedded
lauoit et sa compaignie. Et quant bohort connut le
her-had and her company And when Bors knew the
cheualier si le rauesti del castel del cor tout maintenant
knight so him invested with-the castle of-the horn all at-once
quil auoient pris. & de tout ce qui y apendoit. Si que
which-they had taken and with all this that there belonged So that
cils en fu riches tous les iours de sa uie. Et la dame
that-one thereof was rich all the days of his life And the lady
sen ala. et laissa ceuls dehors au siege. dont il
herself-thence went and left those outside at-the siege whence they

nauoient talent de departir. Si le tinrent iusques a le saint
not-had desire of departing So it held up-to to the Saint
mikiel Et quant ce vint adont si vint en la cite messagiers
Michael And when this came then so came into the city messengers
qui aporterent noueles que cil de romme uenoient. Et
who brought news that those of rome came And
quant cil de gannes les oient si en ont moult grant ioie
when those of gannes them hear so thereof have very great joy
comme cil qui moult grant mestier en auoient & li
as those who very great need thereof had and the
message lor dient que au ior de le saint mikiel a heure
messengers to-them say that on-the day of the Saint Michael at hour
de prime il issent hors de cele cite encontre ceuls de
of prime they may-issue out from that city against those of
logres si verroient le secors qui estoit el bois enbuschies
logres so would-see the succor which was in-the wood ambushed
Et quant il seroient assamble si isteroient cil hors du
And when they would-be assembled so would-issue those out of-the
bois si que cil de lost seroient assailli de .ij. pars.
wood so that those of the-host would-be assailed from two sides

Quant cil de la cite orent oi cel mandement si en
When those of the city had heard that message so thereof
furent a meruelles lie Et remanderent as rommains que
were to marvels glad And sent-back to-the Romans that
tout ensi le feroient il. Et cil de rome entrerent maintenant
all thus it would-do they And those of rome entered at-once
en vne forest a .iiij. lieues prez de la cite de gannes
into a forest at four leagues near of the city of gannes
la ueille de la saint mikiel. et y seiornerent toute iour
the eve of the Saint Michael and there sojourned all day
& se reposerent. et regarderent lor armes que riens
and themselves rested and looked-at their arms that anything

ne lor faussist. Et cil de la cite sauoient bien que il
not to-them might-fail And those of the city knew well that they
estoient el bois. si saparellerent endroit euls au miex
were in-the wood so made-themselves-ready as-regards them at-the best
quil porent. si quil ni auoit que del monter. Et cil
that-they could so that-it not-there had but of-the mounting And those
de lost ne sen prendoient garde a chel agait. ains
of the-host not themselves-thereof took heed of that ambush rather
atendirent a euls deduire comme iouene homme quil
waited to themselves disport as young men that-they
estoient et cheualier de grant proece. si en peussent bien
were and knights of great prowess so thereof could well
estre honni a ce quil lez auoient souspris. se ne fust
be shamed at this that-they them had surprised if not were
la dame del lac qui le sot par auenture. si comme cele
the lady of-the lake who it knew by adventure just as she
qui cheualchoit parmi la forest ou cil estoient repost. Et
who rode through the forest where those were hidden And
si tost comme elle lez vit si connut bien quil estoient
as soon as she them saw so knew well that-they were
romain. et quil estoient uenu pour secorre le Roy claudas.
Romans and that-they were come for to-succor the King Claudas
Lors sen vint la dame en lost as paueillonz et
Then herself-thence came the lady into the-host to-the pavilions and
vint parler a bohort & si li dist maintenant la nouele
came to-speak to Bors and so to-him says at-once the news
des romains que elle auoit ueu el bois. Et iou sai bien
of-the Romans whom she had seen in-the wood And I know well
fait elle quil vous venront assaillir anuit ou le matin; Et
says she that-they you will-come assail tonight or the morning And
se il vous trueuent desarme vous esteres trestout mort.
if they you find disarmed you will-be all dead

Et quant bohors et lyoniax & cil qui a cele parole
And when Bors and Lionel and those who at that word
dire estoient oient cele nouelle. si dient que bele auenture
to-say were hear that news so say that fair adventure
lor est auenue de chou que elle lez a ueus en cel
to-them is befallen of this that she them has seen in that
point. Et lors mande monseignor Gauuain. & quant il
point And then sends-for my-lord Gawain and when he
est uenus si li conte ceste nouelle des romains qui
is come so to-him tells this news of-the Romans who
uendront anuit ou le matin; Et comment le saues vous fet
will-come tonight or the morning And how it know you says
mesires Gauuain. En non dieu fait bohors la dame del lac
my-lord Gawain In name God says Bors the lady of-the lake
le ma conte & ma dit que elle les a veus. Par
it to-me-has told and to-me-has said that she them has seen By
foy fet dont mesires Gauuain. bele auenture nous a diex
faith says then my-lord Gawain fair adventure us has God
envoiet. et bien nous a secorus. quant nous le sauons;
sent and well us has succored since we it know
aincois quil nous eussent souspris. Car il nous preissent
before that-they us might-have surprised For they us would-take
asses legierement se nous ore ne seussiemes lor uenue.
enough lightly if we now not might-know their coming

Lors furent mande tout li baron de lost. Et quant
Then were sent-for all the barons of the-host And when
il furent tout assamble el pauellon monseignor Gauuain
they were all assembled in-the pavilion (of-)my-lord Gawain
comme cil qui moult estoit & biaus & riches. quar il
as that-one which very was and fair and rich for it
auoit este fais pour le roy artus son oncle. Et quant il
had been made for the king Arthur his uncle And when they

furent tout assamble. si lor dist bohors les noueles des
were all assembled so to-them says Bors the news of-the
rommains qui estoient uenu a .iiij. lieues pres deuls. Si
Romans who were come at four leagues near of-them So
les assaudront anuit ou le matin. Et pour chou fet il que
them will-assail tonight or the morning And for this says he that
iou ne sai mie de quel heure il venront seroit il bien
I not know at-all at what hour they will-come would-be it well
afferant chose que nous feissons armer vne partie de nos
fitting thing that we might-make arm a part of our
hommes. si que li rommain ne nous truisent pas desgarni
men so that the Romans not us may-find at-all unfurnished
quant il vendront. & sans faille. il ne quident mie que
when they will-come and without fail they not think at-all that
nous sachons lor venue. Et pour chou que vous estes tout
we may-know their coming And for this that you are all
compaignon de ceste emprise vous requier iou que par la
companions of this undertaking you require I that by the
foy que vous deues li vns a lautre que la moitie de vos
faith that you owe the one to the-other that the half of your
gens soient arme. et li autre se reposeront tant quil
people be armed and the others themselves will-rest until that-they
verront le besoing Et il loerent tout cest conseil. Et
will-see the need And they praised all this counsel And
lors li demandent liquel feront lauangarde Et li quatre
then of-him ask which will-make the-vanguard And the four
roy saillent auant. et dient quil garderont lost a
kings leap forward and say that-they will-guard the-host with
tout .iiijm. hommes En tel maniere que se li romain
all four-thousand men In such manner that if the Romans
vienent pour euls sousprendre que il les truisent armes.
come for them to-surprise that they them may-find armed

Atant departi li conselz si vont mangier par lost
Thereupon departed the counsel so go to-eat through the-host
& prenent garde de lor cheuaus et de lor armeures quil
and take heed of their horses and of their armor that-it
ne lor faussist riens au grant besoing. Ensi atendirent
not to-them might-fail anything at-the great need Thus waited
iusques a lanuitier. Et si tost comme la nuis fu mellee
up-to to the-nightfall And as soon as the night was mingled
au ior li .iiij. roy firent armer lor gent. et pristrent
with-the day the four kings made arm their people and took
tant des autres que il furent .iiijm. hommes fer
so-many of-the others that they were four-thousand men iron
vestuz. & ne monterent mie sour lor cheuaus pour chou
clad and not mounted at-all upon their horses for this
quil ne lez trouaissent mie trop las ne trop recreans
that-they not them might-find at-all too weary nor too spent
au besoing. ains les tindrent par lez frainz cascuns deles
at-the need rather them held by the bridles each beside
lui & furent tout en estant. Et atendirent ensi iusques
him and were all in standing And waited thus up-to
a la minuit et quant il virent que minuit fu passee
to the midnight and when they saw that midnight was passed
& que cil ne uenoient nient si firent la moitie de lor
and that those not came at-all so made the half of their
gent dormir. et li autre ueillerent iusques au ior. Ensi
people sleep and the others watched up-to to-the day Thus
dormirent vn poi cil qui lost auoient en garde. si en
slept a little those who the-host had in keeping so thereof
furent plus a aise de tant de repos comme il auoient eu.
were more at ease by so-much of rest as they had had

The Romans

XLIX

At dawn the four kings take the first four battalions, Gawain and Bors are set over ten more, and the Romans come out of the wood. Baudemagus and Patrides hold the first charge, and Brangoire's men drive the Romans back to the wood. A young senator takes Baudemagus for Gawain or Lancelot, and his men bear him down and take him into the city. King Yon succors the routed battalion, and the battle is joined in two places.

Lendemain si tost comme li iors parut. se leua mesires
The-next-day as soon as the day appeared himself raised my-lord
Gauuain & vint a ceuls qui auoient veilliet & lor dist
Gawain and came to those who had watched and to-them says
que boin ior lor donnast diex. et il li rendirent son
that good day to-them might-give God and they to-him rendered his
salut. Ore fet il. il est ensi que li romain ne sont encore
greeting Now says he it is thus that the Romans not are yet
mie uenu. Et iou sai bien quil uendront par tans Si
at-all come And I know well that-they will-come by time So
deuises entre vous .iiij. liquels ira deuant & liquels apres.
devise among you four which will-go before and which after
Et li rois baudemagus dist quil fera lauangarde. & li
And the king Baudemagus says that-he will-make the-vanguard and the
rois brangoires dist quil fera la seconde. Et li roys yons
king Brangoire says that-he will-make the second And the king Yon
dist que il fera la tierce. Et li roys carados dist quil
says that he will-make the third And the king Carados says that-he
fera la quarte. si auera chascuns .iiij. mil hommes
will-make the fourth so will-have each four thousand men
en sa compaignie. Et mesires Gauuain sacorde bien a cest
in his company And my-lord Gawain agrees well to this

establissement. Et aussi font tout li autre. Et il orent
establishment And also do all the others And they had
ia prises toutes lor armes et li solaus fu leues quant il
already taken all their arms and the sun was risen when they
orent deuisees lor batailles. Si deuiserent autres .x. batailles
had devised their battalions So devised other ten battalions
dont cascuns des barons en conduisoit vne. Et il
of-which each of-the barons thereof led one And they
orent mis monseignor Gauuain et bohort desor euls tous.
had put my-lord Gawain and Bors above them all
Et quant les batailles furent toutes deuisees. et il furent
And when the battalions were all devised and they were
monte deuant lor paueillons sour lor cheuaus; si oirent en
mounted before their pavilions upon their horses so heard on
haut vne criee grant et merueilleuse. quar li romain qui
high an outcry great and marvelous for the Romans who
bien lez quiderent sousprendre & trouuer desgarnis furent
well them thought to-surprise and find unfurnished were
issu del bois & orent enuoiet auant euls .iiij. batailles
issued from-the wood and had sent before them four battalions
lez enseignes drecies Et quant li roys baudemagus lez vit
the banners raised And when the king Baudemagus them saw
uenir. qui deuant ses hommes estoit. si lor dist seignor
come who before his men was so to-them says lords
or gardes bien que de ceuls ci qui chi uienent ne remaigne
now see well that of those here who here come not may-remain
nus en sele Et cil li dient quil aille seurement.
anyone in saddle And those to-him say that-he may-go surely
A lassambler des os veissies lances brisier &
At the-assembling of-the hosts might-you-have-seen lances break and
cheualiers abatre si durement que tout li camp en
knights strike-down so hard that all the field thereof

estoient couuert. Mais quant li romain virent quil furent
were covered But when the Romans saw that-they were
si hautement receu. & que il trouerent tel cheualerie
so highly received and that they found such chivalry
quil ne lor porroient mie granment greuer. si nen
that-they not them could at-all much harm so not-thereof
furent pas a aise. ne bien asseur. Et neporquant il
were at-all at ease nor well secure And nevertheless they
se fierent moult en la grant force de gent que il
themselves trusted much in the great force of people that they
auoient. si en furent plus seur & plus orguelleus au
had so thereof were more secure and more proud at-the
commencement. Quant il orent lor lances brisies si traisent
beginning When they had their lances broken so drew
les espees. et coururent sus a ceuls de logres. Et cil
the swords and ran upon at those of logres And those
les rechurent si hautement que cil en furent tot esbahi.
them received so highly that those thereof were all amazed
pour chou quil auoient asses plus de gent que li roys
for this that-they had enough more of people than the king
baudemagus nauoit. Et li roys baudemagus estoit li plus
Baudemagus had And the king Baudemagus was the most
meruelleus homs del monde de son eage. si ot traite
marvelous man of-the world for his age so had drawn
lespee. si commence a donner granz cops a destre & a
the-sword so begins to give great blows to right and to
senestre & patrides ses nies qui estoit de moult grant
left and Patrides his nephew who was of very great
proece & preus a merueilles. et ot lespee traite. & quant
prowess and valiant to marvels and had the-sword drawn and when
il ot sa lance brisie. si commence a departir grans cops
he had his lance broken so begins to deal great blows

cha et la meruelleusement par deuant son oncle. si que
here and there marvelously by before his uncle so that
nus ne le ueist qui a preudomme ne len tenist.
anyone not him might-see who for worthy-man not him-thereof might-hold
Mais li romain auoient tant de gent que ce niert se
But the Romans had so-much of people that this not-was except
meruelles non. par coi il conuint que la gent au roy
marvels not by which it behooved that the people of-the king
baudemagus refusaissent & quil widaissent place. mais
Baudemagus might-give-way and that-they might-empty place but
il soffrirent aincois moult paine & trauaus. comme cil
they suffered first much pain and travail as those
qui estoient de moult grant proece. si fuissent maintenant
who were of very great prowess so would-be at-once
malbailli quant li roys brangoires les secorut a tout grant
ill-handled when the king Brangoire them succored with all great
gent. Et lors se tindrent si bien quil ne se
people And then themselves held so well that-they not themselves
remuerent. et ne demora gaires quil commencierent a
moved and not tarried much that-they began to
prendre terre sour lor anemis. et les reculerent moult
take ground upon their enemies and them drove-back very
vilainement ariere enuers le bois dont il estoient issu.
villainously back toward the wood whence they were issued

Lors issi del bois vns dez synators de rome qui iouenes
Then issued from-the wood one of-the senators of rome who young
cheualiers estoit de grant proece a tout grant plente de
knight was of great prowess with all great plenty of
gent. si vint deuant bien armes et richement. & voit le roy
people so came before well armed and richly and sees the king
baudemagu qui encauchoit sez hommes & abatoit & ocioit
Baudemagus who chased his men and struck-down and killed

a si grant plente comme se ce fussent bestes. si le moustre
in so great plenty as if these were beasts so him shows
a ses compaignons. et lor dist. vees vous fet il cel cheualier
to his companions and to-them says see you says he that knight
qui tant fet darmes. oil bien font il Sachies fet il que cest
who so-much does of-arms yes well say they Know says he that this-is
Gauuain li nies au roy artu. ou lancelos del lac li boins
Gawain the nephew of-the king Arthur or Lancelot of-the lake the good
cheualiers dont tous li mondes parole. Et il dient que ce
knight of-whom all the world speaks And they say that this
puet bien estre. Ore a lui fet il. et qui le porra abatre.
can well be Now at him says he and who him will-be-able strike-down
iou le ferai riche homme a tous lez iours de sa vie.
I him shall-make rich man at all the days of his life
Lors laissent corre tot ensamble. et fierent sour le roy
Then let run all together and strike upon the king
baudemagu de tel force quil le portent a terre lui et
Baudemagus with such force that-they him bear to ground him and
le cheual tout en vn mont. Et il saut sus maintenant.
the horse all in a heap And he leaps up at-once
et pense bien tantost comme il les voit assambles quil
and thinks well as-soon as he them sees assembled that-they
pensent tout & beent a lui prendre. Si se desfent al
think all and aim at him to-take So himself defends at-the
mieuls quil puet. mais sa desfense ne li ot onques
best that-he can but his defense not to-him had ever
mestier. quar il le prisent a fine force. et lenmenerent
use for they him took by sheer force and him-led-away
en bone garde. et dient que il lenuoieront en la cite
in good keeping and say that they him-will-send into the city

en prison. si sont ore moult lie de ce quil lont pris.
into prison so are now very glad of this that-they him-have taken
quar bien quident auoir par lui lor guerre afinee.
for well think to-have through him their war ended
Quant li romain orent pris le roy baudemagu & si
When the Romans had taken the king Baudemagus and his
homme le sorent. si en furent moult dolant. et en furent
men it knew so thereof were very sorrowful and thereof were
si esmaie quil en furent legier a desconfire. si ne lor
so dismayed that-they thereof were light to discomfit so not to-them
caille de lor vies. Si tornerent les dos et guerpissent place
mattered of their lives So turned the backs and forsake place
Et quant li roys yons qui conduisoit la tierce bataille vit
And when the king Yon who led the third battalion saw
venir ceuls qui sen affuient si esmaiet & si desconfit.
come those who themselves-thence flee so dismayed and so discomfited
Si a dit a ses hommes. Or del secorre tost & isnelment.
So has said to his men Now of-the succoring quickly and swiftly
quar cil qui ci vienent ont trouet plente de gent qui ont
for those who here come have found plenty of people who have
aucun de nos hommes pris par coi il sont si desconforte.
some of our men taken by which they are so discomforted
lors les secorut maintenant au miex quil pot. si ne demora
then them succored at-once at-the best that-he could so not tarried
gaires que .ij. des maistres batailles vindrent des romains
much that two of-the master battalions came of-the Romans
qui furent issu du bois. Et quant il aprocherent si
who were issued from-the wood And when they approached so
desrenga li roys carados & toute sa gent. et ne se feri
broke-ranks the king Carados and all his people and not himself threw
pas en la bataille; ains sen ala par dehors assambler
at-all into the battle rather himself-thence went by outside to-assemble

a .ij. batailles dez romains qui venoient nouelement. Et
with two battalions of-the Romans who came newly And
ensi fu commencies li estours perilleus en .ij. lieus. Si
thus was begun the fight perilous in two places So
y ot asses mors de preudommes & de boins cheualiers.
there had enough dead of worthy-men and of good knights

The Standard of Rome

L

Bors advises Gawain to send his battalions in little by little and keep the last three back. The men of Gannes come out when no more battalions appear, and Gawain sends in his brothers' battalion; the last Roman battalion, with the counsel of Rome, comes out under the standard of the eagle and the dragon. Gawain, Bors and Hector cannot reach it through three hundred knights. Bors does best of all, and the host learns that Baudemagus has been taken. A week of battles costs the host dearly, and a truce of fifteen days is made to bury the dead.

Quant mesires Gauuain vit que les batailles issoient si
When my-lord Gawain saw that the battalions issued so
soudainement du bois & quil nen veoit nulle deuant
suddenly from-the wood and that-he not-thence saw none before
a ce quil uenoient sour euls si dist a bohort. Sire moult
at this that-they came upon them so says to Bors Lord very
fust boine cose sil peust estre que nous seussiemes
would-be good thing if-it could be that we might-know
combien de gent il pueent estre. Sire fet il ce ne puet
how-many of people they can be Lord says he this not can
estre en nulle maniere. mes iou vous dirai que vous feres.
be in any manner but I to-you shall-tell what you will-do
Enuoies vo gent petit et petit en la bataille. et deuises
Send your people little and little into the battle and devise

vos batailles. et faites de vne bataille .ij. ou trois. & en
your battalions and make of one battalion two or three and in
cascune metes boin conduiseor. mais lez trois daerraines ne
each put good leader but the three last not
moues. Car ce doiuent estre nostre esperance se mestier
move For these ought be our hope if need
en est quar la sont li preudome & la cheualerie del
thereof is for there are the worthy-men and the chivalry of-the
monde qui plus fet a redouter. Et lors le fait ensi mesires
world which most makes to fear And then it does thus my-lord
Gauuain que bohors lot deuise & deuise ses batailles &
Gawain as Bors it-had devised and devises his battalions and
fet de vne .iij. & dune .ij. Et quant il en voit le besoing
makes of one three and of-one two And when he thereof sees the need
si les enuoie en la bataille Et quant ce vint a heure de
so them sends into the battle And when this came to hour of
prime si les ot tous envoies fors que lez .ij. daaraines
prime so them had-he all sent except but the two last
batailles. Et cil de la cite qui a ce auoient fait prendre
battalions And those of the city who to this had made take
garde quant il virent que plus de batailles ne passoit. si
heed when they saw that more of battalions not passed so
quiderent bien que plus nen y eust de remanant.
thought well that more not-thereof there might-have of remnant
si issirent maintenant hors de la cite & se ferirent en
so issued at-once out of the city and themselves threw into
la bataille tant roidement que moult en abatirent en lor
the battle so stiffly that many thereof struck-down in their
uenir si fuissent cil de logres a cel point asses legierement
coming so would-be those of logres at that point enough lightly
desconfit. quant mesires Gauuain lor enuoia la noeuisme
discomfited when my-lord Gawain to-them sent the ninth

bataille. ou si .iiij. frere estoient. Et quant cele bataille y
battalion where his four brothers were And when that battalion there
fu uenue. si quiderent li romain que lor daerraine bataille
was come so thought the Romans that their last battalion
fust venue de ceuls de logres. Et lors envoierent hors del
were come of those of logres And then sent out of-the
bois lor daerraine bataille ou tous li consaus de rome
wood their last battalion where all the counsel of rome
estoit. Et en cele bataille auoit si grant plente de gent &
was And in that battalion had so great plenty of people and
de si haus hommes. que len ne peust en nulle maniere
of so high men that one not could in any manner
quidier que elle fust legiere a desconfire. ne a gaaignier.
think that it were light to discomfit nor to gain

Iluec fu li estandars de rome ou il auoit par desuz
There was the standard of rome where it had by above
vn aigle dor et vn dragon si furent fichies en .ij. bendes
an eagle of-gold and a dragon so were fixed on two bands
de fer. moult fierement et pesoit bien li fais le carge de
of iron very proudly and weighed well the burden the load of
.iiij. cheuaus. Et quant il furent issu de la forest et il
four horses And when they were issued from the forest and they
se furent mis en la campaigne. si les apercut mesires
themselves were put into the plain so them perceived my-lord
Gauuain. Si dist a bohort. Sire vees chi la daerraine
Gawain So says to Bors Lord see here the last
bataille des romainz quar iou les connois bien au dragon
battalion of-the Romans for I them know well by-the dragon
que iou voi sour lestandart. La est li orguels de rome.
that I see upon the-standard There is the pride of rome
Et se nous lez poonz desconfire. iou sai bien que nous
And if we them can discomfit I know well that we

nauriemes hui mais garde de tous ceuls de ceste place.
not-would-have today more fear of all those of this place
Sire fet dont bohors iou quit bien que vous dites voir.
Lord says then Bors I think well that you say true
si vous dirai que nous ferons se vous quidies que ce
so to-you shall-tell what we shall-do if you think that this
soit biens a fere Mouuons par ceste autre voie derriere
be good to do Let-us-move by this other way behind
ces pauellons & lor alons a lencontre & si feronz si
these pavilions and to-them let-us-go at the-meeting and so shall-strike so
meruelleusement sour euls quil en soient tout esbahi.
marvelously upon them that-they thereof be all amazed
et se nous tant poons faire que nous eussons abatu cel
and if we so-much can do that we might-have struck-down that
estandart iou vous di uraiement quil nauroient ia puis
standard I you tell truly that-they not-would-have ever since
duree quil uerront lor enseigne abatue. Et mesires
endurance when-they will-see their banner struck-down And my-lord
Gauuain dist que cest li mieuldres conseuls quil y uoie.
Gawain says that this-is the best counsel that-he there may-see
Lors envoient a hector et dient ce quil auoient
Then send to Hector and say this that-they had
pourparle. Et ia estoit hectors garis de la plaie que
planned And already was Hector healed of the wound which
claudins li auoit fete. si conduisoit la daarraine bataille.
Claudin to-him had made so led the last battalion
Et quant hectors oy ceste nouelle. si dist as messages
And when Hector heard this news so says to-the messengers
que cest boin afaire. Atant sen vont par derriere les
that this-is good to-do Thereupon themselves-thence go by behind the
paueillons et sen vont droit encontre la daarraine
pavilions and themselves-thence go straight against the last

bataille dez romains Et quant cil les virent uenir. si lor
battalion of-the Romans And when those them saw come so to-them
laissent corre les cheuaus & sentrefierent de lor lances.
let run the horses and each-other-strike with their lances
si en y ont moult dabatus en lor uenir qui puis ne
so thereof there have many of-struck-down in their coming who since not
se porent releuer. Et quant il orent lor lances brisies.
themselves could raise And when they had their lances broken
si metent lors mains as espees trenchans. si commenchent
so put then hands to-the swords cutting so begin
la bataille grant & merueillose. ou maint gentieus homs
the battle great and marvelous where many gentle man
morut & fina son tamps. dont ce fu deuls & damages. Et
died and ended his time whereof this was grief and damage And
entre bohort et monseignor Gauuain & hector orent mis lor
between Bors and my-lord Gawain and Hector had put their
mains as espees si tost comme il orent lor lances brisies.
hands to-the swords as soon as they had their lances broken
et se fierent en la greignor presse. et commencierent
and themselves threw into the greatest press and began
li troi compaignon a faire tant darmes que nus ne les
the three companions to do so-much of-arms that anyone not them
veist qui a trop grant merueilles ne le tenist. Mais
might-see who for too-much great marvels not it might-hold But
onques por pooir que il eussent ne porent auenir a
ever for power that they might-have not could-they come to
lestandart. Car il y auoit teuls .iijc. cheualiers dont
the-standard For it there had such three-hundred knights of-whom
il ni auoit celui qui ne fust preus et hardis. Et pour
it not-there had that-one who not were valiant and bold And for

chou ne peurent il mie faire chou quil auoient entrepris
this not could they at-all do this that-they had undertaken
et en pourpensement a faire. si en furent .j. poi couroucie.
and in plan to do so thereof were a little angered

Toute iour dura la mellee grant et merueilleuse et moult
All day lasted the melee great and marvelous and many
y ot dommes ocis & dune part et dautre. Mais sour tous
there had of-men killed and on-one side and on-other But above all
ceuls qui y furent le fist miex bohors en toute cheualerie.
those who there were it did best Bors in all chivalry
Car il ne fina onques en toute la iornee dommes ocirre &
For he not ceased ever in all the day of-men to-kill and
abatre cheualiers et cheuauls. Si fist tant par sa proece.
to-strike-down knights and horses So did so-much by his prowess
que li romain qui onques mais ne lauoient ueu le connurent
that the Romans who ever more not him-had seen him knew
desour tous ses compaignons as grans cops quil departoit.
above all his companions by-the great blows that-he dealt
Et dient bien que cil de logres eussent este desconfit sil
And say well that those of logres would-have been discomfited if-he
neust este. Et sans faille. il le fist si bien celui iour quil
not-had been And without fail he it did so well that day that-he
en ot le pris de toutes pars. Au soir quant la nuis fu
thereof had the prize from all parts At-the evening when the night was
uenue. si alerent cil de rome en la cite. Et cil de logres
come so went those of rome into the city And those of logres
retornerent as paueillons qui lor estoient. Et quant il
returned to-the pavilions which to-them were And when they
y furent uenu si se desarmerent & teuls y ot qui
there were come so themselves disarmed and such there had who

ne se desarmerent mie. ains escargaitierent toute la nuit
not themselves disarmed at-all rather watched all the night
lost que cil de la cite ne les souspreissent par auenture.
the-host that those of the city not them might-surprise by adventure
Quant li haut homme furent desarme. et il virent
When the high men were disarmed and they saw
que li roys baudemagus lor failloit si demanderent a ses
that the king Baudemagus to-them failed so asked of his
hommes quil estoit deuenus. et il respondirent en plorant
men what-be was become and they answered in weeping
que li romain lauoient pris et mene en la cite. Et quant
that the Romans him-had taken and led into the city And when
il oirent chou si en furent moult courouchie quar aieue
they heard this so thereof were very angered for aid
et grant confort auoient en lui. Lors demande mesires
and great comfort had-they in him Then asks my-lord
Gauuain sil ont nul prison des lor. Et il dient que nenil.
Gawain if-they have any prisoner of-the theirs And they say that no
Et comment fet il le porrons nous auoir. Et il dient
And how says he him shall-be-able we have And they say
quil lairont le iour de demain uenir. si nous assamblerons
that-they will-let the day of tomorrow come so we shall-assemble
a euls et teuls nous porra caoir entre nos mains que
with them and such to-us will-be-able fall into our hands that
nous le rauerons pour lui. Et il dient tout ensamble
we him shall-have-again for him And they say all together
que diex lor otroit Cele nuit furent cil de logres moult
that God to-them may-grant That night were those of logres very
dolant. et au matin se corurent armer. et atendirent
sorrowful and at-the morning themselves ran to-arm and waited
tant que cil de rome issirent hors pour assambler a
until that those of rome issued out for to-assemble with

euls. Et quant il furent a plain camp si rechurent
them And when they were in open field so received
lez vnes batailles les autres. et sentrecommenchierent a
the ones battalions the others and each-other-began to
entrabatre trop merueilleusement. et si dura la
strike-down-each-other too-much marvelously and so lasted the
bataille dusques a la nuit moult crueuse et moult felenesse.
battle up-to to the night very cruel and very fell
si en y ot moult ocis dune part et dautre. Si auint
so thereof there had many killed on-one side and on-other So befell
ensi celui iour que cil de logres en orent moult le pieur
thus that day that those of logres thereof had very the worse
quar trop estoient grant plente cil de la cite. Si dirent
for too-much were great plenty those of the city So said
aucunes gens que se ne fust mesires Gauuain & bohors et
some people that if not were my-lord Gawain and Bors and
hectors. cil de logres eussent este desconfit. Et quant ce
Hector those of logres would-have been discomfited And when this
vint au departir si en prisent cil de dedens moult grant
came to-the parting so thereof took those of within very great
partie. et les misent en prison en la cite de gannes. Et
part and them put in prison in the city of gannes And
quant cil de logres vindrent a lor paueillons & il furent
when those of logres came to their pavilions and they were
desarme. et il trouerent la grant perte quil auoient fait
disarmed and they found the great loss that-they had made
si en firent moult grant duel Et plus grant leussent
so thereof made very great grief And more great it-would-have
il encore fait. mais quil douterent que cil de la cite
they yet made but that-they feared that those of the city
ne le seussent. et pour chou le laissierent il a faire.
— it might-know and for this it left they to do

Ensi assamblerent cil de logres par .v. fois. ne onques nulle
Thus assembled those of logres by five times nor ever any
fois nassamblerent que il ni perdissent moult grandement
time not-assembled-they that they not-there might-lose very greatly
de lor gent. Et quant la bataille ot ensi dure vne semaine
of their people And when the battle had thus lasted a week
entiere sans cesser Si auint que la puours fu moult grans
entire without ceasing So befell that the stench was very great
des mors qui y auoient este ocis. quar lor ami ne les
of-the dead who there had been killed for their friends not them
auoient pas enfouis Et cil de logres i auoient estrangement
had at-all buried And those of logres there had strangely
perdu. quar asses estoient mains de gens que li autre. Et
lost for enough were fewer of people than the others And
nonpourquant si tost com cil dedens sentirent la grant puour
nevertheless as soon as those within smelled the great stench
de ceuls qui mort estoient si manderent a ceuls dehors quil
of those who dead were so sent to those outside that-they
lor donnaissent trieues .xv. iors de lor amis enterrer. Et cil
to-them might-give truce fifteen days of their friends to-bury And those
qui de ceste chose estoient desirant otroierent les trieues. si les
who of this thing were desirous granted the truce so them
fiancherent entre monseignor Gauuain et pantelyon qui estoit
pledged between my-lord Gawain and Pantelyon who was
li maistres conseuls de romme sauuement dambes .ij. pars.
the master counsel of rome safely on-both two parts

The Truce and Yvain

LI

Claudas would kill Baudemagus, but his men dissuade him. During the truce Yvain, riding alone in the forest, meets a youth Lancelot has sent to learn whether the host needs him, and tells him of the Romans and of Baudemagus's capture. Bors grieves that Lancelot must succor them; Hector tells him he is the best knight of the host. When the truce ends both sides order their battalions, Hector asks for the first against Claudin, and Pantelyon, the master counsel of Rome, leads the last of the city's.

Ensi com vous poes oir furent les trieues acordees dambes
Thus as you can hear were the truces agreed on-both
.ij. pars. Et lors quant elles furent fianchies si alerent en la
two sides And then when they were pledged so went into the
forest et coperent bois et ardirent les pieces des cors que
forest and cut wood and burned the pieces of-the bodies which
on ne pooit connoistre. Et tous ceuls que on connissoit
one not could know And all those whom one knew
misent il en cimentiere beneoit. Apres se reposerent
put they in cemetery blessed After themselves rested
cil de lost et cil de la cyte quar moult auoient este
those of the-host and those of the city for much had been
trauelliet. si estoient tout asseur. si furent lez trieues
toiled so were all secure so were the truces
affremees que cil de la cite pooient uenir et aler en
set that those of the city could come and go into
lost. et cil de lost en la cite ueoir la cheualerie et la
the-host and those of the-host into the city to-see the chivalry and the
grant richesse qui y estoit Et quant li roys claudas sot
great riches which there was And when the king Claudas knew
quil ot le roy baudemagus en prison le seignor de gorre.
that-he had the king Baudemagus in prison the lord of gorre

si leust erranment ocis. se ne fuissent si homme qui
so him-would-have swiftly killed if not had-been his men who
len destornerent & li demanderent pourcoi il le
him-thence turned-aside and of-him asked wherefore he him
haoit si durement. et il lor dist pour chou quil auoit
hated so hard and he to-them says for this that-he had
.j. cheualier ocis quil moult amoit. En non dieu sire font
a knight killed whom-he much loved In name God lord say
si homme. ce ne feres vous mie. quar on ne doit pas
his men this not will-do you at-all for one not ought at-all
ocirre vn roy pour .j. cheualier sil locist. ne vn cheualier
kill a king for a knight if-he him-killed nor a knight
aussi sil ochioit .j. escuier. Et toutes voies est chils roys
also if-he killed a squire And all ways is that king
sacres et corones. si ne le deues pas ocire pour la mort
anointed and crowned so not him ought-you at-all kill for the death
dun cheualier. Et quant claudas vit quil ne voloient pas
of-a knight And when Claudas saw that-they not wished at-all
la mort au roy. si le laisse atant ester. Et cil de lost
the death to-the king so him lets thereupon be And those of the-host
quierent souuent sa raenchon. mais claudas nen volt
seek often his ransom but Claudas not-thereof wished
onques homme escouter ne oir. pour chou quil sauoit bien
ever man to-listen nor to-hear for this that-he knew well
que li roys baudemagus estoit li homs el monde ou
that the king Baudemagus was the man in-the world where
on peust mellour consel trouuer. Et por chou ne si
one could better counsel find And for this not himself-there
volt onques acorder pour proiere que on len feist.
wished ever to-agree for prayer that one him-thereof might-make

Endementiers que les trieues durerent auint .j. iour que
Meanwhile that the truces lasted befell one day that
mesire ywains se fu moult matin leues. et ot prises sez
my-lord Yvain himself was very morning risen and had taken his
armes. et fu montes sour vn destrier fort et isnel. et
arms and was mounted upon a charger strong and swift and
se fu ales esbatre en la forest qui pres diluec estoit &
himself was gone to-disport into the forest which near from-there was and
ne mena o lui ne escuier ne garchon. Et lors quant il
not led with him neither squire nor boy And then when he
fu entres en la forest. si li auint quil encontra .j. uallet
was entered into the forest so to-him befell that-he met a youth
en son chemin qui uenoit moult tres grant oirre. Si li
on his road who came very very great speed So of-him
demande mesire ywains a qui il est & dont il est. et
asks my-lord Yvain to whom he is and whence he is and
cil li dist quil est du royaume de logres. et est a
that-one to-him says that-he is of-the kingdom of logres and is to
lancelot del lac qui cha ma envoiet a grant besoing pour
Lancelot of-the lake who here me-has sent in great need for
sauoir se chest voirs que on li a fait entendre. Car on
to-know if this-is true that one to-him has made understand For one
li a dit que de romme est uenus li secours a ceuls
to-him has said that from rome is come the succor to those
de gannes a trop grant plente de gent. et que cil
of gannes with too-much great plenty of people and that those
de logres sont chascun iour desconfit. et quil ont tout
of logres are each day discomfited and that-they have all
perdu. puis que li secors vint en la cyte. Et pour sauoir
lost since that the succor came into the city And for to-know
ent la uerite ma il cha envoiet. Car se cestoit uoirs
thereof the truth me-has he here sent For if this-was true

que cil de logres eussent mestier de secors; lancelot sera
that those of logres had need of succor Lancelot will-be
chi aincois que vne semaine soit passee a tout si grant
here before that a week be passed with all so great
plente de gent que ia cil de gannes ni aueront duree.
plenty of people that ever those of gannes not-there will-have endurance
Quant mesire ywains entent la nouele que cils li
When my-lord Yvain hears the news which that-one to-him
conte. si li respont & dist Certes uallet il est voirs que
tells so to-him answers and says Certainly youth it is true that
cil de rome sont uenu. et ont ia ceuls de logres moult
those of rome are come and have already those of logres much
greues. quar cil de gannes ont trop grant gent. Et se cil
harmed for those of gannes have too-much great people And if those
dehors ne fuissent si boin cheualier. il eussent tout perdu
outside not had-been so good knights they would-have all lost
le pooir. Mais li grans biens et la grant cheualerie qui
the power But the great goodness and the great chivalry which
est en bohors qui pour paine ne pour trauail ne puet estre
is in Bors who for pain nor for travail not can be
lasses lez maintient del tout. Et se il tous ceuls ne fust;
wearied them maintains of-the all And if he all those not were
nous eussons tout perdu. Sire fait dont li ualles qui estes
we would-have all lost Lord says then the youth who are
vous qui ces noueles me dites. porcoi le demandes tu fet
you who these news to-me tell wherefore it askest thou says
mesire ywain. pour chou fet cil que se iou quidoie que ce
my-lord Yvain for this says that-one that if I thought that this
fust voirs; iou retorneroie orendroit. et si ne fineroie iamais
were true I would-return right-now and so not would-cease ever-more

desrer deuant ce que iou reuenroie a monseignor et
of-journeying before this that I would-come-back to my-lord and
que iou li auroie conte lez noueles que vous me dites.
that I to-him would-have told the news which you to-me tell
Lors li respont mesire ywain et dist au uallet. Amis
Then to-him answers my-lord Yvain and says to-the youth Friend
iou te di pour uoir que iou sui ywain li fils au roy vrien
I thee tell for true that I am Yvain the son of-the king Urien
Et quant li ualles lentent si li dist. Sire ie vous pri par
And when the youth it-hears so to-him says Lord I you beg by
amours que vous ostes dont vostre heaume. si que iou
love that you may-take-off then your helm so that I
vous voie apertement. Et il oste tantost son heaume. &
you may-see openly And he takes-off at-once his helm and
li dist amis or pues tu ueoir se che sui iou. Sire fait dont
to-him says friend now canst thou see if this am I Lord says then
li ualles iou vous connois bien. si sai bien que vous estes
the youth I you know well so know well that you are
mesire ywain. si vous commanch a dieu si men irai
my-lord Yvain so you commend to God so myself-thence shall-go
el royaume de logres. si que iou y serai prochainnement.
into-the kingdom of logres so that I there shall-be soon
si me dites por dieu se nostre baron sont sain & haitie. oil
so to-me tell for God if our barons are sound and hale yes
ce dist mesire ywain dieu merchi ce poes dire a lancelot.
this says my-lord Yvain God mercy this can-you say to Lancelot
mais ytant li dites que li roys claudas tient en prison le
but so-much to-him say that the king Claudas holds in prison the
roy baudemagus qui moult nous desconforte. quar cest li
king Baudemagus which much us discomforts for this-is the
plus sages homs de nostre ost. et qui miex nous comforte
most wise man of our host and who best us comforts

et conseille au besoing Et quidies vous fait li ualles quil
and counsels at-the need And think you says the youth that-he
li face mal. nenil fait mesire ywain. asseur en soies.
to-him may-do harm no says my-lord Yvain secure thereof be
Atant sen retorne li ualles et se remet en son
Thereupon himself-thence returns the youth and himself puts-again on his
chemin et se haste moult de tost repairier quar moult
road and himself hastens much of soon returning for much
li tarde quil soit reuenus a son seignor & quil li
to-him is-late that-he be come-back to his lord and that-he to-him
ait contees ces noueles. Et quant mesires ywain se
may-have told these news And when my-lord Yvain himself
fu grant piece esbatus en la forest si descendi en lost
was great while disported in the forest so descended into the-host
et repaira et conta maintenant sauenture del uallet a
and returned and told at-once his-adventure of-the youth to
monseignor Gauuain. et li dist quil lauoit enuoiet arriere
my-lord Gawain and to-him says that-he him-had sent back
a lancelot pour dire le nouele comment il lor est auenu.
to Lancelot for to-tell the news how it to-them is befallen
si en fu moult bel a monseignor Gauuain. quar aussi li
so thereof was very fair to my-lord Gawain for also to-him
tardoit il moult et a tous lez autres que lancelos fust auec
was-late it much and to all the others that Lancelot were with
euls. quar il auoient en lui grant esperance et grant confort
them for they had in him great hope and great comfort
pour la grant proece dont il estoit meruelleusement garnis
for the great prowess with-which he was marvelously furnished
Et quant bohors sot que lancelot estoit mandes. si en fu
And when Bors knew that Lancelot was sent-for so thereof was
tant dolans que nuls plus. si dist priueement a hector et a
so-much sorrowful that none more so says privately to Hector and to

lyonel son frere. ha! seignor or sommes nous tout honni qui
Lionel his brother ah lords now are we all shamed who
lauons si pourement fait que il conuient que lancelot nous
it-have so poorly done that it behooves that Lancelot us
secoure. Certes iou amaisse miex que nous ni fuissiemes
may-succor Certainly I would-love better that we not-there might-be
ia uenu quar il nous tendra a recreans et a faillis.
ever come for he us will-hold for recreants and for failed

Sire fet hector gardes que vous ne le dites iamais quar
Lord says Hector see that you not it may-say ever-more for
certes nus ne vous en blasmera qui la uerite en saura.
certainly anyone not you thereof will-blame who the truth thereof will-know
quar il sont trop. et nous sommes poi Et par foy qui
for they are too-many and we are few And by faith whoever
quen soit blasmes vous en seres loes a tous iours. Car
thereof be blamed you thereof will-be praised at all days For
cil de laiens et nous meismes vous en auons conneu
those of in-there and we ourselves you thereof have known
al meillour cheualier de toute lost. par la grant proece
for-the best knight of all the-host by the great prowess
de vous. Et por ce ne vous doit il mie peser se lancelot
of you And for this not you ought it at-all grieve if Lancelot
set que nous aions mestier de son secours. Mais comment
knows that we may-have need of his succor But however
quil nous aille quant il sera uenus vous nous aues ualu
that-it us may-go when he will-be come you us have availed
en tous poins. la ou tot li plus preudomme de nostre
in all points there where all the most worthy-men of our
ost estoient a desconfiture torne. Et se vous ne fuissies
host were to discomfiture turned And if you not had-been
nous eussons tout perdu. Et certes se mesires lancelos y
we would-have all lost And certainly if my-lord Lancelot there

fust. Iou ne sai mie comment il en eust plus fait. ne
were I not know at-all how he thereof would-have more done nor
comment on peust auoir plus fait darmes que vous aues fait.
how one could have more done of-arms than you have done
Ha! sire fait bohors a hector quest ce que vous dites. Si
Ah lord says Bors to Hector what-is this that you say So
mait diex. se mesires venoit en cest pais. ia plus tost
me-may-help God if my-lord came into this country ever more soon
claudas ne le sauroit. quil wideroit la terre. comme cils
Claudas not it would-know than-he would-empty the land as that-one
qui ia nauroit cuer de lui atendre. Longement parlerent
who ever not-would-have heart of him to-await Long spoke
de ceste chose. tant que bohors dist quil ameroit miex a
of this thing until that Bors says that-he would-love better to
estre ocis. quil ne feist tant darmes que il en aueroit
be killed than-he not might-do so-much of-arms that he thereof would-have
le plus bel auant que lancelot uenist de quel heure que
the most fair before that Lancelot might-come at what hour that
ce fust Ensi atendirent tant que les trieues furent faillies.
this were Thus waited until that the truces were failed
si saparellerent cil dehors et ordenerent lor eschieles.
so made-themselves-ready those outside and ordered their battalions
Et aussi firent cil de la cite. Et donnerent la premiere
And also did those of the city And gave the first
bataille a conduire a claudin. Et les autres donnerent a
battalion to lead to Claudin And the others gave to
chascune boin conduisor Et la daarraine bataille ou moult
each good leader And the last battalion where much
ot de gent ot a garder et a conduire pantelyons qui estoit
had of people had to guard and to lead Pantelyon who was
li maistres conseuls de romme et cestoit boins cheualiers
the master counsel of rome and this-was good knight

& hardis et iouenes homs. Et cil de lost orent fait .x.
and bold and young man And those of the-host had made ten
eschieles. et hector qui moult estoit desiranz de la bataille
battalions and Hector who very was desirous of the battle
lor requist la premiere a conduire. Et tout chou faisoit
to-them requested the first to lead And all this did
il pour soi essaier a claudin. quar on li auoit dit
he for himself to-try against Claudin for one to-him had said
quil conduisoit la premiere bataille par dela. Et mesires
that-he led the first battalion by beyond And my-lord
Gauuain & hector orent la premiere bataille a conduire
Gawain and Hector had the first battalion to lead
encontre claudin. si orent auec euls patrides et toute
against Claudin so had with them Patrides and all
la gent au roy baudemagu. et tant des autres quil
the people of-the king Baudemagus and so-many of-the others that-they
orent en lor compaignie .M. hommes qui tout estoient
had in their company thousand men who all were
preu et boin cheualier. Et ceste bataille doutoient moult
valiant and good knights And this battalion feared much
ceuls de la cite quant il sorent que hectors des mares le
those of the city when they knew that Hector of-the marshes it
conduisoit. quar il estoit de trop grant proece. Et as
led for he was of too-much great prowess And to-the
autres .viij. batailles. misent cil de logres en cascune boin
other eight battalions put those of logres in each good
conduisour Et en la disime estoit Gaheries & cil de la
leader And in the tenth was Gaheriet and those of the
table roonde. si porterent lenseigne au roy artu. Et en cele
table round so bore the-banner of-the king Arthur And in that

bataille ot moult grant plente de boins cheualiers. si lor
battalion had very great plenty of good knights so to-them
va mesires Gauuain priant et amonestant de bien faire.
goes my-lord Gawain begging and exhorting of doing well

Hector and Claudin

LII

Claudin unhorses Hector. Bors strikes Claudin down and brings Hector the horse, and the battalions meet. Chanart and Esclamor come with three hundred knights to rescue Claudin, and Chanart rides over Hector on the ground and Esclamor strikes down Patrides. Bors and Gawain cut through the ranks and find Claudin holding Hector by the helm, about to tear it from his head.

Ensi furent lez batailles ordenees de lune partie & de lautre.
Thus were the battalions ordered on the-one side and on the-other
Et quant la premiere bataille que claudins conduisoit fu issue
And when the first battalion which Claudin led was issued
de la cite. si venoit claudins deuant armes moult richement
from the city so came Claudin before armed very richly
& moult cointement. Et desiroit plus la iouste que nus des
and very elegantly And desired more the joust than any of-the
autres. si sen vint deuant tous sez compaignons lenseigne
others so himself-thence came before all his companions the-banner
desploie. et fu montes sour .j. cheual fort et isnel et bien
unfurled and was mounted upon a horse strong and swift and well
portant. Et hector fu de lautre part en sa bataille deuant
bearing And Hector was on the-other side in his battalion before
tous ses compaignons Si sadrece uers claudin et cils
all his companions So himself-directs toward Claudin and that-one
vers lui. et sentrefierent es grans aleures des cheuaus. si
toward him and each-other-strike at-the great paces of-the horses so

grans cops quil font les lances uoler em pieces. Et quant
great blows that-they make the lances fly in pieces And when
les glaiues furent brisies si sentrehurtent des cors et des
the lances were broken so each-other-strike with-the bodies and with-the
escus si durement quil ni ot celui qui ne soit tous
shields so hard that-it not-there had that-one who not be all
estonnes si uole hectors ius par dessus la crupe del cheual.
stunned so flies Hector down by above the croup of-the horse
Quant bohors qui encore deuisoit comment lez batailles
When Bors who yet devised how the battalions
yroient uoit cel poindre et uoit que hectors est si
would-go sees that charge and sees that Hector is so
dolerousement abatus si a tel duel en soi meisme quil
dolorously struck-down so has such grief in himself same that-he
quide bien del sens issir. Car il amoit hector de trop
thinks well from-the sense to-issue For he loved Hector with too-much
grant amour. Si prent vne glaiue fort et roide et puis fiert
great love So takes a lance strong and stiff and then strikes
le cheual des esperons & sadrece enuers claudin comme
the horse with-the spurs and himself-directs toward Claudin as
cil qui tous ardoit de felonnie. si le prent bas et le porte
that-one who all burned with felony so him takes low and him bears
a terre si estordis quil ne sot sil estoit iours ou nuis Et lors
to ground so stunned that-he not knew if-he was day or night And then
quant il voit que claudins ot la sele widie si prent le cheual
when he sees that Claudin had the saddle emptied so takes the horse
par les regnes et sen uient a hector qui ia se
by the reins and himself-thence comes to Hector who already himself
releuoit. si li tent le cheual & li dist Sire montes Et il
raised so to-him holds-out the horse and to-him says Lord mount And he
monte dolans et corouchies de lauenture qui li est auenue.
mounts sorrowful and angered by the-adventure which to-him is befallen

A cel cop se fierent toutes les batailles les vnes
At that blow themselves throw all the battalions the ones
contre les autres. Et cil de logres se metent en poine
against the others And those of logres themselves put in pain
pour retenir claudin. pour chou quil le tenoient au
for to-retain Claudin for this that-they him held for-the
mellor cheualier de tote la cite. Mais cil de gannes y
best knight of all the city But those of gannes there
metent tel contredit quil en traient plus de .vc.
put such gainsaying that-they thereof draw more than five-hundred
espees Si commence la mellee. et grans et merueilleuse.
swords So begins the melee and great and marvelous
Car li vn le voloient desfendre. et li autre le voloient
For the ones him wished to-defend and the others him wished
retenir. si sentrefierent de lor espees. et sentradamagent
to-retain so each-other-strike with their swords and each-other-harm
le plus quil poent comme cil qui de grant ire estoient
the most that-they can as those who with great ire were
alume li un envers lautre.
kindled the one toward the-other

Quant claudins vit ensi la bataille entour lui si ne fu
When Claudin saw thus the battle around him so not was
pas a aise a ce quil set bien quil ne beent fors a lui
at-all at ease for this that-he knows well that-they not aim except at him
prendre. Si met la main a lespee & puis le met hors del
to-take So puts the hand to the-sword and then it puts out of-the
fuerre moult gentement Et giete environ soi si grans cops
sheath very nobly And throws around himself so great blows
que ce estoit meruelles a ueoir. si comme cils qui auoit
that this was marvels to see just as that-one who had
en lui asses proece & hardement Mais patrides li neueus
in him enough prowess and boldness But Patrides the nephew

au roy baudemagus et hectors le coitent de si pres que
of-the king Baudemagus and Hector him press from so near that
cest meruelles se il lor escape. Et li donnent tant de
this-is marvels if he to-them escapes And to-him give so-many of
cops desour son heaume quil le font uoler a terre tout
blows upon his helm that-they him make fly to ground all
estendu. si leussent maintenant pris. se ne fust canart
stretched so him-would-have at-once taken if not were Chanart
et esclamor qui le vindrent secorre a tout trois chens
and Esclamor who him came to-succor with all three hundred
de cheualiers preus et hardis. Et laisserent lez .ij. batailles
of knights valiant and bold And left the two battalions
qui deuoient mener et conduire. Et canars fiert hector
which-they were-to lead and conduct And Chanart strikes Hector
a la trauerse si quil le porte a terre. et li uait par
at the crosswise so that-he him bears to ground and to-him goes by
dessus le cors tout a cheual tant que tout le debrise
above the body all on horse until that all him breaks
Et esclamor rabat aussi patrides sans lui faire plus
And Esclamor strikes-down also Patrides without him doing more
de mal mais moult fu estordis del caoir quil ot fait.
of harm but very was stunned from-the falling that-he had made
A cel cop commencha la bataille grans et merueilleuse
At that blow began the battle great and marvelous
Et y furent assamble .vi. batailles .iiij. de ceuls dedens. &
And there were assembled six battalions four of those within and
.ij. de ceuls de dehors. Et lors ueissies cheualiers caoir
two of those of outside And then might-you-have-seen knights fall
mors et naures si y oissies maint dolerous cri
dead and wounded so there might-you-have-heard many dolorous cry
de ceuls qui la mort angoissoit. Et pour ce que la mellee
of those whom the death anguished And for this that the melee

fu au commencement si crueuse por lez .ij. preudommes
was at-the beginning so cruel for the two worthy-men
qui y estoient cheu. si estoient mellees les vnes batailles
who there were fallen so were mingled the ones battalions
as autres ains heure de prime. Si ne fu onques si grans
with-the others before hour of prime So not was ever so great
doleurs comme len y peust ueoir. quar il sentrabatoient
sorrow as one there could see for they each-other-struck-down
si menuement. que la terre fu en poi deure toute couuerte
so thickly that the ground was in little of-hour all covered
de sanc et de cheualiers abatus et afoles et malmis. Et
with blood and with knights struck-down and maimed and ill-put And
bohors & mesires Gauuain sen uont parmi lez rens.
Bors and my-lord Gawain themselves-thence go through the ranks
et departent grans cops a destre & a senestre. Si ni
and deal great blows to right and to left So not-there
orent pas moult longement este quant cil de gannes lez
had at-all very long been when those of gannes them
connurent as grans cops quil vont donnant et as rens
knew by-the great blows that-they go giving and by-the ranks
quil vont derompant aussi legierement comme sil ni
that-they go breaking as lightly as if-they not-there
trouaissent ame. Et quant il vindrent la ou hector auoit
found soul And when they came there where Hector had
este abatus. si trouuerent que claudins le tenoit au
been struck-down so found that Claudin him held by-the
heaume et li uoloit esrachier de la teste comme cils qui
helm and him wished to-tear-off from the head as that-one who
lauoit souspris au chaoir que canars li ot fait prendre.
him-had surprised at-the fall which Chanart to-him had made take

si fu forment estonnes quil ne sot se il fu nuis ou iours.
so was strongly stunned so-that-he not knew if he was night or day
Et pour chou ne faisoit il nul samblant de soi desfendre.
And for this not made he any semblance of himself to-defend

Claudin Taken

LIII

Bors wounds Claudin, Gawain strikes Chanart down and Bors Esclamor, and Hector, remounted, rides over Claudin until he cannot rise. Claudin is sent to Gawain's tent and laments his capture, and Chanart, so beaten that he thought he would die though he had no wound, is brought to him. At nightfall Pantelyon and Bors exchange a truce of eight days, and the prisoners pledge their faith. In the host Agravain says Hector did less well than usual, and Gawain answers that Hector took such a fall that morning that any knight would have been more downcast, and is one of the best knights in the world.

Lors le moustre bohors a monseignor Gauuain. Et li
Then him shows Bors to my-lord Gawain And to-him
dist sire sieues moi pour dieu si le rescouons. Et il li
says lord follow me for God so him let-us-rescue And he to-him
dist quil aille seurement. quar il nel laira ne pour
says that-he may-go surely for he not-it will-leave neither for
mort ne pour vie tant comme il puisse durer. Lors laisse
death nor for life so-long as he may last Then lets
bohors corre le cheual et fiert claudin tel cop quil nel
Bors run the horse and strikes Claudin such blow that-he not-it
laissa pour heaume ne pour coiffe de fer quil ne li
left for helm nor for coif of iron that-he not to-him
face lespee sentir dusques dedens la char. mais il ne le
may-make the-sword feel until within the flesh but he not him

naura mie a mort Et hector qui fu reuenus de lestordison
wounds at-all to death And Hector who was come-back from the-stunning
prent claudin au heaume et li voloit esrachier de la
takes Claudin by-the helm and him wished to-tear-off from the
teste. Et quant canars uoit che si adrece le cheual cele part
head And when Chanart sees this so directs the horse that way
et fiert hector de tel force quil le fait uoler a terre tout
and strikes Hector with such force that-he him makes fly to ground all
enuers Lors li uait tout deseur le cors tout a cheual.
backward Then to-him goes all above the body all on horse
si que moult le blece; Et quant mesires Gauuain voit che.
so that much him hurts And when my-lord Gawain sees this
si nen est mie petit courochies. Et lors fiert le cheual
so not-thereof is at-all little angered And then strikes the horse
des esperons et fiert canart tel cop parmi le heaume a
with-the spurs and strikes Chanart such blow through the helm at
chou quil y met toute sa force si quil le fait uoler
this that-he there puts all his force so that-he him makes fly
del cheual a terre Et bohors qui fu pres desclamor le
from-the horse to ground And Bors who was near Esclamor him
fiert si durement que pour nulle armeure ne remaint quil ne
strikes so hard that for any armor not remains that-he not
li face plaie grant et parfonde & cil vola a terre
to-him may-make wound great and deep and that-one flew to ground
tous estordis. si lieue a cel cop li cris grans & meruelleus
all stunned so rises at that blow the cry great and marvelous
entor ceuls qui abatu estoient. Et mesires Gauuain dist a
around those who struck-down were And my-lord Gawain says to
bohort sire pensons moi et vous de ches .ij. retenir. quar
Bors lord let-us-think me and you of these two to-retain for
sil estoient pris nostre guerre en seroit moult amendee.
if-they were taken our war thereof would-be very amended

Lors donne mesire Gauuain a hector .j. cheual boin &
Then gives my-lord Gawain to Hector a horse good and
fort et il y monte maugre tous ses anemis. Et quant
strong and he there mounts despite all his enemies And when
il y fu montes et il fu uenus en force et en uigour
he there was mounted and he was come into force and into vigor
si sadrece vers claudin comme cil qui ne lamoit mie
so himself-directs toward Claudin as that-one who not him-loved at-all
moult. Car moult li ot fait le iour de paine et de
much For much to-him had made the day of pain and of
trauail si li uait par dessus le cors tout a cheual tant
travail so to-him goes by above the body all on horse so-many
de fois que tout le debrise. ne si not pooir de soi
of times that all him breaks nor so not-had power of himself
releuer. Et bohors & hectors le prendent et le baillent
to-raise And Bors and Hector him take and him give
a .xl. hommes qui le conduient as pauellons en la tente
to forty men who him lead to-the pavilions into the tent
monseignor Gauuain et le desarment & puis li font
(of-)my-lord Gawain and him disarm and then him make
fianchier prison. Et quant il se uoit en pur le cors.
pledge prison And when he himself sees in pure the body
et il connoist que cil qui lont amene sen sont
and he knows that those who him-have brought themselves-thence are
retorne a la bataille Et il voit quil est es mains de sez
returned to the battle And he sees that-he is in-the hands of his
anemis si est tant dolans que nus plus. et maldist leure
enemies so is so-much sorrowful that none more and curses the-hour
quil fu onques nes. et quil onques porta armes quant
that-he was ever born and that-he ever bore arms when
il la hui fait si mauuaisement. si est tant dolans quil
he it-has today done so wickedly so is so-much sorrowful that-he

en quide bien morir. Et non mie pour chou quil ait
thereof thinks well to-die And not at-all for this that-he may-have
paor de sa vie. mais de ceste prison seront cil de gannes
fear for his life but by this prison will-be those of gannes
trop esbahi. Et moult auront grant souffraite de lui.
too-much amazed And much will-have great want of him
En tel maniere se plaint claudins de sa mesestance. si
In such manner himself complains Claudin of his mischance so
ni ot gaires este quant il voit venir .C. hommes que
not-there had much been when he sees come hundred men what
cheualiers que sergans qui amenoient canart qui toute ior
knights what sergeants who brought Chanart who all day
sestoit moult penes de deliurer claudin. et moult souuent
himself-was much strained to deliver Claudin and very often
sen estoit penes et mis en peril de mort. et canars
himself-thence was strained and put in peril of death and Chanart
auoit este tant batus quil en quidoit bien morir sans
had been so-much beaten that-he thereof thought well to-die without
confession auoir. Et nonpourquant il not plaie dont il
confession to-have And nevertheless he not-had wound whereof he
se dosist Et quant il fu desarmes et il se vit auec
himself might-grieve And when he was disarmed and he himself saw with
claudin. si fu lies et dolans de chou quil estoient ensamble
Claudin so was glad and sorrowful of this that-they were together
et dolant quil estoient es mains de lor anemis Si dist a
and sorrowful that-they were in-the hands of their enemies So says to
claudin quil auoit moult grant paor que la desconfiture ne
Claudin that-he had very great fear that the discomfiture —
tornast sour euls. si atendirent en tel maniere iusques au
might-turn upon them so waited in such manner up-to to-the
soir. que bohors et hectors et mesires Gauuain qui si bien
evening that Bors and Hector and my-lord Gawain who so well

lorent le iour fait que che fu merueilles a ueoir vindrent.
it-had the day done that this was marvels to see came
quar tant prenoient cuer & hardement par le bienfet
for so-much took-they heart and boldness by the good-deed
bohort que il uoit que il abat auant lui quanquil
(of-)Bors whom they see that he strikes-down before him whatever-he
ataint. Si ne trueue nul ia soit si bien montez; que il ne
reaches So not finds any ever be so well mounted that he not
feist uoler a terre. por que il a droit cop latainsist.
might-make fly to ground provided that he with right blow him-might-reach
Si abat cheualiers & cheuax par cox de lance &
So strikes-down knights and horses by blows of lance and
despee. & si esrache escuz de cox & hiaumes de teste.
of-sword and so tears-off shields from necks and helms from head
& point amont & aual. & fet tiex merueilles que il ni
and spurs up and down and does such marvels that it not-there
a nul qui tant soi hardiz qui a cop lost atendre. Et en
has any who so-much be hardy who at blow it-dared await And into
telle rage & en telle forsenerie lauoit mis li mandemanz
such rage and into such madness him-had put the message
que len auoit fet a lancelot que il les uenist secorre.
that one had made to Lancelot that he them might-come to-succor
Au soir quant la nuit fu uenue. & li iorz fu
At-the evening when the night was come and the day was
enoscurciz & il fu melley a la nuit. Si furent tuit las
darkened and it was mingled with the night So were all weary
dune part & dautre. Et pantelion li conseuz de romme
on-one side and on-other And Pantelyon the counsel of rome
qui bien ot ueu la proesce bohort. lapela en ce que
who well had seen the prowess (of-)Bors him-called in this that
il sen uoloit aler & il li uint. Si sentredonnerent
he himself-thence wished to-go and he to-him came So each-other-gave

trieues .viij. iorz entiers. Si dist pantelion a bohort. Biax
truce eight days entire So says Pantelyon to Bors Fair
sire se uous auez de noz prisons & nos rauons de uoz. Si
lord if you have of our prisoners and we have-again of yours So
en fetes telle cortoisie comme uous ueez que nous fessons
thereof do such courtesy as you see that we may-do
des uoz. Biax sire fet bohort il nont garde. quar len
of-the yours Fair lord says Bors they not-have fear for one
lor fera grant honneur comme a preudommes & a bons
to-them will-do great honor as to worthy-men and to good
cheualiers que il sont & de haut parente. Atant departi
knights that they are and of high kindred Thereupon departed
li parlemenz. Et bohort sen reuient es paueillons.
the parley And Bors himself-thence comes-back to-the pavilions
si descent & troua rois & contes & hauz barons qui
so dismounts and found kings and counts and high barons who
tuit estoient prest & apareilliez de lui seruir. Si firent
all were ready and prepared of him to-serve So made
desarmer lui & monseingneur Gauuain. & les conioirent
disarm him and my-lord Gawain and them welcomed
& honorent de quanque il porent en totes manieres. Et
and honored with whatever they could in all manners And
dient bien que se il ne fussent il eussent este desconfiz
say well that if they not were they would-have been discomfited
outreement. Et quant il sont desarmez si demanderent a
utterly And when they are disarmed so asked to
uooir lor prisons. & len lor amaingne. Et quant il les
see their prisoners and one to-them brings And when they them
uoient uenir si se drescent encontreus & lor font
see come so themselves raise toward-them and to-them make
moult belle chiere. & bohort lor demande se il ont
very fair cheer and Bors of-them asks if they have

fiancie prison. Sire fet canart oil. En non dieu fet il; dont
pledged prison Lord says Chanart yes In name God says he then
ne seroiz uous iames en bues ne en aniax. Mes gardez uoz
not will-be you ever-more in fetters nor in rings But keep your
fiances comme preudomme quar moult seroit mauuessement
pledges as worthy-men for very would-be wickedly
emploie la proesce & la biautez que diex a en uous mise;
employed the prowess and the beauty that God has in you put
se uous feissiez desloaute ne traitherie. Et il dient que
if you might-do disloyalty nor treachery And they say that
il les garderont en tel maniere que ia nen seront
they them will-keep in such manner that ever not-thereof will-be-they
blasmez ne acusez de nul homme si furent cele nuit plus
blamed nor accused by any man so were that night more
lie en lost quil ne soloient. quar molt leur estoit
glad in the-host than-they — were-wont for much to-them was
celui iour bien auenu. si parlerent asses celui soir des
that day well befallen so spoke enough that evening of-the
proeces quil orent le iour veues Et tant que agrauains
prowesses that-they had the day seen And until that Agravain
dist que hectors ne lauoit pas si bien fait cel iour comme
says that Hector not it-had at-all so well done that day as
il soloit Et quant mesires Gauuain loy si respondi a
he was-wont And when my-lord Gawain it-heard so answered to
agrauain qui ce disoit de hector. Agrauain agrauain ne
Agravain who this said of Hector Agravain Agravain not
blasmes pas hector la ou iou soie. quar par la foy
blame at-all Hector there where I may-be for by the faith
que ie doi vous il prist huy tel cop au commencement
that I owe you he took today such blow at-the beginning
que ce fu meruelles quant il peut puis porter armes. quar
that this was marvels when he could since bear arms for

il na cheualier se diex mait si dur ne si fort en
it not-has knight so God me-may-help so hard nor so strong in
cest ostel se il fust si felenessement cheus comme il fist
this household if he were so cruelly fallen as he did
au commenchement qui nen fust plus amatis quil
at-the beginning who not-thereof were more downcast than-he
ne fust et si lai iou puis veu entre .ij. plaines caoir
— was and so him-have I since seen between two plains fall
ou iou ne volsisse estre por tout lor del monde.
where I not would-have-wished be for all the-gold of-the world
si vous desfench bien que vous ne le blasmes mais en
so you forbid well that you not him may-blame more in
lieu ou ie soie. quar iou vous en haroie quar par
place where I may-be for I you thereof would-hate for by
mon chief il est vns dez meillors cheualiers del monde.
my head he is one of-the best knights of-the world

The Prisoners Exchanged

LIV

Claudas grieves for Claudin and Chanart, and his barons remind him that he holds Baudemagus. In Gannes, Esclamor tells how Claudin fell, and praises Bors above all. Claudas offers Baudemagus for his two knights; Brangoire would keep them, but Gawain insists, and Baudemagus is returned to the host. The tale says the host later repented of it. It turns to the youth Yvain met in the forest.

En tel maniere en parlerent cil de lost. Et li roys
In such manner thereof spoke those of the-host And the king
claudas si fu entres en la cite. et se desarma. Et quant il
Claudas so was entered into the city and himself disarmed And when he
sot que claudins sez fiex fu pris et canars ses nies si en
knew that Claudin his son was taken and Chanart his nephew so thereof
fu si dolans quil quida del sens issir. et si baron li
was so sorrowful that-he thought from-the sense to-issue and his barons to-him
dirent sire ne vous desconfortes mie si; quar il napartient
said lord not yourself discomfort at-all so for it not-belongs
pas a roy que il face tel dolour meismement de cose
at-all to king that he may-make such sorrow especially of thing
que on puet rauoir. quar sans faille vous le raueres
that one can have-again for without fail you him will-have-again
legierement. Car vous aues chaiens en prison le roy
lightly For you have in-here in prison the king
baudemagu. si raueres volentiers vostre fil pour lui Tant
Baudemagus so will-have-again willingly your son for him So-much
dirent li vn et li autre a claudas. quil laissa le duel ester.
said the ones and the others to Claudas that-he let the grief be

La nuit quant lez tables furent mises et il durent
The night when the tables were set and they were-to
commenchier a souper dont parlerent cil dedens des proeces
begin to sup then spoke those within of-the prowesses
a ceuls dehors tant quil disent que moult y auoit eu
of those outside until that-they said that much there had had
au commencement bele iouste. En non dieu firent il nous
at-the beginning fair joust In name God said they we
cuidiemes mie que claudins peust durer encontre le cheualier
thought at-all that Claudin could last against the knight
a qui il assambla. Iou vous di fait esclamor comment che
with whom he assembled I to-you tell says Esclamor how this
fu. Il est voirs que claudins est vns des plus fors cheualiers
was It is true that Claudin is one of-the most strong knights
del mont de son aage. si est durs a merueilles et puet
of-the world for his age so is hard to marvels and can
moult soufrir de paine et de trauail et li autres est iouenes
much suffer of pain and of travail and the other is young
& tenres enuers lui. Et pour ce si tost comme il vindrent
and tender toward him And for this so soon as they came
ensanble au hurter des cors. il conuint que li mains fors
together at-the striking of-the bodies it behooved that the less strong
et li plus tenres caist. Et por chou cai cils dont vous
and the most tender might-fall And for this fell that-one of-whom you
parles. mais qui grant proece uolsist ueoir. si regardast
speak but who great prowess might-wish to-see so might-look-at
bohort de gannes. quar cest li plus fors cheualiers et li
Bors of gannes for this-is the most strong knight and the
plus aspres del monde. et est iouenes moult durement.
most fierce of-the world and is young very hard
quels armes porte il fait pantelions de romme. Sire fet cil.
what arms bears he says Pantelyon of rome Lord says that-one

il porte .j. escu blanc a .ij. bendes uermeilles. En non dieu
he bears a shield white with two bands red In name God
fait pantelyons vous dites uoir. cest cil pour qui nous
says Pantelyon you say true this-is that-one for whom we
auons hui este desconfit. et chest cils qui le miex le
have today been discomfited and this-is that-one who the best it
fist de ceuls dela. Et claudins le fist mieux de ceuls decha.
did of those beyond And Claudin it did best of those here
Ensi parlerent cil de gannes cele nuit. Et lendemain
Thus spoke those of gannes that night And the-next-day
apres prime manda claudas a ceuls dehors. que sil
after prime sent Claudas to those outside that if-they
voloient rendre ses .ij. cheualiers. il lor renderoit le
wished to-render his two knights he to-them would-render the
roy baudemagu Et il alerent a conseil li .xij. dont li
king Baudemagus And they went to counsel the twelve of-whom the
troi en estoient roy et li autre simple cheualier. Et
three thereof were kings and the others simple knights And
cestoient cil a qui mesire ywain auoit dit quil auoit
these-were those to whom my-lord Yvain had said that-he had
mande lancelot ne plus de gent ne le sauoient en lost.
sent-for Lancelot nor more of people not it knew in the-host
Et cil estoient par sairement & par fiance acorde li vns
And those were by oath and by pledge agreed the one
a lautre quil ne le feroient a sauoir a priue ne a
with the-other that-they not it would-make to know to private nor to
estrange deuant que lancelot uenist. Et li roys brangoires
stranger before that Lancelot might-come And the king Brangoire
qui moult estoit sages. dist biau seignor vous feres chou
who very was wise says fair lords you will-do this
quil vous plaira de rendre ches .ij. cheualiers pour le
that-it you will-please of rendering these two knights for the

Roy baudemagu. mais par mon consel ne le rendissies vous
King Baudemagus but by my counsel not it would-render you
mie. Si vous dirai porcoi. pour chou que cil que vous
at-all So to-you shall-tell wherefore for this that those whom you
tenes en prison. ont tenu en bandour et en force ceuls de
hold in prison have held in sway and in force those of
gannes. Car sans faille ce sont li doi plus preudomme &
gannes For without fail these are the two most worthy-men and
li mellor cheualier de ceuls dela. & qui plus nous ont mis
the best knights of those beyond and who most us have put
au desous. si uerres dez ore mais que cil dela seront
at-the below so will-see-you from now more that those beyond will-be
desconfit. quant il nauront ces .ij. auec euls. Et puis que
discomfited when they not-will-have these two with them And since that
nous en auons le pooir de faire lor perdre place menu
we thereof have the power of to-make them lose place often
et souuent. porcoi nous meteriemes nous au desous.
and frequently wherefore us would-put we at-the below

Comment fait dont mesires Gauuain; comment soufferrons
How says then my-lord Gawain how shall-suffer
nous dont que li roys baudemagus qui si est preudoms
we then that the king Baudemagus who so is worthy-man
demeure encore en prison. Certes nous y deuons bien
may-remain yet in prison Certainly we there ought well
trestout metre conseil Car se li vns de nous fust aussi en
all put counsel For if the one of us were also in
prison comme il est & il en fust hors. il fesist por
prison as he is and he thereof were out he would-do for
nous greignor meschief que cestui nest. Tant lor dist
us greater mischief than this-one is So-much to-them says
mesires Gauuain quil otroient tot ce quil lor dist.
my-lord Gawain that-they grant all this that-he to-them says

Si rendirent lez .ij. cheualiers. pour le roy baudemagu. Et
So rendered the two knights for the king Baudemagus And
cil de lost li alerent a lencontre. quant il le virent
those of the-host to-him went at the-meeting when they him saw
uenir il le rechurent a moult grant ioie. et ceuls aussi
come they him received with very great joy and those also
qui auec lui vindrent Et ensi furent rechut li doi cheualier
who with him came And thus were received the two knights
pour le roy. Dont il fu tele hore puisse di; que cil de
for the king Whereof it was such hour since day that those of
lost sen repentirent. Car asses lor firent puis
the-host themselves-thereof repented For enough to-them did since
danoi cil doi cheualier par lor proece. Mais atant se
of-annoyance those two knights by their prowess But thereupon itself
taist ore li contes a parler deuls tous et retorne a parler
is-silent now the tale to speak of-them all and returns to speak
du uallet a qui mesires ywain auoit parle en la forest.
of-the youth to whom my-lord Ywain had spoken in the forest

Arthur Crosses the Sea

LV

The youth crosses to Britain and finds Arthur hunting alone near Camelot, who threatens him until he tells his news. Arthur sounds his horn, and Lancelot hears that Yvain asks his succor. Lancelot would go without the king, which angers Arthur, who sends for his barons and gathers twelve thousand men. Arthur and Lancelot cross at All Saints, and ride into Gaul, which Frolle, a count of Germany, would take for himself.

Or dist li contes que quant li ualles se fu partis de
Now says the tale that when the youth himself was parted from
monseignor ywain. quil se hasta moult desploitier et se
my-lord Yvain that-he himself hastened much of-speeding and himself
hasta tant par sez iornees quil passa la mer. Et puis erra
hastened so-much by his journeys that-he crossed the sea And then journeyed
tant quil sen vint a vnes broces qui estoient pres de
so-much that-he himself-thence came to some thickets which were near of
camaaloth. et ce fu a .j. mardi matin. Si auint ensi que li
camelot and this was on a Tuesday morning So befell thus that the
roys artus cachoit en ches broches. si estoit li roys tous seus
king Arthur hunted in these thickets so was the king all alone
en .j. sentier. Et regarda & uoit uenir le uallet lancelot del
on a path And looked and sees come the youth (of-)Lancelot of-the
lac Et lors pense tantost que che soit ou espie ou messages
lake And then thinks at-once that this be either spy or messenger
Et cils qui se hasta daler vit le roy si le connut et
And that-one who himself hastened of-going saw the king so him knew and
le salue; Et li roys li rent son salu. si li demande
him greets And the king to-him renders his greeting so of-him asks
dont il vient. Et cil ne li osa mie dire. Et quant li
whence he comes And that-one not to-him dared at-all say And when the

roys vit chou si le prent par les bras. et iure dieu que sil
king saw this so him takes by the arms and swears God that if-he
ne li dist quil locirra maintenant sans plus atendre.
not to-him says that-he him-will-kill at-once without more waiting
Quant li ualles entent le manache du roy. si ot paour
When the youth hears the menace of-the king so had fear
de morir. Si li dist sire por dieu merci. Se tu ne me
of dying So to-him says lord for God mercy If thou not me
dis fait li roys chou que iou te demanderai tu ni
tellest says the king this that I thee shall-ask thou not-there
auras ia merchi Et cil dist que il li dira vraiement
wilt-have ever mercy And that-one says that he to-him will-tell truly
& puis li fiance. Et li roys le laissa aler. Et cil
and then to-him pledges And the king him let go And that-one
li dist. Sire demandes chou que il vous plaira & ie le
to-him says Lord ask this that it you will-please and I it
vous dirai sans riens celer. Et li roys li demande dont
to-you shall-tell without anything to-hide And the king of-him asks whence
il vient. Et il dist Sire iou vieng de gannes ou cil de
he comes And he says Lord I come from gannes where those of
cest pais sont. et ont assis le Roy claudas. Et la parlai
this country are and have besieged the King Claudas And there spoke
iou a monseignor ywain qui mande a lancelot quil le
I to my-lord Yvain who sends to Lancelot that-he him
secoure au plus tost que il porra. Car claudas a tant
may-succor at-the most soon that he will-be-able For Claudas has so-many
de gent par lesfort de rome qui li est uenus a secors
of people through the-force of rome which to-him is come in succor
que a paines se pooient tenir li nostre encontre euls
that with pains themselves could hold the ours against them
Et sil ne fuissent si boin cheualier com il sont il
And if-they not had-been so good knights as they are they

ni eussent ia duree a ceuls dedens. quar il sont
not-there would-have ever endurance against those within for they are
trop grant gent si ont pris le roy baudemagu & maint
too-much great people so have taken the king Baudemagus and many
autre cheualier dont il sont moult a malaise. En non
other knight whereof they are very at unease In name
dieu fait li roys artus tu soies li bien uenus quant tu le
God says the king Arthur thou be the well come since thou it
mas dit. Et saches que iou en sui moult lies. Ne ore
to-me-hast told And know that I thereof am very glad Nor now
ne me tenroie iou pas que iou nalaisse sor claudas. Lors
not myself would-hold I at-all that I not-would-go upon Claudas Then
mist li roys son cor a sa bouche. et le sonna si fort qui
put the king his horn to his mouth and it sounded so strong that
bien lont entendu a lalaine qui fort estoit. Si ne demora
well it-have heard by the-breath which strong was So not tarried
mie moult que ses gens ne soient tout a lui venu. Et
at-all much that his people not be all to him come And
quant il voit lancelot ou il venoit par .j. estroit sentier si
when he sees Lancelot where he came by a narrow path so
li escrie si haut comme il pot. lancelot lancelot mesire
to-him cries as loud as he could Lancelot Lancelot my-lord
ywains vous salue. si vous mande que vous le secores lui
Yvain you greets so you sends that you him may-succor him
et ses compaignons quar il en a moult grant mestier.
and his companions for he thereof has very great need
quar li secors de romme est uenus pour aidier claudas.
for the succor of rome is come for to-help Claudas

Quant lancelot entent ceste parole si en est moult
When Lancelot hears this word so thereof is very
corocies. Si dist au roy Sire puis quil me mande iou
angered So says to-the king Lord since that-he to-me sends I

irai volentiers. et iou le doi bien faire En non dieu fait
shall-go willingly and I it ought well do In name God says
li rois lancelot biaus amis et iou irai auec vous et vous
the king Lancelot fair friend and I shall-go with you and you
y ferai compaignie. Et y menrai tant de ma gent
there shall-make company And there shall-lead so-much of my people
que molt sera fols claudas se il matent Sire fait lancelot.
that very will-be foolish Claudas if he me-awaits Lord says Lancelot
non feres salue vostre grace. quar ceste besoigne sera
not will-do-you save your grace for this business will-be
bien faite sans vous Ne il nest pas drois que vous vous
well done without you Nor it not-is at-all right that you yourself
traueillies tant pour moi. De ceste parole sot li roys mal
may-toil so-much for me Of this word knew the king ill
gre a lancelot plus que de cose que il deist onques mais
will to Lancelot more than of thing that he might-say ever more
Car lancelot lauoit tant serui par maintes fois quil ne le
For Lancelot him-had so-much served by many times that-he not him
quidast iamais auoir deserui ne guerredonne la moitie de
would-think ever-more to-have deserved nor rewarded the half of
son seruice non pas sil li donast le royaume de logres.
his service not at-all if-he to-him gave the kingdom of logres
Et pour chou en fu il si corecies comme il y parut bien.
And for this thereof was he so angered as it there appeared well
quar aussi tost comme il vint a camaaloth et il ot conte
for as soon as he came to camelot and he had told
a la royne la nouele si envoia partout sez lettres seelees
to the queen the news so sent everywhere his letters sealed
de son seel et manda a tous ceuls qui de lui tenoient
with his seal and summoned to all those who of him held
terres quil au plus tost quil porroient venissent a cort
lands that-they at-the most soon that-they could might-come to court

apareilliet daler sour claudas. Et cil qui moult furent liet
made-ready of-going upon Claudas And those who very were glad
de cel mandement satornerent au miex quil porent.
of that summons made-themselves-ready at-the best that-they could
si que aincois que la quinsaine fust passee en peust on
so that before that the fortnight were passed there could one
ueoir assamble .xij. milliers que cheualiers que sergans.
see assembled twelve thousands what knights what sergeants
Ensi assambla li roy artus sa gent. Et quant il en
Thus assembled the king Arthur his people And when he thereof
vit son point de mouoir si se mist a la uoie entre
saw his point of moving so himself put on the way between
lui et lancelot et sa maisnie dont il auoit grant plente.
him and Lancelot and his household of-which he had great plenty
Et quant la royne le vit quil estoient prest del mouoir
And when the queen it saw that-they were ready of-the moving
si en ot moult grant couros quar moult li anoioit la
so thereof had very great wrath for much to-her grieved the
departie de lui et de lancelot. mais pour che que elle voit
departure of him and of Lancelot but for this that she sees
que faire lestuet sen taist elle. et lez commande
that to-do it-behooves herself-thence is-silent she and them commends
a dieu en plorant. et pria a lancelot quil reuenist au
to God in weeping and begged to Lancelot that-he might-return at-the
plus tost que il porroit. Lors se misent a la uoie et
most soon that he could Then themselves put on the way and
errerent tant par lor iornees quil sen vindrent a
journeyed so-much by their journeys that-they themselves-thence came to
la mer et trouerent la navie que li roys ot fait aparellier.
the sea and found the navy which the king had made prepare
si entrerent ens & puis entrerent en mer. Et che fu a
so entered in and then entered into sea And this was at

la tous sains. si lor auint si bien quil passerent outre
the All Saints so to-them befell so well that-they crossed beyond
sauuement et arriverent outre par deuers gaule Et quant
safely and arrived beyond by toward gaul And when
il furent issu des nes et il orent oste lor harnois. si
they were issued from-the ships and they had taken-off their harness so
prisent lor armes si sen armerent pour ce que en
took their arms so themselves-thence armed for this that into
terre de guerre estoient entre. Si laissa li roys boine wardes
land of war they-were entered So left the king good guards
as nes que elles ne fuissent arses ne brunes. si sen
at-the ships that they not might-be burned nor scorched so themselves-thence
partirent et cheuaucherent tant quil vindrent en la terre
parted and rode so-much that-they came into the land
de gaule qui dont estoit sans seignor. si ne se pooient
of gaul which then was without lord so not themselves could
li baron acorder entreuls de qui il feroient roy. Et pour
the barons agree among-them of whom they would-make king And for
le grant descort quil auoient longement maintenu puis
the great discord that-they had long maintained since
que li roys auoit este mors fu uenus vns quens dalemaigne
that the king had been dead was come a count of-germany
entreuls que len appeloit frolle. et auoit grant plente
among-them whom one called Frolle and had great plenty
auec lui dalemans. quar il auoit beance dauoir le royaume
with him of-Germans for he had aspiration of-having the kingdom
Et sil ne li otriassent par amors il le conquist par
And if-they not it-to-him granted by love he it conquered by
force. quar moult estoit poissans dauoir & damis. Et il
force for very was powerful of-wealth and of-friends And he
estoit plus grans dun autre homme de toute la teste.
was more great than-an other man by all the head

Arans's Embassy

LVI

Arthur claims Gaul by right of his father, and invests Lancelot with it by his glove. He sends Arans to the barons at Bestoc to offer them Lancelot as their lord; Frolle mocks the message, and Arans defies him. Arthur's ten battalions meet Frolle's men before Bestoc, and Lancelot drives them back until nightfall. Frolle sends to Arthur offering single combat. Lancelot asks the battle for himself, but Arthur takes it, and it is set in the isle below the castle.

Quant li roys fu uenus en la terre et il sot comment li
When the king was come into the land and he knew how the
affaires aloit si comme on li ot conte. si dist quil auoit
affair went just as one to-him had told so says that-he had
mellour droit el royaume que uns autres. quar li roys
better right in-the kingdom than an other for the king
faramons fait il qui fu au tans le roy ban de benoyc
Pharamond says he who was in-the time (of-)the king Ban of benoic
tint la terre duterpandragon qui mon pere fu. Et pour ceste
held the land (of-)Uther-Pendragon who my father was And for this
chose fai iou vn veu orendroit. que iamais ne men
thing make I a vow right-now that ever-more not myself-thence
partirai deuant que iou aurai le royaume conquis et mis
shall-part before that I shall-have the kingdom conquered and put
en ma subiection. Lors prent son gant & apele lancelot.
in my subjection Then takes his glove and calls Lancelot
Et li dist lancelot uenes auant quar iou voel que vous
And to-him says Lancelot come forward for I wish that you
receues le royaume de gaule dont iou vous reues par chest
may-receive the kingdom of gaul whereof I you invest by this
gant Car iou ne sai en chest siecle homme la ou il fust
glove For I not know in this world man there where it were

miex emploies que en vous Et pour ce le vous creanterai
better employed than in you And for this it to-you shall-warrant
iou contre tous ceuls qui desfendre le voldront. Et lancelot
I against all those who defend it will-wish And Lancelot
prent le gant si en mercie moult durement le roy.
takes the glove so thereof thanks very hard the king

Lors prent li roys vn preudomme qui ot a non arans qui
Then takes the king a worthy-man who had to name Arans who
moult estoit sages et bien parlans. et li dist arans vous
very was wise and well speaking and to-him says Arans you
vous en ires en la terre de gaule & dires as barons
yourself thence will-go into the land of gaul and will-say to-the barons
que por la descordance qui tant a este entreuls lor
that for the discord which so-long has been among-them to-them
manch ie que iou lor ai donne a seignor vn homme qui
send I that I to-them have given as lord a man who
bien les garantira contre tous hommes et tendra a droit si
well them will-protect against all men and will-hold at right just
comme boins sires doit faire. Ichou lor dites que iou lor
as good lord ought do This to-them say that I to-them
manch. Et se il chou ne voelent faire bien sachent que
send And if they this not wish to-do well may-know that
iou les guerroierai de tout mon pooir. Sire fait arans chest
I them shall-war with all my power Lord says Arans this
message ferai iou bien. si sen part atant quant il ot
message shall-do I well so himself-thence parts thereupon when he had
congie. Et cheualche tant quil vint au castel de bestoc.
leave And rides so-much that-he came to-the castle of bestoc
Et quant il fu descendus si monta amont el castel et
And when he was dismounted so climbed up into-the castle and
el palais et trouua trestous les barons del royaume qui
into-the palace and found all the barons of-the kingdom who

estoient venu au parlement. Et frolles meismes y estoit
were come to-the parley And Frolle himself there was
uenus a toute sa gent si auoient ia tant fait tout li
come with all his people so had already so-much done all the
baron del pais pour lamour de frolle et por le paour quil
barons of-the country for the-love of Frolle and for the fear that-they
auoient que prez que tout li auoient otroiet le royaume.
had that near that all to-him had granted the kingdom
Quant arans fu uenus entreuls. si lor dist seignor pour
When Arans was come among-them so to-them says lords for
la descorde qui a este entre vous; vous mande li roys
the discord which has been among you to-you sends the king
artus quil vous donra seignour tel qui bien vous garantira
Arthur that-he to-you will-give lord such who well you will-protect
contre tous hommes et tendra a droit. Et quant il oient
against all men and will-hold at right And when they hear
ceste parole. si demandent qui est cils boins cheualiers. par
this word so ask who is this good knight by
foy fait il on le puet bien nommer pour le meillor cheualier
faith says he one him can well name for the best knight
qui soit el monde et li plus gracieus et li mieus ames
who be in-the world and the most gracious and the best loved
et si est estrais del plus haut lignage del siecle. si vous
and so is sprung from-the most high lineage of-the world so you
di quil a a non lancelos del lac. Lors si acordassent
tell that-he has to name Lancelot of-the lake Then so would-agree
tout moult volentiers se ne fust pour la doutance de frolle
all very willingly if not were for the fear of Frolle
quil voient deuant euls tout arme lui et sa compaignie
whom-they see before them all armed him and his company
Et lors saut frolles auant & dist au message biaus douls
And then leaps Frolle forward and says to-the messenger fair sweet

amis vostres sires est fols qui velt auoir la terre qui
friend your lord is foolish who wishes to-have the land which
donnee mest. si li dites de par moi quil aille en sa
given to-me-is so to-him say on behalf-of me that-he may-go into his
terre dont il est issus. et me laist ceste quar bien se
land whence he is issued and me may-leave this for well himself
puet soffrir a tant comme il en a. Et sil y met
can suffer with so-much as he thereof has And if-he there puts
contredit. il ne fist onques si fole emprise comme ceste
gainsaying he not did ever so foolish undertaking as this
sera; Et sil fait tant que iou en prenge escu a mon col
will-be And if-he does so-much that I thereof may-take shield at my neck
bien sace que il nen puet escaper sans la teste coper.
well may-know that he not-thence can escape without the head to-cut

Biaus sire fait dont arans se tout chou estoit voirs que
Fair lord says then Arans if all this were true that
vous dites il nous seroit mal auenu. mais ce me conforte
you say it to-us would-be ill befallen but this me comforts
moult quil demeure moult de ce que fols pense. Si vous
much for-it remains much of this that fool thinks So you
desfi de par monseignor le roy artu. Et sacies que vous
defy on behalf-of my-lord the king Arthur And know that you
aures bataille toute pleniere deuant miedi se vous estes teuls
will-have battle all full before midday if you are such
que vous loses atendre Et cils dist que ce veult il bien.
that you it-dare await And that-one says that this wishes he well
Et lors sen part arans et cheuauche tant quil vint
And then himself-thence parts Arans and rides so-much that-he came
deuant son seignor. si li a dit tout ce que il a trouue
before his lord so to-him has said all this that he has found
Et que cil de gaule volsissent bien le seignor quil lor
And that those of gaul would-wish well the lord whom-he to-them

veult donner sil losaissent otroier por frolle. et puis li
wishes to-give if-they it-dared grant for Frolle and then to-him
conta le grant orgueil que frolles li mandoit. voire fait il
told the great pride that Frolle to-him sent truly says he
est il dont ensi; il ni a dont fors del mouoir et de
is it then thus it not-there has then except of-the moving and of-the
lappareillier tost & isnelement quar il men pesera molt
preparing quickly and swiftly for it me-thereof will-grieve much
se iou ne faich a frolle comparer sa folie en brief terme;
if I not make to Frolle pay-for his folly in brief term
Lors satornent au miex quil pueent et montent
Then make-themselves-ready at-the best that-they can and mount
sour lor cheuauls fors et isniaus si ordene li roys
upon their horses strong and swift so orders the king
ses batailles et en fait .x. et met en cascune boin
his battalions and thereof makes ten and puts in each good
conduisour Si fu lancelot par desour tous comme maistres
leader So was Lancelot by above all as master
chieuetaines Et quant il furent bien ordene & bien
captain And when they were well ordered and well
aparelliet si cheualcerent tant que il vindrent auques pres
prepared so rode so-much that they came somewhat near
del castel de bestoc dont frolles estoit issus tous armes
of-the castle of bestoc whence Frolle was issued all armed
entre lui & ses gens. Et quant lez .ij. os sentreuirent si
between him and his people And when the two hosts each-other-saw so
sentredoterent moult a entrencontrer. Et lors laissent corre
each-other-feared much to encounter And then let run
moult vigueureusement les vns contre les autres. Si y
very vigorously the ones against the others So there
oissies grant noise et grant cris as froisseis dez
might-you-have-heard great noise and great cries at-the crashings of-the

lances. si y ot maint cheualier mort et enuerse qui
lances so there had many knight dead and overturned who
puis not pooir de se releuer. Et lancelot qui ot sa
since not-had power of himself to-raise And Lancelot who had his
lance brisie mist main a lespee comme cils qui moult
lance broken put hand to the-sword as that-one who very
iert desirans de faire armes quar grant piece auoit quil
was desirous of doing arms for great while had that-he
nen auoit nient fait. si commence a ferir et a abatre
not-thereof had anything done so begins to strike and to strike-down
en mi sa uoie si ocist cheualiers et cheuaus en son
in middle his way so killed knights and horses in his
uenir. si fait teuls meruelles que tout cil qui le voient
coming so does such marvels that all those who him see
sen esbahissent et nus ne lose a cop atendre
themselves-thence amaze and anyone not him-dares at blow await
ains li font voie et fait tant par sa proece quil
rather to-him make way and does so-much by his prowess that-they
prendent terre sor la gent frolle et lez ont recules
take ground upon the people (of-)Frolle and them have driven-back
plus dune archie. Et il uait cerkant lez rens entresecorant
more than-a bowshot And he goes searching the ranks succoring
ses gens la ou il les voit entrepris. Si dura la bataille
his people there where he them sees beset So lasted the battle
de nonne iusques a la nuit si y a moult frolles perdu
from nones up-to to the night so there has much Frolle lost
et plus y eust encore perdu se ne fust la nuis qui
and more there would-have yet lost if not were the night which
lor soruint si en pesa moult au roy artu quar bien
to-them supervened so thereof grieved much to-the king Arthur for well
ueoit que frolles eust este desconfis sil eussent plus
saw that Frolle would-have been discomfited if-they had more

este ensamble. mais la nuis les fist departir. si sen
been together but the night them made part so himself-thence
ala frolles dolans et couroucies de chou que tant auoit
went Frolle sorrowful and angered of this that so-much had-he
perdu en la bataille. Si prent vn message et li kierque
lost in the battle So takes a messenger and to-him charges
sa uolente et lenuoie au roy artu qui sestoit logies et
his will and him-sends to-the king Arthur who himself-was lodged and
ot fait ses paueillons tendre asses pres del castel. Et li
had made his pavilions pitch enough near of-the castle And the
messages vint au roy artu a son tre ou il sestoit fait
messenger came to-the king Arthur at his tent where he himself-had made
desarmer. & fu auec lui lancelot. Si li dist li messages
disarm and was with him Lancelot So to-him says the messenger
Roys artus a toi menuoie frolles qui te mande par moi
King Arthur to thee me-sends Frolle who thee sends by me
que cest mal fait quant tes pules et li siens se
that this-is ill done when thy peoples and the his themselves
murent en tel maniere qui ni ont mort deserui Et por
die in such manner who not-there have death deserved And for
chou te mande il la bataille tot seul a seul son cors
this thee sends he the battle all alone with alone his body
encontre le tien et se tu le pues conquerre a lespee
against the thine and if thou him canst conquer with the-sword
trenchans il te clamera quite outreement Et se il te puet
cutting he thee will-declare quit utterly And if he thee can
conquerre tu seras en sa merchi a faire chou que il li
conquer thou wilt-be in his mercy to do this that it to-him
plaira. Lors si nen morra que li vns de vous .ij.
will-please Then so not-thereof will-die but the one of you two

Quant li roys entendi le message. si prisa moult frolle.
When the king heard the message so prized much Frolle
Si dist au message. Certes puis que frolles veult la bataille
So says to-the messenger Certainly since that Frolle wishes the battle
il laura puis quil la desiree & moult a fait que
he it-will-have since that-he it-has desired and much has done as
preus de cest mandement. Lors saut lancelot auant et dist
valiant by this message Then leaps Lancelot forward and says
au roy quil li donnast la bataille. Et li roys dist a
to-the king that-he to-him might-give the battle And the king says to
lancelot frolles ma mande la bataille cors a cors de moi
Lancelot Frolle me-has sent the battle body to body of me
et de lui. Et il est drois quil lait en le maniere que
and of him And it is right that-he it-may-have in the manner that
il la requiert Mais sil y metoit autre de lui bien le
he it requires But if-he there put other than him well it
porries auoir. Et nonpourquant iou vous en ai donnee
could-you have And nevertheless I you thereof have given
la terre si le vous doi garantir encontre tous hommes. Car
the land so it to-you ought warrant against all men For
se vous faisies la bataille et vous la conqueries. len porroit
if you did the battle and you it conquered one could
bien dire que voirs seroit que vous lauries conquise par
well say that true would-be that you it-would-have conquered by
vo proece si vous aueroie fausse de conuenences par coi il
your prowess so you would-have failed in covenants by which it
conuient se iou ne voel fausser mon creant que iou face la
behooves if I not wish to-break my promise that I may-do the
bataille. Si vous pri quil ne vous en poist se iou ne le
battle So you beg that-it not you thereof may-grieve if I not it
vous doins quar il ne puet ore estre autrement. Et lors dist
to-you give for it not can now be otherwise And then says

li roys au uallet. biaus amis va a ton seignor si li di
the king to-the youth fair friend go to thy lord so to-him say
que puis quil veult bataille il laura. Ensi fu la bataille
that since that-he wishes battle he it-will-have Thus was the battle
acreantee dune part & dautre et fu deuisee a estre en
granted on-one side and on-other and was devised to be in
vne ille qui estoit desous le castel qui estoit adont apelee
an isle which was below the castle which was then called
lille as batailles et puis fu elle apellee lille frollant.
the-isle of-the battles and since was it called the-isle (of-)Frolle

Arthur and Frolle

LVII

Frolle scorns the king for his small stature and bids him go home. They joust and both are thrown, then fight on foot from prime to midday. Arthur, with the better sword, wears Frolle down, and when Frolle rises and tries to seize him, he strikes off his head. A physician finds Arthur's wounds slight, and he orders the march on Claudas.

Au matin quant li solaus fu leues si vint li roys & lancelot
At-the morning when the sun was risen so came the king and Lancelot
et lautre baronnie la ou la bataille deuoit estre et la se
and the-other baronage there where the battle was-to be and there himself
fist li roys armer et richement et bien et puis se fist
made the king arm and richly and well and then himself made
passer en lille Et quant il fu outre si traist son cheual apres
carry into the-isle And when he was across so drew his horse after
lui. Et quant frolles voit le roy si le prisa moult petit pour
him And when Frolle sees the king so him prized very little for
chou quil ert si petite personne. Et lors vint frolles au roy
this that-he was so small person And then came Frolle to-the king

si li dist. Roys aincois que tu en faces plus te lo iou
so to-him says King before that thou thereof may-do more thee counsel I
que tu en faces mon los. et que tu laisses ceste bataille
that thou thereof may-do my counsel and that thou may-leave this battle
et ten reuas en ta terre dont tu as asses et me laisses
and thee-hence go-back into thy land of-which thou hast enough and me may-leave
cele qui otroie mest. quar chou sera damages se iou tochis.
this-one which granted to-me-is for this will-be damage if I thee-touch
quar tu ses bien que tu ne porroies enuers moi durer.
for thou knowest well that thou not couldst against me last

Quant li roys artus entent la parole que frolles li a dit.
When the king Arthur hears the word which Frolle to-him has said
si li dit en tel maniere. frolle fait il se iou quidoie que tu
so to-him says in such manner Frolle says he if I thought that thou
me deusses ocirre. iou macorderoie a toi et feroie la plus
me oughtest kill I myself-would-agree with thee and would-make the most
cortoise pais que iou porroie et la plus honorable. mais chou
courteous peace that I could and the most honorable but this
masseure moult que li drois en est miens et li tors tiens.
me-assures much that the right thereof is mine and the wrong thine
Si saches de verite que iou ne te douch ne tant ne quant.
So know of truth that I not thee fear nor so-much nor how-much
Non fait frolles. en non dieu dont te desfi iou. Lors montent
Not says Frolle In name God then thee defy I Then mount
sour lor cheuaus & sentreslongent. et puis sentreuienent
upon their horses and each-other-distance and then each-other-come
de si grant oirre comme il pueent des cheuaus traire
with so great speed as they can from-the horses draw
et sentrefierent sour les escus si durement quil les
and each-other-strike upon the shields so hard that-they them
perchent & les glaiues uolent en pieces puis sentrehurtent
pierce and the lances fly in pieces then each-other-strike

des cors et des escus si durement quil volent amdoi
with-the bodies and with-the shields so hard that-they fly both
a la terre par dessus la crupe des cheuaus. et gisent si
to the ground by above the croup of-the horses and lie so
grant piece si estordi quil ne seuent sil est iors ou nuis.
great while so stunned that-they not know if-it is day or night
Crueuse et felenesse fu la iouste des .ij. uassaus mais
Cruel and fell was the joust of-the two vassals but
tout premierement se leua li roys artus et trait lespee
all first himself raised the king Arthur and draws the-sword
et court sus a frolle qui ia se releuoit et il
and runs upon at Frolle who already himself raised and they
sentredonnent grans cops sor les heaumes et depecent lor
each-other-give great blows upon the helms and break-up their
escus et lor haubers sour lor espaulles et sor lor costes.
shields and their hauberks upon their shoulders and upon their sides
si atastent li vns lautre de si pres quil en font le
so press the one the-other from so near that-they thereof make the
sanc uoler apres les cops dez espees. Si trueue frolles si
blood fly after the blows of-the swords So finds Frolle so
grant desfense el roy artus quil sen esmerueille
great defense in-the king Arthur that-he himself-thereof marvels
tous. quar il ne quidoit mie que en teuls .ij. hommes
all for he not thought at-all that in such two men
comme il estoit eust tant de hardement. Si se
as he was might-have so-much of boldness So themselves
tint li vns et li autres si fierement quil ni ot nesvn
held the one and the other so fiercely that-it not-there had any-one
qui peust recouurer sour lautre plain pie de terre. Si dura
who could recover upon the-other full foot of ground So lasted
la bataille en tel maniere de primes iusques a miedi. si
the battle in such manner from prime up-to to midday so

que on ne pooit sauoir liquels en auoit le mellour. Et
that one not could know which thereof had the better And
lors commencha frolles moult a lasser quar moult sestoit
then began Frolle much to tire for much himself-had
tout dis hastes de ferir sour le roy artus. et maintes fois
all days hastened of striking upon the king Arthur and many times
li faisoit li roys falir de gre. Et li roys auoit moult
to-him made the king miss of purpose And the king had very
meillor espee que frolles nauoit. Et il auoit moult perdu
better sword than Frolle had And he had much lost
de sanc. Et ce fu la cose qui plus li greuoit. Et li
of blood And this was the thing which most him harmed And the
roys qui bien apercoit quil est moult lasses li cort sus
king who well perceives that-he is very weary to-him runs upon
plus et plus et le fiert parmi le heaume tant de fois
more and more and him strikes through the helm so-many of times
quil est si estordis quil ne se puet tenir en estant ainz
that-he is so stunned that-he not himself can hold in standing but
chiet as genouls Et li roys recueure et fiert et refiert
falls on-the knees And the king recovers and strikes and strikes-again
et li donne tant de cops quil le fait venir adens.
and to-him gives so-many of blows that-he him makes come face-down
Lors li saut maintenant li roys sour le cors et li
Then to-him leaps at-once the king upon the body and from-him
esrache le heaume de la teste. & cil ot force et alaine
tears-off the helm from the head and that-one had force and breath
reprise si se relieue a tel paine comme cil qui estoit
taken-again so himself raises-again with such pain as that-one who was
de grant force. si coert sus au roy. et le quide prendre
of great force so runs upon at-the king and him thinks to-take
as bras. quar il pense bien sil le tenoit quil nauroit
in-the arms for he thinks well if-he him held that-he not-would-have

ia uers lui duree. Mais li roys qui estoit de grant proece
ever against him endurance But the king who was of great prowess
saut ariere et giete son escu a terre et prent lespee a .ij.
leaps back and throws his shield to ground and takes the-sword with two
mains. et corut sus a frolle moult corocies de chou que la
hands and ran upon at Frolle very angered of this that the
bataille a tant dure. et le fiert si durement quil li fait
battle has so-long lasted and him strikes so hard that-he to-him makes
voler la teste en mi le camp. Lors remet lespee el
fly the head into middle the field Then puts-back the-sword into-the
fuerre. et lancelot vint a lui tant dolans que nuls plus. Si
sheath and Lancelot came to him so-much sorrowful that none more So
li dist sire si mait dieus bien deues auoir le royaume
to-him says lord so me-may-help God well ought-you have the kingdom
quar bien laues deserui. Lors le fait desarmer & regarder
for well it-have-you deserved Then him makes disarm and look-at
ses plaies a .j. mire qui li dist quil na plaie dont
his wounds by a physician who to-him says that-he not-has wound whereof
il ne soit par tamps garis. Lors commanda li roys quil
he not be by time healed Then commanded the king that-they
appareillassent leur oirre. si quil meussent lendemain sour
might-prepare their journey so that-they might-move the-next-day upon
le roy claudas & que tout fuissent au matin appareilliet.
the king Claudas and that all might-be at-the morning prepared

Claudas Flees

LVIII

A spy brings the news of Frolle's death and of Arthur's coming to Claudas, who sees he cannot await Lancelot and Arthur. He takes counsel of Claudin, who answers that neither will pardon him. Telling only two knights, Claudas flees by night with a squire, and at dawn sends a youth back to tell his barons that he is going to the emperor at Rome. His barons would burn the city and flee after him; Claudin refuses, out of loyalty to Lionel and Bors. Claudin brings the keys of Gannes to Arthur, and Bors names him the best knight in the world after Lancelot and Gawain. Lancelot's mother comes to him, returns to her abbey, and dies.

A leure que li roys dist la parole auoit laiens vne espie
At the-hour that the king says the word had in-there a spy
qui estoit au roy claudas qui bien ot oi cheste parole. Et
who was to-the king Claudas who well had heard this word And
maintenant quil fu anuitie se parti de lost. si erra tant
as-soon-as it was night-come himself parted from the-host so journeyed so-much
et par nuit et par iour quil vint a la cite de gannes. et troua
and by night and by day that-he came to the city of gannes and found
le roy claudas si li conta toute la chose de chief en chief
the king Claudas so to-him told all the thing from head to head
ensi comme il lauoit oi conter le roy artus. Et li dist aussi
thus as he it-had heard tell the king Arthur And to-him says also
comment il auoit frolle ocis qui bataille auoit prise cors a cors
how he had Frolle killed who battle had taken body to body
enuers lui. Et li dist quil venoit sour lui et sestoit lancelos
against him And to-him says that-he came upon him and so-was Lancelot
en sa compaignie. et seroit deuant la cite dedens .iiij. iours.
in his company and would-be before the city within four days

Quant li roys claudas entent ceste nouele si en fu
When the king Claudas hears this news so thereof was
moult a malaise. Et dist a soi meismes que moult
very at unease And says to himself same that very
seroit fols sil atendoit lez .ij. hommes que fortune auoit
would-be foolish if-he awaited the two men whom fortune had
plus esleues en haut. Lors apele claudin son fiu lomme
most raised on high Then calls Claudin his son the-man
el monde ou il plus se fioit. et li dist tout
in-the world in-whom he most himself trusted and to-him says all
chou que li messages li ot conte. Si te pri fait il que
this that the messenger to-him had told So thee beg says he that
tu me conseilles au mieus que tu porras selonc ton
thou me may-counsel at-the best that thou wilt-be-able according-to thy
essient Si mait diex fait il iou ne vous en sai conseil
knowledge So me-may-help God says he I not you thereof know counsel
donner quar vous aues tant mesfait a lancelot comme
give for you have so-much misdone to Lancelot as
a celui que vous desheritastes des dont quil estoit petis
to that-one whom you disinherited from then that-he was little
enfes en bercoel et de doel que ses peres en ot morut
child in cradle and of grief that his father thereof had died
il. si sai bien que nus ne vous porroit garantir sil vous
he so know-I well that anyone not you could protect if-he you
tenoit. Et enuers le roy artus aues vous trop mesfait
held And toward the king Arthur have you too-much misdone
quar onques de lui ne daignastes vous tenir terre ains
for ever of him not deigned you hold land rather
vous mesistes en la subiection de rome. Si ne voi en nulle
yourself put into the subjection of rome So not see-I in any
maniere comment il vous pardonaissent lor mautalent. puis
manner how they to-you might-pardon their ill-will since

que tu autrement fait claudas ne me ses conseillier iou
that thou otherwise says Claudas not me knowest counsel I
en penserai bien. Si se parti tout maintenant diluec
thereof shall-think well So himself parted all at-once from-there
et voit deuant soi vn escuier quil auoit norri tres
and sees before himself a squire whom-he had nourished very
dont quil estoit petis enfes. Si lapielle & li dist me
from-when that-he was little child So him-calls and to-him says me
porroie iou en toi fier. ha! sire fait cil por dieu merci
could I in thee trust ah lord says that-one for God mercy
que est ce que vous dites. Iou vous di loiaument que
what is this that you say I to-you say loyally that
ia de chose que vous me dites ne vous descouuerrai.
ever of thing that you to-me may-say not you shall-uncover

Quant claudas oit le response du uallet si li dist.
When Claudas hears the answer of-the youth so to-him says
or te dirai fait il ce que tu feras. Il est voirs que
now thee shall-tell says he this that thou wilt-do It is true that
iou ai a parler a .j. preudome hiermite qui est loins de
I have to speak to a worthy-man hermit who is far from
chi. Si porterons assez de mon auoir pour faire vne moie
here So shall-carry-we enough of my wealth for to-do a my-own
besoigne. Et pour chou il conuient que tu mapareilles .iij.
business And for this it behooves that thou me-may-prepare three
sommiers. et .ij. fors cheuaus .j. a moi et .j. autre a
sumpters and two strong horses one for me and one other for
toi. si porteront li sommier lauoir que iou te kierquerai
thee so will-carry the sumpters the-wealth which I thee shall-load
& cil le fist tout ensi comme il lot commande si
and that-one it did all thus as he it-had commanded so
appareilla son afaire au miex quil pot que onques nuls
prepared his affair at-the best that-he could so-that ever anyone

ne le sot fors que .ij. cheualiers a qui il dist son conseil.
not it knew except but two knights to whom he told his counsel
si murent la nuit si tost comme on fu el premier
so moved the night as soon as one was in-the first
somme. Et errerent tant quil orrent bien eslongie la
sleep And journeyed so-much that-they had well distanced the
cite ains quil fust iours plus de .xij. lieues Et quant il
city before that-it was day more than twelve leagues And when it
fu aiorne si regarde claudas et voit uenir .j. uallet a pie.
was dawned so looks Claudas and sees come a youth on foot
Et il li dist amis va tent arriere a gannes & si di
And he to-him says friend go thee-hence back to gannes and so say
a ceuls que tu y troueras que iou menvois a rome a
to those whom thou there wilt-find that I myself-thence-go to rome to
lempereor & lor di quil facent la meillor fin que il
the-emperor and to-them say that-they may-make the best end that they
porront quar il ne seront plus par moi secouru. Et bien
will-be-able for they not will-be more by me succored And well
sachent que iou ne men fuisse partis en nulle maniere
may-know that I not myself-thence would-be parted in any manner
se iou quidaisse auoir pais encontre le roy artus et lancelot.
if I had-thought to-have peace against the king Arthur and Lancelot
Lors sen retorne li ualles & fait tant quil vient
Then himself-thence returns the youth and does so-much that-he comes
en la cite de gannes & dist as barons chou que claudas
into the city of gannes and says to-the barons this that Claudas
lor mandoit. Et quant il oirent cheste nouelle. si en
to-them sent And when they heard this news so thereof
furent moult esbahi. et sen conseillerent ensamble
were very amazed and themselves-thence counseled together
tant quil sacorderent a chou quil meteroient le fu en la
until that-they agreed to this that-they would-put the fire in the

vile par nuit et senfuiront apres claudas. mais claudins ne
town by night and would-flee after Claudas but Claudin not
si voloit mie acorder. Et dist que ia tel desloiautes
himself-there wished at-all to-agree And says that ever such disloyalty
ne seront faite en lieu ou il fust. Et si nel feroit en nulle
not will-be done in place where he were And so not-it would-do in any
maniere pour lamour de lyonel et de bohort a qui la cites
manner for the-love of Lionel and of Bors to whom the city
doit estre. Et que ferons nous font cil. Et sans faille il
ought be And what shall-do we say those And without fail he
nauoit talent en droit de lui de contretenir la vile. Si dist a
not-had desire in right of him of holding the town So says to
ceuls ie demourrai tant que li roys artus uenra. Et se iou
those I shall-remain until that the king Arthur will-come And if I
voi que iou puisse contre lui tenir la cite iou le tenrai. Voire
see that I may against him hold the city I it shall-hold Truly
font cil & se lancelot vous poet prendre il vous destruira
say those and if Lancelot you can take he you will-destroy
sans merchi auoir. Iou nen ai doute fait claudins. quar
without mercy to-have I not-thereof have fear says Claudin for
lancelot est trop boins cheualiers et trop cortois ne ne
Lancelot is too-much good knight and too-much courteous nor not
fera ia mal a autre cheualier sil ne li a trop mesfait.
will-do ever harm to other knight if-he not to-him has too-much misdone
Ensi remest claudins en la cite de gannes. Et li autre
Thus remained Claudin in the city of gannes And the others
qui pooir auoient sen alerent & emporterent toute la
who power had themselves-thence went and carried-off all the
richesse quil em pooient porter Et li roys artus qui sestoit
riches that-they thence could carry And the king Arthur who himself-was
partis de la ou il auoit frolle ocis se hasta tant de
parted from there where he had Frolle killed himself hastened so-much of

cheuauchier quil vint au tier iour deuant la cite de gannes.
riding that-he came on-the third day before the city of gannes
si li alerent a lencontre cil de logres quant il sorent sa
so to-him went at the-meeting those of logres when they knew his
uenue. et le rechurent a moult grant ioie. Et quant li roys
coming and him received with very great joy And when the king
et lancelot furent descendu. si virent tantost apres issir de la
and Lancelot were dismounted so saw at-once after issue from the
cite claudin et canart et esclamor et autres cheualiers asses
city Claudin and Chanart and Esclamor and other knights enough
qui estoient trop richement uestu de dras de soie. en tel
who were too-much richly dressed in cloths of silk in such
saison comme en yuer. si estoient trop bien monte sour grans
season as in winter so were too-much well mounted upon great
cheuaus fors et deliures et sen uenoient droit as
horses strong and free and themselves-thence came straight to-the
paueillons. si aportoit claudins les cles de la cite en sa main.
pavilions so bore Claudin the keys of the city in his hand
Ensi com vous poes oir se partirent li baron de la cite
Thus as you can hear themselves parted the barons from the city
pour euls rendre au roy artus et la cite aussi. Et quant
for themselves to-yield to-the king Arthur and the city also And when
bohors lez perchut & il vit claudin; si dist au roy Sire vees
Bors them perceived and he saw Claudin so says to-the king Lord see
vous cel cheualier qui deuant cheuauche. Oil bien fait li roys.
you that knight who before rides Yes well says the king
Sire fait bohors or sachies bien que cest li mieldres cheualiers
Lord says Bors now know well that this-is the best knight
del monde. sauue lonnour monseignor mon cousin. et
of-the world save the-honor (of-)my-lord my cousin and
monseignor Gauuain. Et li roys sesmerueille moult de ceste
(of-)my-lord Gawain And the king himself-marvels much at this

chose. Si le demande a monseignor Gauuain. se chou est voirs.
thing So it asks of my-lord Gawain if this is true
Et il dist oil. Lors descendi claudins deuant lez paueillons et
And he says yes Then dismounted Claudin before the pavilions and
si compaignon aussi. et sieuent claudin. Et quant il sont
his companions also and follow Claudin And when they are
venu deuant le roy si sagenoillent deuant lui. Si li dist
come before the king so kneel before him So to-him says
claudins sire tenes lez cles de la cite quar iou lez vous rench
Claudin lord hold the keys of the city for I them to-you render
a faire vostre volente quar li roys claudas qui mes peres est
to do your will for the king Claudas who my father is
sen est ales tierch ior a; et si ne sauons quel part.
himself-thence is gone third day has and so not know-we what way
Quant li baron oient quil sen est ales si en sont
When the barons hear that-he himself-thence is gone so thereof are
moult couroucie. et dient au roy quil rechoiue les cles et
very angered and say to-the king that-he may-receive the keys and
il les prent. Et lors sen vont en la cite si y entra
he them takes And then themselves-thence go into the city so there entered
li roys premiers & lancelot apres. Et en tele maniere fu la
the king first and Lancelot after And in such manner was the
cite rendue au roy artus. Au tierc iour apres vint laiens la
city rendered to-the king Arthur At-the third day after came in-there the
mere lancelot et ot auec lui grant compaignie de nonnains.
mother (of-)Lancelot and had with her great company of nuns
Si ne fu onques tele ioie veue comme elle fist a lancelot. et a
So not was ever such joy seen as she made to Lancelot and to
sez neueus bohort & lyonel. Et li roys artus li fist moult
her nephews Bors and Lionel And the king Arthur to-her made very
grant ioie pour lamour de lancelot. Apres i uint la damoisele
great joy for the-love of Lancelot After there came the damsel

del lac. si fu lors la ioie greigneur que uous ueissoiz peca
of-the lake so was then the joy greater than you might-have-seen long-ago
fere de dame. apres sen ala la mere lancelot. quant
make of lady after herself-thence went the mother (of-)Lancelot when
elle ot la .viij. iours este. si sen reuint en sabaye.
she had there eight days been so herself-thence came-back into her-abbey
et trespassa de cest siecle .viij. iors apres si le fist enfoir
and passed from this world eight days after so her made bury
lancelot si richement comme len deuoit fere si haute dame.
Lancelot so richly as one ought do so high lady

The Crown Refused

LIX

Arthur would crown Lancelot, who gives Benoic to Hector, Gaul to Lionel, and would give Gannes to Bors. Bors refuses, since a crown would end his chivalry, and persuades Lancelot to keep Hector a knight too. Arthur holds court at Gannes at Easter and returns to Camelot before Pentecost; the queen comes to meet him, and Arthur summons all his barons to a great court.

Apres ne demoura gaires que li roys dist a lancelot. il est
After not tarried much that the king says to Lancelot it is
ensi que nous auons ceste terre gaaignie. et toute la terre
thus that we have this land gained and all the land
de gaule. Si vous pri que vous portes coronne & soies a
of gaul So you beg that you may-bear crown and be at
chest noel roys. Et lancelot respont que ce ne feroit
this Christmas king And Lancelot answers that this not would-do
il en nulle maniere mais il fera hector son frere roy de
he in any manner but he will-make Hector his brother king of
benoyc. et lyonel roy de gaule. Et bohort roy de gannes Et
benoic and Lionel king of gaul And Bors king of gannes And

li roys si acorde bien. Lors apela lancelot son frere hector
the king so agrees well Then called Lancelot his brother Hector
et li dist hector receues le royaume de benoyc que mes
and to-him says Hector receive the kingdom of benoic which my
peres et li vostres tint longement. Et cil le rechoit. Et
father and the yours held long And that-one it receives And
il apele apres lyonel son cousin. & li dist recheues le
he calls after Lionel his cousin and to-him says receive the
royaume de gaule & la coronne del plus preudomme del
kingdom of gaul and the crown of-the most worthy-man of-the
monde et cils si fait. Apres apela bohort & li dist
world and that-one so does After called Bors and to-him says
quil le veult rauestir del royaume de gannes. Et bohors
that-he him wishes to-invest with-the kingdom of gannes And Bors
li dist que est ce sire que voles vous faire Certes se
to-him says what is this lord that you-wish you to-do Certainly if
iou volsisse recheuoir lonour del royaume ne le deussies
I wished to-receive the-honor of-the kingdom not it ought
vous mie souffrir; quar si tost que iou aurai le royaume.
you at-all suffer for as soon as I shall-have the kingdom
si me conuendra laissier cheualerie ou iou voelle ou non
so me will-behoove leave chivalry whether I may-wish or not
Et ce nest nulle honor a moi ne a vous. Et pour dieu
And this not-is any honor to me nor to you And for God
vous pri biau sire qui estes mesires et mes cousins que
you beg fair lord who are my-lord and my cousin that
vous me laissies de ceste chose ester quar ceste honour
you me may-let of this thing be for this honor
seroit trop mal emploie en moi quar certes plus y
would-be too-much ill employed in me for certainly more there
aueroie doneur se iou estoie poures cheualiers et boins
would-have-I of-honor if I were poor knight and good

que se ie estoie maluais roys recreans Et certes tout aussi
than if I were bad king recreant And certainly all just
comme iou vous di de moi. si vous di iou de hector vostre
as I to-you say of me so to-you say I of Hector your
frere. quar ce sera pechies morteuls. se vous de si haute
brother for this will-be sin mortal if you from so high
cheualerie et de si grant proece lostes pour deuenir roy.
chivalry and from so great prowess him-take for to-become king
quar a coronne ne puet il mie falir. sil vit longement Mais
for to crown not can he at-all fail if-he lives long But
se il laisse cheualerie orendroit il ne le recouerra iamais.
if he leaves chivalry right-now he not it will-recover ever-more
Tant dist bohors a lancelot quil losta tout de son
So-much says Bors to Lancelot that-he him-took all from his
pourpensement. Si dist au roy & a monseignor Gauuain
purpose So says to-the king and to my-lord Gawain
quil nen feroit ore plus que fait en auoit Et quant
that-he not-thereof would-do now more than done thereof had And when
li roys lentent si en est plus dolans que nuls plus. si
the king it-hears so thereof is more sorrowful than none more so
en laissa atant la parole ester puis quil plaist a lancelot.
thereof let thereupon the word be since that-it pleases to Lancelot
Si demora a gannes iusques a pasques. Lors tint cort
So remained at gannes up-to to Easter Then held court
grant et meruelleuse en la cite de gannes; et il ot laiens
great and marvelous in the city of gannes and it had in-there
tant de gent assamble que che fu meruelles a ueoir. Au
so-much of people assembled that this was marvels to see At-the
quint iour apres sen parti li roys et sa compaignie.
fifth day after himself-thence parted the king and his company
et errerent tant par lor iornees quil vindrent a la mer
and journeyed so-much by their journeys that-they came to the sea

et passerent outre au plus tost quil porrent. Et puis
and crossed beyond at-the most soon that-they could And then
errerent tant quil sen vindrent a camaaloth .viij.
journeyed so-much that-they themselves-thence came to camelot eight
iours deuant la pentecouste. Et la royne qui auoit ades
days before the Pentecost And the queen who had ever
demoure el pais. oi dire que li roys venoit. Et quil
remained in-the country heard say that the king came And that-he
estoit ia uenus en la cite de camaaloth. si en fu
was already come into the city of camelot so thereof was
moult lie pour lui et pour lancelot. quar elle sauoit bien
very glad for him and for Lancelot for she knew well
quil sen venoit pour lamour de lui. Si sen ala
that-he himself-thence came for the-love of her So herself-thence went
encontre lui a grant compaignie de cheualiers. Si rechut
toward him with great company of knights So received
le roy au plus honorablement que elle pot. Et quant li
the king at-the most honorably that she could And when the
roys fu entres en camaaloth. si fist errament mander a
king was entered into camelot so made straightway summon to
tous les barons de bretaigne & daillors qui de lui tenoient
all the barons of britain and of-elsewhere who of him held
terres et fies quil tendroit cort grant et pleniere la
lands and fiefs that-he would-hold court great and plenary the
plus esforcie que il onques tenist. Et leur manda quil
most strengthened that he ever held And to-them sent that-they
y uenissent au plus honorablement quil peussent. Et
there might-come at-the most honorably that-they could And
nouele qui tost coert fu moult tost courue en escoche et
news which quickly runs was very soon run into scotland and
en irllande et en toutes lez illes de mer qui pres diluec
into ireland and into all the isles of sea which near from-there

estoient si sapareillerent dames & damoiseles et cheualier
were so made-ready ladies and damsels and knights
pour la uolente du roy acomplir & pour la feste veoir
for the will of-the king to-accomplish and for the feast to-see
qui moult grant y sera si comme il quident.
which very great there will-be just as they think

Pelles's Daughter at Court

LX

The daughter of King Pelles, who bore Galahad to Lancelot, comes to court with her mistress Brisane and the child. Arthur leads her into the palace, and Bors receives her with great joy and Galahad with greater. All marvel at her beauty; Lancelot repents that he once would have killed her, and dares not look at her. She grieves that he does not, and Brisane promises to put him in her keeping before the feast is over.

Tant ala la nouele pres & lonch quil le sorent en la
So-far went the news near and far that-they it knew in the
cort le roy pelles. Et la fille le roy qui de lancelot
court (of-)the king Pelles And the daughter (of-)the king who by Lancelot
auoit eu galaad et qui tant lauoit honore. Et elle ama
had had Galahad and who so-much him-had honored And she loved
tant lancelot comme femme pooit onques plus amer
so-much Lancelot as woman could ever most love
homme. si demanda congiet a son pere quil le laissast aler
man so asked leave of her father that-he her might-let go
a cort pour veoir lancelot. Et il li otria moult volentiers
to court for to-see Lancelot And he to-her granted very willingly
Et quant elle en ot le congiet si prist auec soi sa
And when she thereof had the leave so took with herself her

maistresse brisiane. et damoiseles & cheualiers iusques a
mistress Brisane and damsels and knights up-to to
.iiijxx. & enmena o soi galaad. Si le portoit deuant soi
fourscore and led with herself Galahad So him bore before herself
vns escuiers sour .j. palefroi fort et bien amblant Si erra
a squire upon a palfrey strong and well ambling So journeyed
en tel maniere tant que elle vint a camaaloth le vigille de
in such manner so-much that she came to camelot the vigil of
la pentecouste. si descendi en la cort aual. Si vint li roys
the Pentecost so dismounted in the court below So came the king
artus encontre lui. et lenmena amont ou palais par la
Arthur toward her and her-led up into-the palace by the
main Et quant il sot qui elle fu si ne fu onques si grant
hand And when he knew who she was so not was ever so great
ioie comme bohors li fist si tost comme il la uit. mais
joy as Bors to-her made as soon as he her saw but
cele ioie ne monta riens enuers celui quil fist a galaad.
that joy not amounted anything toward that-one which-he made to Galahad
Quant li baron et li cheualier virrent le grant biaute
When the barons and the knights saw the great beauty
de la damoisele. si dirent communalment quil ne virent
of the damsel so said commonly that-they not saw
onques mais si bele femme comme elle estoit Et quant la
ever more so fair woman as she was And when the
royne sot qui elle fu si li fist toute la ioie que elle pot
queen knew who she was so to-her made all the joy that she could
pour chou que tant la vit bele et pour chou que elle ert
for this that so-much her saw fair and for this that she was
estraite de si grant linage et de si haut. Si li laissa vne
sprung of so great lineage and of so high So to-her left a
partie de ses cambres. pour estre lui et les soies choses
part of her chambers for to-be her and the her things

Et quant lancelot la uit garnie de si grant biaute. si dist
And when Lancelot her saw furnished with so great beauty so says
a soi meismes quil eust faite trop grande desloiaute.
to himself same that-he would-have done too-much great disloyalty
sil eust ocis si bele femme comme celle estoit. Si se
if-he had killed so fair woman as she was So himself
repentoit tant del samblant quil en fist quil ne lose
repented so-much of-the semblance that-he thereof made that-he not her-dares
neis esgarder. Et cele qui tant laimme que elle ne pooit nul
even look-at And she who so-much him-loves that she not could any
homme tant amer le regarde moult uolentiers. et moult
man so-much love him looks-at very willingly and much
se delite en lui veoir. Et moult se plaint celeement en
herself delights in him to-see And much herself complains secretly in
lui meismes de ce que lancelot ne le regarde plus volentiers
herself same of this that Lancelot not her looks-at more willingly
quil ne fait. Si ne le choile pas a sa maistresse ancois
than-he — does So not it hides at-all from her mistress rather
li dist. Dame fist elle moult fich que fole quant iou
to-her says Lady said she very do-I as foolish-one when I
mis mon cuer en amer si haut homme comme est mesires
put my heart in loving so high man as is my-lord
lancelot. quar il ne me daigne neis regarder. Or ne vous
Lancelot for he not me deigns even look-at Now not yourself
esmaies fait elle ma damoisele quar aincois que nous partons
dismay says she my damsel for before that we may-part
de ceste feste. le meterai iou en vostre saisine. si que vous
from this feast him shall-put I into your seisin so that you
ne desirres ia chose a auoir de lui; que vous naies.
not will-desire ever thing to have from him that you not-may-have

Moult fu la feste grant et enuoisie la veille de la
Very was the feast great and merry the eve of the
pentecouste. Et moult a ualut miex la feste pour lamor
Pentecost And much has availed better the feast for the-love
a la damoisele que li roys tint a si bele. et aussi firent
of the damsel whom the king held for so fair and also did
tout li autre. Si se painent de lui seruir aussi li poure
all the others So themselves strive of her serving as-well the poor
comme li riche. Mais sour tous cheuls de laiens lonouroient
as the rich But above all those of in-there her-honored
tout li troi cousin. hectors. lyoniaus & bohors Et tout
all the three cousins Hector Lionel and Bors And all
ce faisoient il pour lamor de lancelot. dont il sauoient
this did they for the-love of Lancelot of-whom they knew
la uerite. comment il auoit este entre lui & lancelot. Ne
the truth how it had been between her and Lancelot Nor
il ne veoient nulle riens si volentiers comme il faisoient
they not saw any thing so willingly as they did
lor cousin le petit enfant que on apeloit Galaad.
their cousin the little child whom one called Galahad

The Night at Camelot

LXI

The queen tells Lancelot that she will send for him at first sleep. Brisane comes to him first and leads him to Pelles's daughter's bed, where he lies with her thinking she is the queen. The queen waits and sends her cousin twice to his bed, which is empty. After midnight Lancelot cries out in his sleep, and the queen knows his voice in the other half of her chamber. She seizes his hand, calls him a traitor, and banishes him from her sight. He goes out through the garden and a postern in his shirt.

Le mardi au soir apres la pentecouste auint que la
The Tuesday at-the evening after the Pentecost befell that the
royne dist a lancelot que elle lenvoieroit querre au
queen says to Lancelot that she him-would-send seek at-the
premerain somme par vne soie damoisele Et il dist quil
first sleep by a her-own damsel And he says that-he
y uendroit si tost com elle lenuoieroit querre. comme
there would-come as soon as she him-would-send seek as
cils qui trop auoit chier sa dame la royne & qui
that-one who too-much held dear his lady the queen and who
trop lamoit de grant amour. Et brisiane qui moult
too-much her-loved with great love And Brisane who very
estoit en grant pense comment elle peust deceuoir lancelot
was in great thought how she might deceive Lancelot
entroi bien ceste parole. si en fu moult lie. Si dist a
heard well this word so thereof was very glad So says to
sa damoisele que elle li amenroit lancelot au soir que
her damsel that she to-her would-bring Lancelot at-the evening that
asseur en fust elle. Et elle dist que ce voloit elle bien. Si
sure thereof were she And she says that this wished she well So
en ot moult grant ioie. Le soir quant il furent couchie
thereof had very great joy The evening when they were lain-down

par laiens; brisiane qui moult auoit grant paor que
throughout in-there Brisane who very had great fear that
la royne ne souspreist lancelot ains de lui vint a lancelot
the queen — might-surprise Lancelot before of her came to Lancelot
et li dist. Sire madame vous mande que vous vous
and to-him says Lord my-lady you sends that you yourself
hastes de uenir. Et cil qui bien quide que ce soit li
may-hasten of coming And that-one who well thinks that this be the
messages la royne sa dame. li respont iou vois Lors
messenger (of-)the queen his lady to-her answers I go Then
saut sus en braies et en chemise. Et brisiane le prent
leaps up in breeches and in shirt And Brisane him takes
par le main. et lenmaine droit au lit la damoisele
by the hand and him-leads straight to-the bed (of-)the damsel
& le couche auec li Et il se iue a li comme il
and him lays with her And he himself sports with her as he
feroit a sa dame la royne. si iut auec li seul a seul.
would-do with his lady the queen so lay with her alone with alone
Et sans faille quidoit vraiement que che fust sa dame.
And without fail thought truly that this were his lady
Quant il orent entreuls .ij. menet lor ioie & lor delit.
When they had between-them two led their joy and their delight
si sendormirent li vns dune part et li autres dautre. si se
so fell-asleep the one on-one side and the other on-other so himself
tint boin eure chascuns. Il de sa dame que il quide auoir
held well fortuned each He of his lady whom he thinks to-have
tenue aueques lui. Et elle aussi de la riens el monde que
held with him And she also of the thing in-the world which
elle plus amoit. Et la royne se iut en son lit. et atent
she most loved And the queen herself lay in her bed and awaits
la uenue lancelot. Et quant elle lot tant atendu. si li
the coming (of-)Lancelot And when she him-had so-long awaited so to-her

samble quil demeure trop. si sesmeruelle que ce poet estre.
seems that-he tarries too-much so herself-marvels what this can be
quar elle ne li commanda onques mais riens quil ne fesist
for she not to-him commanded ever more anything that-he not might-do
erranment. Lors apele sa cousine qui ot este en la prison
swiftly Then calls her cousin who had been in the prison
a gannes. Et elle se fioit tant en lui que elle li auoit
at gannes And she herself trusted so-much in her that she to-her had
tout descouuert et tout conte comment il estoit entre lui et
all uncovered and all told how it was between her and
lancelot. Si li dist maintenant que elle voist a son lit et
Lancelot So to-her says at-once that she may-go to his bed and
que elle li amaint. Et cele dist que si feroit elle volentiers.
that she him may-bring And she says that so would-do she willingly
Lors sen vait au lit lancelot si taste par tout le
Then herself-thence goes to-the bed (of-)Lancelot so feels through all the
lit mais elle ne le trueue mie. si taste amont & aual. mais
bed but she not him finds at-all so feels up and down but
ce ne li vault riens; quar il ni estoit pas. Et quant elle
this not to-her avails anything for he not-there was at-all And when she
lot grant piece quis en tel maniere. si sen reuint a
him-had great while sought in such manner so herself-thence came-back to
sa dame. et li dist que elle ne le trueue mie. Et quant la
her lady and to-her says that she not him finds at-all And when the
royne oy ce; si ne set que quidier. fors que il soit ales a
queen heard this so not knows what to-think except that he be gone to
cambre. Si atent encore grant piece puis y renuoie. mais elle
chamber So awaits yet great while then there sends-again but she
ne le trueue point a cele fois. nient plus que a la premiere
not him finds at-all at that time no more than at the first
fois. Si le vait conter a sa dame. dont elle le fist plus dolante
time So it goes tell to her lady whereof she her made more sorrowful

que nulle plus. Et la chambre ou elle gisoit estoit grans et
than none more And the chamber where she lay was great and
lee. Si que la fille le roy pelles; elle et sez damoiseles
wide So that the daughter (of-)the king Pelles she and her damsels
en auoient vne moitie. Et la royne en auoit lautre moitie.
thereof had a half And the queen thereof had the-other half
Et la royne ot ostees ses damoiseles dentour soi cele
And the queen had removed her damsels from-around herself that
nuit. pour chou que elles ne perceussent la uenue lancelot.
night for this that they not might-perceive the coming (of-)Lancelot
En tel maniere iut lancelos auec la damoisele. Et quant
In such manner lay Lancelot with the damsel And when
ce vint apres la mienuit. si se commencha lancelos a
this came after the midnight so himself began Lancelot to
plaindre tout en dormant aussi comme il avient maintes
complain all in sleeping just as it happens many
fois que gens se plaingnent en lor dormant Et la
times that people themselves complain in their sleeping And the
royne reconnut tantost que cestoit lancelot. si sot bien
queen recognized at-once that this-was Lancelot so knew well
maintenant quil estoit couchies auec la fille le roy
at-once that-he was lain-down with the daughter (of-)the king
pelles. si en fu tant dolante que elle en fist telle
Pelles so thereof was so-much sorrowful that she thereof did such
chose dont elle puis se repenti moult durement Car elle
thing whereof she since herself repented very hard For she
nauoit mie apris que lancelot le courouchast de riens; si
not-had at-all learned that Lancelot her might-anger in anything so
fu tant dolante de ceste auenture. quil nest nuls homs
was so-much sorrowful of this adventure that-it not-is any man
qui dire le vous peust. Si ne se pot plus tenir ains
who say it to-you could So not herself could more hold rather

se drece en son seant. si se commence a estoussir Et
herself raises in her sitting so herself begins to cough And
maintenant sesueilla lancelos. si oit la royne loing de soi.
at-once awoke Lancelot so hears the queen far from himself
si connoist bien tantost quil est deceus. si uest sa chemise
so knows well at-once that-he is deceived so puts-on his shirt
& sen voloit aler. mais la royne qui se fu auancie
and himself-thence wished to-go but the queen who herself was advanced
de prendre les ensamble. lahert par le puing & connoist
of taking them together him-seizes by the fist and knows
bien le main que elle ot mainte fois tenue. Si dist ha!
well the hand which she had many time held So says ah
lerres traitres & desloiaus qui en ma chambre & deles
thief traitor and disloyal who in my chamber and beside
moi aues faite vo ribaudie. Fuies vous ent de chi & ne
me have done your ribaldry Flee you thence from here and not
venes iamais en lieu ou iou vous voie Et quant lancelot
come ever-more into place where I you may-see And when Lancelot
oit cel commandement si nose plus mot dire. Ains se
hears that command so not-dares more word say Rather himself
met ensi comme il estoit sans uesture nulle a la uoie. si
puts thus as he was without clothing any on the way so
vient en la cort aual. si se met uers le iarding et entre
comes into the court below so himself puts toward the garden and enters
ens. Et sen uait toute vne uoie tant quil vint as
in And himself-thence goes all one way until that-he came to-the
murs de la cite. Lors sen ist hors par vne posterne.
walls of the city Then himself-thence issues out by a postern

Lancelot's Madness

LXII

Lancelot laments outside Camelot, tears his hair, and curses the adventure. He wanders the forest six days without eating or drinking, grieving, until he loses his sense, and for a month does mischief to every man and woman he meets and is nearly killed.

Quant lancelot fu hors de camaaloth. et il li souuint de
When Lancelot was out of camelot and it to-him remembered of
sa dame et des grans ioies quil ot eues maintes fois. et
his lady and of-the great joys that-he had had many times and
ore li conuenrra souffrir paine & traire mal et anois
now to-him will-behoove suffer pain and draw ill and annoyances
et trauaus. Si ueissies homme coroucie. et commence
and travails So might-you-have-seen man angered and begins
a faire vn duel si grant et si merueilleus quil fu aussi que
to make a grief so great and so marvelous that-he was as though
tous esragies & commence a esrachier ses cheueus qui tant
all enraged and begins to tear-out his hairs which so-much
estoient bel et a esgratiner son uis si que li sans en saut
were fair and to scratch his face so that the blood thereof leaps
de toutes pars. Si se commence a dolouser et a maudire
from all sides So himself begins to lament and to curse
cele auenture qui tant li est crueuse et felenesse Et dist
that adventure which so-much to-him is cruel and fell And says
que iusque a poi auoit il este li plus eureus homs del
that until a little-while had he been the most happy man of-the
monde. Et ore est a ce uenus que li remanans de sa vie li
world And now is to this come that the remainder of his life to-him
sera tornes en pleurs & en lermes et en toutes maleurtes
will-be turned into weeping and into tears and into all misfortunes

Et cele chose li met tel dolour el cors quil voldroit
And that thing to-him puts such sorrow in-the body that-he would-wish
bien estre ocis ou mors. et ne li caudroit comment.
well to-be killed or dead and not to-him would-matter how
En tel maniere se demente lancelot et se tormente
In such manner himself laments Lancelot and himself torments
iusques au iour. Et quant il voit que li iors vient et quil
up-to to-the day And when he sees that the day comes and that-he
len conuient aler. si est tant dolans quil nen set que
thence must go so is so-much sorrowful that-he not-thereof knows what
dire ne que faire. Si dist ha! camaaloth boine cite. et bien
to-say nor what to-do So says ah camelot good city and well
garnie de segnour et de dame & de boine cheualerie. En
furnished with lord and with lady and with good chivalry In
toi pring iou commencement de vie. Et ce disoit il pour sa
thee took I beginning of life And this said he for his
dame la roine pour qui il viuoit ce li estoit auis Et
lady the queen for whom he lived this to-him was opinion And
ore ai pris en toi pris commencement de mort. quar sans
now have-I taken in thee taken beginning of death for without
faille fait il iou sui uenus au cief par coi iou morrai.
fail says he I am come to-the end by which I shall-die
Atant se fiert lancelot en la forest criant ha! mort
Thereupon himself strikes Lancelot into the forest crying ah death
mort haste toi de uenir a moi. quar de moi ne me chaut.
death hasten thee of coming to me for of me not me matters
quar de viure sui iou tous rassassies. si esra en la forest
for of living am I all sated so journeyed in the forest
.iij. iors en tel maniere quil ne but ne ne manga el plus
three days in such manner that-he not drank nor not ate in-the most
estrange lieu que il trouoit comme cil qui ne voloit pas
strange place that he found as that-one who not wished at-all

estre trouues ne connus par nul homme quil encontrast.
to-be found nor known by any man whom-he might-encounter
En tel maniere fu lancelos .vi. iours et faisoit tel duel que
In such manner was Lancelot six days and made such grief that
cestoit merueilles. Si en fist tant en celui terme a ce
this-was marvels So thereof did so-much in that term in this
quil nauoit nullui qui le recomfortast et il ne mangoit ne
that-he not-had anyone who him might-comfort and he not ate nor
buuoit. si en perdi le sens si outreement quil ne sauoit
drank so thereof lost the sense so utterly that-he not knew
quil faisoit. Si erra en tel maniere .j. mois quil issi
what-he did So journeyed in such manner a month that-he issued
hors del sens que il nencontroit ne homme ne femme ne
out of-the sense that he not-encountered nor man nor woman nor
dame ne damoisele. que il ne feist froiterie ne a qui il
lady nor damsel that he not might-make mischief nor to whom he
ne se preist. Si en fist a maintes gens tant dedens
not himself might-take So thereof did to many people so-much within
celui terme que ce fu meruelles quil ne fu ocis daucunes
that term that this was marvels that-he not was killed by-some
gens Si se taist ore li contes a parler de lui. Et retorne
people So itself is-silent now the tale to speak of him And returns
a parler del roy artus. et de ceuls qui o lui estoient.
to speak of-the king Arthur and of those who with him were

The Search for Lancelot

LXIII

Pelles's daughter reproaches the queen, and the queen threatens her. She leaves the court, telling Bors all that happened; Bors reproaches the queen, who repents, and he swears to seek Lancelot with Lionel and Hector. The cousins search the forest and agree to meet at the castle of Maran on Saint John's Day; they send word to Arthur by Mellic of the Hill. Gawain, Yvain, Agloval and others, thirty-two in all, quest for two years and more, find the three cousins, and learn nothing of Lancelot. Agloval visits his mother and finds there his brother, a youth of fifteen, whom she will not send to court.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot se fu partis de
Now says the tale that when Lancelot himself was parted from
la chambre ou il ot este souspris que la fille le roy
the chamber where he had been surprised that the daughter (of-)the king
pelles qui bien connissoit quil sen estoit partis de
Pelles who well knew that-he himself-thence was parted from
duel et iert ales a perdission se diex ni metoit conseil.
grief and was gone to perdition if God not-there put counsel
Si dist a la royne ha! dame mal aues fait & esploitie
So says to the queen ah lady ill have-you done and wrought
qui aues encaciet le plus preudome del monde Certes vous
who have chased-away the most worthy-man of-the world Certainly you
vous en repentires. Damoisele fait la royne tout ce maues
yourself thereof will-repent Damsel says the queen all this me-have
vous fait & pourcachiet. Et sachies certenement se iou
you done and procured And know certainly if I
en vieng en lieu; iou le vous guerredonnerai moult bien.
thereof come into place I it to-you shall-reward very well

Atant sen part la royne et la damoisele sen
Thereupon herself-thence parts the queen and the damsel herself-thence
vait. Al matin quant il fu aiourne se leua la damoisele
goes At-the morning when it was dawned herself raised the damsel
& sappareille et fait appareillier sa maisnie autressi. et
and makes-ready and makes prepare her household likewise and
puis sen vient la damoisele au roy et prent congiet
then herself-thence comes the damsel to-the king and takes leave
et li roys li donne moult volentiers et moult doucement
and the king to-her gives very willingly and very sweetly
Et lors reuient la damoisele a bohort et prent congie. et
And then comes-back the damsel to Bors and takes leave and
li conta tout lafaire de li et de lancelot et comment
to-him told all the-affair of her and of Lancelot and how
la royne li donna congie & cum il sen ua en
the queen to-him gave leave and how he himself-thence goes in
chemise & en braies nu pez. si uous dit fet ele que il
shirt and in breeches bare feet so you tell says she that he
se il na hastif aide il en purra ben estre mal baillis.
if he not-has hasty aid he thereof will-be-able well be ill handled
Quant bohort entent co si nest mie a eise & dit. puis
When Bors hears this so not-is at-all at ease and says since
quil est fet ensint io uous comant a deu que io entrerai
that-it is done thus I you commend to God for I shall-enter
en la queste ne iames ne finerai tant que io en sache
into the quest nor ever-more not shall-finish until that I thereof may-know
noueles. lors sen part lun de lautre. si se reuet
news then themselves-thence part the-one from the-other so herself goes-back
la damoisele en son pais dolente mut & corecee de cele
the damsel into her country sorrowful very and angered by that
auenture qui auenue li est. Atant sen part de
adventure which befallen to-her is Thereupon herself-thence parts from

lui & sen uait. Et bohort sen vint a la royne
him and herself-thence goes And Bors himself-thence came to the queen
plus dolans que nus. & li dist dame purquoi nus auez
more sorrowful than none and to-her says lady wherefore us have
uus trahiz. que monseigneur lancelot auez si uileinemant
you betrayed that my-lord Lancelot have-you so villainously
enchasce de entur uous. certes meint mal en serrunt
chased from around you certainly many ill thereof will-be
encore fet. que or uerroiz comencer une queste dunt
yet done for now will-you-see begin a quest whereof
meint preudume murrunt qui ne lauroient mie deserui. &
many worthy-man will-die who not it-would-have at-all deserved and
sachoiz que uostre lignage est plus abessez par uus que
know that your lineage is more lowered by you than
il iames ne serra eshaucez. Certes bohort fet la roine io
it ever-more — will-be raised Certainly Bors says the queen I
sai ben que io ai trop ledement mespris si uus en
know well that I have too-much foully misdone so you thereof
cri merci & autresi feisse io a lancelot sil estoit ici.
cry mercy and likewise would-do I to Lancelot if-he were here
car co est la ren del secle que io plus eim. Mes io fui
for this is the thing of-the world that I most love But I was
si corescee & hors del sen quant io lo trouai auec la
so angered and out of-the sense when I him found with the
damoisele que io ne sauoie que io fis si men repent
damsel that I not knew what I did so myself-thereof repent
ore trop duremant. Dame fet il il est ore ensint que li
now too-much hard Lady says he it is now thus that the
repentirs uaut ore petit que io ni uoi nul recourer. Mes
repenting avails now little for I not-there see any recovery But
io ne quid pas quil soit encore geres esloignez. si uus di
I not think at-all that-he be yet much distanced so you tell

ueraiement que io lo irrai querre ne iames ne finerai
truly that I him shall-go seek nor ever-more not shall-finish
tant que io en sache ueraies noueles si merrai ouec moi
until that I thereof may-know true news so shall-lead with me
lyoneau mon frere & hestor mon cosin. or uus en ait
Lionel my brother and Hector my cousin now you thereof may-help
deus fet la roine que iames ne serrai a ese tant que io
God says the queen for ever-more not shall-be-I at ease until that I
le reuoie. si mouurons orendroit moi & lyonel et hector.
him see-again so shall-move right-now I and Lionel and Hector
Lors sen uient a euls si lor dist quil sarment
Then himself-thence comes to them so to-them says that-they may-arm
& montent et quil sen viegnent auec lui Et cil
and mount and that-they themselves-thence may-come with him And those
keurent maintenant a lor armes. & puis quant il sont arme
run at-once to their arms and then when they are armed
si montent sour lor cheuaus. et sen vont tout troi
so mount upon their horses and themselves-thence go all three
ensanble. Et quant il sont hors de la cite de camaaloth.
together And when they are out of the city of camelot
si lor conte bohors tout lafaire de lancelot. ha! las fait
so to-them tells Bors all the-affair of Lancelot ah alas says
lyoniaus; comme ci a male amour. Et honnie soit leure
Lionel how here has evil love And shamed be the-hour
que il onques fu bien de la royne. quar se diex nen
that he ever was well with the queen for if God not-thereof
pense il en iert honnis. Or ni a fait bohors plus
thinks he thereof will-be shamed Now not-there has says Bors more
que nous le querons aincois que il soit eslongies granment.
that we him may-seek before that he be distanced much

Lors le quierent toute ior aiornee amont & aual par
Then him seek all day dawned up and down through
la forest. mais il nen trueuent riens. Lors lor a dit
the forest but they not-thereof find anything Then to-them has said
bohors. biau seignor por ce que nous ne sauons quil nous
Bors fair lords for this that we not know what to-us
auendra en ceste queste ou del trouer ou del demorer
will-befall in this quest whether of-the finding or of-the tarrying
vos di ie que uous soiez le iour de la saint iehan el
you tell I that you be the day of the Saint John in-the
chastel maran qui est au chief de ceste forest. Et lors
castle maran which is at-the head of this forest And then
saurons li vns de lautre comment nous aurons esploitie.
shall-know-we the one of the-other how we shall-have wrought
Et il sacordent tout a ceste parole. puis se metent a
And they agree all to this word then themselves put on
la voie li vns cha & li autres la. Si oirrent par la forest
the way the ones here and the others there So journey through the forest
et par la gastine. si vont demandant noueles de lancelot.
and through the waste so go asking news of Lancelot
mais il ne trueuent nullui qui noueles lor en deist
but they not find anyone who news to-them thereof might-say
Si reuiennent dolant & courouchie au castel le iour de le
So come-back sorrowful and angered to-the castle the day of the
saint iehan. Et lors dirent entreuls quant il furent uenu
Saint John And then said among-them when they were come
que iamais nenterroient en la court le roy artus deuant
that ever-more not-would-they-enter into the court (of-)the king Arthur before
ce quil seussent aucunes nouelles de celui pour qui il
this that-they might-know any news of that-one for whom they
sont entre en queste. Si errerent entreuls trois iusques a vne
are entered in quest So journeyed among-them three up-to to a

crois & trouerent illueques .j. cheualier qui se reposoit.
cross and found there a knight who himself rested
et bohors li demande ou il aloit et il dist a la cort
and Bors of-him asks where he went and he says to the court
le roy artus. ha! sire fait bohors; dont nous y feres vous
(of-)the king Arthur ah lord says Bors then us there will-do you
bien .j. message. ce ferai mon volentiers fait li cheualiers.
well a message this shall-do-I indeed willingly says the knight
Vous me dires au roy artus fait dont bohors au cheualier
You me will-tell to-the king Arthur says then Bors to-the knight
que iou le salu. et li manc que lancelot est perdus. et que
that I him greet and to-him send that Lancelot is lost and that
sez freres hector. et sez cousins lyoniaus et bohors sont entre
his brother Hector and his cousins Lionel and Bors are entered
en queste pour lui querre Et li cheualiers li demande de
in quest for him to-seek And the knight of-him asks on
par qui il le dira au roy. vous li dires fait il de par
behalf-of whom he it will-say to-the king you to-him will-say says he on behalf-of
bohort de gannes. Et uees la hector et lyonel se li prioms
Bors of gannes And see there Hector and Lionel so to-him beg-we
quil lo face querre ensement car nus auums grant creme
that-he him may-make seek likewise for we have great fear
quil ne soit ocis par aucune mesauenture & li cheualers
that-he — be killed by some mishap and the knight
dit que cest message fera il ben. & bohort li demande
says that this message will-do he well and Bors of-him asks
cum il auoit non & il dit que len apeloit Mellic del tertre.
how he had name and he says that one him-called Mellic of-the hill
Lors sen part li cheualiers et sen vint a
Then himself-thence parts the knight and himself-thence came to
la cort le roy artus. quil trouua moult morne pour
the court (of-)the king Arthur which-he found very mournful for

lamour de lancelot & de bohort & de hector & de
the-love of Lancelot and of Bors and of Hector and of
lyonel. Si conta li cheualiers au roy ce que bohors li
Lionel So told the knight to-the king this that Bors to-him
mandoit Quant li rois entendi cele nouele si est si dolenz
sent When the king heard that news so is so sorrowful
quil ne set que fere de cele auenture. Et lors furent
that-he not knows what to-do of that adventure And then were
cil de laiens moult tourble. Et mesire Gauuain dist oiant
those of in-there very troubled And my-lord Gawain says hearing
tous quil natenderoit plus. quil nentrast en queste
all that-he not-would-wait more that-he not-might-enter into quest
apres bohort Et aussi dist mesire ywains et agloual. et
after Bors And also says my-lord Yvain and Agloval and
saigremor & Gaheriet & Mordret & guerrehes & tant
Sagremor and Gaheriet and Mordred and Guerrehet and so-many
des autres quil furent bien .xxxij. si se misent a la
of-the others that-they were well thirty-two so themselves put on the
voie. et errerent longement par castiaus et par fores.
way and journeyed long through castles and through forests
tant quil trouerent bohort & lyonel et hector. ne onques
until that-they found Bors and Lionel and Hector nor ever
riens naprirent de lancelot. si en furent moult dolant.
anything not-learned of Lancelot so thereof were very sorrowful
Et dura ceste queste .ij. ans et plus ne onques dauenture
And lasted this quest two years and more nor ever of-adventure
qui lor auenist en la uoie ne parole mie li contes ci
which to-them might-befall on the way not speaks at-all the tale here
endroit de neis .j. qui y fust. fors dagloual qui erra
right of even one who there were except of-Agloval who journeyed
.ij. ans entiers que onques riens naprist de lancelot. et a
two years entire that ever anything not-learned of Lancelot and at

la parfin pensa quil yroit veoir sa mere. Et quant il vint
the end thought that-he would-go see his mother And when he came
la ou ele estoit si le troua moult gastement. Et elle li
there where she was so her found very wastedly And she to-him
fist trop grant ioie quant elle le vit. quar il auoit .v.
made too-much great joy when she him saw for it had five
ans passes que elle ne lauoit veu. Et quant il fu descendus
years passed that she not him-had seen And when he was dismounted
si uoit uenir .j. uallet qui moult estoit biaus enfes. et si
so sees come a youth who very was fair child and so
auoit bien .xv. ans Dame fait agloual a sa mere qui est
had well fifteen years Lady says Agloval to his mother who is
cils ualles. Certes biaus fils fait elle il est vostres freres.
this youth Certainly fair son says she he is your brother
Et quant il oy ceste parole si en fu moult lies. quar
And when he heard this word so thereof was very glad for
il quidoit quil fust piecha mors Lors dist a sa mere que
he thought that-he were long-ago dead Then says to his mother that
elle lenuoiast a cort. pour faire cheualier. Ha! biaus fils
she him-might-send to court for to-make knight Ah fair son
fait elle que est ce que vous dites. vous poise il que iou
says she what is this that you say you grieves it that I
vif tant. ce est mon confort et ma vie; de tous les
may-live so-long this is my comfort and my life of all the
autres enfans que iou ai eus. Si vous pri pour dieu que
other children that I have had So you beg for God that
vous nen parles plus. Volentiers dame fait il puis quil
you not-thereof may-speak more Willingly lady says he since that-it
vous plaist. Lors furent les napes mises si mangierent.
you pleases Then were the cloths set so ate

Agloval's Mother

LXIV

Agloval asks Perceval whether he will come to court, and Perceval rides out under cover of escorting him. He sends his squire back to tell his mother that he will not return until he is a knight; she grieves so much that she confesses, receives the sacrament, and dies that night. A knight who hates Agloval has the squire killed when he names his master. Agloval finds the body, kills the knight, and the brothers bury the youth and come to Carlisle at All Saints, where the companions of the quest have returned, all but the three cousins.

Ensi fu rechus aglouал de sa mere. qui piecha ne lauoit
Thus was received Agloval by his mother who long-ago not him-had
veu. Apres mangier quant lez napes furent ostees sala
seen After eating when the cloths were removed himself-went
aglouал esbatre en .j. vergier entre lui & son frere perceual.
Agloval disport into a orchard between him and his brother Perceval
Et aglouал li demande sil yroit auec lui a court pour
And Agloval of-him asks if-he would-go with him to court for
estre cheualiers. Et il dist quil na de riens el monde
to-be knight And he says that-he not-has of anything in-the world
si grant desir. Non fait aglouал & comment y porries vous
so great desire Not says Agloval and how there could you
uenir que ma mere ne le seust. Certes fait perceual ce vous
come that my mother not it might-know Certainly says Perceval this you
diroie iou bien; quant vous vous en voldres aler iou dirai
would-tell I well when you yourself thence will-wish to-go I shall-say
a ma mere. que elle me laist vne piece vous conuoier. Tu
to my mother that she me may-let a while you escort Thou
dis bien fait aglouал. Et lors sen reuont ambe .ij. a
sayest well says Agloval And then themselves-thence go-back both two to
lostel Et quant il fu tamps de couchier si alerent couchier.
the-lodging And when it was time of lying-down so went lie-down

Ensi fu laiens agloual .iiij. iors. Et au soir dist
Thus was in-there Agloval four days And at-the evening says
agloual a sa mere quil sen iroit lendemain. et quil
Agloval to his mother that-he himself-thence would-go the-next-day and that-it
auoit plus de .ij. ans quil nauoit este a cort Et sa mere
had more than two years that-he not-had been at court And his mother
dist que elle amast miex quil demorast encore. Et il
says that she would-love better that-he might-remain yet And he
dist que ce ne pooit estre si en laissent la parole atant
says that this not could be so thereof let the word thereupon
ester Lendemain quant il fu aiorne se leua agloual. et
be The-next-day when it was dawned himself raised Agloval and
perceuaus li auoit apparelliet ses armes. & son cheual.
Perceval to-him had prepared his arms and his horse
et il sarma maintenant puis prist congie & puis monta
and he himself-armed at-once then took leave and then mounted
sor son cheual. Et quant percheuaus len vit aler si demanda
upon his horse And when Perceval him saw go so asked
congie a sa mere pour conuoier le iusques au bois. Et elle
leave of his mother for to-escort him up-to to-the wood And she
li otroie volentiers Si dist a vn escuier quil alast auec
to-him grants willingly So says to a squire that-he might-go with
lui. si le ramenast maintenant. Dame fait cil volentiers.
him so him might-bring-back at-once Lady says that-one willingly
Lors montent ambe .ij. & sen uont apres agloual
Then mount both two and themselves-thence go after Agloval
qui cheuauchoit tout belement. & quant il lont ataint
who rode all gently and when they him-have reached
si cheuaucerent longement ensamble. et ont tant ale quil
so rode long together and have so-far gone that-it
fu pres de prime. Lors dist li escuiers a perceual. sire
was near of prime Then says the squire to Perceval lord

vous ales trop auant. vo mere se couroucera Biaus
you go too-much forward your mother herself will-anger Fair
amis fet perceuaus que dis tu; que iou men doiue
friend says Perceval what sayest thou that I myself-thence ought
retourner. Saches tu bien que tu pues aler dire a me
return Know thou well that thou canst go say to my
mere que iou serai auant cheualiers que ie repaire mais
mother that I shall-be before knight that I may-return more
uers lui. Quant li escuiers oit ceste parole si en est
toward her When the squire hears this word so thereof is
tant dolans que nuls plus Si li dist. Sire puis quil
so-much sorrowful that none more So to-him says Lord since that-it
est ensi; ie vous pri que vous me laissies aler auec vous.
is thus I you beg that you me may-let go with you
si vous seruirai. Et il dist que che li plaist bien.
so you shall-I-serve And he says that this to-him pleases well
mais tu yras ainchois dire a ma mere. que iou men
but thou wilt-go before say to my mother that I myself-thence
vois a la court le roy artus. pour estre cheualiers Et
go to the court (of-)the king Arthur for to-be knight And
puis si reuien apres nous Lors retorne li escuiers arriere
then so come-back after us Then returns the squire back
a sa dame. si li conte chou que perceuaus ses fils
to his lady so to-her tells this that Perceval her son
li mandoit. Et cele qui tant amoit perceual que elle
to-her sent And she who so-much loved Perceval that she
ne sen pooit consirer ne deporter en nulle maniere
not herself-thence could forgo nor console in any manner
commencha a plorer. et len vint si grant dolours au
began to weep and to-her-thence came so great sorrow at-the

cuer que elle sen fist confesse a .j. capelain et rechut
heart that she herself-thence made confessed to a chaplain and received
corpus domini. si trespassa del siecle le soir meisme.
corpus domini so passed from-the world the evening same
Ensi com vous poes oir trespassa la boine dame pour
Thus as you can hear passed the good lady for
le doel que elle ot de perceual. Et quant ce vint a
the grief which she had for Perceval And when this came to
lendemain que li seruices fu fais et elle fu mise en terre
the-next-day that the service was done and she was put in earth
si se parti li escuiers de laiens et erra tant quil
so himself parted the squire from in-there and journeyed so-much that-he
vint au rechet dun cheualier qui haoit agloual si auint si
came to-the shelter of-a knight who hated Agloval so befell so
tost comme li escuiers se reclama de par agloual que
soon as the squire himself claimed on behalf-of Agloval that
li cheualiers le fist ocirre & puis le fist geter en .j.
the knight him made kill and then him made throw into a
fosse. Et agloual auoit .ij. iors seiorne en vne abbaye pour
ditch And Agloval had two days sojourned in an abbey for
chou quil auoit este vn poi deshaities. si sen parti
this that-he had been a little unwell so himself-thence parted
au tierc iour. si li auint ensi quil passa par deuant la
on-the third day so to-him befell thus that-he passed by before the
maison au cheualier qui auoit lescuier ocis. si le trouua
house of-the knight who had the-squire killed so him found
agloual el fosse si le connut bien. Et lors demanda
Agloval in-the ditch so him knew well And then asked
a .j. uarllet qui lauoit ocis. Et cil li dist. sire il a
of a youth who him-had killed And that-one to-him says lord he has
este ocis pour lamour dagloual a qui il estoit. Et quant
been killed for the-love of-Agloval to whom he was And when

agloual oi ce. si lache son heaume et dist a perceual qui
Agloval heard this so laces his helm and says to Perceval who
ploroit pour le uallet qui ochis estoit quil latende. Lors
wept for the youth who killed was that-he him-may-await Then
si entra agloual en la maison au cheualier. si le troua
so entered Agloval into the house of-the knight so him found
tout arme. si li demanda pourcoi il auoit son uallet
all armed so of-him asked wherefore he had his youth
ocis. pour chou fait il que iou ocirrai aussi toi meisme.
killed for this says he that I shall-kill also thee same
Lors descent agloual de son cheual et puis reuint
Then dismounts Agloval from his horse and then came-back
tantost enuers le cheualier lespee traite Et cil fait
at-once toward the knight the-sword drawn And that-one does
autretel. mais il ne le pot endurer quar agloual le feri si
likewise but he not it could endure for Agloval him struck so
durement quil le fendi iusques es dens. Et puis quant
hard that-he him split up-to into-the teeth And then when
il lot ocis si le traina la ou il ot trouue son escuier
he him-had killed so him dragged there where he had found his squire
& puis le gieta el fosse. Et perceual ot pris lescuier.
and then him threw into-the ditch And Perceval had taken the-squire
si lot mis sor le col de son cheual. si sen
so him-had put upon the neck of his horse so themselves-thence
partent atant de laiens. et emportent le uallet iusques
part thereupon from in-there and carry-off the youth up-to
a vne abbaye ou il le firent enterrer Et puis errerent
to an abbey where they him made bury And then journeyed
tant par lor iornees quil sen vindrent a carduel
so-much by their journeys that-they themselves-thence came to carlisle
en gales ou li roys artus estoit et tenoit sa cort grant
in wales where the king Arthur was and held his court great

& esforcie & il estoit le ior de le tous sains. Et tout
and strengthened and it was the day of the All Saints And all
li compaignon de la queste estoient reuenu dolant et
the companions of the quest were come-back sorrowful and
coroucie et ni faloient fors seulement li troi cousin.
angered and not-there lacked except only the three cousins

Perceval at Court

LXV

Arthur knights Perceval at Agloval's request after a vigil in the minster of Cardiff. At dinner Perceval sits at the lowest tables. A maiden of the queen who had never spoken leads him to the seat on the right of the Perilous Seat, saying it is his for his virginity and that Bors will sit on its left, and asks him to pray for her before the Grail. She dies on the fourth day, after the sacrament, and is buried at Carlisle. The court makes Perceval a companion of the Round Table and holds him back from seeking Lancelot.

Lendemain que agloual fu uenus a curt si serui perceuax al
The-next-day that Agloval was come to court so served Perceval at-the
manger ouec les autres enfanz gentiz homes qui i seruoient
eating with the other children (of-)noble men who there served
& li rois lo regarda mut si demanda qui li beaus enfes
and the king him looked-at much so asked who the fair child
estoit & len li dist. & il dist que dex lamendast que
was and one to-him says and he says that God him-might-amend for
mut estoit beax enfes & quant il orent mange aglouax uint
very was fair child and when they had eaten Agloval came
al roi & li dist. Sire li enfes dunt uus demandastes
to-the king and to-him says Lord the child of-whom you asked
ore est mis freres si lo uus ai amene pur fere cheualer
now is my brother so him to-you have-I brought for to-make knight

sil uus plest car io croi ben que il serra a laide de
if-it you pleases for I believe well that he will-be with the-aid of
deu preudum. Certes fet li rois Io lo ferai molt uolenters
God worthy-man Certainly says the king I it shall-do very willingly
quant li plerra. & perceuau respunt. Sire donc uus pri
when it-to-him will-please and Perceval answers Lord then you beg
io que uus lo facoiz demain que aussi serra il dimanches.
I that you it may-do tomorrow for also will-be it Sunday
uolenters fet li rois. Celle nuit ueilla perceuau en la mestre
willingly says the king That night watched Perceval in the master
eglise de caerdif & lendemain. fist li roys cheualier de
church of caerdif and the-next-day made the king knight of
perceual. et il fu heure de disner Li roys vint el palais
Perceval and it was hour of dining The king came into-the palace
mangier. et li compaignon de la table roonde furent assis
to-eat and the companions of the table round were seated
en lor sieges. et perceuaus sassist as plus basses tables
in their seats and Perceval himself-seated at-the most low tables
la ou li cheualier mains renomme mangoient. Et quant
there where the knights less renowned ate And when
il fu assis si fu moult pensis. Et lors si vint deuant lui
he was seated so was very pensive And then so came before him
vne des puceles la royne. la plus soutiue ouuriere de
one of-the maidens (of-)the queen the most subtle worker of
soie que on peust trouuer. mais elle nauoit onques parle.
silk that one could find but she not-had ever spoken
dont cil de laiens lapeloient la damoisele qui onques nauoit
whence those of in-there her-called the damsel who ever not-had
menti. si le connissoient tout cil de laiens a cel non.
lied so her knew all those of in-there by that name

Quant la damoisele ot longement regarde perceual si
When the damsel had long looked-at Perceval so
commencha a plorer moult tenrement. Et lors en avint
began to weep very tenderly And then thereof befell
vne auenture merueilleuse qui fu tenue a miracle & si
an adventure marvelous which was held for miracle and so
dut bien de droit estre tenue a miracle. quar cele qui
was-to well by right be held for miracle for she who
onques nauoit parle dist a perceual. Cheualiers ihesu crist
ever not-had spoken says to Perceval Knight (of-)Jesus Christ
vien asseoir el haut siege de la table roonde. Et cils fu
come sit in-the high seat of the table round And that-one was
tous esbahis Et cele le prist par le main & puis lenmaine
all amazed And she him took by the hand and then him-leads
iusques au siege perilleus a destre partie. puis li dist
up-to to-the seat perilous on right side then to-him says
en cel siege serra li bons cheualiers et tu dales lui a
in that seat will-sit the good knight and thou beside him on
destre. pour chou que tu le resambles en uirginite. Et a
right for this that thou him resemblest in virginity And on
senestre serra bohors. Et encore sauront bien li cheualier
left will-sit Bors And yet will-know well the knights
de chaiens la uerite de ceste chose. Et il sassiet la ou
of in-here the truth of this thing And he himself-seats there where
elle li commande. Et quant elle li ot assis si li dist
she to-him commands And when she him had seated so to-him says
souuiegne toi de moi quant tu seras deuant le saint graal.
remember thee of me when thou wilt-be before the holy grail
Et si prie pour moi quar iou trespasserai prochenement.
And so pray for me for I shall-pass soon

Ensi com vous poes oir assist la damoisele perceual el
Thus as you can hear seated the damsel Perceval in-the
siege de la table roonde qui estoit contes el conte auec
seat of the table round which was counted in-the count with
le siege perilleus. si le tindrent a grant meruelles tout cil
the seat perilous so it held for great marvels all those
de lostel le roy artus. Et quant la damoisele li ot
of the-household (of-)the king Arthur And when the damsel him had
mene par le main et elle li ot assis si sen departi
led by the hand and she him had seated so herself-thence departed
la damoisele. et sen vint es cambres la royne
the damsel and herself-thence came into-the chambers (of-)the queen
& se coucha en vn lit. ne onques puis ne parla fors
and herself lay in a bed nor ever since not spoke except
au quart iour que on li aporta corpus domini quar il
on-the fourth day that one to-her brought corpus domini for they
quidoient que elle morust. Et quant elle le vit venir. si ot
thought that she might-die And when she it saw come so had
pooir de dire biaus sire diex merci. ne plus ne dist ainz
power of saying fair lord God mercy nor more not says rather
trespassa quant elle ot rechut son sauueour. Si le tindrent a
passed when she had received her savior So it held for
trop grant meruelles cil de laiens. & firent moult grant
too-much great marvels those of in-there and did very great
honour au cors. si comme len deuoit faire a pucele de si
honor to-the body so as one ought do to maiden of so
haut linage. Si le misent en la maistre eglise de carduel.
high lineage So her put in the master church of carlisle

Quant la damoisele fu enterree ensi com vous aues oi.
When the damsel was buried thus as you have heard
si mistrent cele auenture en escrit pour chou que cil le
so put that adventure in writing for this that those it

ramenteussent qui apres lor mort vendroient. si retindrent auec
might-recall who after their death would-come so retained with
euls perceual. et moult li firent grant honour. Et dirent
them Perceval and very to-him did great honor And said
quil seroit compains de la table roonde. et seroit auant mis
that-he would-be companion of the table round and would-be forward put
pour les auentures mettre a fin. Si le firent demourer auec
for the adventures to-put to end So him made remain with
euls ou il volsist ou non quar il fust plus volentiers
them whether he might-wish or not for he would-have more willingly
entres en queste pour querre lancelot si tost comme il oi
entered in quest for to-seek Lancelot so soon as he heard
parler de sa cheualerie quil ne fust demoures laiens. Mais
speak of his chivalry than-he — would-have remained in-there But
agloual & li compaignon le detindrent en tel maniere que
Agloval and the companions him detained in such manner that
li contes ne dist pas pourcoi il ne mut pas a celui point.
the tale not says at-all wherefore he not moved at-all at that point
ains y fust demores encore grant piece. se ne fust vne
rather there would-have remained yet great while if not were a
parole qui fu dite. Et si vous dira li contes quele elle fu.
word which was said And so to-you will-tell the tale what it was

Perceval Leaves Court

LXVI

At Caradigan Kay asks Mordred what he makes of Perceval; Mordred calls him a simple knight who loves peace better than war, and Kay adds that his shield has never been struck. A fool tells Perceval, who resolves to seek Lancelot. He rides out by night with a squire, leaves him sleeping in a ruined house, and rides alone. At the castle of Garantan he finds a knight chained by the waist to a block and cuts the chain at one blow, with the knight's hauberk and the block's corner.

Vn iour a lentree dyuer auint que li roys artus estoit a
One day at the-entry of-winter befell that the king Arthur was at
caradigan son castel si estoit assis au digner. & deuant lui
caradigan his castle so was seated at-the dinner and before him
seruoient cheualier de .iij. eages. Dont li vns estoit en laage
served knights of three ages Of-whom the one was in the-age
de .xviij. ans et li autres de .xxx. ans et li autres de .xl.
of eighteen years and the other of thirty years and the other of forty
ans. & li autres de .xiijxx. ans si estoit perceuals entre les
years and the other of seventy years so was Perceval among the
iouenes cheualiers. qui bien resambloit simple creature. Et kex
young knights who well resembled simple creature And Kay
li seneschaus qui grant piece lot regarde vint a mordret.
the seneschal who great while him-had looked-at came to Mordred
& li dist mordret que vous samble de nostre cheualier
and to-him says Mordred what you seems of our knight
nouel. il me samble fet il simples cheualiers qui miex aime
new he me seems says he simple knight who better loves
pais que guerre Certes fet kex. ce pert bien a son escu.
peace than war Certainly says Kay this appears well by his shield
quar il ni ot onques cop feru puis que il fu cheualiers.
for it not-there had ever blow struck since that he was knight

Ceste parole oi vns fols de la cort. si dist a perceual ce
This word heard a fool of the court so says to Perceval this
quil auoient dit. si len commencha a gaber. Et perceuauls
that-they had said so him began to mock And Perceval
en eut grant honte. Si demanda au fol qui cil sont qui ce
thereof had great shame So asked of-the fool who those are who this
ont dit. Et cils li nomme keu et mordret. Et il croit
have said And that-one to-him names Kay and Mordred And he believes
bien quil aient ceste parole dite. Si sen taist atant.
well that-they may-have this word said So himself-thereof is-silent thereupon
Si pense que en la cort ne sera il plus. ains se metra en
So thinks that in the court not will-be he more rather himself will-put into
la queste de lancelot. ne iamais ne retornera a court deuant
the quest of Lancelot nor ever-more not will-return to court before
chou que il sace nouelles ou de sa mort ou de sa vie.
this that he may-know news either of his death or of his life
Si li est auis que ce li sera moult grant honour sil
So to-him is opinion that this to-him will-be very great honor if-he
muert en la queste dun si preudomme comme lancelot a este.
dies in the quest of-a so worthy-man as Lancelot has been
A ceste chose pensa perceual toute iour. Au soir quant
On this thing thought Perceval all day At-the evening when
agloual fu couchies. et tout li autre par laiens. perceuaus
Agloval was lain-down and all the others throughout in-there Perceval
vint a son escuier. ou il moult se fioit. & li dist
came to his squire in-whom he much himself trusted and to-him says
amis appareillies moi mes armes et mon cheual. ha! sire fait
friend prepare me my arms and my horse ah lord says
cil iou seroie honnis se iou demouroie apres vous. quar
that-one I would-be shamed if I remained after you for
vostres freres mocirroit. mais sil vous plaist que iou men
your brother me-would-kill but if-it you pleases that I myself-thence

aille aueques vous iou le vous apparellerai maintenant. Va
may-go with you I them to-you shall-prepare at-once Go
dont fait perceuaus quar trop me tarde. Et li ualles vint
then says Perceval for too-much me it-is-long And the youth came
la ou ses armes estoient si les prent. & puis li aporte.
there where his arms were so them takes and then to-him brings
Et perceuaus sen arme au plus tost que il puet. Et
And Perceval himself-thence arms at-the most soon that he can And
quant il est armes si prent son escu et son glaiue et se
when he is armed so takes his shield and his lance and himself
part de laiens quant il furent monte entre lui & son
parts from in-there when they were mounted between him and his
escuier. et cheuauchent tant quil sont uenu en la forest.
squire and ride so-much that-they are come into the forest
Et quant il y sont entre si sesploitent tant de cheuauchier
And when they there are entered so themselves-speed so-much of riding
quil ont bien erre .x. lieues englesches ains quil fust iors.
that-they have well journeyed ten leagues English before that-it was day
Lors trueuent vne maison vielle et ancienne dont li
Then find a house old and ancient of-which the
mur estoient percie & cheu par terre en pluisours lieus. Et
walls were pierced and fallen by ground in many places And
lors dist perceuaus a son escuier quil auoit moult grant
then says Perceval to his squire that-he had very great
talent de dormir. Sire fait il dont descendes & si vous
desire of sleeping Lord says he then dismount and so yourself
reposes hui mais chi. & iou garderai nos cheuaus. mais tu
rest today more here and I shall-guard our horses but thou
te dormiras fait perceuaus quar aussi grant mestier en
thyself wilt-sleep says Perceval for as great need thereof
as tu comme iou ai. Et cils dist quil ni dormiroit
hast thou as I have And that-one says that-he not-there would-sleep

mie. Et nonpourquant tant dist perceuaus quil aresna les
at-all And nevertheless so-much says Perceval that-he tethered the
cheuaus & sendort. Et quant perceuaus voit quil sest
horses and himself-sleeps And when Perceval sees that-he himself-is
endormis si pense quil ne le porra iamais miex laissier.
fallen-asleep so thinks that-he not him will-be-able ever-more better leave
a chou que il ne veult nient de compaignie. quar ce quil
in this that he not wishes anything of company for this that-he
fera des ore mais en auant soit a los ou a blasme. il
will-do from now more in forward be to praise or to blame he
le veult si couuertement faire que nuls ne le sace quar
it wishes so covertly to-do that anyone not it may-know for
il bee tel cose a faire dont il ait los & renommee.
he aspires such thing to do whereof he may-have praise and renown
Si monte sour son cheual & laisse le uarllet dormant.
So mounts upon his horse and leaves the youth sleeping
Et erra tant quil fu au matin hors de la forest.
And journeyed so-much that-he was at-the morning out of the forest
Quant perceuaus ot tant esre que il fu hors del bois
When Perceval had so-much journeyed that he was out of-the wood
qui trop li auoit anoiet si commencha a plouuoir & a
which too-much him had annoyed so began to rain and to
faire trop mal tamps quar yuers estoit ia entres. Et il
make too-much bad weather for winter was already entered And he
cheuaucha iusques a heure de prime. lors regarda deuant soi
rode up-to to hour of prime then looked before himself
et voit .j. chastel qui seoit sour vne eue qui moult estoit
and sees a castle which sat upon a water which very was
& noire & parfonde. Si estoit li chastiaus apeles garantan
both black and deep So was the castle called garantan
Et il sen vait cele part. quar il estoit en sa voie. Et
And he himself-thence goes that way for it was in his way And

quant il vint au pont si voit .j. cheualier arme sans heaume
when he came to-the bridge so sees a knight armed without helm
& sans escu & sans glaiue. Et estoit loies parmi le
and without shield and without lance And was bound through the
ventre dune chayne de fer grant & grosse. & fu la cayne
belly with-a chain of iron great and thick and was the chain
atachie a .j. perron. Et quant cils qui estoit enchaines
attached to a block And when that-one who was enchained
voit venir perceual. si li dist ha! cheualiers. se tu es
sees come Perceval so to-him says ah knight if thou art
de la cort le roy artus ou tout li cheualier auentureus
of the court (of-)the king Arthur where all the knights adventurous
repairent si me vien aidier & gieter de chi. quar tu le
resort so me come help and throw from here for thou it
dois bien faire quar aussi sui iou cheualiers com tu es.
oughtest well do for also am I knight as thou art
Quant perceuaus voit le cheualier en tel prison si uait
When Perceval sees the knight in such prison so goes
maintenant cele part. et li dist que de ce ne li faudra
at-once that way and to-him says that of this not to-him will-fail
il ia si li demande comment il li porra aidier. Se
he ever so of-him asks how he him will-be-able help If
vous aues fet cil boine espee qui puist bien ceste cayne
you have says that-one good sword which may well this chain
trenchier. iou seroie maintenant deliures; ne autrement non.
cut I would-be at-once delivered nor otherwise not
Et il dist que ia pour espee ne demourra. sil le deuoit
And he says that ever for sword not will-remain if-he it ought
brisier parmi. si le fait aprochier del perron. Et cil
break through so him makes approach to-the block And that-one
li demande comment il le voldra faire. Iou voel fait il la
of-him asks how he it will-wish to-do I wish says he the

chayne trenchier res a res de vostre hauberc. quar se iou
chain to-cut flush with flush of your hauberk for if I
autrement le faisoie vous demourries enchaynes Et cils
otherwise it did you would-remain enchained And that-one
se couche sour le perron Et perceuaus hauce lespee et
himself lays upon the block And Perceval raises the-sword and
fiert si grant cop sour le cayne quil le trence doutre en
strikes so great blow upon the chain that-he it cuts from-beyond to
outre & le hauberc au cheualier aussi. Et le feri de
beyond and the hauberk of-the knight also And him struck from
si tres pres que a poi quil ne la afole. et lespee fu
so very near that by little that-he — him-has maimed and the-sword was
boine & trenchans a chou quil trencha les .ij. doubles dou
good and cutting in this that-it cut the two doubles of-the
hauberc et le chaine aussi. si trencha tout outre parmi le
hauberk and the chain also so cut all beyond through the
cantel del perron. aussi comme se ce fust vns monchiaus
corner of-the block just as if this were a heap
de terre. Et quant li cheualiers vit chou si dist a
of earth And when the knight saw this so says to
perceual. Sire au ferir ne resambles vous pas homs ancois
Perceval Lord at-the striking not resemble you at-all man rather
resambles vns anemis Et lors se saine de la meruelle
resemble an enemy And then himself crosses for the marvel
quil en a. et dist sire iou quit que vous aues vostre
that-he thereof has and says lord I think that you have your
espee quassee. Et perceual le lieue. quar il quide que cils
sword broken And Perceval it raises for he thinks that that-one
die voir. si le regarde & le voit entiere. si len
may-say true so it looks-at and it sees entire so to-him-thereof
est moult bel. quar il laime orendroit miex que deuant.
is very pleasing for he it-loves right-now better than before

Patrides Freed

LXVII

A knight rides out of the castle, and Perceval bears him into the water and gives his horse to the freed knight, Patrides, nephew of King Baudemagus, who tells how he was chained for trying to carry off the lady of the castle. Perceval names himself and tells why he left court. Patrides carries his greeting to Agloval, and Arthur reproaches Kay and Mordred for driving away the best knight at court. Perceval rides for a year and more, hearing his hours, chaste, and confessed, and wins great renown.

Ensi com vous poes oir deliura perceual le cheualier et
Thus as you can hear delivered Perceval the knight and
copa la chayne dont il estoit atachies au perron. Et lors
cut the chain whereby he was attached to-the block And then
quant il ot ce fait. si regarde et voit issir hors del castel
when he had this done so looks and sees issue out of-the castle
.j. cheualier qui li escrie mar le deliurastes le cheualier.
a knight who to-him cries ill him delivered-you the knight
Et quant perceuaus le voit venir. si prent son glaiue &
And when Perceval him sees come so takes his lance and
point vers lui & laconsuit a lentree del pont & le
spurs toward him and him-overtakes at the-entry of-the bridge and him
fiert si durement que parmi lescu et parmi le hauberc
strikes so hard that through the-shield and through the hauberk
li met le fer del glaiue parmi lespaulle senestre si le
to-him puts the iron of-the lance through the-shoulder left so him
porte en leue tout envers Et fust noies sans
bears into the-water all backward And would-have-been drowned without
faille se ne fust vne nacele a quoi il sahert qui estoit
fail if not were a skiff to which he himself-seizes which was
en leue. & perceuaus prent le cheual si le donne au
in the-water and Perceval takes the horse so it gives to-the

cheualier que il auoit deliure. Et li dist quil monte
knight whom he had delivered And to-him says that-he may-mount
quar il lenmenra a sauuete Cils monte. et puis quant
for he him-will-lead to safety That-one mounts and then when
il est montes si ne se tornent mie vers le castel
he is mounted so not themselves turn at-all toward the castle
ains sen vont uers la forest. Et lors li demande
rather themselves-thence go toward the forest And then of-him asks
perceuaus comment il fu enchaynes. & cils li dist.
Perceval how he was enchained and that-one to-him says
Sire il avint lautrier que iou qui sui cheualiers errans
Lord it befell the-other-day that I who am knight errant
et de la maison le roy artus. aloie querant auentures.
and of the house (of-)the king Arthur went seeking adventures
si vinch enuers chest chastel. si comme fortune mi
so came toward this castle just as fortune me-there
amena. Et quant iou y fui herbergies. la dame me vit
led And when I there was lodged the lady me saw
bel a son auis et me requist damors & que iou le
fair to her opinion and me asked of-love and that I her
volsisse amer. Et iou dis que iou nen feroie nient. se
might-wish to-love And I said that I not-thereof would-do anything if
elle ne sen venoit auec moi. Et elle le me creanta.
she not herself-thence came with me And she it to-me promised
Si avint que si tost que nous issimes de laiens que cil de
So befell that as soon as we issued from in-there that those of
laiens nous prisent et remenerent arriere. Et puis misent
in-there us took and led-back back And then put
moi et la dame en prison ensi que vous me veistes
me and the lady in prison so that you me saw
Et dirent que iamais ne men iroie ne ne mangeroie
And said that ever-more not myself-thence would-go nor not would-eat

ains morroie de fain. Si y fusse mors sans faille. se
rather would-die of hunger So there would-be dead without fail if
diex ne vous eust ceste part amene pour moi aidier. Si
God not you had this way brought for me to-help So
vous ai ore dit comment ce fu. Lors li demande
to-you have-I now told how this was Then of-him asks
perceuaus comment il auoit non. Et il li dist patrides.
Perceval how he had name And he to-him says Patrides
Et est nies au roy baudemagu. Et perceuaus dist que
And is nephew to-the king Baudemagus And Perceval says that
le roy baudemagu connoist il bien. Sire fet patrides estes
the king Baudemagus knows he well Lord says Patrides are
vous dont de la maison le roy artus Et il li dist
you then of the house (of-)the king Arthur And he to-him says
oil. et compains de la table roonde. Et il li demande
yes and companion of the table round And he of-him asks
des quant chou est. et comment il auoit non. Et il dist
since when this is and how he had name And he says
quil a a non perceuaus de gales. si est freres agloual. Et
that-he has to name Perceval of wales so is brother (of-)Agloval And
pourcoi vous departistes vous de court sire fait patrides
wherefore yourself departed you from court lord says Patrides
encontre yuer Et il dist que kex li senescaus & mordres
against winter And he says that Kay the seneschal and Mordred
li freres monsegnour Gauuain len firent partir pour
the brother (of-)my-lord Gawain him-thence made part for
vne parole quil disent de lui. Si li conte quele elle
a word that-they said of him So to-him tells what it
fu. Ensi ont ale tout parlant tant quil vindrent a vn
was Thus have-they gone all speaking until that-they came to a
rechet dun cheualier. et patrides dist a perceual. Sire alons
shelter of-a knight and Patrides says to Perceval Lord let-us-go

chaiens quar nous y serons bien herbergiet pour lamour
in-here for we there shall-be well lodged for the-love
de moi. pour chou que vous laues bien deserui. Et il dist
of me for this that you it-have well deserved And he says
quil ne descendera pas. Si feres sire fait il. quar espoir
that-he not will-dismount at-all So will-you lord says he for perhaps
vous ne mangastes hui. et il en est hui mes bien tamps.
you not ate today and it thereof is today more well time
Tant pria patrides a perceual quil entrent en la porte
So-much begged Patrides to Perceval that-they enter into the gate
si descendirent. Et quant cil de laiens virent patrides si
so dismounted And when those of in-there saw Patrides so
li firent moult tres grant ioie. et moult honorerent
to-him made very very great joy and much honored
perceual por lamor de lui Et quant il orent mangie.
Perceval for the-love of him And when they had eaten
perceual demanda a patrides. Se il yroit a court. Oil sire
Perceval asked of Patrides If he would-go to court Yes lord
fait il. Dont vous prie iou fait perceuaus que vous me
says he Then you beg I says Perceval that you me
salues agloual mon frere & li dites quil ne me quiere
may-greet Agloval my brother and to-him say that-he not me may-seek
mie. quar iou me sui partis de cort pour oir noueles
at-all for I myself am parted from court for to-hear news
de lancelot. Et il dist que cest mesage fera il bien
of Lancelot And he says that this message will-do he well
A lendemain se parti patrides si erra tant que il
On-the next-day himself parted Patrides so journeyed so-much that he
vint a la cort le roy artu. Et salua agloual de par
came to the court (of-)the king Arthur And greeted Agloval on behalf-of
perceual et li dist chou quil auoit ueu de lui. et
Perceval and to-him says this that-he had seen of him and

chou pourcoi il sestoit partis de cort. si en ot moult
this wherefore he himself-was parted from court so thereof had very
mal gre a keu et a mordret Et quant li roys artus en
ill will to Kay and to Mordred And when the king Arthur thereof
sot la verite & on len ot dite la nouele. Si les
knew the truth and one to-him-thereof had told the news So them
en blasma moult. & lor dist quil auoient moult fait
thereof blamed much and to-them says that-they had very done
grant mal quar il en auoient oste le meillor cheualier
great ill for they thence had removed the best knight
qui fust en toute sa cort. Et sil vient en aage domme iou
who were in all his court And if-he comes to age of-man I
sai bien quil vendra a moult grant chose. Et pour chou
know well that-he will-come to very great thing And for this
men poise il quil sen est ales deuant quil fust
me-thereof grieves it that-he himself-thence is gone before that-he were
plus durs & plus fors Car des ore mais li conuendra
more hard and more strong For from now more to-him will-behoove
il paine souffrir et trauail plus que a son eage napartenist.
it pain suffer and travail more than to his age would-belong
Ensi dist li roys artus a mordret & a keu. Et perceuaus
Thus says the king Arthur to Mordred and to Kay And Perceval
cheuaucha tant puis quil se fu partis de patrides
rode so-much since that-he himself was parted from Patrides
loing & pres querant lez auentures et esprouuer soi. Et
far and near seeking the adventures and to-prove himself And
li auint si bien quil nencontra cheualier dont il ne
to-him befell so well that-he not-encountered knight of-whom he not
fust au dessus. Et il estoit acoustumes doir messe &
was at-the above And he was accustomed to-hear mass and
uespres et matines & toutes lez heures du iour. quant
vespers and matins and all the hours of-the day when

il en pooit venir en lieu & il en auoit aaisement. Et
he thereof could come in place and he thereof had ease And
se tenoit caastes & nes. et se faisoit cascune semaine
himself kept chaste and clean and himself made each week
confes. Et tel vie menoit il ades. tant quil ot bien .j.
confessed And such life led he ever until that-he had well a
an & plus ale en tel maniere. Et ot faites toutes les
year and more gone in such manner And had done all the
cheualeries del monde. et fu moult grant renommee de lui
chivalries of-the world and was very great renown of him
par le pais. & plus en la cort le roy artu quen autre
through the country and more in the court (of-)the king Arthur than-in other
lieu. quar illuec venoient toutes les noueles des prodomes.
place for there came all the news of-the worthy-men

Perceval and Hector

LXVIII

Perceval meets Hector of the Marshes; neither knows the other. Hector unhorses Perceval, and they fight on foot until both are covered with wounds. Perceval asks his name, Hector names himself, and Perceval cries his mercy as a fellow companion of the Round Table. Both believe they are dying, and Hector laments that he will never see Lancelot again.

Quant il ot vn an & plus erre en tel maniere si li
When he had a year and more journeyed in such manner so to-him
auint vn iour quil encontra hector des mares a lissue dune
befell one day that-he met Hector of-the marshes at the-issue of-a
forest tel atorne que ses armes ne valoient mes se petit
forest such arrayed that his arms not were-worth more if little
non. quar ses escus estoit tels atornes quil ni paroit
not for his shield was such arrayed that-it not-there appeared

mes se cops non. Si estoit sez haubers rons & sez heaumes
more if blows not So was his hauberk broken and his helm
quasses. Et il meismes estoit moult traueillies. Et ce nestoit
smashed And he himself was very toiled And this not-was
pas merueilles. quar il auoit cheualchie .ij. ans. sanz gaire
at-all marvels for he had ridden two years without much
de repos. Si uenoit pensant a chou quil ne trouoit riens
of rest So came thinking on this that-he not found anything
qui li donnast comfort quar il ne pooit oir noueles de
which to-him might-give comfort for he not could hear news of
son seignor son frere. porcoi il estoit tant dolans. quil
his lord his brother wherefore he was so-much sorrowful that-he
ne quidoit iamais auoir comfort ne ioie. Et quant il
not thought ever-more to-have comfort nor joy And when they
sentraprocherent il ne sentreconnurent pas. quar onques
each-other-approached they not each-other-knew at-all for ever
mais ne sestoient entreueu. Et il auoient boines glaiues
more not themselves-were each-other-seen And they had good lances
& fors. si sentreferirent es grans aleures des cheuaus si
and strong so each-other-struck at-the great paces of-the horses so
durement que li escu ne li hauberc ne leur sont warant.
hard that the shields nor the hauberks not to-them are warrant
quil ne sentremetent les fers dez glaiues es chars nues.
that-they not each-other-put the irons of-the lances into-the flesh bare
Mais il ni ot plaie dont il ne fuissent tost gari. Et
But it not-there had wound whereof they not might-be soon healed And
hector qui miex ioustoit que autres homs porte perceual a
Hector who better jousted than other man bears Perceval to
terre par desus la crupe del cheual. puis point outre &
ground by above the croup of-the horse then spurs beyond and
descent. et atache son cheual a .j. arbre. Et perceuaus se
dismounts and ties his horse to a tree And Perceval himself

fu ia releues moult dolans de cel encontre. Car onques
was already raised very sorrowful at that encounter For ever
puis quil fu cheualiers nouiaus ne trouua il. qui la sele
since that-he was knight new not found he one-who the saddle
li feist widier. Si traist lespee & embrace lescu.
to-him might-make empty So draws the-sword and clasps the-shield
et fait samblant de faire la greignor proece que il onques
and makes semblance of doing the greatest prowess that he ever
porra. Car il set bien que cils quil a encontre nest
will-be-able For he knows well that that-one whom-he has encountered not-is
mie garcons. si li coert sus lespee traite. Et cils qui
at-all boy so to-him runs upon the-sword drawn And that-one who
de ceste chose nest mie aprentis. Et qui lot acoustume des
of this thing not-is at-all apprentice And who it-had accustomed from
enfance li donne si grant cop parmi le heaume comme
childhood to-him gives so great blow through the helm as
il pot amener del bras. Et perceuaus qui tres bien feroit
he could bring with-the arm And Perceval who very well struck
de lespee et nestoit mie si trauellies comme hector estoit
with the-sword and not-was at-all so toiled as Hector was
hauce le branc. et li donne teuls .iiij. cops que moult
raises the blade and to-him gives such four blows that very
sen tient cils agreues et achargies del soustenir.
himself-thereof holds that-one aggrieved and burdened of-the sustaining

En tel maniere fu commencie la mellee entre perceual &
In such manner was begun the melee between Perceval and
hector pour ce que pas ne sentreconnissoient si furent a pie
Hector for this that at-all not each-other-knew so were on foot
ambedoi quar lor lances estoient brisies au iouster. Si ot
both for their lances were broken at-the jousting So had
hector abatu perceual moult felenessement Et lors apres
Hector struck-down Perceval very cruelly And then after

commencerent la merllee si grans & si meruelleuse. que nuls
began the melee so great and so marvelous that anyone
ne les veist qui a preudomes ne les tenist. Si sesmerueille
not them might-see who for worthy-men not them might-hold So himself-marvels
chascuns moult endroit soi de la proece quil trueue en
each much as-regards himself at the prowess that-he finds in
son compaignon. quar hector ne quidoit pas trouer tant
his companion for Hector not thought at-all to-find so-much
de proece en perceual Ne perceuaus ne quidoit iames auoir
of prowess in Perceval Nor Perceval not thought ever-more to-have
trouue tel cheualier comme hector estoit. Et pour ce ni
found such knight as Hector was And for this not-there
ot celui qui nait paour de la teste coper. Si se
had that-one who not-may-have fear of the head to-cut So themselves
desfendent bien ambedoi & se cueurent de lor escus.
defend well both and themselves cover with their shields
pour les cops des espees quil connoissent a bien trenchans.
for the blows of-the swords which-they know for well cutting
Et il sont toutes heures si viste et si entreprendant li vns
And they are all hours so quick and so enterprising the one
vers lautre que a grant merueilles sen puet on esbahir.
toward the-other that at great marvels oneself-thereof can one amaze
Ensi sueffrent a grant angoisse les plaies quil ont faites
Thus suffer in great anguish the wounds that-they have made
li vns a lautre. Et encore sentrefierent il menu et souuent
the one to the-other And yet each-other-strike they often and frequently
comme cil qui sont de grant proece. Si depecent lor escus
as those who are of great prowess So break-up their shields
et desmaillent lor haubers. si sentrefont le sanc voler de
and unmail their hauberks so each-other-make the blood fly from
toutes pars. Si dure la bataille si durement quil ni ot
all sides So lasts the battle so hard that-it not-there had

celui deuls qui nait teuls .x. plaies el cors dont vns
that-one of-them who not-may-have such ten wounds in-the body whereof an
altres quidast bien morir de la menour. Si pert bien a la
other would-think well to-die of the least So appears well by the
terre ou il passent. quar toute estoit couuerte de pieces
ground where they pass for all was covered with pieces
descus et dez mailles de lor haubers ou del sanc qui de
of-shields and of-the mails of their hauberks or of-the blood which from
lor cors estoit issus. Et sil ne fuissent de si grant proece
their bodies was issued And if-they not had-been of so great prowess
comme il estoient il fuissent piecha mort au trauail
as they were they would-have-been long-ago dead from-the travail
quil ont souffert. Mais li grans desiriers que chascuns
that-they have suffered But the great desire that each
auoit de soi uengier pour chou que a chascun estoit auis
had of himself to-avenge for this that to each was opinion
quil estoit naures a mort. les maine a souffrir outre chou
that-he was wounded to death them leads to suffer beyond this
quil deussent Et nonpourquant tant ont traueilliet et
that-they ought And nevertheless so-much have-they toiled and
endure. que petit pueent mais lor cops valoir Car quant
endured that little can more their blows avail For when
il miex quident ferir si lor tornent les espees es
they best think to-strike so to-them turn the swords in-the
mains. Et volent a terre par maintes fois. Et cest la cose
hands And fly to ground by many times And this-is the thing
par coi il se sont plus longement tenu en estant. ne
by which they themselves are more long held in standing nor
il ni auoit celui qui desist mot. pour auenture quil
it not-there had that-one who might-say word for adventure that-he
ueist auenir a son compaignon. Si mainent tant lor
might-see happen to his companion So lead so-long their

premier assaut. que a force les conuient reposer. et retraire
first assault that by force them behooves rest and draw
soi arriere li vns cha & li autres la pour reprendre
themselves back the ones here and the others there for to-take-again
lor alaines & lor forces dont il sont tant desirant.
their breaths and their forces whereof they are so-much desirous
Quant il se sont grant piece entreesgarde. Si dist
When they themselves are great while each-other-looked-at So says
perceual a hector. Sire cheualiers dites moi qui vous estes.
Perceval to Hector Lord knight tell me who you are
quar iou le voldroie moult volentiers sauoir. Car iou vous di
for I it would-wish very willingly to-know For I to-you say
uraiement que iou ne trouuai onques mais autant de proece
truly that I not found ever more as-much of prowess
en cheualier que iou ai trueue en vous. ne si nen
in knight as I have found in you nor so not-thereof
trouai onques mais nul que iou doutaisse autant. quar vous
found-I ever more any whom I might-fear as-much for you
maues mene la ou iou ne quidaisse ia estre menes par
me-have led there where I not would-think ever to-be led by
le cors dun seul cheualier. Certes sire fait hector aussi aues
the body of-a single knight Certainly lord says Hector also have
vous moi. Car vous maues mene si cort & tenu que iou
you me For you me-have led so short and held that I
nen puis escaper sans mort. pourcoi iou puis bien dire
not-thence can escape without death wherefore I can well say
que vous estes li mieldres cheualiers que iou onques mais
that you are the best knight that I ever more
trouuaisse puis trois ans en encha. Si vous porres bien
might-have-found since three years thence hither So yourself will-be-able well

vanter quant vous maures vaincu. que vous aueres ocis
boast when you me-will-have vanquished that you will-have killed
hector des mares vn des compaignons de la table roonde.
Hector of-the marshes one of-the companions of the table round
Quant perceuaus entendi la parole si li dist ha! hector
When Perceval heard the word so to-him says ah Hector
iou me sui trop mesfais enuers vous quar aussi en
I myself am too-much misdone toward you for also thereof
sui iou compains comme vous estes. par coi iou ne me
am I companion as you are by which I not myself
deusse mie combatre a vous en nulle maniere. Et de cel
ought at-all fight with you in any manner And of that
mesfait vous crie iou merci. quar se iou quidaisse que vous
misdeed you cry I mercy for if I had-thought that you
de cel ostel fuissies iou ne me fuisse ia combatus
of that household were I not myself would-have ever fought
a vous por cose qui auenist. Comment fait hector estes
with you for thing which might-befall How says Hector are
vous compains de la table roonde. Et comment aues vous
you companion of the table round And how have you
non fait hector. sire fait il on mapele perceual de gales.
name says Hector lord says he one me-calls Perceval of wales
et sui freres agloual. ha! diex fait hector quel mescheance
and am brother (of-)Agloval ah God says Hector what mischance
nous est auenu de chou que li vns na lautre conneu.
to-us is befallen of this that the one not-has the-other known
Ensi se plainst li vns de lautre. si ont moult grant pitie
Thus himself complains the one of the-other so have very great pity
deuls meismes. quar il se voient tel atorne des plaies &
of-them same for they themselves see such arrayed by-the wounds and
del sanc quil ont perdu quil ne quident ia ueoir la nuit.
by-the blood that-they have lost that-they not think ever to-see the night

Et hector oste son heaume de sa teste telz comme il est.
And Hector removes his helm from his head such as it is
et giete son escu a terre. et puis se couche dessus Et dist
and throws his shield to ground and then himself lays upon-it And says
tout en plorant ha! mesires lancelot biaus douls freres iamais
all in weeping ah my-lord Lancelot fair sweet brother ever-more
ne vous verrai hui faudra la compaignie de moi et de vous.
not you shall-see today will-fail the company of me and of you
Grant pechie fist madame la royne quant elle vous encacha
Great sin did my-lady the queen when she you chased
de cort quar pour vous querre morront maint preudomme. Et
from court for for you to-seek will-die many worthy-man And
iou meismes en sui mors qui plus vous amoie & desiroie
I same thereof am dead who most you loved and desired
a trouer que tout li autre. Et ce nestoit mie meruelles
to find than all the others And this not-was at-all marvels
quar iou vous estoie plus prochains que tout li autre.
for I to-you was more near than all the others

The Grail Heals Them

LXIX

As night falls a light comes, and a vessel covered in white samite passes before them with candles, borne by no one they can see. They bow to it and are healed of their wounds. Hector tells Perceval it is the holy Grail, in which Christ ate the lamb with his disciples, which Joseph of Arimathea brought to Logres and by which King Pelles is fed. Perceval vows to see it openly. In the morning they swear companionship and ride together in search of Lancelot.

Endementiers quil parloit ensi regarda hector et vit perceual
Meanwhile that-he spoke thus looked Hector and saw Perceval
adens comme cils qui tant auoit perdu de sanc quil
face-down as that-one who so-much had lost of blood that-he
ne se pooit mais tenir en estant. Et quant il quide lui
not himself could more hold in standing And when he thinks him
aler aidier si ne puet quar il na mie tant de force quil
to-go help so not can for he not-has at-all so-much of force that-he
se pusse leuer. Si nest mie mains dolans de perceual que
himself might raise So not-is at-all less sorrowful for Perceval than
de lui meisme. Quant perceuaus ot longement geu adens
for himself same When Perceval had long lain face-down
si oste son heaume. si depecie comme il estoit. et le giete
so removes his helm so broken-up as it was and it throws
ius & saliege de ses armes. puis demande a hector
down and himself-lightens of his arms then asks of Hector
comment il li estoit. Sire fait il vous maues mort. et
how it to-him was Lord says he you me-have killed and
nostre sires le vous pardoinst & iou si fait quar certes iou
our Lord it to-you may-pardon and I so do for certainly I
ne vous en sai nul mal gre puis que vous laues fait par
not you thereof know any ill will since that you it-have done by

mesconnissance. Mais a vous comment est il. iou ne quit
misknowing But to you how is it I not think
mie fait perceuaus que ie puisse veoir la nuit. quar tant
at-all says Perceval that I may see the night for so-many
ai petites plaies & grans et tant ai de sanc perdu
have-I small wounds and great and so-much have-I of blood lost
que iou ne puis escaper sans mort Tant est li damages
that I not can escape without death So-much is the damage
graindres fait hector. si men poise se diex mait. quar
greater says Hector so me-thereof grieves so-me God may-help for
a meruelles porra len tenir nostre mort. Car onques
for marvels will-be-able one hold our death For ever
mais par tele auenture ne furent mort .ij. cheualiers qui si
more by such adventure not were dead two knights who so
fuissent ami comme nous deussons estre pour la compaignie
might-be friends as we ought be for the company
de la table roonde deussiemes nous estre comme frere.
of the table round ought we be as brothers
En tel maniere iurent a terre li vns et li autres
In such manner lay on ground the one and the other
tant quil fu bien heure de uespres Et lors dist hector a
until that-it was well hour of vespers And then says Hector to
perceual. sire montes sour mon cheual et vous en ales
Perceval lord mount upon my horse and yourself thence go
chi pres a destre ou vous trouueres .j. hermite en vne
here near to right where you will-find a hermit in a
forest. si li dites quil me viegne veoir & quil aporte
forest so to-him say that-he me may-come see and that-he may-bring
mon salueour aueques lui Car onques noich de morir
my savior with him For ever not-had-I of dying
si grant doutance comme iou ai orendroit. Si mait
so great fear as I have right-now So me-may-help

diex fait perceuaus sire iou nen ai pooir. quar iou
God says Perceval lord I not-thereof have power for I
ne quit mie que iou iamais puisse monter sour cheual.
not think at-all that I ever-more may mount upon horse
Ensi furent li doi cheualier ensamble tant que la nuis
Thus were the two knights together until that the night
fu uenue obscure & noire si fu li tamps si obscurs que
was come dark and black so was the weather so dark that
li vns ne pooit veoir lautre. Sire fait hector a perceual iou
the one not could see the-other Lord says Hector to Perceval I
me muir. pour dieu se vous poes viure & auenture vous
myself die for God if you can live and adventure you
maine a court. si me salues monseignour lancelot mon
leads to court so me greet my-lord Lancelot my
frere. mais de ma mesauenture ne de ma mort conter ne
brother but of my mishap nor of my death to-tell not
vous caille il ia. Car il vous en sauroit mal gre. et
you may-care it ever For he you thereof would-know ill will and
ce seroit a tort Et cil dist que de cest message faire
this would-be with wrong And that-one says that of this message to-do
naura il ia loisir Car iou me muir fait il sanz doute.
not-will-have he ever leisure For I myself die says he without doubt
Au point que il estoient en tel angoisse & en tel peril
At-the point that they were in such anguish and in such peril
quil quidoient vraiement morir auint il quil virent venir
that-they thought truly to-die befell it that-they saw come
vers euls vne clarte si grande. comme se li solaus espandist
toward them a brightness so great as if the sun spread
sour euls Si sesmeruellent moult que ce puet estre. Lors
upon them So themselves-marvel much what this can be Then
esgardent & voient vn vaissel en samblance de calice. Et fu
look and see a vessel in semblance of chalice And was

couuers dun blanc samit & deuant le vaissel venoient .ij.
covered with-a white samite and before the vessel came two
cierge & .ij. autre le sieuoient apres mais il ne virent mie
candles and two others it followed after but they not saw at-all
qui les portoit ne qui le vaissel soustenoit Et nonpourquant
who them bore nor who the vessel sustained And nevertheless
li vaissiaus ressambloit sainte chose Et tant y espoirent
the vessel resembled holy thing And so-much there hope
de bien que il lenclinent parmi toutes les angoisses quil
of good that they it-bow-to amid all the anguishes that-they
sentent. Et maintenant lor auint si bele auenture quil
feel And at-once to-them befell so fair adventure that-they
se sentirent sain et haitie des plaies quil avoient
themselves felt sound and hale of-the wounds that-they had
eues. Et il ne demora gaires que li sains vaissiaus sen
had And it not tarried much that the holy vessel itself-thence
ala si soudainement quil ne sorent quil iert deuenus.
went so suddenly that-they not knew what-it was become

Au chief de pieches parla perceuaus a hector & li
At-the end of while spoke Perceval to Hector and to-him
dist Sire aues vous veu chou qui nous est chi uenu. Oil
says Lord have you seen this which to-us is here come Yes
fet hector uoirement lai iou veu Mais iou ne sai mie que
says Hector truly it-have I seen But I not know at-all what
chou est. Et nonpourquant si tost comme il vint entre nous
this is And nevertheless as soon as it came between us
fui iou garis des plaies que vous mauies faites. Si que iou
was I healed of-the wounds which you me-had made So that I
sui maintenant aussi sains et aussi haities comme iou fui
am now as sound and as hale as I was
onques plus. par foy fait perceual tout aussi vous di iou de
ever more by faith says Perceval all just-so to-you say I of

moi. vous ne me feistes huy plaie dont iou ne soie garis
me you not me made today wound whereof I not may-be healed
Certes bien nous a dieu secorus par sa grace & par sa pitie.
Certainly well us has God succored by his grace and by his pity
quar autrement ne veissiemes nous ia le iour de demain Si
for otherwise not would-see we ever the day of tomorrow So
poons bien dire vraiement que diex a eu grant pitie de nous.
can-we well say truly that God has had great pity of us
quant il nous a enuoie garison par sa tres grant deboinairete.
when he us has sent healing by his very great graciousness

Longement parlerent ensamble de ceste chose. Si demanda
Long spoke together of this thing So asked
li vns a lautre que ce pooit estre quil auoient veu
the one of the-other what this could be which-they had seen
deuant euls Certes fait perceuaus iou endroit de moi ne sai
before them Certainly says Perceval I in-respect of me not know
que cest Et iou le vous dirai fait hectors puis que vous
what this-is And I it to-you shall-tell says Hector since that you
ne le saues. Sachies de voir que chest li sains graaus par
not it know Know of truth that this-is the holy grail by
qui tantes meruelleuses auentures sont auenues el royaume
which so-many marvelous adventures are befallen in-the kingdom
de logres. et en maintes autres terres. en nostre tamps.
of logres and in many other lands in our time
Et deuant a nostre sires mainte bele miracle faite pour
And before has our Lord many fair miracle done for
lamour de lui. Graal fait perceual. Sire que puet chou estre.
the-love of it Grail says Perceval Lord what can this be
Ce vous dirai iou bien fet hector. Li sainz graus est vns
This to-you shall-tell I well says Hector The holy grail is a
vaissiaus ou nostre sires ihesu crist manga laignel le iour
vessel in-which our Lord Jesus Christ ate the-lamb the day

de pasques auec ses disciples a le maison Symon le liepreus
of Easter with his disciples in the house (of-)Simon the leper
Et lors li conte comment ioseph darimachie lauoit aporte
And then to-him tells how Joseph of-arimathea it-had brought
ou royaume de logres. si en a on puis veu teuls
into-the kingdom of logres so thereof has one since seen such
miracles que de la grace de lui sont repeu si hoir iusques
miracles that by the grace of it are fed his heirs up-to
chi. Et en est encore li roys pelles repeus et toute sa
here And thereof is yet the king Pelles fed and all his
maisnie Et sera tant comme il seiournera en cest pais.
household And will-be as-long as he will-sojourn in this country

Par dieu fait perceuaus a hector vous me contes merueilles.
By God says Perceval to Hector you me tell marvels
Et iou croi bien que chou soit voirs. Et por la grant vertu
And I believe well that this be true And for the great strength
et le grant pooir que iou ai veu quil a fait en nous dirai
and the great power that I have seen that-it has done in us shall-say
iou que iou ne serai iamais granment a aise deuant que iou
I that I not shall-be ever-more much at ease before that I
laurai veu apertement. sil est otroies a nul homme mortel
it-shall-have seen openly if-it is granted to any man mortal
a ueoir. Et lors rendent graces a nostre seigneur de ce que
to see And then render thanks to our Lord for this that
si grant bonte et si bele auenture lor auoit faite Car bien
so great bounty and so fair adventure to-them had-he done For well
dirent que iames ne peussent estre diluec parti sil ne les
said-they that ever-more not could-they be from-there parted if-he not them
eust secourus Si furent illuec en tel maniere iusques au iour.
had succored So were there in such manner up-to to-the day

Au matin quant li iours aparut se leuerent en
At-the morning when the day appeared themselves raised in
estant. puis sen vont entrebaisier. Et puis donnent
standing then themselves-thence go each-other-kiss And then give
li vns lautre sa foy que iamais tant comme il viuent
the one the-other his faith that ever-more as-long as they live
ne sentrefaudront ains seront des ore mais compaignon le
not each-other-will-fail rather will-be from now more companions the
remanant de leur vie puis que ensamble ont este salue. Si
remainder of their life since that together have-they been saved So
prendent lor armes teles comme elles estoient. quar toutes
take their arms such as they were for all
voies est il miex quil lez aient que il alaissent
ways is it better that-they them may-have than-that they might-go
desarme. Si vont tant querant lor cheuaus quil les troeuent.
disarmed So go so-long seeking their horses that-they them find
Et quant il furent monte. si dist perceuaus a hector. Sire
And when they were mounted so says Perceval to Hector Lord
que ferons nous. nous ferons chou quil vous plaira fait
what shall-do we we shall-do this that-it you will-please says
hector. Et que alies vous querant fait il quant nous nous
Hector And what went you seeking says he when we ourselves
entrencontrames. Iou aloie querant fait hector monseignour
each-other-encountered I went seeking says Hector my-lord
lancelot del lac mon frere. En non dieu fait perceuaus aussi
Lancelot of-the lake my brother In name God says Perceval also
le queroie iou. Or nous metons ensamble en ceste queste
him sought I Now ourselves let-us-put together in this quest
font il. Et lors se metent ensi ambedoi au chemin Et
say they And then themselves put thus both on-the road And

cheuauchent mainte iournee ensamble. Mais atant se taist
ride many day's-journey together But thereupon itself is-silent
ore li contes a parler deus. et retorne a parler de lancelot.
now the tale to speak of-them and returns to speak of Lancelot

Lancelot at Bliant's

LXX

Lancelot, mad and half naked, comes in winter to the pavilion of a knight and his damsel, beats the knight's shield with the knight's own sword, flings away the dwarf, and stuns the knight with a blow on the helm that shatters the sword. The knight, Bliant, sees that he has been a good knight and sends for his brother Celinant. They bind Lancelot asleep and carry him to Bliant's fortress, where he is fed and clothed but not healed, and kept with rings on his feet until after Christmas.

Or dist li contes que quant lancelot fu del tout a ce
Now says the tale that when Lancelot was of-the whole to this
uenus quil ot perdu le sens et le memoire en tel maniere
come that-he had lost the sense and the memory in such manner
quil ne sauoit quil faisoit ne ou il aloit. Si erra tant
that-he not knew what-he did nor where he went So journeyed so-much
si nus comme il se parti de camaaloth & tout a pie
so naked as he himself parted from camelot and all on foot
mainte iournee vne heure auant et autre arriere si comme
many day's-journey one hour forward and another back just as
auenture le menoit. Si fu en poi deure tains et noirs
adventure him led So was in little of-hour tanned and black
du solleil & du harle. Et fu tant empiries de chou
from-the sun and from-the wind And was so-much worsened by this
quil traueilloit & mangoit petit. Si fu teuls atornes aincois
that-he toiled and ate little So was such arrayed before

que li premiers yuers passast quil nestoit nuls homs qui
that the first winter might-pass that-he not-was any man who
deuant leust ueu qui iames le rauisast pour lancelot. Si
before him-had seen who ever-more him might-recognize for Lancelot So
avint .j. iour dyuer quil faisoit moult grant froit & moult
befell one day of-winter that-it made very great cold and very
meruelleus. Et auint ensi que auenture porta lancelot en
marvelous And befell thus that adventure bore Lancelot in
braies et en chemise tous depechies & noirs en .j. pauellon
breeches and in shirt all broken-up and black into a pavilion
qui estoit tendus en vne praerie. si gisoit ens el paueillon
which was pitched in a meadow so lay in in-the pavilion
vns cheualiers et vne damoisele. & deuant euls a vne estace
a knight and a damsel and before them on a post
pendoit vns escus blans & deioste auoit vne glaiue & vne
hung a shield white and beside had a lance and a
espee. Il vint cele part et regarde lescu & puis saisist
sword He came that way and looks-at the-shield and then seizes
lespee et le traist del fuerre. Et quant il lot traite si
the-sword and it draws from-the sheath And when he it-had drawn so
en fiert grans cops sour lescu. Et fait tel noise comme
thereof strikes great blows upon the-shield And makes such noise as
se .x. cheualier y fuissent. Si depece lescu et empire
if ten knights there were So breaks-up the-shield and damages
moult malement comme cils qui ne sauoit quil faisoit.
very badly as that-one who not knew what-he did

A cele noise & a cele tempeste que lancelot faisoit issi hors
At that noise and at that tempest which Lancelot made issued out
du pauellon vns nains Et quant il voit lancelot qui depece
of-the pavilion a dwarf And when he sees Lancelot who breaks-up
lescu. si ot tant de hardement quil li volt tolir
the-shield so had so-much of boldness that-he to-him wished to-take-away

lespee. quar il ne quidoit mie quil fust hors del sens. si
the-sword for he not thought at-all that-he were out of-the sense so
comme il estoit. Si sen vint vers lui & lahert del
as he was So himself-thence came toward him and him-seizes with-the
poing destre de tout son pooir. mais onques pour force quil
fist right with all his power but ever for force that-he
eust ne li pot oster lespee del poing. Et cils qui
might-have not to-him could remove the-sword from-the fist And that-one who
moult ert fols sen corouce maintenant. si lahert par
very was mad himself-thereof angers at-once so him-seizes by
les espaulles & le giete en sus de lui si felenessement que
the shoulders and him throws away off from him so cruelly that
a poi quil ne li a le col brisie mais plus de mal ne li
by little that-he — to-him has the neck broken but more of harm not to-him
fait Ains commence a ferir en lescu aussi comme deuant.
does Rather begins to strike on the-shield just as before
Au point que li nains fu flatis a terre et il ot tel paour.
At-the point that the dwarf was flung to ground and he had such fear
si commencha a crier aide aide. Et il ne demoura gaires
so began to cry help help And it not tarried much
que de laiens issi vns cheualiers cauchies dunes hoses. si
that from in-there issued a knight shod with-some hose so
fu uestus dune robe descarlate fourree moult richement. Et
was dressed in-a robe of-scarlet furred very richly And
quant il voit son nain si li demande que il a Sire fait
when he sees his dwarf so of-him asks what he has Lord says
li nains a poi que cils deables ne ma tue. Lors regarde li
the dwarf by little that that devil — me-has killed Then looks-at the
cheualiers lancelot qui se combatoit trop meruelleusement
knight Lancelot who himself fought too-much marvelously
a lescu. si le voit si malement atorne & si pourement
with the-shield so him sees so badly arrayed and so poorly

uestu quil sot bien quil nalast en nulle maniere ensi
dressed that-he knew well that-he not-would-go in any manner thus
sil fust bien en son sens. quar il estoit tous nus pies et en
if-he were well in his sense for he was all bare feet and in
chemise et en braies. et ensi comme sil fust pleniers estes.
shirt and in breeches and thus as if-he were full summer
Quant li cheualiers voit en tel point lancelot. si pense
When the knight sees in such point Lancelot so thinks
en lui meisme que moult feroit grant aumosne qui
in himself same that very would-do great alms who
le porroit faire reposer. sauoir sil porroit iamais en son
him could make rest to-know if-he could ever-more into his
droit sens reuenir. Erranment sen vait vers lui pour
right sense come-back Swiftly himself-thence goes toward him for
lui oster lespee hors del poing. Et lancelot li escrie
him to-remove the-sword out of-the fist And Lancelot to-him cries
sire cheualiers ne venes mie auant mais laissies moi faire
lord knight not come at-all forward but let me do
ma bataille. Et se vous uenes auant ie vous ocirrai. lors
my battle And if you come forward I you shall-kill then
hauce lespee pour lui ferir Et quant cils voit le cop
raises the-sword for him to-strike And when that-one sees the blow
si pense quil feroit que fols sil latendoit a ce quil
so thinks that-he would-do as fool if-he it-awaited in this that-he
ert desarmes Lors se traist arriere & se rentre en
was disarmed Then himself draws back and himself re-enters into
son pauellon et prent sez armes erranment. puis sen
his pavilion and takes his arms swiftly then himself-thence
reuint a lancelot et li dist quil mece ius lespee. Si
came-back to Lancelot and to-him says that-he may-put down the-sword So
giete la main pour lui tolir et lancelot hauce lespee
throws the hand for him to-take-away and Lancelot raises the-sword

si tost comme il le voit aprocier de lui & le fiert si
as soon as he him sees approach to him and him strikes so
durement parmi le heaume que lespee vole en pieces. Et
hard through the helm that the-sword flies in pieces And
cils est si estordis del cop quil ot rechut quil ne
that-one is so stunned by-the blow that-he had received that-he not
se pot soustenir sour pies quil ait. ains vole a la
himself could sustain upon feet that-he may-have rather flies to the
terre tous estendus si que tous li ceruiaus li fu tous
ground all stretched so that all the brains to-him was all
troubles en la teste. Et lancelot le laisse gisant si entre
troubled in the head And Lancelot him leaves lying so enters
el paueillon. et trueue la damoisele qui estoit esueillie.
into-the pavilion and finds the damsel who was awakened
Et quant elle le voit uenir si le connoist maintenant a
And when she him sees come so him knows at-once for
hors del sens. si sescrie en haut et saut hors del lit
out of-the sense so herself-cries on high and leaps out of-the bed
en sa chemise et se fiert hors del pauellon Et lancelot
in her shirt and herself strikes out of-the pavilion And Lancelot
saut el lit si le trueue chaut et conuenable ce li ert
leaps into-the bed so it finds warm and fitting this to-him was
auis. Et il auoit froit Et cele qui fu hors salie trueue son
opinion And he had cold And she who was out leapt finds her
seignour & son ami gisant a terre si quide bien quil
lord and her friend lying on ground so thinks well that-he
soit mors. Et elle dist ha! lasse comme il mest mescheu.
be dead And she says ah alas how it me-has mischanced
Lors commence a faire le greignour duel del monde.
Then begins to make the greatest grief of-the world

Au chief de pieces vint li cheualiers destordisons si
At-the end of while came the knight from-stunning so
se drece en son estant. et ouuri les iex. Et quant il
himself raises in his standing and opened the eyes And when he
voit cele qui ensi se dolousoit. si len blasme moult
sees her who thus herself lamented so her-thereof blames much
& li demande ou cils est qui ensi la atorne.
and of-her asks where that-one is who thus him-has arrayed
ha! sire fait li nains pourcoi le dites vous. pour dieu ne
ah lord says the dwarf wherefore it say you for God not
li faites nul mal quar vous feries moult grant pechie.
to-him do any harm for you would-do very great sin
quar il est drois sos et hors del sens En non dieu fait
for he is right fool and out of-the sense In name God says
li cheualiers ia mal ne li ferai se dieu plaist ains le
the knight ever harm not to-him shall-do if God pleases rather him
tenrai auec moi se iou onques puis. tant quil sera garis
shall-keep with me if I ever can until that-he will-be healed
et respasses et iou sai bien se iou le pooie faire iou en
and recovered and I know well if I it could do I thereof
seroie seruis & honores de pluiseurs gens. quar se iou
would-be served and honored by several people for if I
connuch onques homme pour ferir despee chils est boins
knew ever man for striking with-sword this-one is good
cheualiers. par coi iou naurai iamais boin iour deuant
knight by which I not-shall-have ever-more good day before
que iou laie mis par laide de dieu en son droit
that I him-may-have put by the-aid of God into his right
sens. ains quil se parche de moi. Par foy sire fet la
sense before that-he himself may-part from me By faith lord says the
damoisele il est en cel pauellon. Et cil se drece et
damsel he is in that pavilion And that-one himself raises and

sen uait el pauellon. Et quant il y est venus.
himself-thence goes into-the pavilion And when he there is come
si voit que lancelot estoit acoisies et couchies el lit et
so sees that Lancelot was quieted and lain-down in-the bed and
se dormoit moult fermement comme cils qui moult
himself slept very firmly as that-one who very
estoit traueillies Et il en fu moult lies. si sen uait
was toiled And he thereof was very glad so himself-thence goes
au lit tout belement. et prent la robe a la damoisele.
to-the bed all gently and takes the robe of the damsel
et li aporte Et puis dist au nain quil monte sour
and to-her brings And then says to-the dwarf that-he may-mount upon
son roncin. et alast au blanc castel. et die a son
his nag and might-go to-the white castle and may-say to his
frere quil viegne parler a lui. Et cil si fist tantost son
brother that-he may-come speak to him And that-one so did at-once his
commandement. et vint au rechet au cheualier si li
command and came to-the shelter of-the knight so to-him
dist son message en le maniere que ses sires li auoit dit.
says his message in the manner that his lord to-him had said
Quant li cheualiers oit les noueles que ses freres li
When the knight hears the news that his brother to-him
mande si prent ses armes et sen vient sans plus
sends so takes his arms and himself-thence comes without more
demorer au pauellon a son frere qui auoit a non blyans.
tarrying to-the pavilion of his brother who had to name Bliant
et il meismes auoit a non celynans. Si estoient ambe doi
and he himself had to name Celinant So were both two
de moult grant proece Et quant celynans fu uenus a son
of very great prowess And when Celinant was come to his
frere. si li dist Blians. Biaus frere iou vous ai mande
brother so to-him says Bliant Fair brother I you have sent-for

pour vne des plus beles auentures del monde qui mest
for one of-the most fair adventures of-the world which to-me-is
auenue. si li conte comment vns homs hors du sens
befallen so to-him tells how a man out of-the sense
nus et entrepris estoit illuec venus et estoit el plus
naked and beset was there come and was in-the most
poure abit quil veist onques mais nul homme. Si est fait
poor habit that-he might-see ever more any man So is says
il tant niches quil se combati grant piece a mon escu.
he so-much simple that-he himself fought great while with my shield
Et quant iou men ving a lui. pour lui tolir lespee
And when I myself-thence came to him for him to-take-away the-sword
quil tenoit. il me feri si grant cop sour mon heaume.
which-he held he me struck so great blow upon my helm
que onques puis que iou rechuch ordenes de cheualerie ne
that ever since that I received orders of chivalry not
rechuch par nul homme si grant cop comme iou fis par lui
received-I by any man so great blow as I did by him
Et pour chou quit iou bien quil a este boins cheualiers
And for this think I well that-he has been good knight
et de haut afaire & seroit encore sil auoit sante. Et pour
and of high affair and would-be yet if-he had health And for
chou vous mandai iou que vous me consillissies que iou en
this you sent-for I that you me might-counsel what I thereof
porroie faire. quar iou le retenroie volentiers o moi tant
could do for I him would-keep willingly with me until
quil eust sante en aucune maniere. Par foy fait il biau
that-he might-have health in some manner By faith says he fair
frere. iou ne vous en sai pas moult bien conseillier. Car
brother I not you thereof know at-all very well counsel For
qui de sante donner se voldroit entremetre il conuendroit
who of health to-give himself would-wish to-undertake it would-behoove

que on le mesist en vn lieu ou il fust en recoi loing
that one him might-put in a place where he were in quiet far
de gent ou il ne veist nulle lumiere En non dieu fait
from people where he not might-see any light In name God says
blyans se nous peussons faire quil fust a ma forteresce.
Bliant if we could make that-he were at my fortress
De tel lieu que vous me dites li porroie iou bien aaisier.
Of such place as you me say him could I well ease
Or pensonz dont fait cils quil y soit portes.
Now let-us-think then says that-one that-he there be carried

Ensi com vous poes oir fu li consaus pris dez .ij. freres
Thus as you can hear was the counsel taken of-the two brothers
quil enporteroient lancelot en lor castel Et lors vindrent
that-they would-carry Lancelot to their castle And then came
el pauellon et trueuent lancelot qui encore se dormoit
into-the pavilion and find Lancelot who yet himself slept
moult fermement comme cils qui piecha nauoit eu autant
very firmly as that-one who long-ago not-had had as-much
de repos. Quant il voient ce; si disent quil le loieront
of rest When they see this so say that-they him will-bind
el lit meismes de cordes et de caines de fer si quil
in-the bed same with cords and with chains of iron so that-he
ne se puist remuer. Ensi comme il le dirent le firent
not himself might stir Thus as they it said it did
il quar il le loierent si fort que a paines sen
they for they him bound so strong that with pains himself-thence
peust nuls homs escaper sil neust en lui trop grant
could any man escape if-be not-had in him too-much great
force. Et quant il orent ce fait si le firent porter a la
force And when they had this done so him made carry to the
forteresce blyant. Et il dormi si bien quil ne sesueilla
fortress (of-)Bliant And he slept so well that-he not himself-awoke

deuant quil y fu uenus mais aincois quil fust mis a
before that-he there was come but before that-he was put to
terre sesueilla et ouuri les iex & se voloit desloier
ground awoke and opened the eyes and himself wished to-unbind
mais ce ne pot estre Et il li desloierent les mains
but this not could be And they to-him unbound the hands
& puis li donnerent a mangier Et il manga moult
and then to-him gave to eat And he ate very
bien comme cils qui nauoit eu en trop grant tamps
well as that-one who not-had had in too-much great time
se mal non. Si le retint en tel maniere blyans & en tel
if ill not So him kept in such manner Bliant and in such
estat tout le remanant dyuer. & tout leste aussi. mes
state all the remainder of-winter and all the-summer also but
onques pour cose quil peust faire ne pot auoir garison
ever for thing that-he could do not could have healing
Et nonpourquant il li sambloit si paisiules quil li
And nevertheless he to-him seemed so peaceable that-they to-him
quisent robe bele et riche & le laisserent aler en tel
sought robe fair and rich and him let go in such
maniere quil ne fu enprisonnes ne mes que en vns petis
manner that-he not was imprisoned nor more than in some small
aniaus quil auoit en ses pies pour chou que il nalast
rings which-he had on his feet for this that he not-might-go
loins. Si amenda moult en celui termine. si quil revint
far So amended much in that term so that-he came-back
auques en sa grant biaute. Mais onques ne vint nus
somewhat into his great beauty But ever not came anyone
laiens qui connoistre le peust Et pour la grant biaute que
in-there who know him could And for the great beauty that
il veoient en lui disoient cil qui auec lui estoient quil
they saw in him said those who with him were that-he

auait este boins cheualiers. Si estoient moult dolant et
had been good knight So were very sorrowful and
moult couroucie de sa maladie dont il ne pooient trouuer
very angered by his sickness whereof they not could find
garison Si fu ensi lancelot laiens tout leste iusques apres
healing So was thus Lancelot in-there all the-summer up-to after
noel Et ne sen fust a piece partis. se ne fust
Christmas And not himself-thence would-have for while parted if not were
vne auenture qui li avint. si vous dirai quele elle fu.
an adventure which to-him befell so to-you shall-tell what it was

Lancelot and the Boar

LXXI

Bliant is attacked by two brothers who hate him; wounded, he flees to his house and they pursue him into the chamber where Lancelot lies. Lancelot breaks his rings, drags one knight down by the helm and takes his sword, and as the other raises his sword at Lancelot, Bliant cuts off his arm at the shoulder; both knights flee. Bliant tells his brother Celinant, and no longer keeps Lancelot in rings. In winter Lancelot sees a boar pass, takes a horse and a lance, and follows the hunt; the boar kills his horse and wounds him in the thigh, and he kills it and sits beneath a tree, bleeding.

Vn iour avint quil fesoit ben froit si fu blianz leuez matin
One day befell that-it made well cold so was Bliant risen early
& prist ses armes & sen ala en la forest pur iuster
and took his arms and himself-thence went into the forest for to-joust
sil trouast a cui & ne fu geres alez quil encontra .ii.
if-he might-find with whom and not was much gone that-he met two
cheualers freres qui lo haoient & cum il lo uoient se
knights brothers who him hated and when they him see so

li crient quil est morz. se li lessent cure & blianz
to-him cry that-he is dead so to-him let run and Bliant
qui estoit bons cheualers ne les deingna foir einz les atent.
who was good knight not them deigned flee rather them awaits
& cil brisent leur gleiues sur li Mes de la sele nel
and those break their lances upon him But from the saddle not-him
remuent il mie. & il en fert .i. qui li fet briser
move they at-all and he thereof strikes one who to-him makes break
lo gleiue en mi lo piz sans li fere autre mal. si passe
the lance in middle the chest without to-him doing other harm so passes
outre & li autre sachent les espees se li quurent sus &
beyond and the other draw the swords so to-him run upon and
il se defent grant pece & leur done de muz granz coups.
he himself defends great while and to-them gives of very great blows
Grant pece se defendi bliant tant que il ne pooit plus
Great while himself defended Bliant until that he not could more
que cil lauoient nafre en pluseurs leus si out perdu del
for those him-had wounded in several places so had lost of-the
sanc tant quil fu mut afebliz se li couint guerpir place
blood so-much that-he was very enfeebled so to-him behooved abandon place
ou murir. & il leur turne lors lo dos si se met a laler
or to-die and he to-them turns then the back so himself puts to the-going
uers son recet & cil lenchaucent & il fuit tant quil uint
toward his retreat and those him-chase and he flees until that-he came
en sa meson & entra en la sale & lesse sun cheual &
to his house and entered into the hall and leaves his horse and
se mect outre tant quil uint en la chambre ou lancelot
himself puts beyond until that-he came into the chamber where Lancelot
estoit. & cil lenchaucent de si pres quil ne pooit onques
was and those him-chase from so near that-he not could ever
auoir loisir ne il ne hume que il eust de clore porte ne
have leisure nor he nor man that he might-have of closing gate nor

huis apres li. & quant il furent en la sale si descendirent
door after him and when they were in the hall so dismounted
& leissent leur cheuaus. & lo aconsiwrent en la chambre
and leave their horses and him overtake in the chamber
& li quurent sus & il se defent cum cil qui
and to-him run upon and he himself defends as that-one who
ne se lerra ia ocirre tant cum il se poisse defendre.
not himself will-let ever kill as-long as he himself may defend
si dure ensint la meslee grant pece Mes blianz afoiblit
so lasts thus the melee great while But Bliant weakens
tuz iurz plus & plus. pur lo sanc quil auoit mut perdu.
all days more and more for the blood that-he had much lost
Quant lancelot uit la meslee deuant li si grant tut fust
When Lancelot saw the melee before him so great all were
il ore del sen si conoist il bliant qui meint ben li
he now out-of-the sense so knows he Bliant who many good to-him
auoit fet & sout ben que cil lo uoloient ocirre. si uout
had done and knew well that those him wished to-kill so wished
saillir cele part pur li eider & cum il senti que li aneau
to-leap that way for him to-help and when he felt that the rings
le retenoient si les prent as mainz par fin ire & toert
him held so them takes in-the hands by very wrath and twists
& tire & fet tant quil les runt mes il en a les mains
and pulls and does so-much that-he them breaks but he thereof has the hands
& les iambes tutes sanglantes. & cum il les out runz; si
and the legs all bloody and when he them had broken so
ne out mie tant de sen quil preist ren en sa main;
not had at-all so-much of sense that-he might-take anything in his hand
einz quurt a lun des cheualers si laert al heume &
rather runs to the-one of-the knights so him-seizes by-the helm and
lo tire fort si quil lo fet flatir a tere & li tout
him pulls hard so that-he him makes fling to ground and from-him takes

lespee & lesse lui gesir & quurt sus a lautre & li
the-sword and leaves him lie and runs upon at the-other and to-him
done tel coup que arme nel garantist quil ne li
gives such blow that armor not-him protects that-he not to-him
face plaie grant & cil se regarde & uoit celui
may-make wound great and that-one himself looks and sees that-one
qui lauoit feru desarme; si sen esmerueille trop &
who him-had struck disarmed so himself-thereof marvels too-much and
hausce lespee pur ferir. Mes blianz sailli auant si lo feri
raises the-sword for to-strike But Bliant leapt forward so him struck
si; quil li coupa lo braz res a res de lespaulle. &
so that-he to-him cut the arm flush with flush of the-shoulder and
cil gette lescu si senfuit. li autres cui lancelot auoit
that-one throws the-shield so flees the other whom Lancelot had
mis contre terre; quant il uit que li damages turna sur eaus
put against ground when he saw that the damage turned upon them
si saut hors de la chambre & uent a son cheuau si monte
so leaps out of the chamber and comes to his horse so mounts
& ses freres estoit ia monte si sen uont andous
and his brother was already mounted so themselves-thence go both
& lancelot sen uet coucher en son lit & blianz se
and Lancelot himself-thence goes lie-down in his bed and Bliant himself
desarme & atent les serianz de leanz qui sen estoient
disarms and awaits the servants of in-there who themselves-thence were
fui de pour. & quant il furent uenu si manda son frere
fled from fear and when they were come so sent-for his brother
si li conte tute lauenture des .ij. cheualers qui lauoient
so to-him tells all the-adventure of-the two knights who him-had
assailli & cum lancelot rumpi les aneaus si lo rescust.
assailed and how Lancelot broke the rings so him rescued

Quant celinanz entent ceste chose de lancelot si lieue sa
When Celinant hears this thing of Lancelot so raises his
main & se seingne & dit Dex queu damage quil nest
hand and himself crosses and says God what harm that-he not-is
en son sen. certes io ne crerrai ia ren sil na este .i.
in his sense certainly I not shall-believe ever anything if-he not-has been one
des meilleurs cheualers del secle. Ensint parolent de lancelot.
of-the best knights of-the world Thus speak of Lancelot
si leur poise mut quil ne seuent qui il est. & li sires
so to-them grieves much that-they not know who he is and the lord
de leanz dit quil nel mettra iames en prison de aneaus.
of in-there says that-he not-him will-put ever-more in prison of rings
einz lo lerra aler mes tut deliures car il se tent co dit il
rather him will-let go but all delivered for he himself holds this says he
assez en pes. Mes co locioit quil ne mangoit ne ne beuoit
enough in peace But this him-killed that-he not ate nor not drank
se petit non & co fu la chose qui plus longemant lo
except little not and this was the thing which most long him
tint en sa maladie .ii. anz fu lancelot en teu manere ouec
held in his sickness two years was Lancelot in such manner with
bliant ne dedenz teu termine ne mut. Mes a lentree diuer
Bliant nor within such term not moved But at the-entry of-winter
auint un iour que par deuant la porte ou il estoit passa
befell one day that by before the gate where he was passed
vns pors sauuages & auec lui auoit chiens pluisours qui
a boar wild and with him had dogs many which
le voloient prendre. Et apres les chiens uenoient veneor
him wished to-take And after the dogs came huntsmen
Quant lancelot voit les chiens qui en la tour estoit amont
When Lancelot sees the dogs who in the tower was up
& il vit passer le porc qui aloit en tel maniere. si y
and he saw pass the boar which went in such manner so there

ot moult grant talent daler apres Lors auale les degres &
had very great desire of-going after Then descends the steps and
vint a la porte et trueue .j. cheual tot ensele. qui atendoit
came to the gate and finds a horse all saddled which awaited
un seriant de leanz qui deuoit aler en une besoingne puis
a servant of in-there who was-to go on a business then
sen vint au cheual et monte sus & a larchon de
himself-thence came to-the horse and mounts upon and at the-saddlebow of
le sele pendoit vne espee. Et il vient au mur & y voit
the saddle hung a sword And he comes to-the wall and there sees
apoier vne glaiue & il le prent erranment & puis sen
leaning a lance and he it takes swiftly and then himself-thence
vait apres le porc courant. qui senfuioit aual la forest.
goes after the boar running which fled down the forest

Ensi suiuoit lancelot le porc en la forest criant et
Thus followed Lancelot the boar in the forest crying and
esmouuant les chiens. Si la tant cachie quil vint en vne
stirring the dogs So it-has so-long chased that-he came into a
ualee et illuec saresta li pors et liura estal as chiens
valley and there stopped the boar and gave stand to-the dogs
Et en ochist asses en poi deure. Et lancelos qui sieuoit
And thereof killed enough in little of-hour And Lancelot who followed
apres le porc le fiert de le glaiue alongie en lespaulle.
after the boar it strikes with the lance couched in the-shoulder
si que li glaiues vole em pieces. mais il ne le blecha mie
so that the lance flies in pieces but he not it hurt at-all
granment. Et li pors qui fu aourses fiert le cheual de
much And the boar which was enraged strikes the horse with
ses dens. si quil le porfent tout. si labat a la terre mort.
his tusks so that-he it rips all so it-fells to the ground dead
Et lancelot quant il se sent a terre saut sus a tout
And Lancelot when he himself feels on ground leaps up with all

tant de pooir quil a; et trait lespee fors del fuerre. Et
so-much of power as-he has and draws the-sword out of-the sheath And
li pors li rekeurt sus si le fiert en la quisse des
the boar to-him runs-again upon so him strikes in the thigh with-the
dens quil auoit grans & lons si quil li fait vne
tusks which-he had great and long so that-he to-him makes a
grant plaie qui moult durement li fist mal. Et lancelos
great wound which very hard to-him did harm And Lancelot
fiert le porc en la teste de lespee. et li embat iusques
strikes the boar in the head with the-sword and to-him drives up-to
en la ceruele. si labat mort. Mais il se sent tel atorne
into the brain so it-fells dead But he himself feels such arrayed
de sa plaie quil ne pot aler nauant narriere ains remest si
by his wound that-he not could go forward nor-back rather remained so
angoissous quil sassist desous vn arbre. si not mie tant
anguished that-he himself-sat beneath a tree so not-had at-all so-much
de sens quil estanchast sa plaie quil ne sainast trop.
of sense that-he might-staunch his wound that-he not might-bleed too-much

Lancelot at Corbenic

LXXII

A hermit finds Lancelot and has him carried to his hermitage, where his wound is healed, but Lancelot grows madder and wanders away. He comes to Corbenic, where children chase him, and the king's household feed him as a fool and give him old robes. A young knight, King Pelles's cousin, gives him his own robe. Pelles's daughter comes on him asleep by a fountain in the orchard and looks at him closely.

Quant vint a heure de nonne si avint que deuant lancelot
When came to hour of nones so befell that before Lancelot
passoit vns hermites qui moult estoit preudoms. Et quant
passed a hermit who very was worthy-man And when
il vit le porc ocis et les chiens dont il y auoit grant
he saw the boar killed and the dogs of-which it there had great
plente de mors Et il se regarde et voit lancelot qui
plenty of dead And he himself looks and sees Lancelot who
estoit moult durement naures & qui se gisoit desouz
was very hard wounded and who himself lay beneath
larbre. Il torne cele part & le salue. Et cils qui nul
the-tree He turns that way and him greets And that-one who any
bien ne sauoit ne respont mot. Et li preudoms li
good not knew not answers word And the worthy-man of-him
demande qui il est. Et il dist que il est naures. Sire fait
asks who he is And he says that he is wounded Lord says
li preudoms qui vous a ce fait. Et il est tant fols. quil
the worthy-man who you has this done And he is so-much mad that-he
ne li set a dire. fors tant quil li moustre le porc.
not to-him knows to say except so-much that-he to-him shows the boar
vous estes fait li preudoms mal baillis. se vous ne trouues
you are says the worthy-man ill handled if you not find

qui vous ait. quar vous aues trop de sanc perdu. Et
who you may-help for you have too-much of blood lost And
pour chou vous loeroie ie que vous vous en venissies se
for this you would-counsel I that you yourself thence might-come if
vous le peussiez faire iusques a nostre maison qui pres de
you it could do up-to to our house which near from
chi est. Et illueques se dieu plaist trouueres vostre garison
here is And there if God pleases will-find-you your healing
de vostre maladie. Fuies de chi fait lancelot. iou nai
of your sickness Flee from here says Lancelot I not-have
nul mal. ha! sire fait li preudons que est ce que vous
any ill ah lord says the worthy-man what is this that you
dites. se diex me conseult iou quit que vous estes mors.
say if God me may-counsel I think that you are dead
Quant lancelot voit que cils le tient tant en paroles.
When Lancelot sees that that-one him holds so-long in words
si li anoie moult si prent lespee qui deles lui gisoit
so to-him annoys much so takes the-sword which beside him lay
& le halce pour ferir le preudomme. et li preudons
and it raises for to-strike the worthy-man and the worthy-man
quant il lapercoit si se traist maintenant arriere Et bien
when he it-perceives so himself draws at-once back And well
apercoit & pense quil est hors du sens. si len
perceives and thinks that-he is out of-the sense so to-him-thereof
prist moult grant pitie. pour chou que bel homme le
took very great pity for this that fair man him
voit. Et lors se part dilec & pense quil amenra
sees And then himself parts from-there and thinks that-he will-bring
gent auec lui qui lenporteront en son hermitage.
people with him who him-will-carry into his hermitage

Ensi demoura lancelot desous larbre moult durement
Thus remained Lancelot beneath the-tree very hard
blecies. et li preudoms sen ala grant aleure envers
hurt and the worthy-man himself-thence went at-great pace toward
le rechet dun cheualier. Et quant il y est venus si
the shelter of-a knight And when he there is come so
prent illueques iusques a .x. sergans et lor dist quil a
takes there up-to to ten sergeants and to-them says that-he has
trouue en cele forest vn homme qui est hors del sens. si
found in that forest a man who is out of-the sense so
vous prie fait il que vous le maidies a aporter iusques a
you beg says he that you him me-may-help to carry up-to to
mon hermitage. Et cil qui le voient preudomme & qui
my hermitage And those who him see worthy-man and who
pensent bien que cest pour aucune bone oeure faire li
think well that this-is for some good work to-do to-him
respondent que si feront il volentiers Lors sen
answer that so will-do they willingly Then themselves-thence
vindrent la ou lancelot estoit. et le prendent a force.
came there where Lancelot was and him take by force
& lemporterent iusques a lermitage que li preudoms leur
and him-carried up-to to the-hermitage which the worthy-man to-them
auoit moustre. Et li hermites auoit vn compaignon qui
had shown And the hermit had a companion who
moult sauoit de plaies garir si sentremist tant de lancelot
very knew of wounds to-heal so busied-himself so-much with Lancelot
quil fu garis de sa plaie dedens vn mois. mais pour la
that-he was healed of his wound within a month but for the
poine que il traioit & pour la poure viande quil vsa
pain that he drew and for the poor food that-he used
empira il moult et noirci. et en deuint plus folz quil
worsened he much and blackened and thereof became more mad than-he

nauoit este par deuant. si se parti del hermitage tous
had been by before so himself parted from-the hermitage all
nus pies et maluaisement uestus et erra ensi grant piece
bare feet and badly dressed and journeyed thus great while
par fores & par bois. Et tant que auenture le mena
through forests and through woods And until that adventure him led
tant que il vint au castel qui auoit a non corbenyc.
until that he came to-the castle which had to name corbenic
Ensi auint que lancelot erra tant quil vint a corbenyc
Thus befell that Lancelot journeyed so-much that-he came to corbenic
Et quant il entra ou castel si le tindrent li enfant a
And when he entered into-the castle so him held the children for
fol. si li geterent la boe. et lez torchons Et il les batoit
mad so to-him threw the mud and the rags And he them beat
et getoit en la boe. Et il le cachoient aual la vile. Et il
and threw in the mud And they him chased down the town And he
ala tant de rue en rue. que il sen vint iusques a la
went so-much from street to street that he himself-thence came up-to to the
maistre forteresce. Si entra laiens. Et il li auint si bien que
master fortress So entered in-there And it to-him befell so well that
on estoit assis au mangier pour le disner ou palais. si le
one was seated at-the eating for the dinner in-the palace so him
connurent cil de laiens a fol. si li donnerent a mangier.
knew those of in-there for mad so to-him gave to eat
Et il qui grant mestier en auoit manga moult volentiers
And he who great need thereof had ate very willingly
quar piecha nauoit mangie chose qui au coer li fesist
for long-ago not-had-he eaten thing which at-the heart to-him might-do
bien. Et quant il fu saisons de reposer si se traist vers
good And when it was season of resting so himself drew toward
vne estable. et se coucha sour vn petit de fuerre et si
a stable and himself lay upon a little of straw and so

dormi. Et ensi seiourna illuec tout liuer & tout leste
slept And thus sojourned there all the-winter and all the-summer
apres Si ni ot onques celui qui le reconneust. si le
after So not-there had ever that-one who him might-recognize so him
veoit souent li roys et li autre baron. si auoient souuent
saw often the king and the other barons so had often
grant ioie & rioient ades de ses folours quil li veoient
great joy and laughed ever at his follies which-they him saw
faire. Et on li donnoit souuent des vieses reubes as
do And one to-him gave often of-the old robes of-the
sergans et as escuiers pour ce que si paisiule le veoient.
sergeants and of-the squires for this that so peaceable him saw-they
Ensi demoura lancelos au castel de corbenyc que onques
Thus remained Lancelot at-the castle of corbenic that ever
nuls ne le reconnut. Vn iour auint que li rois pelles
anyone not him recognized One day befell that the king Pelles
out apres la pasque fet dun soen cosin noueau cheualier.
had after the Easter made of-a his-own cousin new knight
& pur amor de li; duna il a pluseurs armes & cil
and for love of him gave he to several arms and that
damoiseaus qui estoit cosins lo roi amoit mut lancelot &
young-lord who was cousin (of-)the king loved much Lancelot and
plus li auoit fet ben que nus autres & lo tenoit ades
more to-him had done good than any other and him held ever
oueques li. ne onques pur chose quil li ueist fere nel
with him nor ever for thing that-he him might-see do not-him
uout lesser. & si tost cum il fu cheualiers & out sa robe
wished to-leave and so soon as he was knight and had his robe
remuee; si apela .i. esquier & li dist amoine moi lo fou
changed so called a squire and to-him says bring me the fool
& cil si fist & cum il fu uenuz li dona li noueax
and that-one so did and when he was come to-him gave the new

cheualier sa robe & lo li fist uestir deuant li. Quant
knight his robe and it to-him made put-on before him When
lancelot out la robe uestue si li auint trop ben a co
Lancelot had the robe put-on so to-him became too-much well in this
quil estoit trop beaus hom. si en ont tuit mut grant
that-he was too-much fair man so thereof have all very great
pite & dient que co est grant damages que si beax hom
pity and say that this is great damage that so fair man
a perdu lo sen. & quant li rois pelles lo uit en cele
has lost the sense and when the king Pelles him saw in that
robe si dit quil auoit este preudum & hauz hum & il lo
robe so says that-he had been worthy-man and high man and he it
resembloit ben. Cel iur apres diner auint que lancelot entra
resembled well That day after dinner befell that Lancelot entered
en .j. vergier ou la fille le roy pelles se iouoit entre
into a orchard where the daughter (of-)the king Pelles herself played between
lui et vne autre damoisele. si sen ala lancelos a vne
her and an other damsel so himself-thence went Lancelot to a
fontaine qui estoit dedens le uergier. & sassist deles
fountain which was within the orchard and himself-seated beside
le fontaine. & puis ne demoura gaires quil sendormi. Et
the fountain and then not tarried much that-he fell-asleep And
en ce quil se dormoit si vint la fille le roy pelles
in this that-he himself slept so came the daughter (of-)the king Pelles
par illuec si que ele vit celui qui se dormoit & elle
by there so that she saw that-one who himself slept and she
laprocha & le commencha a regarder moult viseusement.
him-approached and him began to look-at very attentively

Lancelot Healed

LXXIII

Pelles's daughter knows him, and so does Pelles, who has him bound and carried into the palace adventurous. When the holy Grail comes in the night, Lancelot's memory returns. He asks Pelles how he came there, and begs to be hidden, since he is banished from Logres. Pelles promises the castle of Bliant in an isle near Corbenic. A young knight conjures Lancelot to tell his name and swears to keep it secret. Pelles's daughter asks to go with him, and Pelles gives her four damsels.

En ce que la damoisele regardoit celui qui a la fontaine
In this that the damsel looked-at that-one who at the fountain
sestoit endormis si li fu vraiement auis que chou
himself-was fallen-asleep so to-her was truly opinion that this
estoit lancelot. Et com plus le regardoit & plus li est
was Lancelot And the more him looked-at-she and more to-her is
auis que ce soit il. Si dist bien a lui meisme que ce est
opinion that this be he So says well to herself same that this is
il. Si en est tant dolante que nulle plus Lors sen
he So thereof is so-much sorrowful that none more Then herself-thence
part diluec & sen vint a son pere. Si li dist sire
parts from-there and herself-thence came to her father So to-him says lord
merueilles poes veoir. De coi fet il ma bele fille. Sire fait
marvels can-you see Of what says he my fair daughter Lord says
elle mesires lancelot est chaiens; Chaiens. bele fille ce ne
she my-lord Lancelot is in-here In-here fair daughter this not
puet estre. quar mesires lancelot est piecha mors. Sachies
can be for my-lord Lancelot is long-ago dead Know
fait elle quil est chaiens. et venes auec moi. iou le vous
says she that-he is in-here and come with me I him to-you

mousterrai. Et lors sen uait li roys auec sa fille
shall-show And then himself-thence goes the king with his daughter
ou iardin & trouerent lancelot qui encore se dormoit.
into-the garden and found Lancelot who yet himself slept
Quant li roys lot bien auise si le connut bien. Et
When the king him-had well considered so him knew well And
lors commencha a souspirer moult durement. ne ne dist mot
then began to sigh very hard nor not says word
en grant piece Et quant il pot parler si dist. Ha! diex com
in great while And when he could speak so says Ah God how
ci a grant damage. Lors dist a sa fille quil conuient
here has great harm Then says to his daughter that-it behooves
porcacier sa garison. Et si nen parles fet il a nullui. Non
procure his healing And so not-thereof speak says he to anyone Not
ferai iou sire fait elle. Lors vint li roys a .x. escuiers. et
shall-do I lord says she Then came the king to ten squires and
lor dist quil preissent le fol. ne mes quil ne li
to-them says that-they might-take the fool except only that-they not to-him
feissent nul mal ne que de riens ne le blechaissent. et si
might-do any harm nor that in anything not him might-hurt and so
li loiaissent les pies et lez mains & lenportaissent el
to-him might-bind the feet and the hands and him-might-carry into-the
palais auentureus. Et cil si firent son commandement. et
palace adventurous And those so did his command and
le prisent & le loierent si fort quil not pooir descaper.
him took and him bound so strong that-he not-had power of-escaping
Quant lancelot fu portes ou palais auentureus si le
When Lancelot was carried into-the palace adventurous so him
mistrent en vn lit et le laisserent ens toute la nuit
put-they in a bed and him left in all the night
iusques au iour. Et sans faille tantost que li sains
up-to to-the day And without fail as-soon that the holy

Graaus vint laiens lancelot revint en son memoire et
Grail came in-there Lancelot came-back into his memory and
fu tous haities. Et quant ce vint vers le iour. et il vit
was all hale And when this came toward the day and he saw
la clarte. si regarda tout entour lui. si sesmeruella moult
the brightness so looked all around him so himself-marveled much
qui laiens lauoit aporte. Et encore sesmerueilla il plus de
who in-there him-had brought And yet himself-marveled he more at
chou quil se trouua loiez de cordes Lors derront les
this that-he himself found bound with cords Then breaks the
cordes et se desloie et se lieue et sen vait
cords and himself unbinds and himself raises and himself-thence goes
as fenestres qui ouroient deuers lo uerger ou il ocist
to-the windows which opened toward the orchard where he killed
iadis le serpent & les oure & se uet saer dedenz. si
formerly the serpent and them opens and himself goes to-sit within so
regarde hors & uit lo roi qui ia estoit leuez entre lui
looks out and saw the king who already was risen between him
& se meinie si estoient el pales pur sauoir coment il
and his household so were in-the palace for to-know how he
lo feist. & quant il uenent leanz; si se regarderent
it might-do and when they come in-there so themselves looked
& uoient lancelot qui sestoit apuiez as fenestres de lie.
and see Lancelot who himself-was leaning at-the windows with joy
si quident ben quil soit gariz. lors uint li rois a li se
so think well that-he be healed then came the king to him so
li dit. Sire coment uus est. sire fet il ben que io sui
to-him says Lord how you is-it lord says he well for I am
tut seins & gariz. lors le tret lo roi a conseil & li
all sound and healed then him draws the king to counsel and to-him
dit. Sire dites moi comment io uinc si que io nel sai
says Lord tell me how I came so that I not-it know

pas. ne uus chaille fet li rois que uus ni gaaingnerez
at-all not you may-care says the king for you not-there will-gain
neant. Sire fet lancelot io uus pri cum mon seigneur &
anything Lord says Lancelot I you beg as my lord and
mon ami que uus lo me dioiz. Puis que uus men auez
my friend that you it to-me may-tell Since that you me-thereof have
tant coniure fet li rois. io lo uus dirrai. lors li conte
so-much conjured says the king I it to-you shall-tell then to-him tells
toute lauenture coment & en quel point il i estoit
all the-adventure how and in what point he there was
uenuz. & tute la uerite iusque adonc. Quant lancelot
come and all the truth up-to then When Lancelot
out tut escute si beisse le chef en tere & commence a
had all listened so lowers the head to ground and begins to
penser si est si esbaiz & dolenz quil ne set quil doie
think so is so amazed and sorrowful that-he not knows what-he ought
dire. A chef de pece si dit al roi. Certes sire ceste
say At-the end of while so says to-the king Certainly lord this
mesauenture me a este trop lede. Mes deu merci il
mishap to-me has been too-much foul But God mercy it
men est or ben auenu solonc lo mal. si uus pri pur
to-me-thereof is now well befallen according-to the ill so you beg for
deu que uus me dioiz se uus quidez que nus de uostre
God that you me may-tell if you think that any-one of your
osteu me ont coneu. certes fet li rois nenil. nus fors moi
household me have known certainly says the king no none except me
& ma fille. Sire fet lancelot coment que il a este ca
and my daughter Lord says Lancelot however that it has been here
arere; io sai ben que ore me conoistrunt il legerement
back I know well that now me will-know they lightly
& co ne uudroie ie pur ren. si uus pri pur deu & pur
and this not would-wish I for anything so you beg for God and for

la hautesce de uus; que uus men consillez. Il est uoirs
the highness of you that you me-thereof may-counsel It is true
que io me sui tant forfet el roiaume de logres que
that I myself am so-much forfeited in-the kingdom of logres that
la tere mest si defendue que io ne i purrai iames
the land to-me-is so forbidden that I not there shall-be-able ever-more
repoirer sanz comandement & io sai ben que de la
return without command and I know well that from the
doleur que io en auoie si perdi lo sen par mesauenture.
sorrow that I thereof had so lost-I the sense by mishap
si uudroie uolenters estre a remanant en tel leu ou
so would-wish-I willingly to-be at remaining in such place where
nus ne me poist iames conoistre fors uus & uostre
anyone not me might ever-more know except you and your
fille. or prenez garde sil uus plest ou co serra en
daughter now take heed if-it you pleases where this will-be in
aucune isle de mer si que uus mi poissoiz souent ueoir.
some isle of sea so that you me-there might often see
Certes sire fet li rois si uus uuliez demurer ouec nus;
Certainly lord says the king if you wished to-remain with us
nus i mettriems tel conseil que ia ne serroit nouele de
we there would-put such counsel that ever not would-be news of
uus seue tant cum uus uus uudrioiz celer. A cest mot
you known as-long as you yourself would-wish to-hide At this word
failli li conseuz & li rois fet signe a sa gent qui i
failed the counsel and the king makes sign to his people who there
estoient; quil se tresisent arere. si prent lancelot par
were that-they themselves might-draw back so takes Lancelot by
la main & lo moine en une chambre & lesse oueques
the hand and him leads into a chamber and leaves with
li lo noueau cheualer qui la robe li auoit donee qui
him the new knight who the robe to-him had given who

mult sesmerueille qui il poist estre. si pense quil li
much himself-marvels who he might be so thinks that-he to-him
trerra de la buche qui il est & coment il a a non.
will-draw from the mouth who he is and how he has to name
se li dit. Sire cheualer sor la foi que uus deuez la
so to-him says Lord knight upon the faith that you owe the
ren del secle que uus plus amez. Dites moi co que io
thing of-the world that you most love Tell me this that I
uus demande me dioiz uostre non & qui uus estes.
you ask me may-tell your name and who you are

Quant lancelot oit que li cheualers lo coniure ensint
When Lancelot hears that the knight him conjures thus
se li dit sire cheualers uus nestes mie curtois qui si
so to-him says lord knight you not-are at-all courteous who so
me coniurez que sauez uus se il men poise. Io le uus
me conjure for know you if it me-thereof grieves I it to-you
dirrai par teu couenant que iames ne uus amerai. Io ai
shall-tell by such covenant that ever-more not you shall-love I have
non lancelot del lac cui uus mar ueistes si io uenc en
name Lancelot of-the lake whom you ill saw if I came into
leu pur la requeste que uus auez fete. lors li comencent
place for the request that you have made then to-him begin
li oil a lermer & est si pensis; quil ne set quil
the eyes to water and is so pensive that-he not knows what-he
doie fere. Quant li cheualers uoit lancelot si corecez si
ought do When the knight sees Lancelot so angered so
se lesse chaoir a genouz & li crie merci a iointes
himself lets fall to knees and to-him cries mercy with joined
mains & li dit. ha sire pur deu ne uus poist de
hands and to-him says ah lord for God not you may-weigh of
co que io uus ai demande certes io lo fesoie pur ben
this that I you have asked certainly I it did for good

car io pensoie ben que uus fussoiz misire lancelot & ne
for I thought well that you were my-lord Lancelot and not
uus en desplese beau sire si io en sai la uerite. que
you thereof may-displease fair lord if I thereof know the truth for
sachoiz seurement que tant cum uus seiurneroiz en cest
know surely that as-long as you will-sojourn in this
pais & uus uus i uoillez celer par moi ne serrez uus
country and you yourself there wish to-hide by me not will-be you
descouert. si uus co me craantez cum loiax cheualers fet
uncovered so you this me promise as loyal knight says
lancelot io lo uus pardurrai & cil li craante. Ensint
Lancelot I it to-you shall-pardon and that-one to-him promises Thus
parolent entre lancelot & li cheualers. & li rois uint
speak between Lancelot and the knight and the king came
en son palois si dit a sa fille. bele fille Deu merci
into his palace so says to his daughter fair daughter God mercy
lancelot est gariz. lors li conte tut en queu manere il
Lancelot is healed then to-her tells all in what manner he
uuloit demurer el pais que len ne seust pas que co
wished to-remain in-the country that one not might-know at-all that this
fust il. si uus dirrai fet il que nus feroms. ci pres a .i.
were he so you shall-tell says he what we shall-do here near at a
isle qui est sanz repoir destrange gent & est replenie de
isle which is without resort of-strange people and is filled with
tuz bens. & en cel isle a un chastel fort & ben seant
all goods and in that isle has a castle strong and well seated
si a non chasteau bliaut & se lancelot estoit leanz; il i
so has name castle Bliant and if Lancelot were in-there be there
purroit estre tuz les iurz de sa uie que ia ni serroit
could be all the days of his life that ever not-there would-be
reconeu. Sire pur deu fet la damoisele; metez poine quil
recognized Lord for God says the damsel put pain that-he

i soit & io ouec li pur porter li compaignie. lors
there be and I with him for to-bear him company then
sen part li rois de sa fille & uient a lancelot &
himself-thence parts the king from his daughter and comes to Lancelot and
li dit tut ensint & sil est en cel isle il li purra
to-him says all thus and if-he is in that isle she to-him will-be-able
sovent fere compaignie. Sire fet lancelot granz merciz dunc
often make company Lord says Lancelot great thanks then
i irrai io si tost cum il serra nuit sanz compaingnie
there shall-go I so soon as it will-be night without company
fors de uus sil uus plest. Par mon chef fet li rois einz
except of you if-it you pleases By my head says the king rather
serroiz oueques moi iusque a terz iur. si ferai garnir lo
will-be-you with me up-to to third day so shall-make furnish the
leu tandementers de tutes les choses que coueingnent a
place meanwhile with all the things which befit to
preudome & lancelot li otroie. Ensint demura lancelot
worthy-man and Lancelot to-him grants Thus remained Lancelot
leanz & li cheualer de leanz demandent assez al roi de
in-there and the knights of in-there ask enough of-the king about
lestre lancelot. Mes il ne leur en uout onques ren
the-being (of-)Lancelot But he not to-them thereof wished ever anything
dire fors tant quil leur dit que co est li meudres
to-say except so-much that-he to-them says that this is the best
cheualers del secle si men est fet il grant honeur
knight of-the world so me-thereof is says he great honor
auenue puis que il est ceanz gariz. Quant cil uoient quil
befallen since that he is in-here healed When those see that-they
ni prendront plus si lessent atant la parole. & li
not-there will-take more so leave thereupon the word and the
rois fist garnir lo leu si richement que co fu merueille.
king made furnish the place so richly that this was marvel

si fist aturner .vi. cheualers qui deuoient porter compaignie
so made array six knights who were-to bear company
a lancelot tant cum il i serroit. & quant tut fu prest
to Lancelot as-long as he there would-be and when all was ready
& il i deuoient aler. si uint lancelot a la fille lo
and they there were-to go so came Lancelot to the daughter (of-)the
roi & li dit. Damoisele il est uoirs & uus lo sauez
king and to-her says Damsel it is true and you it know
ben que uus me auez tolu les granz bens & les granz
well that you me have taken-away the great goods and the great
solaz & les honeurs que io soloie avoir el roiaume
solaces and the honors that I was-wont to-have in-the kingdom
de logres si me couendra ore estre ici plus sotiment que
of logres so me will-behoove now be here more meanly than
io ne soloie estre si uus preoroie que uus me portissoiz
I — was-wont be so you would-beg that you me might-bear
compaignie tant cum io i serrai. si i serrai assez
company as-long as I there shall-be so there shall-be-I enough
plus a ese. Certes sire fet ele mut uolenters se mes peres
more at ease Certainly lord says she very willingly if my father
lotroie. lors uent a son pere & li demande lo conge.
it-grants then comes to her father and of-him asks the leave
& il li done. & si mettrai fet li rois oueques uus .iiii.
and he to-her gives and so shall-put says the king with you four
damoiseles ou plus; gentil femes queles que uus uudroiz
damsels or more noble women whichever that you will-wish
eslire pur fere uus compaingnie. & cele len mercie.
to-choose for to-make you company and she him-thereof thanks

The Isle of Joy

LXXIV

Lancelot lives in the isle with Pelles's daughter, unknown to all but Pelles and her, and every morning looks toward Logres and grieves for the queen. He has a black shield painted with a silver queen and a knight kneeling before her, and hangs it on a pine. Through a dwarf he proclaims that any knight who seeks a joust in the isle will find one, and he overcomes all who come but kills none. The damsels dance about the shield each day, and the people call it the Isle of Joy.

Al endemain mut li roys et lancelot & .x. cheualiers
On-the next-day moved the king and Lancelot and ten knights
aueques euls pour faire a lancelot compaignie. Si fu lancelot
with them for to-make to Lancelot company So was Lancelot
en cel castel moult longement il et la damoisele qui li
in that castle very long he and the damsel who to-him
faisoit compaignie. et ot damoiseles auec lui a moult grant
made company and had damsels with her in very great
plente. Si auint si bien a lancelot que nuls ne le sot de ceuls
plenty So befell so well to Lancelot that anyone not it knew of those
del pais qui il fu fors que seulement li roys et sa fille.
of-the country who he was except but only the king and his daughter
Et encore auoit il le conuent deuls .ij. quil ne seroit acuses
And yet had he the covenant of-them two that-he not would-be accused
par nesvn deuls. Ensi remest lancelot auec la damoisele et
by any-one of-them Thus remained Lancelot with the damsel and
auec les cheualiers qui le soulassoient de tout lor pooir. Et
with the knights who him solaced with all their power And
cascun iour acostumeement aincois que lancelos eust ne beu ne
each day customarily before that Lancelot had nor drunk nor

mangie aloit au chief de lille par deuers le royaume de logres
eaten went to-the head of the-isle by toward the kingdom of logres
Et regardoit enuers le pais ou sez cuers li traioit le plus.
And looked toward the country where his heart him drew the most
Quant lancelot auoit grant piece regarde et regrete les
When Lancelot had great while looked and regretted the
envoiseures quil y auoit tantes fois eues. et ore en
pleasures which-he there had so-many times had and now thereof
est del tout eslongies & lors commencoit vn doel si grant
is of-the whole distanced and then began a grief so great
quil ne fust nuls qui la poine en peust souffrir fors
that-it not would-be any-one who the pain thereof could suffer except
que lui tout seul. Et il meisme ne le peust souffrir mie.
but him all alone And he himself not it could suffer at-all
mais ce trauail & cele paine que il soffroit par amours.
but this travail and this pain that he suffered by love
li faisoit grant alegement. Car il li aportoit au cuer
to-him made great relief For it to-him brought to-the heart
vne si tres grant douchour que ce li ert auis que ce
a so very great sweetness that this to-him was opinion that this
li faisoit grant confort Et quant lancelot ot demore en
to-him made great comfort And when Lancelot had remained in
cele ille en tel maniere iusques a lentree dyuer. et il vit
that isle in such manner up-to to the-entry of-winter and he saw
quil auoit perdu tout le tenement darmes & de cheualerie.
that-he had lost all the holding of-arms and of chivalry
si se pensa quil fera tel chose par coi li cheualier le
so himself thought that-he will-do such thing by which the knights him
vendront ueoir. ne ia ne le connisteront. Et ensi saura
will-come see nor ever not him will-know And thus will-know-he
comment cil del pais portent armes. Et lors dist .j. iour
how those of-the country bear arms And then says one day

au roy qui le fu ales veoir. Sire iou vous pri que vous
to-the king who him was gone see Lord I you beg that you
me fachies faire vn escu quar dautres armes a il chaiens
me may-make make a shield for of-other arms has it in-here
asses Et lors li deuise lescu. & le maniere comment
enough And then to-him devises the-shield and the manner how
il le voloit auoir. Et li roys dist quil le feroit volentiers.
he it wished to-have And the king says that-he it would-do willingly
Ensi com vous poes oir pria lancelot au roy quil
Thus as you can hear begged Lancelot the king that-he
li fesist fere vn escu. Et li roys li otria a fere.
to-him might-make make a shield And the king to-him granted to make
Et quant ce vint trois iors apres si vint laiens en lille
And when this came three days after so came in-there into the-isle
vns varlles. et aporta .j. escu tel comme lancelot lauoit
a youth and brought a shield such as Lancelot it-had
deuise. Et quant cil de laiens le virent si sen
devised And when those of in-there it saw so themselves-thereof
esmerueillerent moult quar onques mais nauoient tel veu. Et
marveled much for ever more not-had-they such seen And
sans faille cestoit li plus diuers qui a cel tamps eust
without fail this-was the most strange which in that time might-have
onques este el royaume de logres. Si estoit li escus plus
ever been in-the kingdom of logres So was the shield more
noirs que meure. Et el milieu ou la boucle deuoit estre
black than mulberry And in-the middle where the boss ought be
auoit painte vne royne dargent et deuant li auoit paint .j.
had painted a queen of-silver and before her had painted a
cheualier qui estoit a genouls aussi comme sil criast merchi
knight who was on knees just as if-he cried mercy

Et cil qui laiens estoient ne sorent pas la senefiance de
And those who in-there were not knew at-all the meaning of
lescu fors seulement lancelos et la fille le roy pelles.
the-shield except only Lancelot and the daughter (of-)the king Pelles
Puis que li escus fu fais et il fu uenus. si fu pendus
Since that the shield was made and it was come so was hung
a vn pin qui en lille estoit Et lancelot y vint chascun
on a pine which in the-isle was And Lancelot there came each
iour au matin faire son doel si grant que tout cil qui le
day at-the morning to-make his grief so great that all those who him
ueoient le tenoient a grant meruelle. Et lors prist lancelot vn
saw it held for great marvel And then took Lancelot a
nain que li roys lor auoit laissie laiens si li demande
dwarf whom the king to-them had left in-there so of-him asks
sil aura a piece nul tornoiement en cest pais Et cils
if-there will-have in while any tourney in this country And that-one
dist oil sire au quart iour en y aura vn au bas
says yes lord on-the fourth day thereof there will-have one at-the low
castel qui est pres de ci a demie lieue. Ore y ua le matin
castle which is near of here by half league Now there go the morning
fait lancelot. Et quant li tornoiemens deura assambler. si ua
says Lancelot And when the tourney ought assemble so go
criant parmi euls tous. vous qui queres los et pris. Iou vous
crying among them all you who seek praise and prize I you
fai a sauoir entre vous cheualier que iamais nuls ne vendra
make to know among you knights that ever-more any not will-come
en lille de ioie pour querre iouste que il ne la truise. pour
into the-isle of joy for to-seek joust that he not it may-find for
tant que li cheualiers mesfais y soit. Et se il en y a
so-much that the knight misdone there be And if it thereof there has
nul qui bataille voelle. si y uiengne il ni faudra mie.
any who battle may-wish so there may-come he not-there will-fail at-all

Ensi envoia lancelot le nain au tornoiement. Et quant
Thus sent Lancelot the dwarf to-the tourney And when
il y fu uenus et li cheualier sorent cele nouele. si le
he there was come and the knights knew that news so it
tindrent cil del pais a despit et a moult grant desdaing.
held those of-the country in scorn and in very great disdain
Si dirent que il liroient ueoir procenement Et aussi
So said that they him-would-go see soon And also
firent il sans faille. mais nuls ni vint qui pour fol ne
did they without fail but anyone not-there came who for fool not
sen tenist. quar tous les outra darmes. Et tous les
himself-thence might-hold for all them surpassed in-arms And all them
conquist il. cil qui de pres et de loing y vindrent. mes
conquered he those who from near and from far there came but
il nen ocist nul pour quil se volsist rendre a lui.
he not-thereof killed any provided that-he himself might-wish to-render to him
Si en fu la renommee par toute la contree si grande.
So thereof was the renown through all the region so great
que on ne parloit se de lui non. Et dirent que voirement
that one not spoke except of him not And said that truly
estoit il li mieldres cheualiers del monde. Ensi demoura
was he the best knight of-the world Thus remained
lancelot en lille de ioie. mais lille nestoit pas ensi apelee.
Lancelot in the-isle of joy but the-isle not-was at-all thus called
fors seulement pour la damoisele qui estoit fille au roy
except only for the damsel who was daughter to-the king
pelles & pour les autres qui auec lui estoient qui faisoient
Pelles and for the others who with her were who made
la greignor ioie que nulles femmes feissent onques. Ne ia
the greatest joy that any women might-make ever Nor ever
si grant yuer ne feist que elles ne venissent chascun iour
so great winter not might-make that they not might-come each day

caroler au pin entour lescu qui y pendoit. par coi
dance-carols at-the pine around the-shield which there hung by which
cil del pais lapelerent lille de ioie Mais atant se taist
those of-the country it-called the-isle of joy But thereupon itself is-silent
ore li contes a parler vn petit de lancelot & de ceuls del
now the tale to speak a little of Lancelot and of those of-the
pais Et retorne a parler de hector et de perceual le galois.
country And returns to speak of Hector and of Perceval the Welsh

Perceval and Hector at the Isle

LXXV

Perceval and Hector come near Corbenic and see the isle. A damsel tells them of the knight who calls himself the Knight Who Has Misdone, who fights any comer between prime and nones and has overcome two thousand, and of the boat that carries one knight at a time. They lodge with a knight who warns them, and he rides back with them to watch. Perceval asks for the battle, and the boatman carries him across.

Or dist li contes que entre hector et perceual cheuauchierent
Now says the tale that between Hector and Perceval rode
grant piece. et mainte iornee pour querre lancelot. Mais
great while and many day's-journey for to-seek Lancelot But
ensi lor en auint que onques ne vindrent en tel lieu ou
thus to-them thereof befell that ever not came-they into such place where
il en oissent nulle enseigne si en furent moult yrie ne
they thereof might-hear any sign so thereof were very vexed nor
onques pour chou ne laisserent lor voie. ains cheualcherent
ever for this not left-they their way rather rode
maint yuer & maint este. Et ensi cheuaucherent en tel
many winter and many summer And thus rode in such

maniere sans trouuer granment dauenture qui a conter
manner without finding much of-adventure which to tell
face en liure. Et tant quil sen vindrent auques
may-make in book And until that-they themselves-thence came somewhat
pres de corbenyc sour vne eue rade et parfonde. Et voient en
near of corbenic upon a water swift and deep And see in
vne lille qui pres diluec estoit vn castel fort et bien seant.
an isle which near from-there was a castle strong and well seated

Quant li cheualier aprocerent de lille Si regarderent
When the knights approached to the-isle So looked-at
le castel grant piece. Et dient que moult est biaus &
the castle great while And say that very is fair and
bien seans Ne il ni auoit ne pont ne planke par ou
well seated Nor it not-there had nor bridge nor plank by where
on peust passer. Lors dist perceuaus a hector. Sire se il
one could pass Then says Perceval to Hector Lord if it
eust chi ne pont ne planche nous alissiemes a cel castel
had here nor bridge nor plank we would-go to that castle
que iou voi la pour sauoir qui y maint. Car trop
which I see there for to-know who there dwells For too-much
me samble li lieus biaus et envoisiez.
me seems the place fair and merry

Par foy fet hectors iou ne le puis mie veoir legierement
By faith says Hector I not it can at-all see lightly
comment nous y puissonz aler quar ceste aigue est roide
how we there may go for this water is swift
et parfonde ne il ni a ne pont ne autre cose. si
and deep nor it not-there has nor bridge nor other thing so
porriemes tost perillier dedens. Or nous arrestons fait
could-we soon perish within Now ourselves let-us-stop says
perceuaus tant que diex nous ait assense de passer outre.
Perceval until that God us may-have directed of crossing beyond

Car se diex mait iou ne me mouurai mais de chi tant
For so God me-may-help I not myself shall-move more from here until
que iou sache qui y repaire. Endementres quil parloient
that I may-know who there resorts Meanwhile that-they spoke
ensi. si virent vers euls venir vne damoisele qui saloit
thus so saw toward them come a damsel who herself-went
esbanoiant sour la riuiere et portoit sour son poing vn
disporting upon the river and bore upon her fist a
espreuier moult bel. Il le saluerent au plus cortoisement
sparrowhawk very fair They her greeted at-the most courteously
quil porent Et elle leur rent lor salut. Damoisele fet
that-they could And she to-them renders their greeting Damsel says
perceuaus se diex vous ait faites nous sauoir chou dont
Perceval so God you may-help make us know this whereof
nous ne sauons riens De coi sire fet elle. Damoisele fait
we not know anything Of what lord says she Damsel says
il que vous nous dites qui est li sires qui maint laiens
he that you to-us may-tell who is the lord who dwells in-there
Ce vous dirai iou volentiers fait cele. Il y maint la plus
This to-you shall-tell I willingly says she It there dwells the most
bele damoisele del monde Et est estraite de haut lignage
fair damsel of-the world And is sprung from high lineage
Et auec lui est vns cheualiers que ie ne connois mie
And with her is a knight whom I not know at-all
bien. Mais ie vous fai bien a sauoir quil est chascun
well But I you make well to know that-he is each
iour au matin desous cel arbre & y fait le greignor
day at-the morning beneath that tree and there makes the greatest
duel del monde. Si a bien passe .vi. ans que il vint en
grief of-the world So has well passed six years that he came into
cest ille. et y mist vne coustume que nuls ni ose
this isle and there put a custom that anyone not-there dares

mettre le pie sil nestoit mieudres dautres cheualiers. et si
put the foot if-he not-were better than-other knights and so
le fist crier par cest pais & a mande quil est apeles
it made cry through this country and has sent-word that-he is called
li cheualiers mesfais. et a mande a tous les cheualiers
the knight misdone and has sent-word to all the knights
qui sont loing et pres qui ne faudra ia de bataille a
who are far and near that-he not will-fail ever of battle to
cheualier qui puis heure de prime y viegne iusques a
knight who after hour of prime there may-come up-to to
nonne. Et sil a autre heure uenoit il ne se combateroit
nones And if-he at other hour came he not himself would-fight
pas a lui. si en y sont ia uenu plus de .ij. mile
at-all with him so thereof there are already come more than two thousand
dont onques nuls nen escapa quil ne fust outres ou
of-whom ever any not-thence escaped that-he not was surpassed or
conquis Et nonpourquant il est tant deboinaires quil
conquered And nevertheless he is so-much gracious that-he
nen ocist nul. Et si les eust tous ocis sil volsist.
not-thereof killed any And so them would-have all killed if-he had-wished

Quant la damoisele ot ensi parle grant piece a perceual
When the damsel had thus spoken great while to Perceval
et a hector si lor dist seigneur il men conuient aler si
and to Hector so to-them says lords it me-thence behooves go so
uous commanc a dieu. ha! damoisele fait hector pour dieu
you commend to God ah damsel says Hector for God
dites moi se vous saues qui chils cheualiers est. Si mait
tell me if you know who this knight is So me-may-help
diex sire fait elle iou ne sai qui il est ne mais que auenture
God lord says she I not know who he is except only that adventure
lamena en cest pais tot hors del sens. mais chies le
him-led into this country all out of-the sense but at-the-house-of the

roy pescheour fu garis. et lors entra en ceste ille. Et puis
king fisherman was healed and then entered into this isle And since
a esploitie ensi comme iou vous ai dit. Or me dites
has wrought thus as I to-you have said Now me tell
damoisele et qui voldroit aler au cheualier par ou y
damsel and who would-wish to-go to-the knight by where there
porroit il aler. Ce vous dirai iou bien fait elle. Au bout
could he go This to-you shall-tell I well says she At-the end
de cele ille a vne nef qui est au pie de cele tour que len
of that isle has a ship which is at-the foot of that tower which one
amaine cha. Si entrent ens cil qui au cheualier se
brings here So enter in those who with-the knight themselves
voelent combatre si atendent li maronier des heure de prime
wish to-fight so await the boatmen from hour of prime
iusques a nonne et passent outre quant auenture les y
up-to to nones and cross beyond when adventure them there
amaine. mes il ni passe que vns seuls cheualiers a la fois.
brings but it not-there crosses but one single knight at the time
Or vous commandons a dieu damoisele fet perceuaus et elle
Now you commend-we to God damsel says Perceval and she
dist que diex les gart. si sen part atant la damoisele.
says that God them may-keep so herself-thence parts thereupon the damsel
Et perceuaus dist a hector. sire alons nous herbergier en
And Perceval says to Hector lord let-us-go ourselves to-lodge in
aucun lieu et demain reuendrons cha. et sachies que iou
some place and tomorrow shall-come-back-we here and know that I
sui cils qui iamais ne se partira de cest pais deuant
am that-one who ever-more not himself will-part from this country before
que iou sache comment cils cheualiers set ferir despee.
that I may-know how this knight knows strike with-sword

Atant se partent del riuage si vont bien vne lieue
Thereupon themselves part from-the bank so go well a league
loinz pour herbergier chies vn cheualier qui manoit au
far for to-lodge at-the-house-of a knight who dwelt at-the
chief de vne forest. Au soir quant il orent mangie lor
head of a forest At-the evening when they had eaten of-them
demanda lor ostes dont il estoient et il disent quil
asked their host whence they were and they say that-they
estoient de la maison le roy artu. et sont venu en cest
were of the house (of-)the king Arthur and are come into this
pais pour combatre au cheualier de lille. Si mait
country for to-fight with-the knight of the-isle So me-may-help
diex fait cil combatre ne vous y lo iou mie a aler
God says that-one to-fight not you there counsel I at-all to go
Car sil beast a ocirre tout ceuls quil a conquis qui a
For if-he had-aimed at to-kill all those whom-he has conquered who with
lui se sont combatu puis quil vint en cest pais il en
him themselves are fought since that-he came into this country he thereof
eust ocis plus de mil. Et lors en laissent atant la
would-have killed more than thousand And then thereof let thereupon the
parole ester iusques au matin. Et quant il furent leue si
word be up-to to-the morning And when they were risen so
donna li cheualiers bones armes a chascun de ses ostes pour
gave the knight good arms to each of his guests for
chou que preudomme lui samblent & que grant mestier
this that worthy-men to-him seem and that great need
en auoient Et quant il orent oy messe si mangierent vn
thereof had-they And when they had heard mass so ate a
petit. puis monterent et enmenerent auec euls le cheualier
little then mounted and led with them the knight
del castel quar il dist quil yroit la bataille veoir.
of-the castle for he says that-he would-go the battle to-see

Atant se partirent de lostel ensamble. et
Thereupon themselves parted from the-lodging together and
cheuauchent tant que il vindrent en lille. Et il trouerent
ride until that they came to the-isle And they found
la nef et le maronnier. Mesire hector fait perceuaus ie
the ship and the boatman My-lord Hector says Perceval I
vous prie que vous me laissies ceste bataille. Et hectors
you beg that you me may-let-have this battle And Hector
li otroie. & li vns des maronniers prent .j. cor et le
to-him grants and the one of-the boatmen takes a horn and it
met a sa bouche et le sonne si haut que moult sen
puts to his mouth and it sounds so loud that very itself-thence
uait loins loye. Et puis dist a perceual quil entre
goes far it-one-hears And then says to Perceval that-he may-enter
ens en la nef. Et il si fait. Et cil le passe outre
in into the ship And he so does And that-one him carries beyond
maintenant Et quant il sont dela en lille si le font
at-once And when they are beyond in the-isle so him make
issir hors de la nef & li baillent son cheual. Et quant
issue out of the ship and to-him hand his horse And when
il est hors si sen vait par desouz vn arbre si regarde
he is out so himself-thence goes by beneath a tree so looks
a son harnois que riens ni faille. puis monte sour son
to his harness that anything not-there may-fail then mounts upon his
cheual. et atent tant que li cheualiers fu issus de la tor.
horse and awaits until that the knight was issued from the tower

Lancelot and Perceval Fight

LXXVI

Lancelot comes out in black arms and he and Perceval unhorse each other, then fight on foot past nones, both covered in blood. Perceval asks his name, and he answers that he is the Knight Who Has Misdone. When Perceval names himself a knight of Arthur's house, Lancelot throws down his shield, yields his sword and kneels, weeping, and at last names himself. Perceval rejoices that his quest is ended, and Lancelot sends for Hector, who weeps for joy.

Endementiers quil demoroit ensi desouz larbre Si issi
Meanwhile that-he waited thus beneath the-tree So issued
lancelot de la tor qui se faisoit apeler li cheualiers
Lancelot from the tower who himself made call the knight
mesfais si fu moult bien armes et moult richement dunes
misdone so was very well armed and very richly in-some
armes qui toutes estoient noires et fu montes sour vn
arms which all were black and was mounted upon a
cheual noir. si tint lescu par les enarmes. Et la ou
horse black so held the-shield by the straps And there where
il voit le cheualier si li adrece le cheual. Et cils
he sees the knight so to-him directs the horse And that-one
a lui autressi qui riens ne le redoute. si sentrefierent si
to him likewise who anything not him fears so each-other-strike so
durement a chou que les glaiues sont fors et li hauberc
hard in this that the lances are strong and the hauberks
furent serre. si que li archon des seles froissent & lez
were close so that the saddlebows of-the saddles shatter and the
cengles rompent. si sentreportent a terre en tel maniere
girths break so each-other-bear to ground in such manner
que li vns ne pot gaber lautre. mais il ni demourerent
that the one not could mock the-other but they not-there remained

gaires. quar moult estoient preudomme et boin cheualier.
much for very were-they worthy-men and good knights
Si salirent em pies et traient les espees et lez haucent
So leapt on feet and draw the swords and them raise
contremont. Et moult regarde perceuaus lescu au cheualier
upward And much looks-at Perceval the-shield of-the knight
pour chou quil estoit pains. Quant li doi cheualier orent
for this that-it was painted When the two knights had
brisiies lor lances et il se furent entrabatu si se
broken their lances and they themselves were each-other-felled so themselves
releuerent moult vistement et recommencierent la mellee
raised very quickly and began-again the melee
des espees quil orent sachies nues. Si nest nuls qui
of-the swords which-they had drawn bare So not-is anyone who
volentiers ne les regardast quar tant estoient ambedoi de
willingly not them might-look-at for so-much were both of
grant proece. que a envis peust on trouuer leur paraus.
great prowess that with difficulty could one find their equals
Si sentredepiecent en poi deure les escus et les heaumes
So each-other-break-up in little of-hour the shields and the helms
et les haubers si durement que ambedoi sont tout couuert
and the hauberks so hard that both are all covered
de sanc. Et ce les maine a estre plus orguelleus li vns
with blood And this them leads to be more proud the one
uers lautre. Si dure tant la bataille que heure de nonne
toward the-other So lasts so-long the battle that hour of nones
fu passee. Et lors furent andoi si traueillie et si las que
was passed And then were both so toiled and so weary that
ambe .ij. les conuient reposer pour reprendre lor alaines.
both two them behooves rest for to-take-again their breaths

Quant li doi cheualier se sont tant combatu que
When the two knights themselves are so-long fought that
a poines se pueent mais soustenir Si se traient
with pains themselves can more sustain So themselves draw
vn poi li vns ensus de lautre et sentreregardent. Et
a little the one away from the-other and each-other-look-at And
quant il se sont repose .j. petit. perceuaus parole au
when they themselves are rested a little Perceval speaks to-the
cheualier et dist. Sire iou vous voel demander vostre non
knight and says Lord I you wish to-ask your name
quar certes iou ne trouuai onques mais cheualier que iou
for certainly I not found ever more knight whom I
tant desiraisse a connoistre comme ie fais vous. Et pour
so-much might-desire to know as I do you And for
ce vous pri iou par courtoisie que vous le me dites
this you beg I by courtesy that you it to-me may-tell
Certes sire fait li autres vous estes si preudons que iou
Certainly lord says the other you are so worthy-man that I
ne le vous celerai pas Sachies que qui a droit me vodroit
not it to-you shall-hide at-all Know that who by right me would-wish
nommer on mapele le cheualier mesfait. si en porte bones
to-name one me-calls the knight misdone so thereof bear good
enseignes. Si vous ai ore dit ce que vous maues demande.
tokens So to-you have-I now said this that you me-have asked
Si vous pri que vous se il vous plaist me dites aussi
So you beg that you if it you pleases me may-tell also
vostre non. Et qui vous estes. Et il li dist quil est de
your name And who you are And he to-him says that-he is of
la maison le roy artu. et compains de la table roonde.
the house (of-)the king Arthur and companion of the table round
et a a non perceuaus de gales Et est freres a agloual.
and has to name Perceval of wales And is brother to Agloval

Quant li cheualiers oit ceste parole si giete tout
When the knight hears this word so throws all
maintenant son escu a terre et sespee et sagenoille deuant
at-once his shield to ground and his-sword and kneels before
perceual et li dist. Sire cheualiers iou me tieng pour
Perceval and to-him says Lord knight I myself hold for
outre ia plus ne me combaterai a vous puis que vous estes
surpassed ever more not myself shall-fight with you since that you are
de celui ostel. quar des ore mais ne porroie iou auoir force
of that household for from now more not could I have force
ne pooir ne vertu envers vous pour lamour de lostel ou
nor power nor strength toward you for the-love of the-household where
tote douchour repose. Et quant perceuaus voit deuant lui le
all sweetness rests And when Perceval sees before him the
cheualier a genous. si ne li sueffre pas ains le redrece. &
knight on knees so not to-him suffers at-all rather him raises and
li dist ha! sire pour dieu que dites vous Et li cheualiers
to-him says ah lord for God what say you And the knight
oste maintenant son heaume et li tent sespee et li
removes at-once his helm and to-him holds-out his-sword and to-him
dist Sire tenes toutes mes armes. Et perceuaus le regarde
says Lord hold all my arms And Perceval him looks-at
et voit que il pleure moult tenrement. si sesmeruelle moult
and sees that he weeps very tenderly so himself-marvels much
pourcoi chou est. Si li dist. sire par la foy que vous deues
wherefore this is So to-him says lord by the faith that you owe
a la chose el monde que vous plus ames dites moi & si
to the thing in-the world that you most love tell me and so
vous en pri comment vous aues non. Et il li respont
you thereof beg how you have name And he to-him answers

tout en plorant et li dist. Sire puis que vous maues
all in weeping and to-him says Lord since that you me-have
tant coniure. ie le vous dirai. len mapele lancelot del lac.
so-much conjured I it to-you shall-tell one me-calls Lancelot of-the lake
Quant perceuaus entent que cest lancelot. si en est tant
When Perceval hears that this-is Lancelot so thereof is so-much
lies que nuls plus. Si li dist Sire plus de cent foys soies
glad that none more So to-him says Lord more than hundred times be
vous li bien venus. quar iou ne demandoie se vous non
you the well come for I not asked except you not
Il a plus de .iiij. ans que iou ne fis autre chose que vous
It has more than four years that I not did other thing than you
querre Mais dieu merci ore en est ma queste afinee puis
to-seek But God mercy now thereof is my quest ended since
que ie vous ai trouue. Et saues vous qui cils cheualiers
that I you have found And know you who that knight
est qui la matent. nenil voir fait lancelot En non dieu
is who there me-awaits no truly says Lancelot In name God
sire fait perceuaus chou est hectors vostre freres. Et quant
lord says Perceval this is Hector your brother And when
lancelot oi cele parole si commencha a faire gregnour duel
Lancelot heard that word so began to make greater grief
que deuant. Si dist ha! biau frere iou ne vous quidai iamais
than before So says ah fair brother I not you thought ever-more
veoir Lors commande as maronniers quil aillent querre
to-see Then commands to-the boatmen that-they may-go to-seek
le cheualier qui est a la riue. Et il si font. Et quant
the knight who is at the bank And they so do And when
hectors fu passes en lille et il vit son frere si commencha
Hector was crossed into the-isle and he saw his brother so began
a plorer de ioie. si lacole et baise moult de fois.
to weep for joy so him-embraces and kisses many of times

Galahad Shown

LXXVII

Pelles's daughter tells Hector of Galahad, now ten, and how Lancelot came to the isle. Hector tells Lancelot that the queen sends for him, and Lancelot agrees to go. Pelles grieves, and Galahad wishes to live near his father, so he is sent to an abbey in the forest of Camelot whose abbess is Pelles's sister. Pelles presents Galahad to Lancelot as his son. Lancelot rides with Hector and Perceval to Carlion, where Bors and Lionel have brought Helain the White, and the queen receives him with great joy. Galahad grows up at the abbey, where his father often visits him, and at eighteen a worthy man bids him prepare to be knighted at Pentecost.

Lors issirent hors cil de la tour et furent iusques a .vij.
Then issued out those of the tower and were up-to to seven
qui estoient viel homme et ancien. Et en lor compaignie
who were old men and ancient And in their company
estoit la bele fille au roy pelles qui menoit dusqua .xij.
was the fair daughter to-the king Pelles who led up-to twelve
damoiseles o lui. Et quant elle vit hector si li fist ioie
damsels with her And when she saw Hector so to-him made joy
grant et merueilleuse. Lors lez maine el castel & les
great and marvelous Then them leads into-the castle and them
fait tous desarmer. Et hectors demande a la fille au
makes all disarm And Hector asks of the daughter to-the
roy noueles de galaad son neueu. Et elle li dist que cest
king news of Galahad his nephew And she to-him says that this-is
li plus biaus enfes del monde. si comme enfes puet estre
the most fair child of-the world so as child can be
de .x. ans. Et est chies mon pere la ou il a tous
of ten years And is at-the-house-of my father there where he has all
iours este norris. Si le porres demain veoir. se nous
days been nourished So him will-be-able-you tomorrow see if we

alons a corbenyc. & se nest demain si le verres vous par
go to corbenic and if not-is tomorrow so him will-see you by
tans auant que uous partoiz de cest pais. Et comment
time before that you may-part from this country And how
vint lancelot en cest pais fait hector. Sire fait elle il y
came Lancelot into this country says Hector Lord says she he there
vint tous hors del sens et tous nus. & si despis que
came all out of-the sense and all naked and so despised that
a paines le peust nuls connoistre pour lancelot. mais si
with pains him could anyone know for Lancelot but as
tost comme il aprocha le saint graal fu il garis. si vint
soon as he approached the holy grail was he healed so came
en cest ille pour chou quil ne voloit mie estre conneus.
into this isle for this that-he not wished at-all to-be known
Et il a depuis este si bien celes que onques nus ne le
And he has since been so well hidden that ever anyone not him
connut fors que cil de ceens & iou & mes peres tant
knew except but those of in-here and I and my father so-much
seulement. Et quant ce vint a lendemain. Si dist hector
only And when this came to the-next-day So says Hector
a lancelot. Sire madame la royne vous mande. si conuient
to Lancelot Lord my-lady the queen you sends-for so behooves
que vous veignies a court. Ce ne puet estre fait lancelot
that you may-come to court This not can be says Lancelot
que iou iamais y aille. Car elle le me desfendi. Iou vous
that I ever-more there may-go For she it me forbade I to-you
di loiaument fait hector que elle vous mande dont y
say loyally says Hector that she you sends-for then there
irai iou volentiers fait lancelos. Lors fist lancelot a sauoir
shall-go I willingly says Lancelot Then made Lancelot to know
au roy pelles quil sen yroit au tierch iour. Et
to-the king Pelles that-he himself-thence would-go on-the third day And

quant li roys oy chou si en fu moult dolans. Si dist
when the king heard this so thereof was very sorrowful So says
a galaad vostre peres sen voelt aler. Sire fet li enfes
to Galahad your father himself-thence wishes to-go Lord says the child
il en fera sa volente. mes en quel lieu que il aille
he thereof will-do his will but in what place that he may-go
iou voeil estre si pres de lui que iou le voie souuent.
I wish to-be so near of him that I him may-see often
Quant li roys oit la nouele & la parole de lenfant.
When the king hears the news and the word of-the child
Et il voit quil ne le porra tenir si demande conseil
And he sees that-he not him will-be-able hold so asks counsel
que il en porra faire. Sire fait vns cheualiers en la
what he thereof will-be-able do Lord says a knight in the
forest de camaaloth a vne abbaye dont vostre suer est
forest of camelot has an abbey of-which your sister is
abbaesse. Envoies y lenfant & .ij. cheualiers auec lui qui
abbess Send there the-child and two knights with him who
se prenderont garde de luj. Et quant il sera la. Il
themselves will-take care of him And when he will-be there He
porra souuent veoir son pere. Et li roys si prent lenfant
will-be-able often see his father And the king so takes the-child
& le baille a conduire a .iiij. cheualiers & a .vi. escuiers
and him hands to lead to four knights and to six squires
qui le seruiront & lor baille tant del sien que bien
who him will-serve and to-them gives so-much of-the his that well
sen porront conduire. et viure en quel lieu que
themselves-thereof will-be-able conduct and live in whatever place that
il aillent Au tierc iour vint lancelot a corbenyc a
they may-go On-the third day came Lancelot to corbenic with
moult grant compaignie de cheualiers. Lors demanda hector
very great company of knights Then asked Hector

a ueoir galaad. Et li enfes vint a lui Et quant hectors le
to see Galahad And the child came to him And when Hector him
vit si le prisa tant quil ne pooit nul enfant tant prisier.
saw so him prized so-much that-he not could any child so-much prize
Et quant la mere sot que galaad sen dut aler si
And when the mother knew that Galahad himself-thence was-to go so
en fu dolante molt durement car moult amoit tenrement
thereof was sorrowful very hard for much loved-she tenderly
lenfant. si ne se fust tenue en nulle maniere que elle
the-child so not herself would-have held in any manner that she
ne fust alee auec se ne fust ses peres li roys pelles qui
not would-have gone with if not were her father the king Pelles who
li desfendi Et pour chou demora elle Au matin quant
to-her forbade And for this remained she At-the morning when
il furent apparelliet fors que del monter. Li roys amena
they were prepared except for the mounting The king brought
galaad deuant lancelot. Si li dist. sire en quel lieu
Galahad before Lancelot So to-him says lord in what place
que vous aillies & que vous trouues cest enfant tenes le
that you may-go and that you may-find this child hold him
pour vostre. quar bien sachies que vous lengendrastes en
for yours for well know that you him-begot in
ma fille. & lancelot dist que de ceste nouele est il lies.
my daughter and Lancelot says that of this news is he glad
si baise lenfant et acole. et en fait moult grant ioie.
so kisses the-child and embraces and thereof makes very great joy
Ensi com vous poes oir fist li roys pelles a connoistre
Thus as you can hear made the king Pelles to know
a lancelot. galaad son fils dont lancelot ot moult grant
to Lancelot Galahad his son whereof Lancelot had very great
ioie Atant se parti lancelot de corbenyc & li roys
joy Thereupon himself parted Lancelot from corbenic and the king

& grant plente de cheualiers le conuoient grant piece.
and great plenty of knights him escort great while
Et tant que lancelot les fist retorner. Si commande li
And until that Lancelot them made return So commends the
vns lautre a dieu. Si se met lancelot en son chemin
one the-other to God So himself puts Lancelot on his road
entre lui & hector et perceual. Si cheuauchent tant par
between him and Hector and Perceval So ride so-much by
lor iornees quil sen vindrent a carlyon ou il
their journeys that-they themselves-thence came to carlion where they
trouerent le roy & bohort et lyonel qui orent amene
found the king and Bors and Lionel who had brought
helain le blanc le plus bel damoisel que on seust en
Helain the white the most fair young-lord that one might-know in
nulle terre & deuoit estre cheualiers prochainement de
any land and was-to be knight soon by
la main bohort meimes. et si fu il sanz faille.
the hand (of-)Bors himself and so was he without fail
Quant il sorent que lancelot venoit a si grant
When they knew that Lancelot came with so great
compaignie. Si alerent encontre et le rechurent a moult
company So went toward-him and him received with very
grant ioie. Et nonpourquant il ni ot laiens ame qui si
great joy And nevertheless it not-there had in-there soul who so
bel le recueillist comme la royne fist. quar elle en ot si
fair him welcomed as the queen did for she thereof had so
grant ioie que cuers domme ne le porroit mie penser plus
great joy that heart of-man not it could at-all think more
grans. Et galaad qui se fu partis de sa mere et de
great And Galahad who himself was parted from his mother and from
son aioel. cheuaucha tant quil en vint a labbaye de
his grandfather rode so-much that-he thereof came to the-abbey of

nonnains qui manoient pres de la forest de camaaloth. si
nuns who dwelt near of the forest of camelot so
demora tant illuec quil deuint grans damoisiaus. Et ses
remained so-long there that-he became great young-lord And his
peres lancelot lala souuent veoir. Et aussi fist hectors &
father Lancelot him-went often to-see And also did Hector and
bohors & lyoniaus. Et quant il vint en laage de .xviij. ans.
Bors and Lionel And when he came into the-age of eighteen years
si fu si biaus et si preus & si legiers que len ne peust
so was so fair and so valiant and so nimble that one not could
mie son parel trouuer el monde. Et deles labbeye auoit .j.
at-all his equal find in-the world And beside the-abbey had a
preudomme qui souuent venoit galaad veoir qui par la uolente
worthy-man who often came Galahad see who by the will
de nostre seignor connissoit auques le valeur de lenfant.
of our Lord knew somewhat the worth of the-child
Si li dist vnes fois li preudoms apres pasques. biaus
So to-him says one time the worthy-man after Easter fair
fils vous estes ore uenus el point de recheuoir lordre de
son you are now come to-the point of receiving the-order of
cheualerie Dont ne seres vous cheualiers a ceste pentecouste.
chivalry Then not will-be you knight at this Pentecost
Sire fait li enfes oil se dieu plaist quar ensi le me dient mi
Lord says the child yes if God pleases for thus it me tell my
maistre Or vous gardes fait li preudoms biaus fils que vous
masters Now yourself guard says the worthy-man fair son that you
y entres si confes que vous soies nes et espurgies de
there may-enter so confessed that you be clean and purged of
toutes ordures. Et il dist que si fera il se dieu plaist. Ensi
all filths And he says that so will-do he if God pleases Thus
en parlerent longement entreulz .ij. de moult de choses.
thereof spoke long between-them two of much of things

The Return to Court

LXXVIII

A hermit tells Arthur that at the coming Pentecost the new knight who will end the adventures of the Grail will come to his court and fill the Perilous Seat. Arthur summons his barons to Camelot, and so many gather on the eve of Pentecost that all who see it marvel.

Lendemain a heure de prime avint que li roys artus cachoit
The-next-day at hour of prime befell that the king Arthur hunted
en la forest. si avint quil vint la ou li hermites estoit pour
in the forest so befell that-he came there where the hermit was for
oir messe. Et quant elle fu chantee li preudoms apela le
to-hear mass And when it was sung the worthy-man called the
roy. Et li dist Roys artus iou te di pour voir que au iour
king And to-him says King Arthur I thee tell for true that at-the day
de pentecoste qui vient sera cheualiers nouiaus cils qui les
of Pentecost which comes will-be knight new that-one who the
auentures du saint graal metra a fin. Et uendra a cel iour a
adventures of-the holy grail will-put to end And will-come on that day to
ta court et acommplira lauenture del siege perilleus si gardes
thy court and will-accomplish the-adventure of-the seat perilous so see
que tu semoignes tous tes barons quil soient a celui iour
that thou may-summon all thy barons that-they be on that day
a camaaloth pour ueoir les meruelles qui lors y auendront.
at camelot for to-see the marvels which then there will-befall
Sire fait dont li roys artus dites vous voir. oil sire fait il
Lord says then the king Arthur say you true yes lord says he
iou le vous di comme prestres Li roys qui de ceste nouele
I it to-you say as priest The king who of this news
fu moult lies sen vait maintenant et demeure ou bois
was very glad himself-thence goes at-once and remains in-the wood

iusques au soir Et quant il fu uenus a camaaloth si enuoia
up-to to-the evening And when he was come to camelot so sent
par tout le royaume de logres Et manda a tous les barons
through all the kingdom of logres And summoned to all the barons
qui de lui tenoient terre quil fuissent le iour de pentecouste
who of him held land that-they might-be the day of Pentecost
a cort. quar il la tendra la plus grant et la plus envoisie quil
at court for he it will-hold the most great and the most merry that-he
onques tenist puis quil porta conone. Si y en uint tant
ever held since that-he bore crown So there thereof came so-many
et tant en y ot assamble la uielle de la pentecouste
and so-many thereof there had assembled the eve of the Pentecost
quil nest nuls qui le veist qui a meruelles ne le tenist.
that-it not-is anyone who it might-see who for marvels not it might-hold